

Annales Londonienses.  
Annales Paulini  
([Reprod.]) ed. from  
manuscripts in the  
British Museum and in  
the archiepiscopal [...]

Annales Londonienses. Annales Paulini ([Reprod.]) ed. from manuscripts in the British Museum and in the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth by William Stubbs,.... 1882.

1/ Les contenus accessibles sur le site Gallica sont pour la plupart des reproductions numériques d'oeuvres tombées dans le domaine public provenant des collections de la BnF. Leur réutilisation s'inscrit dans le cadre de la loi n°78-753 du 17 juillet 1978 :

\*La réutilisation non commerciale de ces contenus est libre et gratuite dans le respect de la législation en vigueur et notamment du maintien de la mention de source.

\*La réutilisation commerciale de ces contenus est payante et fait l'objet d'une licence. Est entendue par réutilisation commerciale la revente de contenus sous forme de produits élaborés ou de fourniture de service.

Cliquer [ici pour accéder aux tarifs et à la licence](#)

2/ Les contenus de Gallica sont la propriété de la BnF au sens de l'article L.2112-1 du code général de la propriété des personnes publiques.

3/ Quelques contenus sont soumis à un régime de réutilisation particulier. Il s'agit :

\*des reproductions de documents protégés par un droit d'auteur appartenant à un tiers. Ces documents ne peuvent être réutilisés, sauf dans le cadre de la copie privée, sans l'autorisation préalable du titulaire des droits.

\*des reproductions de documents conservés dans les bibliothèques ou autres institutions partenaires. Ceux-ci sont signalés par la mention Source gallica.BnF.fr / Bibliothèque municipale de ... (ou autre partenaire). L'utilisateur est invité à s'informer auprès de ces bibliothèques de leurs conditions de réutilisation.

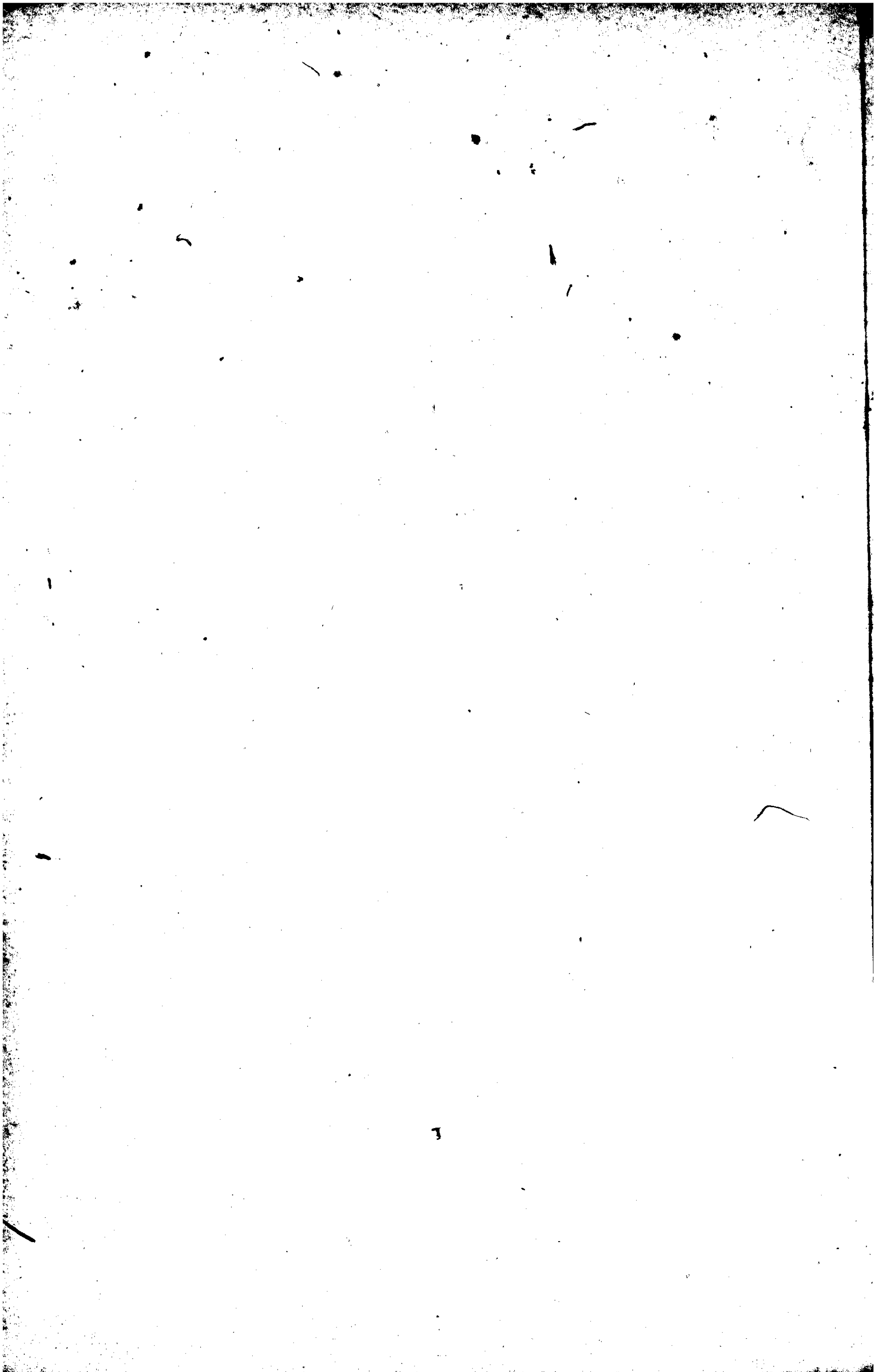
4/ Gallica constitue une base de données, dont la BnF est le producteur, protégée au sens des articles L341-1 et suivants du code de la propriété intellectuelle.

5/ Les présentes conditions d'utilisation des contenus de Gallica sont régies par la loi française. En cas de réutilisation prévue dans un autre pays, il appartient à chaque utilisateur de vérifier la conformité de son projet avec le droit de ce pays.

6/ L'utilisateur s'engage à respecter les présentes conditions d'utilisation ainsi que la législation en vigueur, notamment en matière de propriété intellectuelle. En cas de non respect de ces dispositions, il est notamment passible d'une amende prévue par la loi du 17 juillet 1978.

7/ Pour obtenir un document de Gallica en haute définition, contacter [reutilisation@bnf.fr](mailto:reutilisation@bnf.fr).





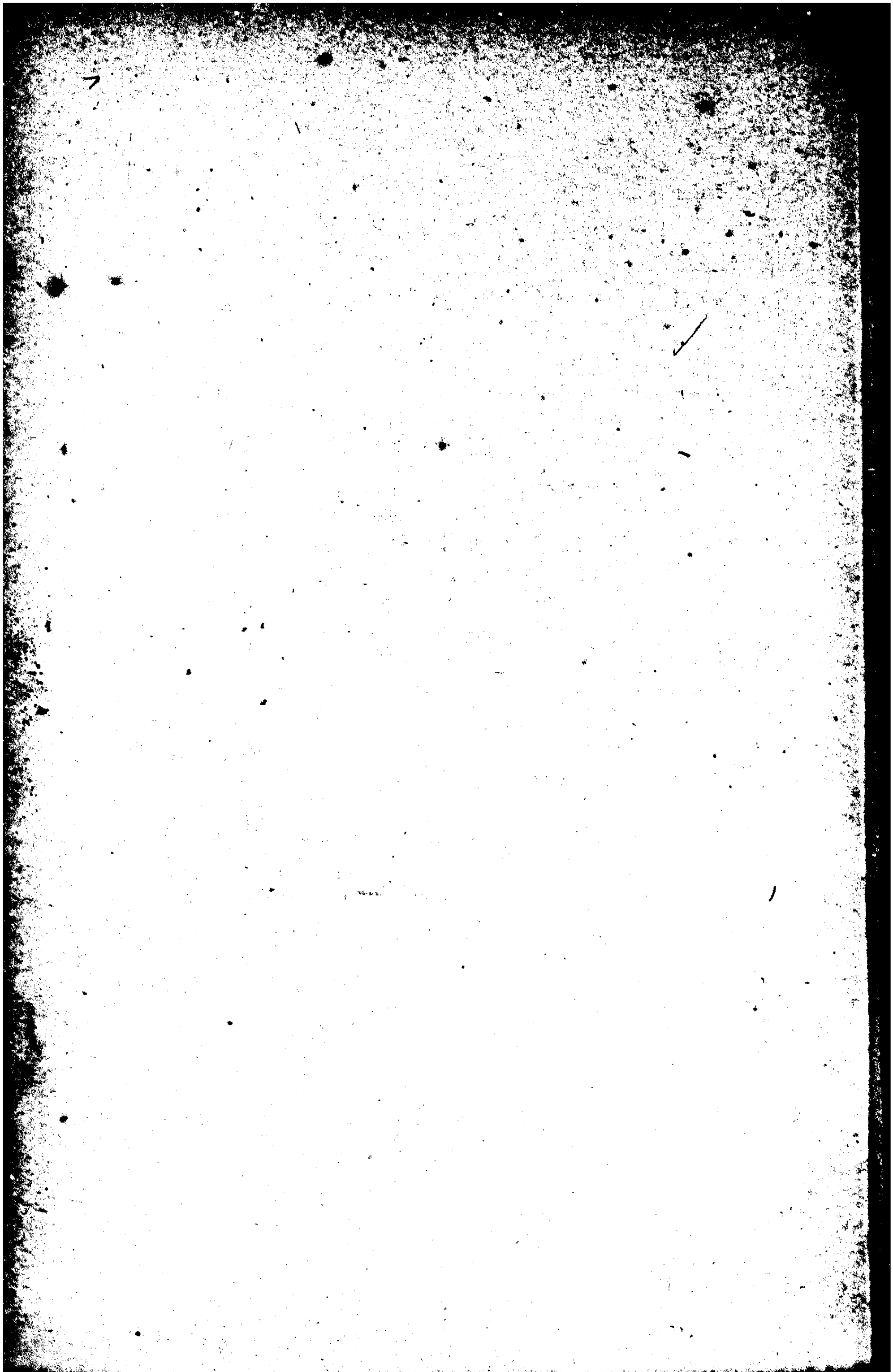
**RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI  
SCRIPTORES,**

**OR**

**CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND**

**DURING**

**THE MIDDLE AGES. [76.]**



**THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS  
OF  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.**

**PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER  
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.**

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

4

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

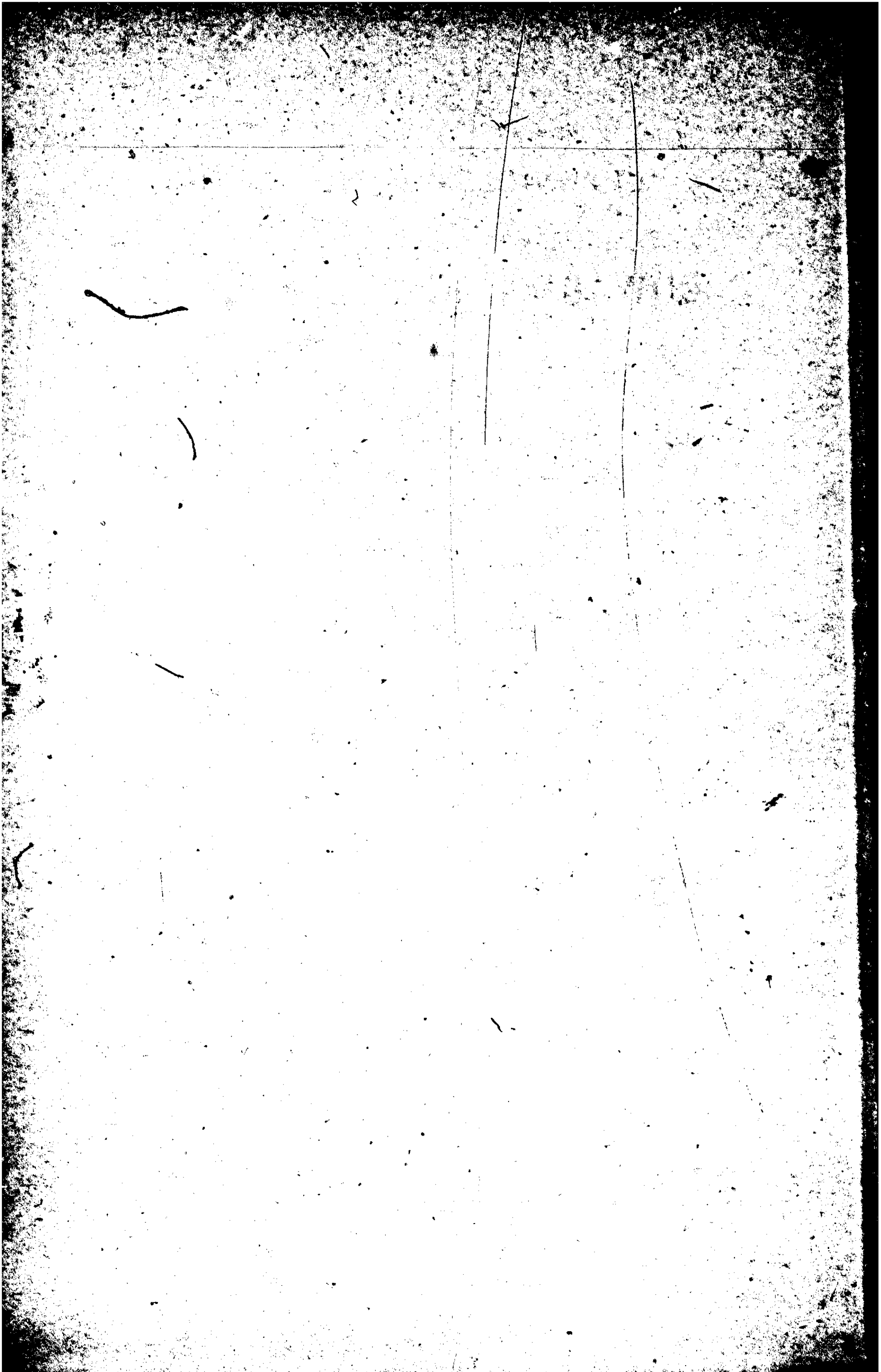
*Rolls House,  
December 1857*

---

**CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF  
EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II.  
VOL. I.**

---





**CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS**  
**OF**  
**EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II.,**  
**VOL. I.**

**ANNALES LONDONIENSES**  
**AND**  
**ANNALES PAULINI;**

EDITED FROM MANUSCRIPTS IN  
**THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND IN THE ARCHIEPISCOPAL**  
**LIBRARY AT LAMBETH,**

BY

**WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., LL.D.,**

NON RESIDENTIARY OF S. PAUL'S, LONDON; HONORARY STUDENT OF CHRIST  
CHURCH; FELLOW OF GREGG COLLEGE, AND REGIUS PROFESSOR OF  
MODERN HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.



PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

**LONDON:**

**LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRUBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL:**

ALSO BY

**PARKER & Co., OXFORD; AND MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;**  
**A. & C. BLACK, AND DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH;**  
**AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.**

**1868.**

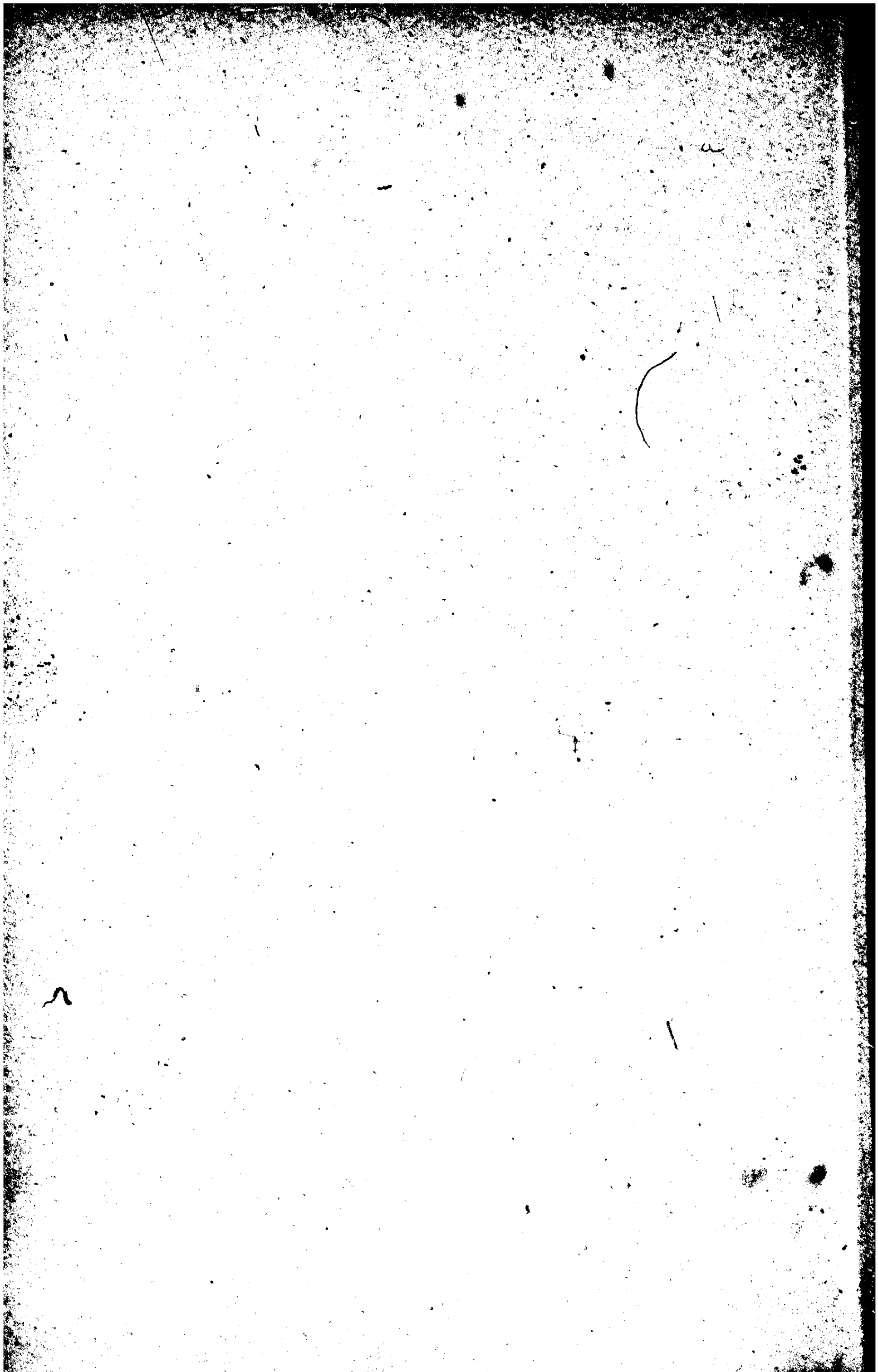




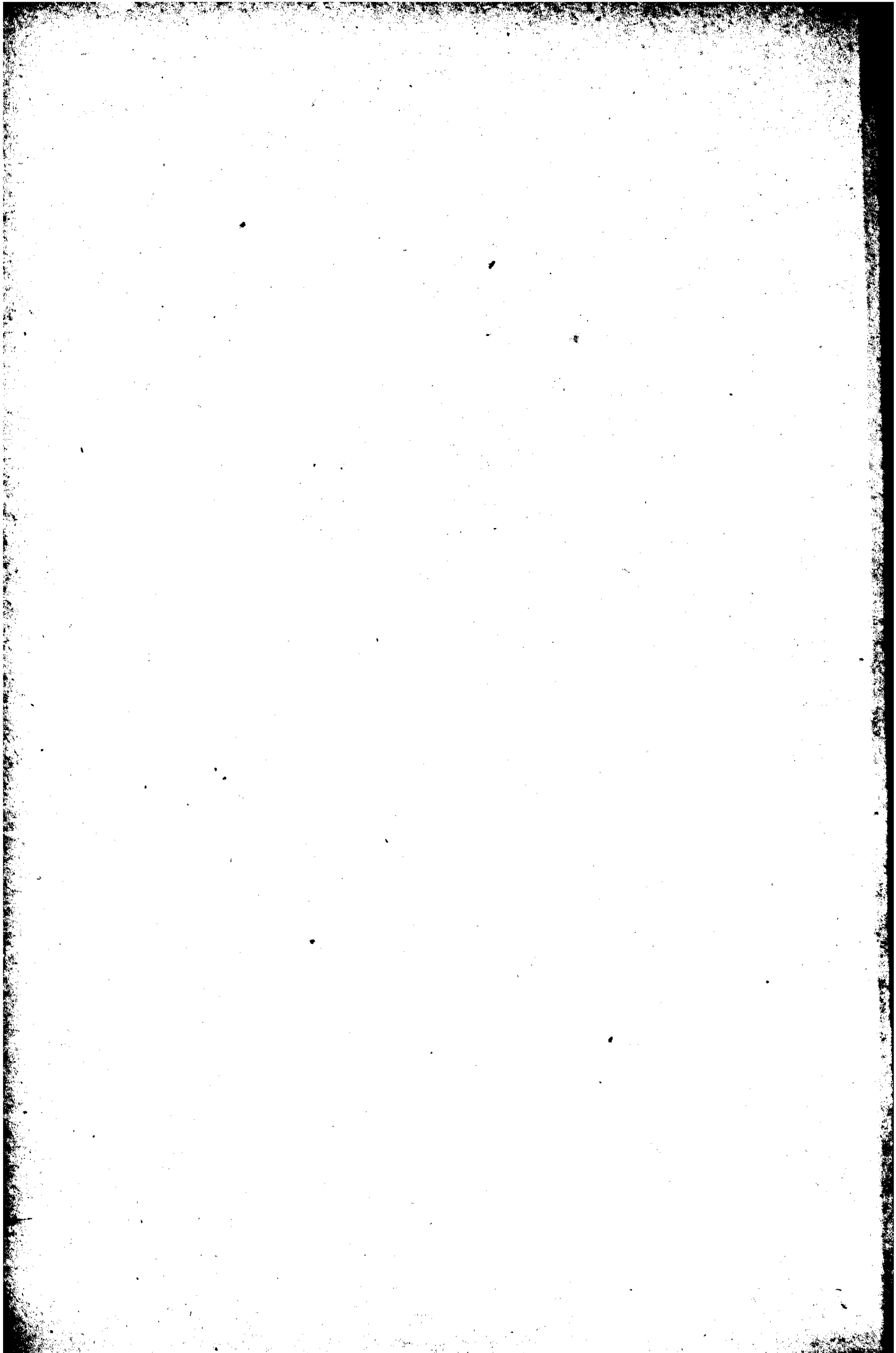
Printed by  
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

## CONTENTS.

	Page.
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	ix
APPENDIX - - - - -	cxiv
ANNALES LONDONIENSES - - - - -	1
ANNALES PAULINI - - - - -	253



## INTRODUCTION.



## INTRODUCTION.

OUR knowledge of the reign of Edward the Second is, to a very great extent, derived from materials of the nature of legal record. There is scarcely one important event of the tragic and vital struggle, in which king and constitution were alike involved, that is not illustrated by legal and formal documents. And the daily life of the king, and the daily proceedings of the great departments of state, are, owing to the abundance of similar evidences, so easily traceable, that, with no great hesitation, the legal and formal documents may be referred each to its own place in the relation of cause and consequence. The volumes of Parliamentary writs edited by Sir Francis Palgrave, the remains of the Rolls of Parliament, and the first half of the second volume of the New Fodera, form a Corpus Diplomaticum for a reign of twenty years, which, although not quite perfect, may vie in completeness with the collections possible for any other reign. But the tragic interest and the vital unity of the subject are liable to be lost, if the student has only the dry bones of history before him. The reign is not equally well illustrated by the labours of contemporary historians. The long race of industrious compilers of monastic annals seems to have passed away: the contemporaries of Matthew Paris must have been, if not discouraged by the view of his enormous superiority, at least indisposed to devote independent labour to the field which he seemed to have exhausted. And

Record materials for the reign of Edward II.

Historical materials.



Importance  
of the con-  
tinuators of  
the *Flores*  
*Historiarum*.  
P. 111.

the string of historical scholars once broken is not reunited without a change of character. Other monastic annal-books, which in origin were coeval with those of S. Albans, do indeed, by virtue of their first impulse, continue for a single lifetime after Matthew Paris closed his labours. But, for a long time after that, the compilation known as the *Flores Historiarum*, the exact relation of which to the work of Matthew Paris it would be hazardous and premature even now to define, furnished those clerks who had any wish to commemorate the events of their own time, with a basis, a sort of standard history, which might be continued, but could not be improved on or superseded. Another short period, during which history is sought among the continuators of the *Flores*, is followed by the compilation of the *Polychronicon*; and side by side with these two, is multiplied the family of the popular manuals known by the name of "Brute." The continuators of the *Flores*, of the *Polychronicon*, and the *Brute*, help to fill the vacuum caused by the defeasance of the older school of annalists. The reign of Edward II. falls between the age of the *Flores* and the age of the *Polychronicon*.

The *Polychronicon*,  
and the  
*Brute*.

Plan of this  
work.

I propose to include, in a couple of volumes, of which the present is the first, a collection of the most important of the small chronicles which we owe to the labours of these continuators: the acephalous London Annals of the Cotton MS. Otho B. 3; the Lambeth or Pauline continuation of the *Flores*; the Encomium of Edward I., known as the *Commendatio lamentabilis* of John of London; the *Vita Edwardi III<sup>di</sup>*, published by Hearne under the name of the Monk of Malmesbury; the *Vita Edwardi de Carnarvan* of the canon of Bridlington with the continuation for the early years of Edward III.; and the Life of Edward II., by Sir Thomas de la Moor, already known to the world by publication in the collections of Parker and Camden.

Not one of these works can with any certainty be ascribed to a known author; the larger part of them exists only in modern copies from manuscripts which have perished or dropped out of sight. The question of authorship ceases, perhaps, to be of paramount importance when the information contained in the books can be tested so thoroughly as in the present case by contemporary legal record; it becomes a matter of purely literary interest in which the personal authority of the writer is of secondary consequence, and the value of such portions of the narrative as are incapable of external authentication, depends on the generally faithful character of the context where it has been so proved. But, although no longer of paramount importance, the literary history of such works has a considerable interest which grows upon the investigator as he proceeds, and is full of suggestions to the reader who takes the trouble to follow up the investigation. I shall accordingly, as is the rule in such cases, devote a few pages to the question of authorship and the history of the manuscripts; confining myself in the present introduction to the consideration of the two books contained in this volume: the *Annales Londonienses* and the *Annales Paulini*.

Relative importance of the literary history of our materials.

I. The *Annales Londonienses* once formed a part of the contents of the Cottonian MS. Otho B. 3. They constituted the seventh of the nine distinct articles which are enumerated in Smith's Catalogue of the Cotton Library, as contained in that MS. The following list gives only a faint idea of the loss to historical literature consequent on its destruction:—

The *Annales Londonienses*.

- " 1. *Annales a Christo nato ad annum C. 1255*, in
- " *quibus multa de rebus Angliæ adnotantur, præ-*
- " *sertim post adventum Normannorum in Angliam,*
- " *et versus finem de obsidione Cestriæ et de gestis*
- " *Ranulfi comitis de Cestria.*
- " 2. *Annales ab orbe condito ad annum Christi 1137.*

Original contents of Otho B. 3.



Original  
contents of  
Otho B. 3.

- " 3. Chronica Frodoardi monachi Sancti Albani ab  
" Octaviano imperatore ad annum Christi 966.
- " 4. Chronicon Reginaldi archidiaconi Andegavensis;  
" continuatio nempe prioris ad annum 1277. In fine  
" est genealogia regum Francorum de Pharamundo ad  
" Philippum filium Hamonis.
- " 5. Figura de dispositione tribuum Israelis in  
" eremo.
- " 6. Annales ab initio mundi ad Regem Johannem  
" cum figuris et schematismis genealogicis.
- " 7. Annales acephali, qui incipiunt ab anno 1195;  
" continuati ad annum 1307; deinde ab alia manu  
" alii annales ad annum decimum Regis Edwardi II.  
" In quibus res gestæ illius regni accurate tractantur;  
" ad annum vero 1311, h. e., in quarto Edwardi II.  
" inseruntur processus sive attestaciones de flagitiis  
" Templariorum, et inquisitiones in concilio provinciali  
" tractandæ, et multa quoque de rebus Londonien-  
" sibus, et circa id temporis multæ ordinationes factæ.
- " 8. De prima institutione Templariorum, ex historia  
" Antiochena circa annum Domini 1120.
- " 9. De prima institutione Hospitaliorum circa  
" annum Domini 612."

Present con-  
dition of the  
fragments of  
Otho B. 3.

This goodly volume was one of the victims of the Cotton fire of 1731, which reduced it to a few half-burned fragments of parchment. These fragments, nearly all of which belong to the seventh article, were for more than a century carefully conserved, and finally by Mr. Maunde Thompson, under the eye of Sir Frederick Madden, separated, inlaid, and rebound in a volume which contains but thirty-five leaves. Besides these five additional fragments have been recently found by Mr. Maunde Thompson. From these we infer that this portion of the original MS. was of a moderate quarto size, measuring about fourteen inches in height, written in single column and scantily rubricated in red, containing forty lines to the page, and written in hands of the first half of

the fourteenth century. It was, when the catalogue was drawn up, a fragment—acrophalous annals beginning abruptly in the middle of a sentence. It had probably been in this condition when it was bound up with the rest of the volume; and it was certainly so when it came into the hand of the copyist to whom we owe the preservation of its contents. The occurrence of the surviving fragments is pointed out in the notes, but it may be as well to put it down here, and to subjoin a notice of the newly found fragments. (1.) The first fragment ends with the record of the year 1218, page 22 below, having begun, so far as can be discovered in the present darkened state of the parchment, about the beginning of the text. (2.) The second begins with the Chester pedigree, A.D. 1301, and contains the annals of 1301 and 1302, from page 126 to 130 of this volume. (3.) The third fragment, which comprises the recently discovered leaves, includes folios 136–148 of the Bridges' transcript, pp. 134–150 of the text, so that only one intervening folio, answering to our pages 130–133 is lost. (4.) The fourth fragment begins at the accession of Edward II., p. 151, and ceases to be legible in the midst of the inquiry about the Templars. A few remaining bits are not assignable to their place in the text at all.

Description  
of the frag-  
ments.

The matter contained on pages 176–179 has also been found on a leaf which probably was inserted and folded into the MS., as suggested in the note at p. 176.

Most fortunately, some years before the fire, a transcript of this part of the MS. had been taken for John Bridges, Esq. This information we owe to an inscription on a fly leaf of the volume which contains it,<sup>1</sup> and

The tran-  
script, MS.  
Add. 5141.

<sup>1</sup> "Transcribed from the Cotton Library before the fire [1731] for the use of John Bridges, Esq. The original MS. perished in the flames. It seems to have been a sort of Chronicle or Register of the Q 4549.

more remarkable transactions of the kingdom, kept by the town clerk of the city of London, and to have had many of the particulars entered at the very time they happened."

History of  
the trans-  
mission of  
the manu-  
script.

which likewise records the names of the other possessors, through whose hand it passed before reaching its present home in the British Museum:—"Suum cuique; G. North, Soc. Antiq. Socius, 1754; donum dedit Rob. New"; and "M. Lort." These are famous names among the antiquaries of the last century, and, from what we know of the relation of their bearers, we may infer thus much of the adventures of the manuscript. John Bridges, Esq., was doubtless the eminent collector of the materials for the History of Northamptonshire. He died March 16, 1724, and his library, which was extremely valuable, was sold on the 25th of March 1725, and following days.<sup>1</sup> This particular volume does not appear in the sale catalogue, and may perhaps have been excepted from it together with the Northamptonshire collections which remained in the possession of his family. In 1742 these collections were dispersed, and, as we know that some portions came into the hands of Mr. Robert New, this volume may have gone with them. By Mr. New, who was likewise a great collector,<sup>2</sup> the book seems to have been given to Mr. George North, of Collicote,<sup>3</sup> a literary antiquary not less eminent than his two predecessors. Mr. North died on the 17th of June 1772, leaving his library and coins to Dr. Askew and Dr. Lort, the latter of whom got the principal part of the books.<sup>4</sup> Dr. Michael Lort was Regius Professor of Greek at Cambridge in 1759, and, as he succeeded Dr. Ducarel in 1785, I have the honour to count him as one of my predecessors in the custody of the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth. He died November 5, 1790, and his books were sold by Leigh and Sotheby in April and May, 1791. Although I have not been able to trace this MS. in the several catalogues

<sup>1</sup> Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, ii. 105, 106, 107.

<sup>2</sup> Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, ii. 106, 107; iii. 630; vi. 100.

<sup>3</sup> Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, v. 469.

<sup>4</sup> Nichols's Literary Anecdotes, ii. 594-605.

of these collectors, there can be little doubt that it passed in this way. Who purchased it in 1791 I cannot say, but it became the property of the trustees of the British Museum, also by purchase, in 1793. This transcript is now among the Additional MSS., No. 5444.

*It is acquired by the British Museum.*

As so much of the original MS. is now lost or illegible, it is scarcely possible to describe the copy as an exact reproduction of it; but it has been collated with the fragments of the burnt volume, and the correspondence between the two, in so far as it can be tested, exact. The grammatical blemishes, the bad readings, and the unintelligible words<sup>1</sup> which appear in the transcript, are not to be attributed to the transcriber, but to the faulty character of the original. In several places the copy shows signs of a careful revision by a competent reader, who has given in minute facsimile the words which presented no intelligible sense. It will be necessary in the following brief description of the structure of the work to regard the transcript as the sole and sufficient authority on which our text is necessarily based.

*Character and faithfulness of the copy.*

I must further premise that, in dealing with the text, I have been obliged to take considerable liberties, which, although not greater than the occasion would warrant, are larger than would ordinarily be taken with an original work. In the fragments of the Otho MS. it is clear at first sight that the writer, whoever he may have been, was not a trained scholar familiar with the

*Treatment of it in the present edition.*

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps the best instances of this weakness of the text occurs at p. 167 below; where in the transcript I found the words, "them thesaurarius regis post mortem patria sui 302 pavit." This was not only unintelligible but impossible, the use of Arabic numerals at the date of the original being very rare. I endeavoured first to transliterate the 302 into Roman

numerals; the word then became "cccii. pavit;" and such I found was the reading preserved in the fragment of the Cotton MS. The next thing was to look at the sense of the passage, and it became clear that the first letter was an *o* mis understood; the two *ii* represented an original "u," and the real word was occupavit, which accordingly I have placed in the text.

Necessary  
corrections  
to be made  
in editing a  
faulty MS.

grammatical endings of words or with the recognized way of abbreviating them. By a short and easy method familiar to all who are in the habit of dealing with early local records, court rolls, and similar instruments, the writer has frequently concealed his ignorance of grammar in a curtailment of the inflected forms. This vicious method could not be reproduced with advantage in a text that would be useful to readers of history; and I have accordingly had to expand many abbreviations with an eye rather to what they actually signified than to the way in which, according to the strict laws of interpretation, they would have to be interpreted. A confusion between *per* and *pro*, *pro* and *post*, where the true meaning of the writer was clear from the context, I have not hesitated to set right; and, in many cases of the same kind, I have felt obliged to make the correction without incumbering the margin of the printed text with a note on the passage. In excuse for this apparent rashness I may add that, as a very considerable part of the earlier annals contained in this MS. is a verbal abridgment from the Flores Historiarum, my eye in following the transcript through the process of collation became familiar with the eccentricities of the copyist, and I was enabled by that familiarity to bring some light out of darkness even in places where I could not apply to the earlier authority for adjustment. In the same way, and throughout those parts of the work where I had exterior authority to guide me, such as the letters and documents which are extant in other copies, wherever the carelessness of the transcriber has by omission or misreading left his text unintelligible, I have felt justified in inserting, from the corresponding authority, words enough to complete the sense. Unfortunately there are still a few passages where this curative process could not be applied.

My apology for this treatment of the manuscript will of course prepare the reader for the intimation that the



work before him has no claim to rank high as an original composition. Its value is mainly that of a repertory of important dates and documents. It has not even the dignity of a complete compilation; it is imperfect at the beginning, and there is a very grievous lacuna in the middle of it. These points, however, will be more intelligible if I proceed at once with an account of its contents.

The value of the MS. not necessary.

It is altogether uncertain at what point of time the original compiler began his labours, or how much of the first part of the work is lost. It is clear, however, as has been already observed, that, when the transcriber of the Additional MS. wrote out his copy, the MS. Otho B. 3. had already lost all the matter preceding the description of the year 1194. The writer is employed, when we come upon him first, with an abridgment of the Flores Historiarum for the reign of Richard I., and the Flores Historiarum supply the main stem of the narrative down to the year 1201, although the method of abridging, and the measure of added matter, vary considerably in different parts. To state the proportions more precisely: from 1194 to 1245 the text is a servile abridgment of the Flores, with rare additions of particulars touching the history of London, the succession of mayors and sheriffs, and occasional matters of legal procedure. From 1245 to 1260, the whole narrative is very much attenuated; the wording diverges far more widely than before from the wording of the Flores, and, whilst the general sequence of events corresponds with that given in the earlier compilation, it is only by a sentence here and there that the exact reproduction of the language proves our author to have still had some sort of a copy of that work before him. From 1260 to 1263 the abridgment again is close; from 1264 to 1274 it is loose, and contains much additional matter of public interest, not directly concerned with London. From this we may infer that the writer drew upon other authorities besides the Flores, or on some edition of that work other than the one

The matter of the Annals Londoniensis.

Relation to the Flores Historiarum.

Variations in the proportion of new matter.

Additions  
made in  
the *Annales*  
Londonien-  
ses to the  
Flores.

best known to us in the editions of Archbishop Parker. From 1274 to 1289 the extracts from the Flores again become closer copies, but the amount of additional matter is much larger, and bears more distinctly the character of contemporaneous annotation. From 1289 to 1293 all seems original. Between 1293 and 1301 occurs the lamentable hiatus I have already referred to. The documents of the year 1301 are found in the Flores, but may have been derived by our compiler from an independent source. It may, I think, be inferred from this that he had before him a copy of the Flores which he used as a guide until he reached the year 1289, at which point, we may suppose, either his exemplar broke off, or he began to confine himself to his own recollections from personal observation, or to draw his information from other sources. The unfortunate break, at 1293, prevents us from stating with more confidence that this was the case; but from 1301, where the string of the narrative is recovered, there is no distinct evidence that any part of the materials contained in the Flores was known to our author.

Break of the  
narrative at  
1293.

Break of the  
narrative at  
1307.

It is possible that there is another lacuna at the year 1307; for, curiously enough, no relation of the death of Edward I. is given under that date. The cataloguer, to whom we owe the account of the MS. given above, has noted that the annals from 1307 were, as he thought, continued by a new hand. A careful examination of the fragments of the Cotton MS. has led Mr. Maunde Thompson, to whose accurate eye the utmost confidence may be given, to the same conclusion. The hand which records the events of the year 1305 and 1306 is not the hand which begins the reign of Edward II. with a quotation from Merlin's prophecies. It seems unlikely too that under the year 1307 the writer should have made such an abrupt transition as even to omit any account of the great event of that year, the death of the king. But, although there is a change of hand,

and a break in the narrative, it is most probable that both are the merely accidental. The character of the penmanship is the same, and the style of annotation the same, before and after this hypothetical lacuna. As the whole style of writing is later by a few years than the events recorded, no portion of it can be regarded as produced earlier than the latest entry; probably it was copied a few years later than that date. As the transcriber leaped without hesitation from 1293 to 1301, giving no notice of a break in his original, we may argue that the book from which he copied was already imperfect. The missing annals of 1307 may even have been written on the other half of the missing sheet which contained those of 1294-1300. Or a second transcriber may have taken up the pen without carefully noticing the point at which his predecessor had laid it down. The question, however, considering the uncertainty of the authorship of any part of the work, is of no real importance. It is enough to note that it is a question.

Continuous character of the compilation.

From the year 1301 to the year 1316, whether they be the work of one writer or two, the annals contain a relation, which is simply invaluable, of the closing events of the one reign and of the early troubles of the next. The selection of documents is most judicious, the local notices are interesting, and the illustrations of constitutional history are most important. At the year 1316 the narrative breaks off again and the remainder of the work contains only a few memoranda of records belonging to the civil history of London at the opening of the reign of Edward III. It may be observed here that the transcript MS. Add. 5444 contains a copy of the last two articles of the Otho MS., the history of the institution of the military orders of the Temple and the Hospital. As these articles, however, are merely extracts from the great work of William of Tyre, have no connexion whatever with what has gone before, and possibly owe their juxtaposition to a mere accident of binding, I have had no hesitation in

Importance and value of the annals from 1301 to 1316.



Further  
questions as  
to the com-  
position of  
the Annals.

omitting them from the present edition of the *Annales Londonienses*.

Uncertainty  
as to the  
form of the  
Flores on  
which they  
are based.

Such is the structure of the work. Its main historical value consists in the portion which extends from 1289 to 1316: to this point I will return by and by. Here, however, four questions arise which may be noted, although they cannot be fully answered. The first of them indeed can only be stated to be put aside: what recension of the Flores Historiarum was used for abridgment. It is a question which will arise likewise in the case of the second work which will be found in this volume, and it is one which is not ripe for an answer. The literary history of the Flores and its recensions may be now nearer completeness than it has ever been, but the solution of the many questions which it must contain is not so near as to enable us to anticipate the information that is required. It is certain, from such an examination as I have been able to make of the MSS. of the so called Matthew of Westminster which I have seen, that, after the point at which Matthew Paris ceases to furnish the bulk of the information, different manuscripts contain widely diverging episodes, and sections conveying very different impressions of most important portions of history. The example of divergence which has most forcibly struck me is that found in the annal of the eventful year 1265, which in several manuscripts is altogether different in method, spirit, and contents from that given in the printed editions, which, in fact, rests on a much smaller mass of manuscript authority. But until a complete collation of the MSS. has been made, which will not be the work of a day, it is almost hazardous to set foot on a territory so debateable as that which formed the battle ground of Sir Thomas Hardy and Sir Frederick Madden. Nor is it necessary for our present design.

The second question is of a like character, and it must also wait for an answer until a smaller but scarcely less laborious piece of work has been done. What is the

relation of our Annals to the other London Chronicles? Relation of these Annals to the other Chronicles of London.  
 For an answer we require the collection and comparison of the various small chronicles of London, which were constantly being added to by contemporary annotators, and which, in their ultimate accumulation, furnished the materials for Fabyan and Stow. Of the earliest London Chronicles we have in print the Latin Annals contained in the *Liber de Antiquis legibus*, edited by Mr. Stapleton, and the French Chronicle of the 14th century, edited by Mr. Aungier, both of them for the Camden Society. Of these the former is earlier and the latter later in date than the *Annales Londonienses* of the present volume. But it cannot be doubted that besides these many other small Chronicles once existed, and some may be extant still. The work before us in its earlier pages contains notices which are not extracted from the *Liber de Antiquis legibus*, which are not contemporary with the events to which they relate, and which coincide in matter but not in words with passages imbedded in Fabyan. As a typical instance, and it is the best I can find, I will take the incident noted under the year 1231. There our compiler has a note of an occasional fire in London: "eo tempore venit ignis dūc " Jove lambunt." Whatever may have been the meaning of the note that the compiler copied, it is clear that he did not understand it. "Venit ignis" is a most curious expression for an accidental fire, and the other words mean nothing at all. On turning to Fabyan we find that he had seen a similar note, but put a distinct meaning on it: "this yere was doon great harm in " London by fire the which began in an house of a " widow named Jone Lambert." The description of the lady as a widow must have been derived from some source independent of our MS., for, although "Jove " lambunt" may be readily understood to be a blundered reading for "Jone Lambert," there are no letters which could be made to denote her widowhood. In

An illustration.

another early Chronicle, that printed in 1827, which extends from the year 1089 to the year 1483, and is like Fabyan's written in English, this casualty is described as the "fyere of dame Jonet Lumbard." In the list of the sheriffs of London, to be found in the thirty-first report of the Deputy Keeper of the Records,<sup>1</sup> the name of Thomas Lambert occurs in the 6th and 7th years of Henry III., so that not improbably the reading of Fabyan may be right. But when Stow saw the note, he found something very different or read it very differently; with him "do" or "dñe" became "David," "Jone" became "Jonet," and "Lambert" became a "Lombard." It is not easy to say how many pens may have blundered over these few words, or through how many diverging MSS. an originally simple note may have passed before it reached these ultimate forms.<sup>2</sup>

Common material with Fabyan and Stow.

So far, then, as I can at present see, our author and Fabyan, who wrote nearly two centuries after him, must have had a common chronicle before them, which was not the *Liber de Antiquis legibus*: for I cannot think it likely that Fabyan took notes like the above direct from our MS. I trust, however, that the day is not far distant when a classified catalogue of the materials for the history of London will be forthcoming: until then we cannot determine what were the exact sources from which our compiler drew the material which was not derived from his own observation.

Question of authorship.

A third question concerns the authorship of the compilation itself. It would seem clear on the face of the work that it was drawn up by a citizen, and by a citizen who had ready access to the records of the corporation. This appears not only from the number of documents of civic interest which he inserts in the annals of the years of original annotation, but also from the fact that a great many of them are found in the contemporary collections

<sup>1</sup> p. 309.

<sup>2</sup> See below p. 29.

of the Liber Custumarum and the Liber Horn. It is almost superfluous to particularise here the several records which are referred to; in each case the attention of the reader is called to the fact in the notes; but the coincidences between the documents inserted by our author and those which occur in the compilations of Andrew Horn are such as to invite a conjecture, which, in the absence of any competing theory, need not be regarded as rash.

Andrew Horn,<sup>1</sup> Fishmonger, of Bridge Street, chamberlain of the city of London from about the year 1320, died on the 20th October 1328, leaving by his will to the Chamber of the Guildhall six precious volumes, two of which are identified with the Liber Custumarum and the Liber Horn.<sup>2</sup> In our annals under the year 1305<sup>3</sup> occurs the following notice, "The same year on S. John the Baptist's day was born and baptized John, son of Andrew Horn; and he lived twelve weeks and lies at Coleman church near Aldgate." It could scarcely have occurred to any one but a father to interpolate among the serious records of national history, a note of the birth and death of a little son who was born only to be baptized and die. It is true that under the same year a similar notice of the history of another family occurs: "On the 3rd of April, a Saturday, were born Elias and his sister Juliana, children of William le Cupere."<sup>4</sup> If the insertion of the latter note was accidental, so also

Common material in the shape of records.

Possibly connection of Andrew Horn with the Annals Londonensis.

<sup>1</sup> See Mr. Riley's preface to the Liber Custumarum, pp. ix, x, xi.

<sup>2</sup> These are (1) a great book, "de Gestis Anglorum;" (2) a book, "de Antiquis legibus;" (3) "Bre-tonum;" (4) Speculum Justitiarum; (5) Henry of Huntingdon; (6) a book of Statutes of England, and of the liberties of the city. Of these Mr. Riley identifies the second and sixth with portions of the Liber Horn, and regards the first as containing the matter of the

Liber Custumarum. But it seems to be very much matter of speculation.

<sup>3</sup> Page 187 below. This entry occurs on one of the most legible fragments of the Cotton MS. and in the text, not, as might be suspected on the hypothesis of its being an occasional jotting, in the margin.

<sup>4</sup> This also is in the text, not on the margin of the burnt MS.

Possible  
connection  
of Andrew  
Horn with  
the *Annales  
Londoni-  
enses*.

may the other have been; and it would be absurd to argue from that entry alone that Andrew Horn was the compiler of the annals. But taken together with the fact that so many documents are common to Horn's other compilations and the present, it may be allowed to have some force. We may suppose that Andrew Horn ceased to write annals, when, as chamberlain, he became more busily engaged in official duty; and that after his death in 1328 his book fell into the hands of some one who, in imitation of his predecessor, added some few events of the following year or two and then grew tired. I cannot venture to identify the manuscript with any of the volumes which Horn left by will to the Chamber of the Guildhall, and which are enumerated by Mr. Riley in his preface to the *Liber Custumarum*; the character of the writing is later than that of the *Liber Horn*, and indeed too late to be assigned to Horn's life; but it may have been a copy from the Continuation of Henry of Huntingdon, whose history was one of the books bequeathed, or from some part of the great book "*de Gestis*" or History of the English which came first on the list.

Documents  
used in com-  
mon in our  
*Annals* and  
the *Liber  
Custuma-  
rum*.

In support of the conjecture that Horn may have been the original compiler of the Chronicle before us, I subjoin a list of the documents which are common to it and the *Liber Custumarum* which, if not actually collected by Horn, was in his hands and passed by his will to the office of the chamberlain. These are, of course, most frequent in the later portion of the annals. The first is the bill of articles or petition presented to Edward II. by the barons in the parliament of 1310, upon which the subsequent proceedings by ordinance were based.<sup>1</sup> This document, although printed in the edition of the *Liber Custumarum*, is not there referred to its proper place in the negotiations; it is not noticed

<sup>1</sup> Below, p. 168.

by Sir Francis Palgrave who has collected the other documents connected with the crisis in the second volume of the Parliamentary Writs; and although, when the connexion is pointed out, it becomes quite clear, it is really to its place in the annals before us that we are indebted for our knowledge of its historical place, date, and importance. The letter of the Ordainers on their appointment, undertaking that their very exceptional proceedings should not be construed as a precedent;<sup>1</sup> the promulgation of the first six ordinances;<sup>2</sup> the writ by which the mayor is ordered to see to the safety of the Ordainers;<sup>3</sup> the further proceedings proposed for the reform of the household, in 1311;<sup>4</sup> the treaty of peace between the king and the lords who had put Gaveston to death;<sup>5</sup> the ordinance of the king on prices issued in March 1315;<sup>6</sup> all these are common to the two compilations. Besides these the annals contain other documents which appear among the contents of the *Liber Custumarum*, but which may have been derived by either from a common source, and of which, as they are not printed from the *Liber Custumarum*, we cannot speak positively as common material: such are the Statute of Stamford of 1309,<sup>7</sup> and the Royal Commission for the appointment of Ordainers to reform the realm and household in 1310.<sup>8</sup> Some other most valuable documents which are incorporated in the annals are

List of common documents.

<sup>1</sup> Below, pp. 170, 171. This is printed by Sir Francis Palgrave, *Parl. Writs*, II., ii., 24, from the Close Rolls. The list of Ordainers is printed by him from the Cotton MS. Claudius D. 2, one of the books associated by Mr. Riley with the *Liber Custumarum* and *Liber Horn*.

<sup>2</sup> Below, pp. 172, 173. These ordinances are not printed in Riley's *Liber Custumarum*, but are,

I suppose, a portion of the matter described by him in that work, pp. 496, 516.

<sup>3</sup> Below, p. 174; *Lib. Cust.*, p. 202.

<sup>4</sup> Below, pp. 198-202, where our copy is more complete than that given in the *Liber Custumarum*.

<sup>5</sup> Below, pp. 221-225; *Liber Custumarum*, p. 516.

<sup>6</sup> Below, pp. 232, 233.

<sup>7</sup> Below, pp. 158-161.

<sup>8</sup> Below, p. 169.



Other material not found in the *Liber Custumarum*.

not now found in the *Liber Custumarum*, but may possibly have once been there; such are the letter of the barons at Stamford to the pope,<sup>1</sup> and the royal arguments against the validity of the ordinances.<sup>2</sup> But of these, as well as of the constitutional value of those before enumerated, it is impossible to speak at length.

A suggestion from the *Liber Albus*.

There is another fragment of evidence which certainly seems to support the same conjecture about the authorship of our annals. The *Liber Albus*, a customal of the city of London drawn up in the fifteenth century, has, in the third chapter of the first part of the first book,<sup>3</sup> an account of the substitution of a custos for the mayor in the government of the city. The particular incident described is the action taken by Gregory of Roquesley, who was mayor in 1280, on the occasion of his being cited to appear before the justices at the Tower to make inquisitions. Unwilling to lower the dignity of the chief magistracy by obeying the summons as mayor, he resigned his office at All Hallows Barking before he entered the Tower, committed the seal to Stephen Ascwy and his brother aldermen, and presented himself to the judges as a citizen and alderman. The High Treasurer, John Kirkby, thereupon seized the mayoralty and liberties of London as having found the city without a mayor. The succession of various custodes is then noted, and a remark is made on the fact that the common seal was at that time in the custody of the mayor. The author of the *Liber Albus* cites as his authority "the *Chronicles of the greater Liber Horne*." Now the story is found, in words for the most part identical with those of the *Liber Albus*, in our annals under the year 1285; and the later details of the *Liber Albus* down to the year 1293 seem likewise to be abridged, though with errors of dates, from the notices in the annals. The

The *Chronicles of the greater Liber Horne*.

<sup>1</sup> Below, pp. 161-165.

<sup>2</sup> Below, pp. 212-215.

<sup>3</sup> Ed. Riley, pp. 16 sq.

succession of custodes is indeed carried on to the year 1297, but another book, *Liber E.*, is cited as the authority for the later statements, and, as there is a break in our annals at 1293, their agreement cannot be tested. But we are expressly told that the act of Gregory of Roquesley is recorded near the end of the *Chronicle of the Greater Liber Horne*; in fact, just in such a position as it occupies in our annals if we suppose the break at 1293 to be caused by the abrupt ending of the MS. which was being copied by the original compiler. It is thus possible that our annals may have been a copy of the *Chronicles of the Greater Liber Horne*, or even a fragment of that venerable volume itself, which we can scarcely err in identifying with the great book "*de Gestis*" which is the first named in Andrew Horn's will.<sup>1</sup>

Possible identity of the *Annals Londonenses* with the *Greater Liber Horne*.

The connexion, thus suggested, increases in probability on further examination, and we are able to trace in more numerous detached passages of the *Guildhall muniments* the language of our annals. For example the notice of the rule made for the bakers by the mayor in 1281, is much the same in the *Liber Custumarum*, p. 292, and in the present volume, p. 90; the change of sheriff in 1283 (*Lib. Cust.* p. 292, below p. 93); the story of the appointment of the custos in 1285 (*Lib. Cust.* p. 292, below p. 93); the changes, 1289 (*Lib. Cust.* p. 292, below p. 97), and 1290 (*Lib. Cust.* p. 293, below p. 99) are given in words nearly identical. In all these cases the entries in the *Liber Custumarum* are much shorter than those in the annals, and there is a great deal of London history in the latter which is not in the former; but the information is clearly drawn from a common source.

Supplementary indications.

It may be asked why with these data before us we should hesitate to come to a more than conjectural decision. I reply that in the case of a great city like

No positive inference.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. xxiii.



Special diffi-  
culty of a  
distinct con-  
clusion.

London, which perhaps at no period of its existence was without half a dozen contemporary annalists, the identification of compilers and compilations cannot proceed on the same rules that the investigator applies to the annals of a small monastery or cathedral. When the historical literature of early London is so catalogued and codified that we can make sure of being startled by no new discovery, it will be time, but not till then, to decide judicially on such scanty indications. It would be rash now to say more than that there exists a certain connexion, literary and personal, but indeterminate, between the *Annales Londonienses* and the MSS. left by Andrew Horn to his successors in the chamberlainship.

Propriety of  
the name.

The remaining question is this, by what right I have named these accephalous annals "*Annales Londonienses*" ?<sup>1</sup> The name seems justly to belong to them, not exclusively of course, but as a good descriptive title for the period they cover; and it is not given except on good authority. The illustrious Henry Wharton, both in the "*Anglia Sacra*" and in the "*Historia de Episcopis Londinensibus*," has frequently cited the Cottonian MS. Otho B. 3, as "*Annales Londinenses*." I have ventured to alter the form of the adjective to one which would be more familiar to the compiler; and, until some claimant, less shadowy than I have been able to conjure up, asserts his title, the *Annales Londonienses* they may as well remain.

Use made  
of these An-  
nals by in-  
formants.

I am not aware that any of the industrious scholars, who before the days of Wharton worked in the Cotton library, made much use of the MS. Otho B. 3, or that it was known to Leland, Bale, or the earlier bibliographers who, looking at the subject rather as literary

<sup>1</sup> Our Annals are cited by Wharton as *Annales Londinenses*, in the "*Historia de Episcopis*," at pages 101, 104, 105, 107 bis, 108, 109, 111, 115, 206, 208. All the passages quoted are found in our text. They are cited in the *Anglia Sacra*, vol. i., pp. 316, 638.

biographers than as explorers of the sources of history, seldom notice anonymous compilations at whose authorship they are unable to guess. Of the London annalists, <sup>How far used by the London annalists.</sup> Fabyan and Stow may not improbably have used it; <sup>Fabyan and Stow.</sup> but I cannot trace in Fabyan any intelligent use of the more valuable materials which are peculiar to this volume, whilst among the multifarious sources on which Stow drew it would be a work of laborious criticism to search for vestiges of minute coincidence. Such points, however, occasionally emerge, and I scarcely know how to interpret them; for instance, in the year 1231 the mention of the great fire; in 1233 the foundation of the domus conversorum in London; and the hospital outside the east gate of Oxford; the fall of the steeple of Bow church in 1271, the tragedy of Lawrence Duket in 1284; but all these are found also in Fabyan, and as we know that Stow used Fabyan, it is more probable that he derived these entries from him, and through him from our annals or from some similar collection of materials. But, although in Stow's chronicle this search is a matter of some difficulty, I believe that it would not be difficult to prove from his MSS. collections that he was well acquainted with our annals. I cannot find any place in Foxe's Acts and Monuments, or in <sup>Foxe and Parker.</sup> Parker's Antiquitates, which would prove these writers to have used this book. The first person who seems to have known of its value was Henry Wharton, whose <sup>Wharton, Kennel, and Carte.</sup> employment of it for the history of the bishops of London I have already mentioned. Wharton's use of it does not appear to have attracted the eye of Wake, Atterbury, or Hody in the discussions on convocation and parliament for which every available storehouse of record was carefully ransacked; but Carte, and probably Kennel, knew of it from Wharton, and in the early years of the eighteenth century it must have had a high

<sup>1</sup> Stow refers to Eschinger for this.

Used by  
later writ-  
ters.

reputation, or Bridges would scarcely have been at the cost of transcription. The extracts on the history of London, which are in the Hargrave MS.,<sup>1</sup> made at the same time with the Harleian transcript, prove that attention had been fortunately called to its contents before the Cotton fire. Carte made a thorough and judicious use of it in his history of the Ordinances, the most important constitutional act of the great drama of Edward II, and his MSS. collections, now in the Bodleian Library, show how carefully he had worked through the whole. Of later writers who used the transcript only, the most conspicuous is Dr. Reinhold Pauli.<sup>2</sup> I became acquainted with it in 1855 whilst drawing up the Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum. But several years before that, in 1840, it was used by Mr. Halliwell in commenting on Rishanger,<sup>3</sup> and in 1844 it had been pointed out by Mr. Aungier in the preface to the French Chronicle of London, and had even been contemplated as a fit work to be published by the Camden Society under the editorship of Mr. Stapleton.<sup>4</sup>

Reserving for a later page such illustrations of national history as may be best exemplified by comparison with other authorities, I will now notice the minute points of interest to be found in it, which have an antiquarian rather than a historical importance, or which suggest further research of a distinctly archaeological character.

Points of  
antiquarian  
interest in  
the Annales  
Londonien-  
ses.

The notice under the year 1209,<sup>5</sup> that Henry Fitz Eylwin was first made mayor of London in that year, requires some explanation. The statement is repeated by Fabyan, but is strangely at variance with the generally received history of the mayoralty. The Liber de Antiquis legibus places his election in the first year

<sup>1</sup> No. 179.

<sup>2</sup> Geschichte von England, iii. 207. &c., &c.

<sup>3</sup> Halliwell's Rishanger, Camden Soc., p. 135.

<sup>4</sup> Aungier, French Chronicle of London, preface, p. ii.

<sup>5</sup> Page 14.

of Richard I., and gives him twenty-five years of continuous office, dating his death in 1212.<sup>1</sup> That there is an ancient error of some sort cannot be doubted. It is improbable that London had a recognised mayor before 1191, in which year the *communa* was established at the time of Longchamp's removal from office; and there is, I believe, no mention of such an official in a formal record until some three years later. But long before the end of the reign of Richard, Henry Fitz Eylwin is mentioned as mayor both in legal documents and in contemporary history.<sup>2</sup> Whether the entry in our annals is a mere error arising from an accidentally misplaced date, or does refer really to some fresh recognition of the mayor's authority, I confess myself unable to decide. John's charter empowering the citizens to elect their own chief magistrate was issued in 1215, three years after Henry Fitz Eylwin's death.<sup>3</sup>

Mayoralty  
of Henry  
Fitz Eylwin  
1191

Under the year 1213, the date of the translation of S. Benedict,<sup>4</sup> for the great fire which consumed London bridge, is an addition to our knowledge derived from the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*; and the destruction of Stortford castle and Baynard castle are also noteworthy facts.<sup>5</sup>

Notes on  
the year  
1213

Passing over the points, to which attention is called in the notes, where the writer has misplaced events by clerical error only or has added minute particulars to the narrative of the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, the next

<sup>1</sup> *Lb. de Ant. Legg.*, pp. 1, 3.

<sup>2</sup> See Hoveden, iii. 212, where the mayor is named as one of the treasurers of Richard's ransom in 1194: the same year the mayor is mentioned in the *Rotuli Curie regis*, ed. Palgrave, i. 69: he appears as Henricus major Londoniensis in 1199: *ib.* p. 432: but the matter scarcely requires more evidence.

<sup>3</sup> *Rotuli Chartarum*, ed. Hardy, p. 207.

<sup>4</sup> Below, p. 15. Stow gives the same particulars with the date July 10.

<sup>5</sup> Stow (p. 166) mentions the overthrowing of Stortford castle under the year 1210. The *London Chronicle* (printed in 1627) mentions the overthrowing of Baynard castle under 1214.

Later notes,  
coincident  
with the  
Annales  
Paulini.

noticeable entry is under the year 1236, where the attempt made to assassinate Henry II. is related in words which appear in the form of a marginal note in the copy of the Flores from which the second work contained in this volume is printed; a fact which would show that the Annales Londonienses had been seen and used by the author of the Annales Paulini. This may appear from one or two other places. Thus, in the year 1246 the bringing of the holy blood to Westminster is noticed in the same way in both books.<sup>1</sup> The annalist shows himself, in the years 1256 and 1257, to have had especial interest in the internal politics of S. Paul's cathedral, where the dean and precentor seem to have been engaged in a struggle "de regimine chori." Robert Barton, the precentor, had appealed to the pope, and got a sentence in his favour; the following year William of Salern, the dean, gained the point, contrary to the custom of the church.<sup>2</sup> Unfortunately there is a difficulty in reconciling the dates, and consequently in understanding the circumstances of the quarrel, if quarrel it was; but there had certainly been an appeal to Rome. In 1260<sup>3</sup> we learn that the king held his parliament in the chapter house of S. Paul's.

Notices of  
history of  
S. Paul's.

Further  
archaeological  
notes.

The name of the mayor of 1264, who in the Liber de Antiquis Legibus and elsewhere is called Thomas son of Thomas, is here given as Thomas son of Richard.<sup>4</sup> Under 1266 we have one of the many stories which appear in these annals of contests between the civil and ecclesiastical jurisdictions; the peccant clerk was executed, but the guardian of the spiritualities of the see was imprisoned;<sup>5</sup> it is an early instance of the attitude taken

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 44.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 48, 49.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 55.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 55. Thomas, son of Thomas, is certainly right; see the list of sheriffs in the 31st report

of the Deputy Keeper, p. 310. William, son of Richard, was sheriff in 35 Hen. III., and afterwards. Possibly the elder Thomas was a son of Richard.

<sup>5</sup> See below, pp. 74, 75.

by Edward I. towards the extreme pretensions of the courts Christian. The year 1275 is marked by a copy <sup>Note of 1275.</sup> of the rule prescribing the way in which the freedom of the city could be obtained.<sup>1</sup>

We now lose the help of the *Liber de Antiquis Legibus*, and the local details preserved by our annalist become <sup>Independent additions.</sup> doubly valuable. In 1276 we learn that the Blackfriars purchased Baynard's castle, or a site within its precincts; in 1279 they began to build their church there, and apparently obtained a grant from the murage of the city which prevented the carrying on of other repairs.<sup>2</sup> The <sup>Excommunication of the brethren of S. Thomas.</sup> next year the brethren of S. Thomas of Acre, that curious half canonical and half monastic society which figures in the crusading history in Cyprus and in Palestine, were in difficulties; archbishop Peckham had to excommunicate them for disobedience.<sup>3</sup> In 1283 the two prisoners who had escaped from the Tower were beheaded in the little cemetery of S. Paul's.<sup>4</sup> Under the next year the annalist gives the names of the citizens chosen to represent the city in the parliament of Shrewsbury. They deserve to be commemorated as the first <sup>First representatives of London in Parliament.</sup> known representatives of the capital in any assembly deserving the name of parliament: Henry le Waleys the mayor, Gregory Rokesley, Philip Cissor, Ralph Crepyn, Jocele Acatour, and John of Gisors.<sup>5</sup> The first two, Waleys and Rokesley, had waited on the king at Rhuddlan in 1282, and had received from him his acknowledgment of the loan of 6,000 marks with which they and their fellow citizens had obliged him.<sup>6</sup>

Passing over the civic revolution of 1285, which has <sup>Civic complications.</sup> been already adverted to, and the complications in the sheriffdoms which resulted during the years in which the

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 85, 86.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 87, 88.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 89.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 91.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 92. It is scarcely necessary to mention here that no

returns to the writs for these early parliaments are known to be in existence; so that these names have a singular preeminence.

<sup>6</sup> Palgrave, *Parl. Writs*, i. 387.



Funeral of  
Eleanor of  
Castille, and  
building of  
crosses at  
Charing and  
Westcheap.

charters were in abeyance, we notice in 1290 the minute account of the burial of Eleanor, the queen consort, and the special enumeration of the churches in which her body rested between Aldgate and Westminster.<sup>1</sup> The following year the queen dowager's burial at Amesbury is very briefly noted. The building of Charing cross is mentioned in 1292, and that of the West Cheap cross in 1293, both erected in pursuance of the queen consort's will.<sup>2</sup> Under 1292 we have another passage common to both our annalists on the atrocities of Richard Walronde;<sup>3</sup> and after the next year occurs the fatal gap which leaves us without information for eight eventful years, the most important years of the reign of Edward I., and of marked interest in London history.

Story of the  
excommunication  
of  
archbishop  
Winchelsey.

When in 1301 we recover the string of the annals we find ourselves in the midst of a most curious episode of ecclesiastical history, of which, so far as I am aware, no other writer of the time, or since, has taken any notice. The archbishop of Canterbury, legate of the apostolic see, primate of all England and metropolitan, finds himself under sentence of excommunication. The matter in dispute was the rectory of Pagham, in Sussex, a peculiar of the see of Canterbury. This living had fallen vacant during the time that the see of Canterbury was itself vacant, between 1292, when archbishop Peckham died, and 1294, when his successor was consecrated. Edward, taking advantage of his claims on the temporalities of the archbishopric, had presented to Pagham Theobald of Bar, a younger son of Theobald II. count of Bar, and half brother of Henry of Bar, who married the king's daughter Eleanor.<sup>4</sup> Theobald was fairly well provided for at home with a canonry at Liege. In England he had not only the rectory of Pagham, but the rich stall

Theobald of  
Bar, rector  
of Pagham.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 99.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 100, 101.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 100.

<sup>4</sup> Winchelsey's Register at Lambeth, fo. 311.

of treasurer at York and a prebend at Lincoln. Win-  
 chelsey naturally enough disliked the king's nominee as  
 an intruder, a pluralist, and a foreigner. He determined  
 to get rid of him, and in 1298 appointed Ralph Malling,  
 archdeacon of Middlesex, to Pagham.<sup>1</sup> On the 1st of  
 May 1299 he gave him letters of commendam enabling  
 him to hold this benefice with his other preferment.  
 Theobald at once appealed to both the temporal and the  
 spiritual courts. From Edward, who was never friendly  
 with Winchelsey, and who was as often as not actually  
 hostile, he obtained a writ dated October 23, 1299, and  
 directed to Robert of Bures and Walter of Gilling. From  
 Gerrie de Sago, Theobald's proctor, the king had heard  
 that malefactors and disturbers of the peace had beset  
 the church of Pagham and the houses belonging to it,  
 and had prevented the proctor from administering his  
 patron's property, besides threshing out and consuming  
 his corn. The recipients of the writ are ordered to  
 arrest the aggressors, and keep them in prison until they  
 have further orders.<sup>2</sup> There, perhaps, the matter ended,  
 so far as the king was concerned. Before the pope the  
 complaint went on for two years. In the middle of the  
 year 1301 Theobald succeeded in getting a sentence  
 against the archbishop.<sup>3</sup> He was excommunicated, and  
 the execution of the sentence was committed to the  
 abbot of S. Michael's, Verdun, a favourite foundation of  
 the counts of Bar. The archbishop had letters on the  
 subject on Sept. 9, and on the 15th of October the ex-  
 communication was published in London. Winchelsey  
 was in disgrace now with the king, whom he had  
 treated "outrageously" at the parliament of Lincoln  
 conduct which Edward never forgave. Had not this  
 been so, it is impossible to suppose that such a sentence

Winchelsey  
 appeals to court

Proceedings  
 made in the  
 king's  
 court

Proceedings  
 before the  
 pope

Excommunication  
 pronounced on  
 Winchelsey

<sup>1</sup> Winchelsey's Register at Lambeth, fo. 327.  
<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Prymer, Records, ii. 245.  
 See below, p. 193.

Deprivation  
of Ralph  
Malling.

The arch-  
bishop's  
absolution.

Fate of  
Theobald.

Interest of  
the Annalist  
in the  
doings of  
the ecclesi-  
astical  
courts.

could have been published in England. It is clear from our annalist that it was published, and that the bishop of London, whom on the 11th of July the archbishop had forbidden to execute the abbot's sentence,<sup>1</sup> went so far as to deprive Ralph Malling of the archdeaconry of Middlesex. The later steps of the quarrel cannot now be traced, but we find, from a letter of the archbishop, dated April 6, 1302,<sup>2</sup> that he had by that time obtained absolution. Boniface VIII. was not likely to leave so faithful a friend in the lurch, and probably Theobald himself was anxious for a reconciliation; for he was a few months later elected to the see of Liege, to which he was consecrated in 1303 by pope Benedict XI. This must have closed the controversy about Pagham. Theobald was mortally wounded in the Italian expedition of the emperor Henry VII. Pagham on the 21st of October 1311 was conferred on John of Winchelsey, a fellow townsman, if not a relation of the archbishop.<sup>3</sup>

The notices of the years that follow contain little that goes out of the circles of national or civic history. The author, however, in these as in some earlier passages, seems to show a special interest in the frequent cases of breach of sanctuary, or conflict between the municipal and ecclesiastical jurisdictions. Under the year 1266 he had described at length the struggle that followed the arrest of Richard of Skilling, and had remarked on Edward as having enforced the sentence of the king's justice on the clerk, and sent the spiritual judge to the Tower.<sup>4</sup> In 1283 the execution of two prisoners in S. Paul's churchyard must have certainly been a matter of pollution, as was the suicide of Laurence Duket at Bow church in the following year.<sup>5</sup> These are not the only indications that the writer had

<sup>1</sup> Letter in Winchelsey's Register.

<sup>2</sup> Winchelsey's Register, fo. 147.

<sup>3</sup> Winchelsey's Register, fo. 50.

<sup>4</sup> See below, pp. 74, 75.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 91.

some connexion with the Court of Arches. In 1302 he mentions the excommunication, by the dean of the Arches, of Peter of Dene, the intruding rector of East Angmering, in the diocese of Chichester, who was also prebendary of Mapesbury in S. Paul's cathedral. Peter was apparently a contumacious person in more than one capacity, for, being under suspension by the archbishop's sentence during the vacancy of the see of London in 1304, he appealed to the pope against the election of bishop Baldock, and carried the suit to Rome before he finally renounced it.<sup>1</sup> The same year, 1302, a man named Richard Podyngton, who had been implicated in a robbery of the treasury at Westminster, was violently dragged from sanctuary in S. Michael's, Candlewick street, by the bailiffs of the city, who subsequently had to do penance walking barefoot in shirts and breeches from Bow church to Newgate and from Newgate to S. Michael's, having moreover to go to Canterbury the next day without girdle or hood. This was done by order of the archbishop, who was engaged in the metropolitan visitation in which he had suspended Peter of Dene and two other canons.<sup>2</sup>

In 1304 we have a note of another obscure transaction : on the 10th of December Master Gerard de Petoraria at S. Martin's le Grand revoked his acts, and was inhibited on the king's part from staying more than eight days in England. On the morrow he set out for the court of Rome. We ask who was Master Gerard ? The untiring industry of Prynne furnishes us with a complete answer. He was one of those unwelcome visitors, the papal emissaries, whose visits Edward was finding himself more and more unwilling to receive and unable to decline. Gerard was the pope's collector, sent to England by Benedict XI. to collect for his own use a tenth which Boniface VIII

<sup>1</sup> Wharton, Hist. Epp. Lond., p. 109; Newcourt, Rep. Lond., i. 16, 174.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 104; Newcourt, i. 16.

Edward's  
measures  
against the  
popes' col-  
lector.

had granted to the king from the revenues of the clergy. Gerard had carried matters with a high hand; had issued warrants to the king's collectors in each diocese to prohibit the collection for the king's use. Edward in reply issued his writ to the mayor of London, Ralph of Sandwich, to call the collector to appear before him at the Tower and to revoke the orders which he had so presumptuously issued. The writ was issued on the 5th of July 1304, at Stirling. The collector had to give way, and on the 10th of December obeyed the king's order.<sup>1</sup> I am not aware that his name is mentioned by any English historian.

The "crux  
horribilis"  
at Conyhoop  
chapel, in  
1305.

The next year a more mysterious entry occurs; on the Thursday in holy week a certain horrible cross was brought to Conyhoop chapel, near S. Mildred's in the Poultry, and was set up for adoration on Good Friday. The canons of S. Paul's took up the position of prosecutors; Geoffrey of Wycombe, the rector of the church, had much to endure from them, and the cross was taken away to the church of Trinity, Aldgate, in the night.<sup>2</sup> We should like to know what the "crux horribilis" was, but contemporary evidence is wanting.

Bull of  
Winchel-  
sey's sus-  
pension.

Correction  
of the text.

The same year our annalist has preserved notes of the beginning of two famous quarrels, the final contest of the king with Winchelsey and the struggle between the prince of Wales and bishop Langton of Coventry. Since the text of the papal letter at p. 145 was printed, I have found a copy of the document in Somner's *Antiquities of Canterbury*, edited by Battely, part 2, appendix, p. 31, which enables me to correct a mis-reading which I had marked, in the note as corrupt. In line 19, *in* should be inserted before *eundem*; and for *beneplacitum, voluntatem*, we should read *beneplacitum voluntatis*. I may add that Somner's copy of the bull is addressed to Arnold Lupi, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Prynn, *Records*, iii. 1032, 1099. See below, p. 134.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 136.

The occasion of the quarrel of the younger Edward with bishop Langton was an invasion by the prince of the bishop's woods; it caused hard words to be spoken by the king about his son, and gross and bitter words by the son to the bishop. The prince was sent away from his father's presence for a whole half year, and was not suffered to return to court until he had made satisfaction.<sup>1</sup> Edward II. did not forget the wrongs done to the prince of Wales, and Langton was one of the first sufferers on the change of government.

Quarrel of the prince of Wales with bishop Langton.

The details of the trial of William Wallace, the Scottish patriot, as given under this year, are most important contemporary evidence, not elsewhere preserved.<sup>2</sup> Among other incidents that varied the life of the London citizen are described two tournaments on Stepney Green, and the robbery of John Clenhond's widow in the parish of All Hallows Barking. Two appointments in the Arches Court are mentioned, as well as the copying out of forty-five bulls of privileges granted to the king, by a number of tabelliones, or notaries employed for the purpose in the king's wardrobe.<sup>3</sup> A few weeks later the dean of the arches went to Rome on the archbishop's business, and on the 12th of February in the following year Winchester himself was suspended at the king's request.<sup>4</sup> Edward was making the utmost use of his influence with the new pope, and obtained not only this censure on the archbishop but his own absolution, from the obligation to observe the fresh charters to which he had been compelled to swear. The bull of absolution was read at S. Paul's on the 5th of June.<sup>5</sup> The minute circumstances of this complication are further illustrated by statements which show that Clement V. was de-

Trial of Wallace.

Tournament and robbery.

Use of notaries.

Suspension of Winchester, Feb. 1296.

Absolution of the king.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 138; compare *Abbreviatio Placitorum*, i. 257.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 139-142. These records are printed by Mr. Stevenson in his collection of Wallace Papers,

edited in 1841 for the Maitland Club.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 143; and further, p. lxxix.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 146.



Suspension  
of the court  
of Arches.

terminated to make his own market out of the king's difficulties. At Edward's instance he had suspended the primate; for his own satisfaction he undertook to administer by his own agents the revenues of the see. Walter de Thorp, the dean of the arches, and Robert de Ros, the official, surrendered their seals to the papal agents, and the jurisdiction of the court was suspended for a month.<sup>1</sup> But the details of this curious conjuncture demand more elaborate treatment.

Increase of  
documents  
after 1307.

The change of hand at the year 1307 does not indeed necessitate the belief in a change of authorship, but it does coincide with an increased attention given to public affairs and a much enlarged accumulation of documentary illustration. For the next ten years there are few notes of domestic matters besides the succession of mayors and sheriffs; the whole of the interest centres in the proceedings of the Ordainers and in the trial of the Templars, two subjects which are historically the best illustrated events in the whole book. Next in interest to them come the attempts made by Edward II. to secure a party in the city and to fix the somewhat fickle affections of the citizens on himself. In this, although he failed in achieving permanent popularity, he succeeded so far as to form a party, which, like all the other parties formed to save him from the consequences of his own folly and impolicy, failed him at his need, and yet did not escape the vindictive hatred of his enemies. But this part of the story the *Annales Londonienses* do not tell, and we learn the details of the catastrophe from the companion chronicle. Here and there a ray of something like cheerfulness crosses the gloom of the time, which was not only a period of defeat in war, of political agitation and internecine hatreds that divided the magnates, but of dearth, disease, and suffering for the body of the people. The grand pageant of the fishmongers in 1313<sup>2</sup> is men-

Period of  
calamity  
under  
Edward II.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 147.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 221.

tioned in a way that may imply some confirmation of our suspicion that Andrew Horn was still the editor of the annals; the notice of the repairs of the cross on S. Paul's shows that they were still in the hands of one who watched the works going on in the cathedral;<sup>1</sup> and the account of the trial of Juliana of Lambeth for witchcraft, that the writer was still one who had special interest in the spiritual courts.<sup>2</sup> But it is a marked accompaniment of the alteration in penmanship that from 1307 the minor details of domestic matters bear no proportion whatever to the important relations and documents belonging to the constitutional crisis. The few pages that belong to the early years of Edward III. are concerned chiefly or mainly with the legal affairs of the city.

In this rapid survey of the minuter details contained in these annals we are, of course, struck by the mixture of ecclesiastical and civic matters which meets us at each turn. This may be owing to the idiosyncrasy or to the official position of the writer: it is quite possible that Andrew Horn, if he were the author, may have held with the chamberlainship of the city some office in connexion with the Court of Arches. But it is more probable that the prominence of ecclesiastical incidents in a record which is mainly municipal, is owing to the fact of the preponderating influence held by the churches and the religious orders in the western half of the city, where the precincts of the cathedral inclosure, the collegiate church of St. Martin's-le-Grand, the rival establishments of the Blackfriars and the Greyfriars, and the priory of S. Bartholomew occupied so much of the ground now covered by shops and warehouses. But we may gather some fresh impressions of old London life from the *Annales Paulini* also.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 232, and compare it with the *Annales Londonienses*, pp. 276, 277.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 236.

The Annales  
Paulini.

I now proceed to describe the manuscript from which I have taken the text of the *Annales Paulini*, the second of the two works contained in the present volume. This, like the companion compilation, is a continuation of the *Flores Historiarum*, and the book which contains it stood once to the cathedral church of S. Paul in the same relation in which the *Annales Londonienses* must have stood to the Guildhall. In this case, however we possess the entire manuscript in the condition in which it left the hands of the writer, who, if not the author or compiler of the annals, was a close contemporary.

The Lambeth MS.  
1106.

The manuscript, now in the Lambeth Library, No. 1106, is a small quarto volume, containing two treatises, of which the *Flores* with the continuation form the larger and more important; the second compilation, known as the annals of Elias of Trickingham, owe their juxtaposition apparently to a mere coincidence of ownership. The first of the two fills one hundred and nine folios, 218 pages; and is written throughout in double columns, rubricated in red and blue, containing 55 lines to the column. The handwriting is of the same character throughout, but not of the same hand: a small regular and somewhat antiquated or artificial hand of the first half of the fourteenth century. The variations of penmanship in the latter portion are easily traceable from page to page, and even show marks, if not of contemporary annotation, of copies, taken from time, of contemporary notes.

Character  
of the  
abridgment  
of the  
*Flores*.

The work, looked at as a whole, is a careful abridgment of the *Flores Historiarum* from the beginning of that work, at the Creation, to the year 1306, with a continuation to the year 1341, coinciding for far the larger part of its extent with the copy known through the editions, and, where it does not coincide with the printed editions, agreeing with one of the best known classes of variants. This part of the volume, as it contains only about a dozen independent notes which are peculiar to it and do

not occur in the manuscripts of the Flores, I have regarded as a part of the literature of the Flores, or of the so-called Matthew of Westminster.<sup>1</sup> I have not thought it necessary to reproduce it now, but have left it to the future editor of the mysterious compilation whose name it bears; contenting myself with extracting the special notes, which I shall subjoin to this preface. I may, however, for the benefit of future inquirers, briefly indicate its distinctive features in a general way. I have collated it with the following MSS. of the Flores, which are in the Bodleian; MS. Hatton, 53; MS. Laud. 572; MSS. Rawlinson, B. 177; Rawlinson, B. 186. and Fairfax, 20. I must further premise that, although in some parts of the work it is unabridged, there are frequent omissions besides frequent abridgments, and that, although it is valuable as furnishing illustrations of the literature of the Flores, it has no claim to be printed entire.

The abridgment of the Flores not reproduced in this edition.

The work begins in the usual way with the prologue "*Temporum summam*"; and follows, either exactly or in abridgment, the arrangement of the printed text and commoner manuscripts, with the following as the chief variations:—

Brief comparison with other MSS.

At folio 8 occurs, as a contemporaneous event with the history of Moses, the story of the Danaids, some of whom are represented as flying to Albion, where they became, by association with *incubi*, mothers of a race of giants. This fable, which forms part of a "*Brute*," is not taken from Matthew Paris, and does not occur in any of the above noted copies of the Flores.

<sup>1</sup> Sir Frederick Madden in the preface to the *Historia Anglorum* of Matthew Paris, i. p. xxvi., has noticed most of the MSS. here referred to, and has laid the foundation of an edition of the Flores *Historiarum*, which, with Sir Thomas

Hardy's strictures, will be found invaluable by the future editor. A careful reading of these is scarcely requisite to prove the very unsatisfactory condition of the editions; but my concern here is not with the Flores, but with the continuation.

Short col-  
lation with  
other MSS.  
of the  
Flores.

At folio 7 occurs an account of Alexander the Great and the "reclusion" of the ten tribes; at folio 20, under A.D. 417, a story of a church in Italy where the water supplying the font flows only on Easter Eve; at folio 30, A.D. 857, is an extract from the so-called laws of Edward the Confessor on the payment of Peter pence: at folio 36, A.D. 936, is a papal letter purporting to give the rate at which that impost was fixed for the several dioceses of England.<sup>1</sup> This is dated at Orvieto, April 22, "pontificatus nostri anno secundo," and belongs to pope Gregory X. and to the year 1273. At folio 43, A.D. 1060, is an account of the mission of the king to Rome to obtain privileges for Westminster. These notes may serve to identify the work in this portion with other MSS.

<sup>1</sup> I have no doubt that this letter may be found in other MSS. of the Flores; and it is printed in Foxe (ed. Cattle), ii. 652, but as it seems not to have caught the eye of Jaffé or Potthust, I give a copy of it here, for as much as it is worth.

"Eodem anno Gregorius misit in Angliam sic: Gregorius episcopus servus servorum Dei venerabilibus fratribus Cantuariensi et Eboracensi archiepiscopis et eorum suffraganeis, et dilectis filiis abbatibus, prioribus, archidiaconis eorumque officialibus per regnum Angliæ constitutis, ad quos litteræ istæ pervenerint, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Qualiter denarius beati Petri qui debetur cameræ nostræ colligatur in Angliā, et in quibus episcopatibus vel diocesibus debeat, ne super hoc dubitari contingat, presentibus fecimus annotari sicut in registro sedis apostolicæ continetur;

"De Cantuariensi diocesi vii. libræ et decem et octo solidi sterlingorum; De Londoniensi diocesi, sexdecim libræ et decem solidi; De Roffensi diocesi quinque libræ et duodecim solidi; de Norwicensi viginti una libræ et decem solidi; de Eliensi quinque libræ; de Lincolnensi xlii. libræ; de Wyntoniensi decem lib. vii. sol. et vii. den.; de Cestrensi octo libræ; de Exoniensi novem libræ et v. solidi; de Wygornensi decem libræ et v. solidi; de Herefordensi, sex libræ; de Bathoniensi duodecim libræ et v. solidi; de Saresburiensi decem et septem libræ; de Coventrensi decem libræ et quinque solidi; de Eboracensi undecim libræ et x. solidi; dat. apud Urbem Veterem x<sup>to</sup> kalendas Maii pontificatus nostri anno secundo. Summa cc. libræ di. marc."

The notes touching on the history of S. Paul's and the see of London, which occur under the years 1140, 1222, 1240, 1241, 1248, 1258, 1260, 1274, 1278, 1279, 1285, 1289, 1290, 1292, 1293, 1294, 1295, and 1303 will be found in the appendix to this introduction.

Appendix to  
the Intro-  
duction.

At folio 71, A.D. 1248, is an account of the new coinage, which occurs in the MSS. Laud and Hatton, but not in the printed copies. The whole annal of 1259 is omitted. The account of the barons' war in 1265 agrees with that in the MSS. Laud, Hatton, Rawlinson, B. 186, and the Cotton MS. Claudius, E. 8, and to some extent with that in Rishanger's Chronicle. It varies in completeness in the different copies, but differs altogether from the printed text. The opening words, "ortis simultatibus," serve as a ready clue for identification. At the close of this period the history of the dictum of Kenilworth is given the form of an extract from the dictum itself, and does not correspond with anything in the other MSS. which I have consulted. The copy of the letters sent by Edward I. in 1291 to the churches is addressed to the dean and chapter of S. Paul's. The history of the year 1294 in our MS. corresponds with that of the Laud, Hatton, and Rawlinson, B. 186, but adds a notice of diocesan history: and that of 1296 agrees with the Hatton and Rawlinson MSS., the Laud MS. having come to an abrupt ending. From this point to the end of the year 1306 our MS. is an abridgment, with some few dislocations of material, from that presented by the editions. The history of 1307 is altogether different, and at that point I have thought it best to begin to edit the text.

Further  
variations  
in the recen-  
sion of the  
Flores.

Our text  
begins at  
1307.

Setting aside, for the benefit of the future editor, the important question on which this collation bears, I think it may be inferred, from the general tenour of the examination, that our MS. was copied from a Westminster MS. of the Flores up to the year 1306: it con-

The book  
taken from  
a West-  
minster  
original.



Transcribed  
by some one  
connected  
with  
S. Paul's.

tains enough of Westminster interest to involve this; but it further includes so many particulars of the history of S. Paul's which are not in the Westminster MSS., so far as we can see, as to show that it was transcribed by by some one whose personal interest was in S. Paul's. It is true, as will be easily seen, that in several of the later annals particulars of Westminster history are given, and it is even possible that the Westminster volume from which it is presumed to be copied, may have continued further than 1306; but the greater interest of the later annals belongs to S. Paul's, and there is nothing in the minor particulars that could not easily be communicated by one great foundation to another so nearly neighbouring.

Original  
annals from  
1307 to 1341.

From the year 1307 to the year 1341 our MS. presents an entirely new and original set of annals, and these are printed for the first time in the present volume. Postponing for a moment such little discussion as may arise on the question of authorship, I proceed to tell what little is known of the adventures of the MS. itself. This I will introduce in the language of one of its former possessors, who has inserted the following note on a slip in the volume itself:—

Widmore's  
account of  
the MS.

"This manuscript of the Flores Historiarum, the very  
"first in the Irish part of the catalogue of the MSS.  
"of England and Ireland, did belong to N. or Nicolas  
"Brigham, who, according to Wood's *Athenae Oxoni-*  
"enses, Vol. I., p. 130, died in 1559; then to William  
"Darell, a prebendary of Canterbury, in 1566; after-  
"wards to Sir James Ware, whose MSS. were bought  
"by Henry, Earl of Clarendon, and by him sold to  
"James Bridges, Esq., afterwards Duke of Chandos;  
"at the auction of whose books it was purchased by  
"the present owner, Richd. Widmore.

"As to the author, it hath been generally said to be  
"one Matthew, a monk of Westminster, but that must

" be a mistake, there never having been any monk of  
 " that name from before the author's time, at that  
 " monastery. The book, I suppose, got the name of  
 " Matthew from the author's transcribing so largely  
 " from Matthew Paris, and referring to the additamenta  
 " of that history as his own work; but the true author  
 " was one Robert de Reding, a monk of Westminster,  
 " as appears from a MS. in the Cottonian Library;  
 " Cleopatra A. xvi.; written by one John de R., or de  
 " Reding, as I fill up his name, a monk of Westminster  
 " also, who says he took the first part of his work  
 " from 1299 to 1325 from the history of that Robert,  
 " which by comparing the first eight years with so  
 " many of the printed Flores Historiarum, I find to be  
 " the very same work.

Widmore's  
 opinion on  
 the author-  
 ship of the  
 Flores.

" There is a difference among the MSS. of this history  
 " which do yet remain, occasioned (as there were many  
 " copies formerly of it, most of the cathedrals and great  
 " monasteries having it) by what was peculiar to the  
 " place being inserted, and by several things being  
 " omitted, according to the fancy of the transcriber;  
 " this book certainly belonged to St. Paul's, or some  
 " member of that church, as there are in it several  
 " particulars relating to that place to be found in no  
 " other copy; but the great difference in this from all  
 " other MSS. is the addition in it from 1307, where all  
 " the copies end, to 1341. It is often quoted, and with  
 " respect, by Mr. Wharton in his *Anglia Sacra* and in  
 " his book *de episcopis Londinensibus*, and by him  
 " ascribed to Adam Murimuth; but it is a much larger  
 " work, and very different from the Murimuth published  
 " by Hall. Bishop Nicolson<sup>1</sup> speaks of it also as an  
 " excellent copy, but I think he had never seen it.  
 " Besides this history there are bound up with it the  
 " Annals of Elias de Trickingham, a monk of Peter-

Connexion  
 of the later  
 annals with  
 St. Paul's.

Not  
 identical  
 with the  
 chronicle of  
 Adam Muri-  
 muth.

<sup>1</sup> Nicolson, *English Historical Library*, ed. 1714, p. 66.

Widmore's  
account of  
the book.

"borough, from the year 626 to 1268: the work is  
"short, but written in a very good old hand, and, I  
"suppose, the only copy now to be found. Value of  
"the book five guineas."

Note added  
by Dr.  
Ducarel.

To this Dr. Ducarel has added the note: "Jan. 17,  
"1763, this book was purchased for five guineas by  
"archbishop Secker, of the Rev. Mr. Richard Wid-  
"more, A.M., Librarian to the Dean and Chapter of  
"Westminster; Andrew Coltee Ducarel, Lambeth  
"Librarian."

Adventures  
of our MS.

A brief commentary on this note of Mr. Widmore's  
will serve to place on record all that is worth recording  
of the transmission of the MS. from the sixteenth century  
to our own. Of this part of its history we have evidence  
in the marks which each of its successive owners has  
left upon it. Of its previous home we have no know-  
ledge; it may have remained at S. Paul's until the refor-  
mation scattered the treasures of the cathedral library;  
but no notice of it appears in any list which I have seen  
of the books that belonged to the church. The only  
mark of a date earlier than the sixteenth century is the  
number "247" on the first leaf, and this seems to denote,  
not the place of the volume in a library, but the number  
of pages in the volume. If this explanation is right, the  
Annals of Elias of Trickingham must have been bound  
up with the Flores Historiarum before the close of the  
fifteenth century. The proper home of these annals was  
the Abbey of Ramsey, which they chiefly concern: a  
fragment of a survey of the monastic estates of Ramsey  
is bound up with them. Which of the two MSS.  
wandered so far from its proper place, or where the two  
met, it is too late to ask.

Nicolas  
Brigham.

The earliest owner who has left his name recorded is  
Nicolas Brigham, who has written on the last page of  
the annals, the pentameter

"N. Brigami liber est; perlege, claude, vale."  
and the following note from the first edition of Bale's

bibliographical treasury: "Mattheus Florigerus Anglus, a  
 " collectis chronicorum floribus cognomen illud sortitus,  
 " scriptor ætate sua non inelegans, egregiam profecto  
 " in ea functione navabat operam. Vir erat pro suo  
 " seculo in omni genere bonarum litterarum plane  
 " eruditus, et quantum ad historiam in recta anno-  
 " rum supputatione singularis; consultis enim pleris-  
 " que autoribus qui res Anglicas describere, alios  
 " regum tempora obticere vidit, alios præterire rerum  
 " insigniter gestarum ætates, et omnes fere in calcu-  
 " lationibus nimium discrepare; quod in eo scribendi  
 " genere terribilem adfert incommoditatem. Ad  
 " aptissimam igitur temporum et annorum lineam,  
 " a Christi nativitate usque ad annum ejus 1342  
 " laborioso studio annales perduxit, regum atque  
 " pontificum metropolitanorum initia connotans ac  
 " fines; opusque illud suum aptissime inscripsit  
 " Flores Historiarum, lib. I. Temporum summam  
 " lineam." Aliaque illum edidisse opuscula ex stilo  
 " facile crederem. Claruisse autem videtur anno as-  
 " sumptæ per Christum humanitatis 1350, sub Edwardo  
 " scilicet Anglorum rege fortunatissimo. In cujus 16<sup>o</sup>  
 " anno præfatum opus cum Ranulfo Cestrensi feliciter  
 " finivit. Hæc Joannes Baleus, centuria 3<sup>ia</sup> Scriptorum  
 " Britannia."

Brigham's  
note on the  
authorship,  
derived  
from Bale.

Nicolas Brigham is mentioned by Wood, in the *Athenæ Oxonienses*,<sup>1</sup> as an Oxford scholar, best known as having  
 in the year 1556 translated the bones of Chaucer to  
 their present resting place in Westminster Abbey, and  
 erected the monument of the poet. He was the author  
 of a work, on the sources of English history, which is  
 now lost, but which is cited in several places by Bale  
 under the title "de venerationibus rerum memorabilium."  
 He died at Westminster in 1559.

Notice of  
Brigham  
himself.

<sup>1</sup> Wood, *Athenæ Oxonienses*, i. 99; see also Hearne's *Trokelowe*, p. 286.

Bale's acquaintance with our MS.

Traces of his pen.

Notice in his MS. book.

Notice in his second edition.

The MS. passes to William Darell.

We may infer from the minute agreement between Bale's description of "Mattheus Florigerus" and the volume before us, that he had made his first acquaintance with Matthew of Westminster through the book in Brigham's hands.<sup>1</sup> He certainly used this MS., even if he were not at one time its possessor; for it contains in several places notes in his unmistakeable hand, which show that he took the trouble to collate at least the first seven folios with some other copy. In his own manuscript list, too, of books which he consulted, which is now in the Bodleian, he mentions the volume belonging to Brigham: "Matthæus Florigerus scripsit annales seu historiarum flores, lib. I. *Temporum summam lineamque descendentem, &c., ex collectionibus Nicolai Brigam.*" Bale changed his opinion as to the date of Matthæus, and in the second edition of his *Scriptores* intitles him "Westmonasteriensis," and brings him down to the year 1377. That volume was printed in 1559, and in the meantime he had seen several other copies which he enumerates in his manuscript list.

Whether Bale acquired the manuscript from Brigham, or merely enjoyed the use of it, does not appear. Sir James Ware seems to have regarded him as having been the owner; and this may seem to be confirmed by the fact that the next possessor who has written his name in the book was, like Bale himself, a prebendary of Canterbury. Bale died in 1563; William Darell was prebendary from 1554 to 1580.<sup>2</sup> He has left also the date of his ownership: "M. W. Darelli,

<sup>1</sup> Bale, *Scriptores* (ed. 1559), p. 718. Brigham is cited by Bale in reference to the works of Nicolas Trivet, p. 400; William Wickware, part ii. p. 42; John Flete, p. 51; Bartholomæus Florarius, p. 61; Robert Balsack, p. 63; John Bat-

manson, p. 75; Martin de Clyvo, p. 83; Hugo Sotovagina, p. 96; Reginald of Canterbury, p. 97; and Roger Blake, p. 100; and probably in other places.

<sup>2</sup> Hardy's *le Neve*, i. 49, 119, 603.

"liber. 1566," written with some attempt at ornamentation. Darell was a master of arts of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and, having been appointed to his stall by queen Mary, took part in the election of archbishop Parker at the beginning of the reign of Elizabeth. He is mentioned by Wharton as one of a band of laborious investigators who were encouraged by Parker's example and patronage to undertake the study of the national history.<sup>1</sup> He was chancellor of Bangor, and prebendary of Lichfield, and might have been archbishop of Armagh if Grindal had not doubted the sincerity of his protestant orthodoxy.<sup>2</sup> But, although Darell missed promotion or escaped dignified exile in Ireland, it is in that country that his manuscript next turns up. The intervening steps may have been many or few; we do not, however, find it again before it has become the first volume in the MS. Library of Sir James Ware, the great Irish historian and antiquary. I subjoin the account of the MS. as given in the catalogue of Ware's books printed at Dublin in 1648; it stands first among the "*Libri Historici, Politici et Geographici*."

Account of  
Darell.

The MS.  
given to  
Ireland.

"1. Flores Historiarum ab orbe condito usque ad annum Domini 1341. Hi idem habent initium cum editis Historiarum floribus Matthæi Westmonasteriensis, et ex ejus certe opere ad annum usque 1307, quo editus Matthæus desinit, omnino excerpti sunt. Hos annales continuavit aliquis ad annum usque 1341. Nescio an jam dictus Matthæus vel aliquis recentior. Balæus, ad quem olim pertinebat liber meus, Matthæum Westmonasteriensem Annales suos ab anno 1307 ad annum usque 1377 perduxisse asserit: sed quam vere quærant alii.  
"Accesserunt annales Eliæ de Trickingham monachi Petroburgensis ab anno 626 usque ad annum 1269

Sir James  
Ware's  
account of  
the MS.

<sup>1</sup> Anglia Sacra, i. pref. p. xviii.

<sup>2</sup> Cooper, Athenæ Cantabrigienses, i. 430.



Ware's  
account of  
the MS.

" cum præfixa brevi computatione de sex ætatibus  
mundi: init 'ab origine mundi in prima ætate sæculi  
" 'secundum Ebraicam veritatem computantur anni  
" 'mille sexcenti quinquaginta sex.' "

Note in his  
hand.

Sir James has, like the previous owners, left his mark  
on the MS.: it contains on the first leaf his peculiar  
numbering " No. 57, J. P." and on the second " Vol I.  
Liber primus," and the following note: " This booke  
" though stiled Flores Historiarum is not the same in  
" many places with Matthew of Westminster's Flores  
" Historiarum, and seemes rather to have bin done by  
" some of the canons of St. Paul's in London. Vid. an.  
" 1315 and 1336."

Another MS.  
of the Flores,  
the Loftus  
MS.

Whilst in Ware's hands our MS. became associated  
with another MS. of the " Flores Historiarum " which then  
belonged to Dudley Loftus, and with which in its later  
history it has been partially confused. The margin con-  
tains several notes showing a collation made with the  
" Exemplar Loftusianum," written in a hand of the  
middle of the seventeenth century. The Loftus MS.  
subsequently came into the same hands and remained  
in company with it for a few years.

The MS.  
becomes  
the property  
of the  
second earl  
of Clarendon.

Ware died in 1666, and twenty years afterwards his  
MSS., or most of them, came by purchase into the hands  
of Henry Hyde, the second earl of Clarendon. He was  
lord lieutenant of Ireland from 1685 to 1687 and bought  
the books whilst living in Dublin. The catalogue of the  
Clarendon MSS. which appears in Bernard's great cata-  
logue of the MSS. of England and Ireland seems at first  
sight to have been drawn up during these years, as they  
appear to have been at the time in Ireland, and the owner  
is styled lord lieutenant. In it the description of the  
volume, which still stands first, as in Ware's list, is some-  
what varied: " 1. Flores Historiarum; in plurimis diversi  
" ab editis Matthæi Westmonast.; collecti, ex conjectura  
" nescio cujus in principio operis, ab aliquo de cano-  
" nicis D. Pauli London, et collat. cum MS. Loftusiano.

"Explicit liber ad an. Dom. 1341, cum tamen Matthæi  
 "editus desinit an. 1307. Vide Matthæi Westmonas-  
 "teriensis vitam apud Balæum qui eum asserit suos  
 "aunales continuasse ab an. 1307 ad ann. 1377." The  
 note on Elias of Trickingham follows with an additional  
 reference to Vossius, but no material alteration. The  
 Loftus MS. was No. 93 in Clarendon's collection: "93  
 "Matthæus Parisiensis MS. Loftusianum collatum cum  
 "MS. Clarendoniano."

Description  
 in the  
 Clarendon  
 catalogue.

When Clarendon was recalled from Ireland by James  
 II., to become a leader among the nonjuring interest on  
 his niece's accession, his MSS. were brought to England,<sup>1</sup>  
 and deposited by him in the custody of Dr. Thomas  
 Tenison, vicar of S. Martin's in the fields; who became  
 bishop of Lincoln in 1692, and succeeded Tillotson in the  
 primacy in 1695.<sup>1</sup> We are told by Mr. Gough, in his  
 British Topography<sup>2</sup> that the books were for safety de-  
 posited in S. Martin's library then lately built by  
 Tenison. The danger may have been physical or political,  
 and must have led to some doubt as to the ownership  
 of the MSS. Henry Wharton, who in his irrepres-  
 sible zeal for historical learning left no receptacle un-  
 searched, read the annals before us and made consider-  
 able extracts from them; these extracts are now at Lam-  
 beth, and purport to be made from a MS. No. 1 in

The Claren-  
 don MS. in  
 the Tenison  
 library.

Seen there  
 by Henry  
 Wharton.

<sup>1</sup> Wood, *Athenæ Oxonienses*, ii. 725.

<sup>2</sup> British Topography, i. 345. The passage occurs in the account of the Duke of Chandos's house at Canons:—"Here was preserved  
 "Sir James Ware's collection of  
 "manuscripts purchased by the  
 "earl of Clarendon when lord  
 "lieutenant of Ireland, and since  
 "by the late duke of Chandos,  
 "whom Swift in vain solicited to  
 "present them to the public library

"at Dublin." After mentioning  
 Ware's catalogue Gough proceed-  
 to tell the story of Gibson's:—  
 "Mr., afterwards bishop Gibson,  
 "took this whilst they were for  
 "safety deposited in S. Martin's  
 "Library, then lately built by  
 "archbishop Tenison, but his  
 "stiling them Tenisoniana offended  
 "the honourable owner, and the  
 "MSS. were immediately re-  
 "moved." See also the life of  
 Ware, in Granger.

Wharton's  
knowledge  
of the MS.

Gibson's  
catalogue of  
the Tenison  
MSS.  
identical  
with Ber-  
nard's cata-  
logue of the  
Clarendon  
MSS.

The duke of  
Chandos  
owner.

Tenison's library.<sup>1</sup> This must have been made before 1692, when the *Anglia Sacra* was published. But further than this, in 1692, Edmund Gibson, who afterwards succeeded Wharton in the Lambeth librarianship and Tenison in the see of Lincoln, set himself to edit the catalogue of the Clarendon MSS. as the catalogue of the *Bibliotheca Tenisoniana*. This catalogue,<sup>2</sup> in which Clarendon is mentioned as having deposited the books in Tenison's library,<sup>3</sup> was printed at Oxford in the Sheldonian Theatre. Gibson calls himself editor of the catalogue, which is identical with that of the Clarendon MSS. published by Bernard in 1697; it is possible that he was the compiler of it and that Bernard used it for his great catalogue without acknowledgment. But, however this may have been, lord Clarendon is said to have been offended at the omission of his name as owner, and to have removed the MSS. from the Tenison library. A few years later our MS., with most of the others, was bought by the duke of Chandos. The "*Exemplar Loftusianum*,"<sup>4</sup> however, was left with Tenison, and

<sup>1</sup> MS. Wharton, 590. From this MS. the extracts relating to S. Paul's were printed by Dr. W. Sparrow Simpson in a volume edited for the Camden Society in 1880, under the title of *Documents illustrating the History of S. Paul's Cathedral*.

<sup>2</sup> "*Librorum Manuscriptorum in duabus insignibus Bibliothecis; altera Tenisoniana, Londini; altera Dugdaliana, Oxonii, Catalogus; edidit E. G.*"

<sup>3</sup> "*MSS. Codicibus, quos infinito labore magnisque sumptibus collegit D. Jacobus Waræus, et in hac bibliotheca reposuit nobilissimus D. Henricus comes Clarendoniae.*" Gibson's *Catalogue, ad lectorum*.

<sup>4</sup> For the use of the future editor

of the Flores I add the following note. The MS. 15, 732, once 93 in the Clarendon Collection, is a fine folio MS. written in double columns, 48 lines to the page, and rubricated in red. It begins in the year 1060, and after coming down to 1307, adds a copy of Adam of Murimuth to the end of the reign of Edward II., ending thus (*A. Murim.*, p. 52, line 15), "*non potuit libenter cessare cum xx. annos regnasset. Hic fuit validus et erga omnes gratus; virilis robustus, tamen tepide armis indulgens, super omnia infimos exaltans et nobiles deprimens. Cujus causa omnes nobiles in ipsum insurrexerunt, et de regno suo ipsum deposuerunt et custodiam in castro de Berkeley tradiderunt sub custodia domino-*

became one of the treasures of the library, which, having borne his name for a century and a half, was broken up in 1861. At the Tenison sale it was bought by Mr. Boone, who sold it to Sir Thomas Phillips, and it is now No. 15,732 in the Phillips library at Thirlestane House, Cheltenham.

The Chandos library had not so long a life as the Tenison library; it was sold at the death of the first duke, in 1746, and the sale occupied a whole month.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Widmore, librarian to the dean and chapter of Westminster, bought the volume, numbered 2283 in the sale catalogue, for nineteen shillings; he immediately recognised its value and importance, and set to work to prepare an edition for publication. For this purpose he made a full and accurate transcript, not only of the whole of the annals from 1307 to 1341, but of another continuation of the Flores contained in the Cotton MS. Cleopatra A. 16, which comprises a set of annals ascribed to Robert of Reading, and extending from 1299 to 1325; another wrongly ascribed to Adam of Murimuth from 1325 to 1345, and a third assigned to John de R. from 1345 to 1367. This continuation, according to Sir Frederick Madden, agrees with that of the MS. now in the Chetham library at Manchester, which he was inclined to regard as the original work of the compiler. Besides this Widmore made a copy of the

The Loftus MS.

Widmore buys the book at the Chandos sale.

His labours on the text, and copies of kindred books.

"rum Thomæ de Berkeleye et  
"Johannis de Mautrevers et ibi  
"dem diem suum clausit extremum,  
"qualiter vel quomodo veritatem  
"plurimi ignoraverunt :—

"Carnervan natus princeps Ed-  
"wardus amatus  
"Ingratis gratus est morte gravi  
"cruciatus."

The Scottish letters of 1291 are addressed to the abbot of Westminster.

<sup>1</sup> It was sold by Cock, Mar. 12. 1747, and the twenty-nine following days. Rawlinson, who was present, bought some of Wafe's treasures. His catalogue, with the price of each book noted, is in the Bodleian. The MS. 2283 is described as "Flores Historiarum," written on vellum. The number still remains on the back of the volume.

Widmore's  
transcripts.

genuine annals of Adam Murimuth from 1336 to 1343, from MS. Reg. 13 A. 18, and of another from 1307-1323 from MS. Reg. 14 C. 6; and another copy from Claudius E. 8.

These transcripts are all contained in one volume now in the Lansdowne library, No. 791.

MS. Lans-  
downe, 791.

MS. Lansdowne 791 is thus arranged:—

1. fo. 1-110. Annals from Cotton Cleopatra A. 16; to the year 1367.
2. fo. 111. Continuation of the Flores from Reg. 14 C. 6, to 1323.
3. fo. 127. Annals ascribed to Adam of Murimuth, from 1336 to 1343; from Reg. 13 A. 18.
4. fo. 175. Continuation of Matthew of Westminster from the Clarendon MS.
5. fo. 215. An extract from Claudius E. 8.
6. fo. 217. Collation of Nero D. 10, with Hall's edition of Murimuth.
7. fo. 220. The various readings of Reg. 13 A. 18, and Nero D. 10.
8. fo. 222. Extracts from Nero D. 10.
9. fo. 238. Headings of Murimuth in Claudius E. 8.
10. fo. 239. Various readings of Hall's edition and Claudius E. 8.

Widmore's  
description  
in the  
Lansdowne  
catalogue.

The transcript of our MS. is thus described by Mr. Widmore in the Lansdowne catalogue. "No. 791:—Hæc continuatio historiæ Matthæi Westmonasteriensis, nondum impressa, transcripta est a codice MS. qui cum reliqua bibliotheca domini Henrici comitis Clarendoniæ transiit ad ducem de Chandois, et ex sectione librorum viri nobilissimi anno 1747 pervenit ad me Ric. Widmore."

A letter to  
Dr. Ducarel.

Widmore seems to have contemplated a further addition to his volume of Scriptores, as we learn from the following letter to Dr. Ducarel written some six years after he acquired the Clarendon MS.

" March 3, 1752.—There is among the MSS. at the  
 " Heralds' Office, No. 5,531, according to Bernard's Cata-  
 " logue of the MSS. of England and Ireland, 'Chronicon  
 " 'Edwardi II. usque ad 10 Edw. III. per Adamum  
 " 'Murimuth Canonicum Lond.' Beside a chronicle of  
 " this Murimuth published by Anthony Hall, Oxon.  
 " 1722, as a continuation of Trivet, there is another,  
 " much larger than the printed book, often quoted by  
 " Wharton both in his *Anglia Sacra* and in his treatise  
 " de *Episcopis Londoniensibus*, as the work of this  
 " Murimuth, of which I have a MS., bought at the sale  
 " of the books of the late Duke of Chandos, and which  
 " is the very book, No. 1, in the Irish part of Mr. Ber-  
 " nard's Catalogue. It has not the name of the author  
 " and only goes on as a part or continuation of Matthew  
 " of Westminster's *Flores Historiarum*. It appears to  
 " me a work that deserves to be published, and I have  
 " transcribed it for that purpose. I shall be glad to see  
 " some other MS. of it, as it may possibly have the  
 " author's name prefixed, and as it would help me in  
 " some places where there is either the first letter of a  
 " proper name only, or words by reason of abbrevia-  
 " tions, and those written in a very small hand, are  
 " not easily made out. I have not yet discovered where  
 " I may find the book that Mr. Wharton used. The  
 " favour I would desire of you is that you would in-  
 " quire of the gentleman, your friend at the Herald's  
 " Office, whether the MS. in their Library be a different  
 " work from that published by Hall. If he has not  
 " the printed book, it begins in this manner, 'Quoniam  
 " 'ut scribitur per antiquos Res audita perit littera  
 " 'scripta manet,' and it ends thus: 'Item nullus  
 " 'uteretur pelura transmarina nisi haberet in redi-  
 " 'tibus centum libras.' I hope, sir, you will excuse  
 " the trouble now given you by your much obliged  
 " and very humble servant.—Rich. Widmore."

Widmore's  
 search for  
 another  
 copy of our  
 MS.

<sup>1</sup> Nichols's *Literary Anecdotes*, iii. 617, 618.



Widmore  
tells the  
MS. to arch-  
bishop  
Secker:

Widmore did not carry his design of publication into effect. He lived several years after, dying in 1764. In 1763, as we have seen, he sold the precious MS. for five guineas to archbishop Secker, who deposited it in the archiepiscopal library.

Wharton's  
extracts.

His remark, given above, that he had not yet found the book which Mr. Wharton used, following his hope some day to find a copy which bore the author's name, deserves some further notice. Wharton, as has been already said, made large extracts from our Annals, which are preserved among his own MSS. at Lambeth, and were published for the Camden Society in a volume edited by Dr. W. Sparrow Simpson, who collated the MS. 1106 for the purpose. Knowing Adam Murimuth to have been an annalist of the period, and also a canon of S. Paul's, and recognising the hand of a canon of S. Paul's in these annals, and possibly judging by some few passages which are given in the words of Murimuth's acknowledged work,<sup>1</sup> Wharton jumped to the conclusion that Adam Murimuth was the author, and, both in the *Anglia Sacra* and in the *Historia de episcopis et decanis Londoniensibus*, quoted them as his work.<sup>2</sup> The genuine and acknowledged annals of Adam Murimuth were published first by Hall, at Oxford, in 1722; and are, as Widmore has told us, a much smaller and less important contribution to history. But in Wharton's original transcript his notes are not described as made from Adam Murimuth, but from the copy of the *Flores Historiarum*, which was

His belief  
that Adam  
of Muris-  
muth was  
the author.

His extracts  
made from  
our MS.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. lxxi.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Historia de Episcopis*, pp. 102, 103, 105, 110, 111, 112, 115, 116, 118-129; and 211, 213, 216-220, 330, 331; and in the *Anglia Sacra*, i. pp. 317, 412, 568, 794. In the *Anglia Sacra*, i. 532, 533, Wharton quotes the character of Walter of Maidstone from the

chronicle of Adam Murimuth. The passage does not occur in our annals, and, although Wharton refers to the "*Continuatio Flori-*" "*legi*," he must have in this passage confused the two authorities. This is the only place in which I find him using the genuine Murimuth.

No. 1 in the Tenison library, that is, from the identical MS. of which Widmore himself was the owner. He had therefore little chance of finding another copy which Wharton had used; for Wharton had seen no other copy, nor has any other copy been discovered.

No other MS. to be found.

My own ignorance of the fact that the "Bibliotheca Tenisoniana" of 1692 and the "Bibliotheca Clarendoniana" of 1696 and 1697 were identical, led me into a similar error and similar wild-goose chase. Knowing that the Lambeth MS. had been collated with the Loftus MS., and that the Loftus MS. had been sold at the Tenison sale in 1861, I went to Cheltenham in full hope of finding another copy of the Annals which might furnish better readings in the few cases where the Lambeth MS. required improvement. As so frequently happens in such searches I found, in the visit to Thirlestane house and its treasures, a pleasure which far more than compensated for the disappointment.

Identity of the Bibliotheca Tenisoniana and the Bibliotheca Clarendoniana, 1177 noticed.

Henry Wharton, we have seen, ascribes, without any hesitation, the authorship of these Annals to Adam Murimuth. As he used no other MS. than that which is before us, it is clear that he had no such evidence, as Widmore thought a second MS. might furnish, to lead him to this conclusion. His judgment must have been based on the internal evidence of the work, and its agreement with what he expected to find in a work of Murimuth. There is nothing, I think, to show that Wharton at the time he wrote his books had any close acquaintance with Adam of Murimuth's life or works;<sup>1</sup>

Wharton's acquaintance with the works of Adam Murimuth.

<sup>1</sup> In the passage noticed above, p. lviii, Wharton has described Adam Murimuth in 1313 as a canon of London, which he was not until 1325; and as agent at the Roman court for bishop Reynolds of Worcester in his candidature for Canterbury. I do not know where he learned this; and, if it were not that

an English proctor at Rome would undertake any business whatever, I should say that it was improbable. The notice of Adam Murimuth which appears in the edition of Cave, published at Oxford in 1740, is the work of Roger Gale, not of Wharton, as Mr. Hog (Ad. Mur., pref. p. v.) seems to have

Wharton's slight acquaintance with the work of Murimuth.

his own appendix to the *Bibliotheca Literaria* of Cave contains no account of this writer; and only in one passage is he known to have quoted the recognised annals of Murimuth. In the MS. 590 at Lambeth which contains Wharton's extracts from the present annals, they are simply given as drawn from a MS. of the Flores, so that the notion that that they were Murimuth's must have occurred to him between the time when he read the MS. and the publication of the *Anglia Sacra*. From Bale and Pits he learned that Adam wrote a chronicle which ended in the year 1343, and that he was a canon of S. Paul's. Here he found a chronicle written by, or ascribed by its learned possessors to a canon of S. Paul's, ending sufficiently near the date assigned to be identical with the work thus designated. This would seem to be enough to account for Wharton's error, if error it was. But the authority of so great a scholar is not lightly to be set aside; if Adam Murimuth were not the author, it is impossible to suggest any name that wears a greater show of probability; and it may not be waste of time if we devote a few lines to the statement of the question.

His authority not to be lightly set aside.

History of Adam Murimuth

Adam Murimuth, according to the old bibliographers, Leland, Bale, and Pits, must have had a long career, for one work ascribed to him begins in 1303 as the notes of a contemporary, and another ends in 1380. But his eminence does not rest only on these works; he was a busy diplomatist and an able ecclesiastical lawyer. If the notes of age given in his Annals are really to be assigned to him, he must have been born in 1274.<sup>1</sup> In or about

thought; at least I know of no place where Wharton has expressed the opinion that Mr. Hog ascribes to him.

<sup>1</sup> In 1338 the writer of the chronicle of Adam Murimuth states his age as 64; in 1339 at 65; in

1341 at 68; and in 1342 at 69: pp. 87, 91, 130, 137; Mr. Hog supposes that this is the statement of a transcriber; but I see no reason for agreeing with him. It would be a most impertinent and unparalleled intrusion on the part

his thirty-sixth year he had become a leading civilian. In this capacity he is found actively employed in important negotiations as early as 1311. It is thus morally if not physically impossible that he should be writing in 1380. But the death of an Adam of Murimuth is recorded to have taken place in the 44th year of Edward III., that is, the year 1370, so that if we suppose the annals up to that date to be rightly ascribed to a writer of this name, we must allow the existence of at least two Adams Murimuth. As a matter of fact there is no authority for assigning the compilation ending in 1380 to Adam Murimuth at all. But even the date of 1370 would imply a much longer term of active life than can be wisely assigned to any medieval man of note; and, accepting the truth of that date, it would still be necessary to suppose that there were two distinct persons in question. We may briefly state the known steps of the life of the best known bearer of the name, following, for the most part, the careful collection of notes made by bishop Tanner in the Bibliotheca.

Too long a  
career as-  
signed to  
him.

There were  
perhaps two  
persons of  
the name.

Adam Murimuth makes his appearance first in the year 1311, when he was sent to the court of Rome, as proctor of the University of Oxford, in a complaint against the Blackfriars.<sup>1</sup> He must, therefore, by that time have been a canonist of some reputation, and was a doctor of the civil law. His age must have been then thirty-seven. Of the meaning of his name we have no explanation; it is spelled Merimouth, Mirimuth, and

First ap-  
pearance as  
a lawyer.

of a mere copyist; and it is to be remembered that these are not monastic annals, in which the abbey chronicler might regard himself as part author of the book, but a book by a well known author. The dates agree very well with all else that we know of Adam himself.

<sup>1</sup> "John de Stratford, Adam Mirymoucht, juris civilis professores, Q 4549.

Magistri Walter Horkestede, Ralph de la Lee," and Nicolas de Ludlowe, clerks, are appointed proctors in this cause, June 14, 1312. This we learn from one of the Digby Rolls in the Bodleian, in which certain portions of the dispute are recorded, and which remains for the most part as perfect and as clear as it was the day it was written.

The family  
of Muri-  
muth.

Adam's  
several em-  
ployments  
as proctor  
at the papal  
court.

He is rector  
of Hayes.

Murimuth, and was borne by a family apparently settled in Oxfordshire. John de Muremouth was in 1316 lord of the township of Fifield, in the county of Oxford. Richard of Murimuth was, like Adam, a canon of S. Paul's; he held the prebend of Oxgate from 1340 to 1354, and besides other preferment had the prebend of Banbury, in Lincoln Cathedral, in 1342. It would seem certain from this that Adam came of gentle blood, and received an education at the university which employed him in 1311. The same year, as we learn from his own book, he was engaged on behalf of archbishop Winchelsey in prosecuting his cause against bishop Langton of Coventry. That he was employed by Reynolds at Avignon in 1313, as stated by Wharton, seems improbable; it is more likely that as agent of the chapter of Canterbury he would be advocating the confirmation of Cobham's election. In 1314 he is again found at Avignon,<sup>1</sup> acting as the king's clerk, and bearing to the cardinals Edward's application on behalf of John Sandale whom he wished to make dean of S. Paul's.<sup>2</sup> He had already begun his career of ecclesiastical preferment; as rector of Hayes in Middlesex he had the king's protection on the 22nd of November 1314.<sup>3</sup> He was still at the Roman court in 1316, in which year the king writes to him from Nottingham,<sup>4</sup> enjoining him to give due intendance to the earl of Pembroke and the bishops of Norwich and Ely, the royal envoys to the pope. The same year he had a pension from the prior and convent of Canterbury in consideration of faithful counsel given.<sup>5</sup> The controversy between the univer-

<sup>1</sup> Ad. Murim., p. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Fœdera, ii. 203.

<sup>3</sup> Newcourt, Repertorium, i. 640.

<sup>4</sup> Fœdera, ii. 305.

<sup>5</sup> "Pensio lx. solidorum annuatim  
" concessa magistro A. de Muri-  
" mouth, L.D., a priore et capitulo  
" 12 kal. Sept. 1316, pro suo fideli

" consilio." See the contents of  
the Canterbury Register in the  
Cambridge University Library,  
E. c. v. 31; Catalogue, vol. ii. p.  
236. This MS. contains several  
letters from the convent to Adam,  
especially in reference to an apos-  
tate monk, Robert de Thanet: these

sity and the Blackfriars was still proceeding, and Adam, if he had ceased to represent Oxford in the matter, still found business enough to keep him at the court of Rome. In August 1317 he is resident there, and has letters from the king to the pope, by which the latter is requested to receive information touching the quarrel between the archbishops of Canterbury and York, from John de Ros, auditor of the sacred palace, and master. "Adam Murimuch, our clerk."<sup>1</sup> He was still acting as proctor for the church of Canterbury. In 1318 he must have returned home; in 1319 he represented the chapter of Canterbury in the parliament at York.<sup>2</sup> We learn from his own chronicle that about this time he was sent to Avignon to obtain the pope's assent to a clerical grant of money.<sup>3</sup> After this he was on the way to promotion at home; in 1321 and 1322 he was acting as official and vicar-general of Stephen Gravesend, bishop of London.<sup>4</sup> In 1323 he was sent on a mission to the king of Sicily, and is intitled in his letters of credence canon of Hereford.<sup>5</sup> He had held the prebend of Bullinghope in Hereford cathedral for a short time in 1320, probably by the gift of bishop Orlton, with whom he had been associated at Avignon.<sup>6</sup> The same year, 1323, he was again at Avignon counteracting the intrigues of the Scots.<sup>7</sup> And he likewise represented to the pope the king's complaint against his ex-ambassador, bishop Stratford of Winchester,<sup>8</sup> who had taken advantage of his position in the curia to obtain for himself the promotion which the king had intended for his chancellor, the unfortunate Robert Baldock. In 1325 he obtained what was apparently his first preferment

He was at the  
papal court  
in 1316 and  
1317.

A proctor for  
parliament.

Employed  
by the bis-  
hop of Lon-  
don.

Canon of  
Hereford.

At Avignon  
in 1323.

go on through 1317 and 1318. See Articles 981, 995, 996, 997, 1001, 1005, 1039.

<sup>1</sup> Fodera, ii. 339.

<sup>2</sup> Reg. Cantuar. (MS. Camb.), Art 1067; Palgrave, Parl. Writs, II. i. 199.

<sup>3</sup> A. Murimuth, p. 30.

<sup>4</sup> Reg. Gravesend, ff. 49, 51.

<sup>5</sup> Fodera, ii. 331.

<sup>6</sup> Hardy's le Neve, i. 496.

<sup>7</sup> A. Murimuth, pp. 41, 42.

<sup>8</sup> Fodera, ii. 339.



Adam was the  
prebendary  
of S. Paul's.

Chantor of  
Exeter.

Probability  
that there  
were two  
Adams.

at S. Paul's,<sup>1</sup> being made prebendary of Eald street, by bishop Gravesend on the 16th of May; he was high in favour with archbishop Reynolds, and was acting as his vicar-general the same year,<sup>2</sup> in the August of which he had letters of protection as intending to accompany the king on his expedition to France.<sup>3</sup> It would seem clear from this that he was in high favour with the court party, and it was probably this which obtained for him the chantorship of Exeter which he held in 1328,<sup>4</sup> and probably received from the unfortunate bishop Stapleton shortly before the revolution of which he was the first victim. Before this he had exchanged the prebend of Eald street for the better stall of Neasdon, to which, as Adam Murimuth senior, he was collated by bishop Gravesend on the 2nd of February 1328. The designation of senior implies that there were now two Adams in the field of promotion, and this casual indication may tend to the solution of the question which turns on the reputed length of the historian's life. We

<sup>1</sup> "Collatus fuit ad præbendam de  
" Eldestreet in ecclesia D. Pauli;  
" Lond. 17 kal. Junii 1325: item  
" iii. non. Feb. 1327 Adam de Mu-  
" rymouth senior fuit collatus ad  
" præbendam de Nesdon in Willes-  
" don in ecclesia S. Pauli, et Eald-  
" street vacavit per ejus cessionem."  
" Tanner, Bibl., p. 9, from  
the London Registers. I have  
verified the references, especially as  
Newcourt seems to have made a  
mistake in the matter. "A.D. 1325:  
" memorandum quod 17 kal. Junii  
" Londoniis dominus contulit præ-  
" bendam de Eldestreet vacan-  
" tem per mortem magistri Ro-  
" berti de Dounsbrigge in ecclesia  
" sua Londoniensi magistro Adæ  
" de Murimuth juris civilis profes-  
" sori intuitu caritatis." "A.D.  
" 1327-8: memorandum quod iiii<sup>to</sup>

" nonas Februarii dominus contulit  
" præbendam de Nesdon in Wyles-  
" don in ecclesia Sancti Pauli va-  
" cantem magistro Adæ Murimuth  
" seniori clerico intuitu caritatis."  
The word *seniori* is interlined.  
" Item eodem die dominus contulit  
" præbendam de Eldestret in eodem  
" ecclesia vacantem domino Rogero  
" de Hales clerico, intuitu carita-  
" tis."

<sup>2</sup> Tanner, Bibliotheca, p. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Fordera, ii. 606.

<sup>4</sup> Oliver, History of Exeter Ca-  
thedral, p. 278. He may, according  
to Dr. Oliver's account, have become  
precentor as early as 1319; or, ac-  
cording to Hardy's le Neve, as late  
as 1328, in which case he could not  
have been appointed by bishop  
Stapleton. See p. 410.

may easily suppose him to have had a nephew or even a son who was rising into preferment under his patronage.

In the *Fasti* of S. Paul's, as published by Newcourt, Adam Murimuth is enrolled as prebendary of Harleston, and his tenure of the stall of Eald street is unnoticed; nor is any date assigned to his possession of Harleston. Of the three stalls Harleston was the richest and Eald street the poorest; the three were valued at 5*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.*, 7*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and 10*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* respectively. If then Adam were really prebendary of Harleston he must have exchanged Neasdon for that stall. Richard of Plessi, who succeeded him in the Neasdon stall, was archdeacon of Colchester in 1342, and, as he never held any other stall in the cathedral, must be supposed to have followed Adam Murimuth at or before that date. As Thomas Durand, Adam's predecessor in the Harleston stall, was appointed in 1336,<sup>1</sup> the date of his vacating Neasdon cannot be placed earlier than that year. But as Durand was archdeacon of Middlesex from 1337 for several years and held no other prebendal stall, it is probable that the elder Adam never held Harleston at all. Unfortunately the *Fasti* of S. Paul's, from 1338 to 1362, are imperfect. The dates of Adam's promotions at Exeter agree fairly well with these. In 1327 he was one of the deputation sent by the chapter to the king to report the death of James Berkeley, the shortlived bishop, who had been consecrated three months before.<sup>2</sup> In 1328 he was confirmed by the king in the possession of the precentorship; and in 1337 he exchanged that office for the rectory of Wyrardisbury, in the diocese of Lincoln, a place

Question as to the stalls held by Murimuth.

His promotions at Exeter.

He exchanges the precentorship.

<sup>1</sup> 1336, 8 kal. May, at Onset. "the bishop collates Thomas Durand to the prebend of Harleston, vacant by the death of William de Cowdon." Reg. Gravesend. In May 1335, Adam Murimuth, canon of S. Paul's and

special commissary of bishop Gravesend, has letters from the bishop empowering him to institute Roger de Cokesbull to the church of Theydon Moant: Stepney, May 7.

<sup>2</sup> Newcourt, i. 153.

of Exeter  
for Wrays-  
bury.

now known as Wraysbury, in Buckinghamshire.<sup>1</sup> In 1338, on the 5th of June, he had from the chapter, on the grounds of his deserts as residentiary, a lease of the manor of Barnes for his life and tenure of his canonry.<sup>2</sup> The identity of the canon of S. Paul's with the precentor of Exeter is proved by the fact that in 1335 an Adam Murimuth bearing both those titles was also commissary of the archbishop of Canterbury.<sup>3</sup>

The Adam  
who died in  
1370 must  
have been  
another per-  
son.

If by the term senior applied by bishop Gravesend to Adam Murimuth in 1327 we are to understand that a younger man of the same name was known to his patron, we might be inclined to suggest that it was the younger Adam who held the stall of Harleston, some time after the active career of the elder Adam had closed. Certainly the prebendary of Exeter, whose stall was filled up after his death in 1370, must have been a younger Adam. If this be allowed, we have no distinct evidence that the elder Adam lived long after the year 1340. Of the MSS. of his undoubted work one ends in 1336, one in 1341, another in 1343, and another in 1346, and his next known successor at Wraysbury was appointed in 1347. I cannot now go into an analysis of the contents of the manuscripts, or attempt to show at what point the pen may possibly have been taken up by a continuator. I think it, however, most probable that as Adam's political

Probable  
date of the  
historian's  
death.

<sup>1</sup> "Magister Johannes de Shars-  
" hull rector ecclesie de Wyrar-  
" desbury cum capella de Langley  
" Mareys Lincolniensis diocesis et  
" Adam Murimouth præcentor in  
" ecclesia cathedrali Exoniensi be-  
" neficia sua permutaverunt autho-  
" ritate episcopi, kal. Sept. 1337."  
Reg. Burwash.

" Johannes electus Lincolniensis  
" confirmatus dilecto nobis in  
" Christo Johanni de Melton præ-  
" bytero salutem et gratiam Salva-  
" toris. Ad ecclesiam de Wyrar-

" desbury rostræ diocesis ad quam  
" per dominum regem nobis præ-  
" sentatus existis te admitto et  
" Rect. canon. instit. Dat. Lon-  
" donis 6 kal. Julii, A.D. 1347."  
Reg. Cinwell.—MS. Browne, Willis,  
i. pp. 108, 145.

Charter at S. Paul's, country  
deeds, No. 649. It is clear from  
another lease granted in 1361 that  
he was dead before that year.

See Reg. Gravesend, folio  
lxxxv, vo.

career ended in 1327, his clerical and literary activity cannot have lasted more than twenty years longer, and would place its actual close, and the close of his life also, between 1341 and 1347.

It is obvious that any historical notes drawn up by a contemporary who had seen so much of the world as Adam Murimuth did must have great value; and the annals which bear his name, scanty as they are, have a value out of proportion to their length. If it could be shown that, as Wharton thought, the continuation of the Flores was his work, it would add a very important weight to the intrinsic authority of the book, and would make a substantial addition to his fame. This, among other considerations, must be my justification for going into these details, and following them up with a further investigation. I may, moreover, allege in excuse for this my belief that, as the English Historical Society's edition of Adam Murimuth is in possession of the field, no republication of the recognised annals is likely to be called for in this generation.

Three questions now arise: how far do the recognised annals of Adam Murimuth fulfil the anticipations which might be entertained, that a man who had done so much work would give particular attention to the points on which he had personal experience and the events of which he had personal knowledge; and how would he speak of persons from whom he had received preferment, or with whom he had been in contact in matters of business? A second question is, what is there in common, in matter or manner, between the recognised annals and the continuation of the Flores contained in this volume? A third, what other internal evidence does the present work supply that might lead to an identification of its author with our canon?

As to the first question, Adam in the introduction to his work describes himself as a canon of London, and as acquainted with the libraries of Exeter and Westmin-

Bearing of  
this exam-  
ination on  
the history  
of our  
annals.

Question-  
as to Adam  
Murimuth's  
authorship.

His notice  
of his work  
acts.

At the  
age of  
thirty  
years  
of  
himself  
in  
his own  
chronicle.

ster.<sup>1</sup> In the year 1305 he had reached an age at which he was able to give due weight to important facts.<sup>2</sup> From 1302 to 1305 he extracted notes from former writers; from 1305 onwards he wrote briefly "*ex libro dierum meorum*." If this expression is to be taken literally it may mean that the annals are an abridgment of a larger work or diary of his own, but it seems probable that they should be interpreted by what he says further on, that for the first three years he had used the Westminster chronicle, but that the rest was written "*ex visu et auditu mei temporis*." One remarkable note of his work is that he begins the year at Michaelmas, thus throwing the chronology for more than half the year one year behind the true date; the year 1306 for instance begins at Michaelmas 1306. Occasionally he re-adjusts this and gives the true date. Under the year 1311 he mentions his own mission to the pope against Walter, & Langton, dating it about the feast of Saint Barnabas, which, according to the true reckoning, would be June 11, 1312. His procuratorial appointment for the university of Oxford bears date on the following day, but he does not mention the business of the Blackfriars in this place, although, in a passage of the year 1314, he afterwards mentions the misconduct of one member of the order. In the annals of 1315, 1316, 1317, and 1318, the notices chiefly relate to proceedings at Lyons and Avignon; the writer mentions his own mission to the curia in 1319, and the crusade of the Pastoreaux, which he may have seen. From 1320 to 1323, he has somewhat fuller notices of English affairs, which were indeed more notable and tragic than anything the earlier annals had described, and which he may have witnessed during his stay at home. He mentions as a matter of course the

<sup>1</sup> A. Murimuth, p. 1; where he says that he found in the library of Exeter cathedral chronicles ending in 1302, and at Westminster one ending in 1305.

<sup>2</sup> "*Ego tunc aetatis eram quod facta principum preferavi*." Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> A. Murimuth, p. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., p. 22.

promotion of Stratford which he was sent to counteract in 1323<sup>1</sup> but does not comment upon it or betray any recollection of his own errand: the letters, he says, came too late to prevent the consecration: as a matter of fact, Stratford at the time Adam was writing had become archbishop of Canterbury, and their differences had been long appeased. He does, however, let us know that he was then at Avignon, whither he had been sent to supply the place which Stratford had vacated, of minister accredited to foil the intrigues of Robert Bruce.<sup>2</sup> For the next three years the annals furnish nothing that looks like a personal recollection; bishop Orton, who was his diocesan at Hereford, is mentioned without praise or blame, and bishop Stapleton, who was his patron at Exeter, is spoken of as "*bonæ memoria*." The tragedy of the revolution is described with very little show of feeling. The special notice of the election, consecration, and death of bishop Berkeley of Exeter,<sup>3</sup> and the minute dates assigned to the promotion of bishop Grandison, with which we know that he was personally concerned, attest his interest in Exeter: and he also mentions particularly the election to Hereford.<sup>4</sup> In 1331 he dwells for a moment on the archbishop's failure to enforce his visitatorial right at Exeter;<sup>5</sup> under the year 1335 he mentions the election of archbishop Stratford by the monks of Canterbury, as the work of men who were making a virtue of necessity.<sup>6</sup> During these and the following years the narrative consists of a mere string of notorious facts; and an occasional note of a tournament is the only indication that the author had any interest in the capital. He does, however, mention the election and consecration of bishop Byntworth in 1338,<sup>7</sup> and the same year states his own age as sixty-four: in 1341<sup>8</sup> he is sixty-eight, and

Notices of  
events at  
Avignon  
whilst he  
was there.

John  
Berkeley's  
his annals.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., p. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., p. 41.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., pp. 53, 56.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., p. 55.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid., p. 66.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid., p. 72.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid., p. 87.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid., pp. 87, 130, 137.



Uncertainty  
as to the  
point at  
which his  
authentic  
anna's end.

in 1342 sixty-nine. Under the year 1345 the writer, if it be the same, notes a convocation at S. Paul's.<sup>1</sup> The work, in the edition of Mr. Hog, closes with the year 1346, but it is impossible without a careful scrutiny of the manuscripts to determine whether or no anything later than 1342 is the work of Adam Murimuth. It may be concluded from this hasty survey, that the writer was not one of those who give prominence to the events which they know best. There is little, indeed, to illustrate the latter years of his life, which we must suppose to have been spent at S. Paul's; he evidently had interests at Exeter which must have ceased in 1337.

Comparison  
of Murimuth's  
with  
the Annales  
Paulini.

We turn next to the Annales Paulini, and ask what, in matter or manner, is common to the two compositions? In the first place, our annals contain scarcely any notices of the foreign affairs which occupy so large a part of Murimuth's scanty chronicle during the years that he was at the papal court; and he conversely has none of the minute details that give interest to the Annales Paulini. The slight string of public history in England during these years is so well defined that a very close similarity of words may be found in the two, and yet the coincidence may be quite casual. The returns and exiles of Piers Gaveston, the deaths of great men, and the consecrations of bishops, admit of no great variations of expression. I am, however, inclined to think that, where the coincidences of language are numerous, however commonplace the language may be, we must allow some intercourse or exchange of information between the two writers. Some parts of the Annales Paulini seem to be contemporary; the published annals of Adam Murimuth cannot have been begun earlier than the year 1325, when he became canon of S. Paul's. In the year 1307 he anticipates the succession of Charles IV., which did not happen until 1322,<sup>2</sup> and a close investiga-

<sup>1</sup> Ibid., p. 160.

<sup>2</sup> "Carolus frater reginæ qui fuit postea rex Franciæ," p. 11.

tion might show for the earlier years of the work other instances of the kind.<sup>1</sup> We may be sure that, as a canon of S. Paul's, he would have access to the chronicle which was being compiled within the precinct. When, therefore, we find, in relation to Gaveston's history in 1311,<sup>2</sup> five lines of identical language, we are inclined to think that the whole entry may have been taken by Adam from the *annales*: on the other hand, when we find that this particular entry is written in a different ink and in another hand in our MS., we immediately change our mind and conclude that it was inserted from the work of Murimuth. Thus the question becomes anything but simple. I will, however, put on record these coincidences, as I have omitted to note the minor changes of ink and hand in the notes of this edition.

Probable  
intercourse  
between the  
authors.

At p. 269 the account of Gaveston's refuge at Bam- borough agrees verbatim with that given by Adam of Murimuth, p. 14. At p. 271, the council of Vienne is described in the words used by Murimuth, p. 15; and at p. 273 the foundation of the church of Blackfriars at Langley is mentioned in language identical with that of Murimuth at p. 17, although with a little more definite detail added.

Exact coin-  
cidences.

At p. 279, lines 11 sq., the account, of the death and succession of the archbishops of York is given in the words used by Murimuth at p. 24.

At p. 280, lines 5 sq., Edward Bruce's invasion of Ireland is told in identical language with that of Murimuth, p. 24.

At pp. 288, 289, the note about the Pastoureaux contains several lines in common with Adam Murimuth, p. 32.

<sup>1</sup> For instance, in mentioning the birth of Edward III. Adam shows that he was writing after 1327 (p. 19).

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 269, where the

paragraph at the bottom of the page, "Eodem anno . . . eisdem" agrees exactly with Adam of Murimuth, p. 14.

The common passages are additions in the Annales Paulini.

At p. 290, the creation of cardinals, lines 7, 8, occurs in the same words in Murimuth, p. 33.

In all these cases the common passages are inserted in our manuscript as an afterthought, in a new hand, and at the end of completed paragraphs.

Summary of materials.

From the point now reached, that is the year 1320, to the year 1327 the two narratives contain only the most general outline in common; and there are no coincidences in language. In 1329 the history of the convocation held by archbishop Mepeham is drawn by both writers from the same materials.<sup>1</sup> From the year 1332 onwards the two chronicles are almost identical, the Annales Paulini adding occasional notices of tournaments and church ceremonies, the work of Murimuth being a little more expansive on one or two points such as the visit of the legates in 1337.

Conclusion on this point.

The only conclusion that can be drawn from these premises is that the possessor of the Pauline MS. added under the years 1311-1320 certain extracts from a chronicle of the time, which were necessary to complete the string of the narrative, which were inserted in vacant spaces of his manuscript, and which are found *totidem verbis* in the work of Adam Murimuth. For far the greatest part of the common history, the text of the Annales Paulini has internal evidence of its being written before Adam set to work; much of it is contemporaneous, and, if there is any literary connexion between the two, the annals of Adam must be regarded, so far forth, as an abridgment of the Annales Paulini.

No distinct evidence against Murimuth's authorship.

On examining the work before us in order to discover whether it contains any signs which might lead to the conclusion that Adam Murimuth was the author, we may at once admit that there is no distinct evidence to the contrary. There is no special divergence in the views of men or affairs, no great difference in common-

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 344, 345; Ad. Murim., pp. 52, 62.

place style; no great discrepancy in date or nomenclature. The *Annales Paulini*, moreover, contain innumerable indications of having been written in the immediate vicinity of the church of which Murimuth was an honoured member; and, if his acknowledged work afforded any proof that he took especial interest in that church, the annals might without reluctance be ascribed to him as their most probable author.

Presumptions for and against.

But against this probability two or three considerations must be set. In the first place, his own work contains no sign that although resident he took any interest in the history of S. Paul's; in the second place his perverse habit of beginning the year at Michaelmas, which compels the reader to make a separate investigation of every date, does not appear in the *Annales Paulini* until the year 1335. Although the matter of the two works coincides during the years 1332, 1333, and 1334, the writer of the *Annales* begins the notices of those years at Lady Day as resolutely and as formally as Adam begins it at Michaelmas. But at the year 1335 he gives in; in 1336 he does the same; in 1337 he asserts a little independence. But this last and the remaining years contain only occasional notes of London history, of which Adam Murimuth takes no cognizance.

The writers begin the year at different times.

Thus on the whole the internal evidence weighs against Adam Murimuth's authorship. We cannot suppose that, among the thirty prebendaries and in the large staff of ministering clergy, there was none but Adam capable of drawing up such a chronicle: the notices in his own chronicle of events, which occurred in London when he was at Avignon, show that there was a watchful annotator on the spot whose work he might have used, but whose information he himself could not have supplied. Still the important fact of the common material, especially the annals of 1332 to 1336, remains. It would, perhaps, be a natural solution of the difficulty if we were to suppose that Adam Murimuth

Balance of internal evidence against the theory.

Possible  
concord be-  
tween two  
writers.

added these years to the work of a former writer. It would, perhaps, be a still safer hypothesis if we were to suggest that more than two writers were engaged on the latter portion of the annals: Adam may have contributed the material which is in common in the two chronicles; an earlier writer may have laid down in 1332 the pen with which he described public affairs; and another, to whom we owe the constant descriptions of pageants and tournaments from the beginning of the reign, may have added the few notices that occur in the years 1337 to 1341. The *Annales Paulini*, then, can hardly be the "*Liber Dierum Meorum*" from which Adam Murimuth drew his annals.

Whoever  
the writer  
was he was  
at home  
at S. Paul's.

Yet the writer must have been a man who had much the same career as Adam, the same acquaintances and same profession. Whether or no, he had clearly a great interest in church ceremonies, in ecclesiastical law, and in public pageants. He describes minutely the number and weight of the candles burnt in S. Edward's chapel on the visit of Peter of Spain;<sup>1</sup> he criticises the coronation banquet of Edward II. not very favourably;<sup>2</sup> he remarks on the portentous accident at the tournament of Kennington when a shadowy figure on horseback overthrew in one night all the flagposts on the jousting ground.<sup>3</sup> Although he is clearly at home at S. Paul's he knows what goes on at Westminster at the translation of King Sebert;<sup>4</sup> but he is most minute on the history of his own church. Every great man who holds a stall there is noticed as occasion arises. We learn that the chief justice Hengham was a canon there,<sup>5</sup> and the great bishop Cobham who had graduated in three faculties in three universities,<sup>6</sup> and the unhappy

<sup>1</sup> Below, p. 256.

<sup>2</sup> Below, p. 261.

Below, p. 264.

<sup>3</sup> Below, p. 266.

<sup>4</sup> Below, p. 270.

<sup>5</sup> Below, p. 273.

chancellor Baldock,<sup>1</sup> besides men of less note. We are furnished with a careful measurement and even a drawing of the great church;<sup>2</sup> and the several consecrations of its altars, the pollutions and reconciliations of church and churchyard, the progress of the repairs and of the new work, the removals of the choir and of the pulpit,<sup>3</sup> the restoration of the cross and ball with the precious relics contained in them.<sup>4</sup> Outside the church we have notices of the court of Arches<sup>5</sup> and its deans, of the prohibition of imperial notaries,<sup>6</sup> of the affrays in churches, of sanctuaries polluted and outraged.<sup>7</sup> It is not clear whether the prominence given to the tournaments is owing to the fact that this was an age of tournaments, or to the special love of the writer for such shows; anyhow he is a zealous recorder of the pageants. But he notes also more important matters of date and place, especially episcopal consecrations, royal visits, successions, of chancellors and treasurers, important trials and incidents of parliamentary and conciliar business, the movements of the bench and exchequer, and the more startling events of the life of the city. All this is done in a very prosaic way, but it is very valuable, and helps to fill in, at many points, the details which are wanting in more dignified histories. Some of these details are of peculiar interest.

I have already mentioned a considerable number of the local details which give a special interest to the *Annales Paulini*, in relation to the question of authorship, but I may be allowed to dwell a little longer on some other contributions to London history too small to

Illustration  
of the  
writer's in-  
terest in St.  
Paul's.

in the Court  
of Arches.

in pageants.

in official  
changes.

Noteworthy  
particulars  
of London  
history.

<sup>1</sup> Below, p. 270.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 275. Here I am bound to express my thanks to the London and Middlesex Archaeological Society for the gift of an electrotype of the woodcut of this drawing, which had been used by Dr. Sparrow Simpson in a paper on the chronicle which appears in

the fifth volume of the Transactions of the Society.

<sup>3</sup> See below, pp. 274, 275, 276, 277.

<sup>4</sup> See below, pp. 275, 368.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 284.

<sup>6</sup> See below, p. 288.

<sup>7</sup> See below, pp. 272, 340, 347, &c.



Notions of  
pageants  
and ecclesi-  
astical cere-  
monies.

be regarded as important illustrations of national life, but yet full of suggestive matter to many readers besides the archæologist. Some features these annals have in common with the *Annales Londonienses*; an eye for the pomp and circumstance of ecclesiastical ceremony, of banquets and tournaments, and for the business of the spiritual courts. Examples of these tastes meet us from the very first page of the work, where we find the visit of cardinal Peter of Spain in 1307 described; two lines are given to the object and issue of his diplomatic mission, a whole paragraph to the lighting and decoration of Westminster abbey, on the occasion of his celebrating a mass for the soul of queen Eleanor.<sup>1</sup> The details of the coronation of Edward II. are described with sufficient minuteness, and the magnificence of the show is contrasted with the mismanagement of the banquet, the ostentatious parade of Gaveston with the loud expressions of disgust and discontent that prevailed among nobles and people.<sup>2</sup> The author was himself an eyewitness of the ceremony, and indeed from these notes, and that on the translation of king Sebert in 1307, it might almost be inferred that the pen was still held by a monk of Westminster. But from 1309 the balance of interest turns towards the city of London. In that year we have the account of the census of the brewers: there were 354 taverns and 1,334 brewhouses in London.<sup>3</sup> The same year a whale eighty feet long was taken in the Thames, and in the following winter the river was frozen so hard that there were fires and dances on the ice.<sup>4</sup> In 1311, in the midst of the critical negotiations on the ordinances, we have a note of the death of the great lawyer Hengham and of his burial at St. Paul's, where he had held a prebend.<sup>5</sup> Cardinal Arnold, who visited England the same year, is lodged at the bishop of

Census of  
brewers.

The Thames  
frozen.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 255.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 259-262.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 267.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 270.

London's house, near S. Paul's, and whilst he is there one of his servants is killed and the churchyard polluted.<sup>1</sup> Notions of events at S. Paul's. The murder of Edmund Wolmare in the church of S. Mary at Hill, is noticed by both our annalists.<sup>2</sup> The writer's connexion with the cathedral, no doubt, leads him to dwell on the academic honours of bishop Cobham, who was a doctor of three faculties in three universities,<sup>3</sup> and on the murder committed in the church on Midsummer eve, 1313.<sup>4</sup> The details of bishop Baldoek's burial, and the election, consecration, and enthronement of his successor, have a double interest, inasmuch as Gilbert Segrave, the new prelate, was precentor of the cathedral, and signalised his first visit by laying the first stones of S. Erkenwald's shrine.<sup>5</sup> Possibly the annalist was there, and witnessed likewise the trial of Juliana of Lambeth.<sup>6</sup> The year 1314 is graced with a careful measurement of the cathedral, and an elevation of the fabric is given in the margin of the MS. In 1315 John of Ely, a fishmonger, was maliciously put to death apparently for promoting a legal suit, in favour of citizens, against the interest of his own company.<sup>7</sup> The same year a marvellous event took place in S. Botolf's, Bishopsgate: a boy of fourteen was carried off supernaturally for twenty-four hours, and, on his reappearance, had some wonderful tales to tell, which our author does not record.<sup>8</sup> A marvel in Bishopsgate.

In the year 1317 the archbishop of York, William de Melton, has his cross carried before him through the county of Kent, and through London, as far as the church of S. Martin le Grand. This has the usual effect of provoking the archbishop of Canterbury; he puts the

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 272.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 273.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 274.

Q 4549.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 275.

<sup>6</sup> See below, p. 277.

<sup>7</sup> See below, p. 278.

<sup>8</sup> See below, p. 278.

London  
under  
interdict.

A prisoner  
in Bokardo.

The dean  
of the  
Arches.

Quarrels in  
the city in  
1319.

Domesday  
sent to  
York.

city under interdict during the visit of the rival primate, who absconds early the next morning.<sup>1</sup> The next year we learn that the impostor, at the Carmelites at Oxford, who pretended to be the true king, was lodged by the chancellor and bailiffs in Bokardo.<sup>2</sup> The death of the dean of the Arches is recorded with a highly laudatory notice; master Richard, of Stanho, despised the gifts that corrupt the mind, zealously examined into the truth of the causes brought before him, and behaved himself like a constant man in all his acts.<sup>3</sup> The details of the election and consecration of bishop Gravesend are carefully given: he also had been a canon of S. Paul's, and was, perhaps, if the author were really one of the same body, his friend and patron.<sup>4</sup>

The cathedral and its precincts were the scene of some legal doings in 1319. Early in March the barons of the Exchequer sat at the Guildhall to hear complaints against the bailiffs of the city. This caused the removal of the gaoler of Newgate, and a bitter quarrel between the mayor and the citizens. John de Wengrave, who had been the recorder, and was now the mayor, was summoned before the regent, the earl Marshall, in the chapter house of S. Paul's, and was peremptorily commanded to make peace with the commons or appear with them as culprits at Westminster. The mayor and commons made up their quarrel on the spot.<sup>5</sup> The next month Convocation opened at S. Paul's, but adjourned the following day to Whitefriars.<sup>6</sup> In August two priests broke out of Newgate where they were imprisoned;<sup>7</sup> and in September the records of the Exchequer were removed to York in twenty-one carts, which carried the rolls of the Pipe and Domesday.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 281.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 282.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 284.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 284.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 285.

<sup>6</sup> See below, p. 286.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.

<sup>8</sup> See below, p. 286.

In 1320<sup>1</sup> the significant mention of the prohibition of imperial notaries deserves something more than a cursory notice. The creation of notaries by the *comites palatini* of both pope and emperor was an abuse against which the legal and professional instincts of Englishmen rebelled. The employment of these functionaries was still a novelty, and their work was a monopoly. In the legatine constitutions of Otho, in 1237, it is mentioned that they had not yet been employed in England; probably their introduction was a result of the increased study of the civil law, and the mention of them as sealing the bulls of privilege granted to Edward I. in 1305<sup>2</sup> may be an early instance of their existence here. But their office was very ancient, and the need of them being once recognised they made the most of their opportunities; the œcumenical authority by which they were commissioned enabled them to practise in all Christian countries alike, and the great importance attached to their attestation of legal acts placed great temptations in their way. It is probable that the notice of the registration of Edward's bulls in 1305 is an early case of their introduction into England, for Selden<sup>3</sup> gives from the registers of the church of Winchester a commission to create two notaries granted by a count palatine named Roger de Monte Florum, at Bourdeaux, dated Nov. 22, 1306; and the appendix to Somner's history of Canterbury furnishes a series of documents which have an important bearing on the passage before us. From these we find that Henry of Eastry, the prior of Christ church, Canterbury, applied to pope Clement V. for power to create notaries. His request was granted, and on the 5th of March 1306 he received the commission from

Prohibition  
of imperial  
notaries in  
1320.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 288.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 143. The copy of the letters of the pope bestowing Coldingham on the bishop of Byb-  
lus and returned by Edward to the

papal court with a refusal, this same year 1305, is attested by notaries; *Fœdera*, ii. 969.

<sup>3</sup> Selden, *Titles of Honour* (ed. 1631), p. 415.

Illustrations  
of the intro-  
duction of  
notaries.

Bassianus de Allyate, of Milan, a count palatine. By the authority thus bestowed the prior proceeded to make notaries, and on the 27th of March 1309 conferred the office on Richard Norton and John Berham. A third record contains the letters patent of Edward II. which are referred to in the *Annales Paulini*, and which are cited by Selden<sup>1</sup> as well as by Prynne in the epistle dedicatory prefixed to his *Commentary on the Fourth Institute*. They are remarkable for the assertion made that England has from the beginning of the world been free from imperial subjection. They are dated April 26, 1320, about a fortnight before the publication in Westcheap, to which our annals relate. Prynne<sup>2</sup> gives another illustration from the reign of Edward III.: a certain John de Bourne, knight, is sent to prison for contempt of the king and his court for bringing in a document drawn by a papal notary. He is pardoned at the request of the bishop of Lincoln, the chancellor. I may add that the curious anomaly of the notarial commission has existed down to our own days. The power of making notaries was one of the faculties reserved to the archbishop of Canterbury by the operation of the Abrogation Act of 25 Henry VIII. c. 21, and is still executed by the master of the Faculties; a curious relic, like the Lambeth degrees which still issue from the same office, of the ancient jurisdiction claimed for the papacy before the reformation, and at the reformation lodged in the hands of the primate alone. The archbishop of York does not grant degrees or make notaries.

A lady  
burned in  
1320.

A tragic event of this year was the execution, by burning, of the lady Juliana, wife of Sir Thomas Mordach,

<sup>1</sup> Somner, *Ant. Cant.*, part 1, App. pp. 59, 60. Selden states that these letters occur both in the Close Rolls of 13 Edw. II. m. 6, and in archbishop Reynolds's Register, fo. 96a. Prynne gives both the letter

to the archbishop and that to the sheriff of London, with the date, April 27.

<sup>2</sup> Prynne, *Fourth Institute*, pp. 58, 59.

at Nomansland, outside London.<sup>1</sup> But again the attention of the writer is more closely directed to the public affairs of the kingdom, and the account which he gives of the negotiation which ended in the banishment of the Despensers is one of the most important of his contributions to the history of the time. Apparently, during the early stages of the quarrel, the king had found time to pay a visit at S. Paul's on the day of the commemoration of the patron saint. He was received with a procession, and the canons sent him a present of hot wastel cakes of S. Paul's.<sup>2</sup>

Notes of the legislation against the Despensers.

In this year 1321 we begin to find distinct traces of the divided feeling of the citizens on the great political or personal differences of the time. Neither Edward nor his father had been personally popular in the city. Edward I. had been always poor; he had had monetary relations with the Italian bankers which were not likely to make him a favourite, and he had dealt harshly if not unjustly with the citizens, whose charters he had suspended for twelve continuous years. His son had added to the unpopularity which he had inherited, not only by his dereliction of his duty as a king, but by special acts of a vexatious character, for which his ministers were, as likely as not, more responsible than himself. In the year 1312, Hugh le Despenser and John Cromwell, the constable of the Tower, had provoked a rising by

Evidence of divided political feeling in the city.

Unpopularity of Edward II.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 291. Nomansland, "a piece of ground containing three acres, lying without the walls on the north part of the city, between the land of the abbot of Westminster and the prior of S. John of Jerusalem."—French Chronicle of London, p. 56.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 297. The statutes of the cathedral contain a great many directions about the bread baked at S. Paul's for the great staff of the church, and the regular

allowance of commons made to each person according to his degree. I do not find any special note of the wastel bread or gastella; probably the king, as an honoured guest, was presented with commons of the best. Paul's Bakehouse yard still survives to commemorate this piece of cathedral economy; and a small loaf of the "panis Sancti Pauli" is still given to each canon at his installation.



Opposition  
to tallage in  
1312.

Hamo of  
Chigwell.

His popula-  
rity and able  
manage-  
ment.

attempts to extend the fortifications of the Tower;<sup>1</sup> and in 1313 the citizens had shown an amount of spirited and pertinacious resistance, unusual even with them, on the occasion of the imposition of a tallage unauthorised by parliament.<sup>2</sup> Of the first of these contests we have several details in both our annalists, but of the second not a word is said by either; its history has to be made out from writs and other records; and it is not clear whether the whole body of the citizens shared in the feeling of opposition to authority. Now, however, there are distinctly two parties. After the brief suspension of the city liberties, in 1321, during an assize at the Tower, Hamo of Chigwell, who is stated by the authorities to have been a fishmonger,<sup>3</sup> and who was, moreover, a clerk, was elected mayor in the month of January.<sup>4</sup> He had been sheriff in 1314, and in 1319-20 had filled the office of mayor, in which capacity he met Edward II. on his return from the Scottish war in February 1320, probably finding favour in his sight. In the autumn of that year Nicolas of Farrington, an illustrious member of the Goldsmiths' company, succeeded, but he was deposed in January, and Hamo was reappointed. Hamo, during the dangerous period of the Despenser quarrel, continued to hold the reins of government extremely well. He managed to negotiate with the rebel earls and yet to treat the king with profound deference,<sup>5</sup> and thus to retain the king's favour without losing his hold on the party in opposition, which may for the time be called the popular party. Accordingly when the feast of SS. Simon and Jude came round, the commons, willing to please the king, allowed Hamo to continue in

<sup>1</sup> See above, pp. 215-218, 272.

<sup>2</sup> This is not mentioned in the chronicles of this volume, but there is a good deal of information about it in the Parliamentary Writs, II. ii. 84.

<sup>3</sup> See below, pp. 232. Stow erroneously makes him a grocer.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 291.

<sup>5</sup> See below, pp. 294-297.

his office without a new election,<sup>1</sup> and the same course was followed in 1322, when the king was much more powerful than he had been the year before.<sup>2</sup> Early in 1323 the king removed him and kept him in attendance on the court, appointing Nicolas of Farringdon<sup>3</sup> in his place; but he recovered his position in the following October, and retained it during the rest of the reign.<sup>4</sup> One of the first acts of the government of Queen Isabella was to remove him from the mayoralty; he had certainly failed to maintain the king's cause during the revolution, or to resist the popular fury before which the unfortunate bishop Stapleton fell; but it was known that against his will he had been compelled by the populace to swear compliance.<sup>5</sup> He could not be trusted by the new regime; on the 15th of November he was removed, and the commons showed their sympathy with the queen by electing as his successor the man whom she had just made warden of the Tower.<sup>6</sup> Yet in 1327 Hamo was again chosen mayor,<sup>7</sup> to be again removed in October 1328 in the midst of a great civic quarrel. By this time the popularity of Isabella and Mortimer had waned, and the quarrel which broke out at the Salisbury parliament in the following month was followed by some ominous conferences of the Lancastrian or constitutional party in London. These meetings resulted in the abortive revolt of the earl of Lancaster, which ended in his submission to the king at Bedford in January 1329.<sup>8</sup>

His re-election to the mayoralty

His removal by Queen Isabella

He is re-elected in 1327.

Tumults in 1328.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 298, French Chronicle of London, p. 42, where confirmatory reference is given to the Patent Rolls.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 304; French Chronicle, p. 45.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 305; French Chronicle, p. 47. These events are told in the French Chronicle in language which seems to be a direct translation from our annals.

<sup>4</sup> French Chronicle, p. 47, citing a writ of Nov. 29, 17 Edw. II., by which Hamo is reinstated. Cf. pp. 48, 49, 51.

<sup>5</sup> French Chronicle, p. 53.

<sup>6</sup> See below, p. 318 French Chronicle, p. 55.

<sup>7</sup> See below, p. 340.

<sup>8</sup> See below, p. 344.

Persecution  
of Hamo of  
Chigwell.

Among the first victims of Mortimer's vengeance were the citizens of London who had been implicated in the rising. An inquiry was immediately set on foot as to the guilty parties, and among the first named was Hamo of Chigwell.<sup>1</sup> An accusation was brought against him of having received one John Cotterell, a rich skinner, who was himself hanged on the pretext of having been an accomplice in the abduction of the abbot of S. Edmund's. His offence was intitled felony, and he was charged with receiving two silver basins for his share of the plunder. He was convicted, and put himself on his clergy. The bishop of London claimed him as a clerk, and he was taken to the episcopal prison amid the lamentations of the people and the plaudits of his rivals. "Many said, he is a good man, others nay, but he "deceiveth the people." The good bishop kept him at his country manor of Orset until the times changed.

His im-  
prisonment.

His release  
and recep-  
tion in  
London.

He has to  
fly again.

His con-  
nexion with  
S. Paul's.

Early in 1330, however, he made a premature attempt to recover his liberty.<sup>2</sup> Bishop Gravesend admitted him to purgation, and he returned to London on Sunday, the 4th of February, being met by a great concourse of citizens, who showed him so much honour as effectively to alarm both Isabella and her son. A writ was forthwith issued for his arrest and safe custody; but warned of this he made his escape. He died not long after, and was buried in S. Paul's, in the north walk, against the choir. He founded a chantry in the cathedral, endowed with a pension of forty shillings paid by the dean and chapter, of which they were the patrons.<sup>3</sup> Robert of Chigwell, who was confirmed by the king in 1336 in a canonry at S. Paul's, may well have been his son. Notwithstanding the somewhat troubled career of Hamo, we gather from his history that he was

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 242 sq 346.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 246, 247, 347.

<sup>3</sup> Reg. Statutorum, ed. Simpson,

pp. 143, 146. Stow seems to place his death in 1328, but this must be a mistake.

loyal to Edward II., and after his death, to the patriotic cause of which Mortimer was the foe and victim. If this be considered in conjunction with his popularity among his fellow citizens, it may, I think, be inferred that, except in moments of extreme excitement, the city of London and its leading men might be depended upon by the loyal party, and that the outrages of the revolutionary outbreak of 1326 were the crimes of a savage minority. But of this more may be said when we attempt a minuter sketch of the crisis in question.<sup>1</sup>

Bearing of his advent-  
tures on  
civil  
history.

To resume, however, our running commentary on domestic incidents,—during the years of Hamo's mayoralty there was no lack of public or private events of significance, in London and in the cathedral itself. It was in the chapterhouse that the archbishop met the convocation which he persuaded to declare against the validity of the parliamentary sentence against the Despensers, and in the church itself on New Year's day, 1322, he pronounced that sentence null.<sup>2</sup> On Palm Sunday the same year the city saw the Exchequer Rolls in twenty-four carts set out again on the journey to York; in June there was a great chapter of the knights of S. John at Clerkenwell, such as had not been held for thirty years. And the same day the archbishop in S. Paul's announced a grant of an ecclesiastical tenth to the king.<sup>3</sup> A few days later, on the occasion of a funeral dole at Blackfriars, for the soul of Henry Fingret, there was a fatal accident in the crowd, which caused the deaths of fifty-five people.<sup>4</sup> The escape of Roger Mortimer from the Tower in 1323 is illustrated by a curious little fragment of a record, relating the result of the examination into the circumstances.<sup>5</sup> In the December following the city was in dread of a surprise, and the gates had to be shut for two days. But public confidence was at all events stronger

Minor  
events of  
interest.

Escape of  
Roger Mor-  
timer.

<sup>1</sup> This I propose to do in the Introduction to the second volume.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 300, 301.

<sup>3</sup> See below, pp. 303, 304.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 304.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 306.

Minor  
events.

A stag in  
Shoe Lane.

Quarrel of  
the weavers  
and gold-  
smiths.

Ceremonies  
and repairs  
in the  
cathedral.

than it had been a year before. The Exchequer and Bench had returned to London. Immediately after this began the negotiations with France and the successive missions which ended in the ruin of the king. But the attention of the annalist is diverted not only by the great faction fight between the weavers and goldsmiths, but by the capture of a stag which had found its way from Wolmer forest to Shoe lane. The former event was, no doubt, a part or a result of the quarrel between the great body of the citizens and the weavers' guild which had been matter of litigation for a long series of years, and which was supposed to have been closed by the decision of the Exchequer in 1321 which condemned the weavers; but it may not improbably have had some political significance besides. It is observable that Mortimer took refuge after his escape, in the mill of John of Gisors, a prominent member of the Pepperers' company, who had been several times mayor. He was made custos in 1326 when the city was in tumult, and Hamo of Chigwell was deprived of office. It is not improbable that the Fishmongers and Pepperers, or Grocers, were the leading political guilds and took different sides, the former in favouring, the latter in opposing the king. But it would be rash to infer too much.

In 1325 our annalist has more to tell about S. Paul's; in the advent of that year the great cross which stood in the nave was taken down to be painted; it fell and crushed an altar with the images of S. Paul and other saints, but William the Almoner, who was celebrating at the nearest altar, was miraculously saved.<sup>1</sup> On the 1st of the following February the bones of S. Erkenwald were removed and put in a new shrine, and a week after the remains of bishop Roger Niger, or Saint Roger de Byleie, were also translated.<sup>2</sup> A whale came ashore on the land of the church at Walton-on-the

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 307.

| <sup>2</sup> See below, p. 311.

Nase the same year. In 1326 we have attention especially drawn to the seizure of the alien priories in anticipation of a war with France; to the publication of an ordinance of the Staple, an early example of the legislation which becomes so familiar in the reign of Edward III., and a curious note of the battle royal between the northern and southern apprentices of the law at Westminster, of which we would gladly have learned more.<sup>1</sup>

The establishment of the Staple.

Passing over the more prominent events of this critical year, the murder of bishop Stapleton, which is told with some graphic details, and the constitutional revolution also, we note some minute particulars. The imprisonment of Robert Baldock, the unhappy chancellor, in the bishop of Hereford's house in S. Mary, Mounthaw, his miserable death in Newgate, the honourable funeral which his brother canons at S. Paul's contrived to give him, notwithstanding the reign of terror under which they were living; the beheading of Arnold of Spain by the commons at Nomansland;<sup>2</sup> the existence in the city of London of a band of brigands, the Riffleres, true descendants of the rioters of Henry II.'s reign, and ancestors of the Mohawks of queen Anne's days;<sup>3</sup> the cessation of business in the courts both of temporal and spiritual jurisdiction; the strange humiliation of archbishop Reynolds, who, having consented to the deposition of his pupil and benefactor, had to purchase the goodwill of the commons of London with a present of fifty tuns of wine, "cum magna verecundia", tamen."<sup>4</sup>

Minor events of the revolution of 1326.

Amidst the pressure of the parliamentary business of this period it is satisfactory to find the clergy at S. Paul's plucking up spirit to refuse an aid which the pope wanted for a war against the Ghibelines,<sup>5</sup> and especially against

The clergy refuse a papal aid.

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 312, 313.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 321.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 321.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 323; French Chronicle, p. 58.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 324.



Notions of  
the great  
quarrel of  
Lewis of  
Bavaria.

William of  
Ockham.

Bonagrata.

Friar  
Michael.

Lewis of Bavaria, whose history seems to have had a particular interest for our author.<sup>1</sup> The curious letters given under the year 1327, of the people of Rome to John XXII., and of the pope in reply, two compositions in which pope and people seem to have tried which could unite the most confused and ungrammatical reproaches, are noteworthy documents in themselves;<sup>2</sup> but under the year 1330 our author gives by way of retrospect a short sketch of the whole struggle in the empire up to that date.<sup>3</sup> He especially mentions the part taken by William of Ockham, the unrivalled representative of English theology, the "doctor singularis," and by friar Bonagrata, the great authority on civil and canon law. It is true he does not tell us much, but the slightest notices of these champions of freedom and constitutional precursors of the reformation are of great value. Of Ockham much of course is known, though much is very obscure; but Bonagrata is, to the English reader, scarcely more than a name.<sup>4</sup> He was a Bergamasc and proctor of the Franciscans at Avignon; of his works on the great question at issue some at least are extant; his name in the world had been Boncortese, which sounded too worldly. As Bonagrata however, with William Ockham, and friar Michael, the general of the order, he was excommunicated at Paul's cross in 1330, William of Rainham preaching the sermon and bishop Gravesend himself being present.<sup>5</sup> If Ockham was an Oxford man, and Adam Murimuth the author or reviser of our annals, we may trace in this notice some vestige of the memories of old university life. A more distinct reminiscence of the kind meets us under the year 1327. In the Lent of that year there was a great struggle "between the

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 324.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 334-336.

<sup>3</sup> See below, pp. 350-352.

<sup>4</sup> Bonagrata is mentioned in connexion with Ockham, in the Annals of Lanercost, p. 264. His

history may be made out from the continental writers on the great struggle. See Riezler, Literarischen Widersacher der Päpste zur Zeit Ludwig des Baiers, pp. 69 sq.

<sup>5</sup> See below, p. 351.

"chancellor of Oxford, the masters of Merton Hall, and  
 "the community of the scholars of the university, on  
 "account of certain statutes made by the said chancellor,  
 "regents, and proctors against the ancient liberties used  
 "in the university, whence came very great contention  
 "and battle amongst them; and the community pre-  
 "vailed, so that the chancellor and many masters of  
 "Merton Hall were deposed and a new chancellor and  
 "proctors were appointed."<sup>1</sup> The same year the towns-  
 men of Abingdon, in alliance with the gownsmen of Ox-  
 ford, attacked the abbey there and turned out the monks.  
 Antony Wood, who does not mention the domestic  
 quarrel of the year, gives under the year 1347 an account  
 of an affair which must really have occurred twenty  
 years before. He is quoting from Brian Twyne, who  
 again is citing a Lichfield chronicle which ends in 1347.  
 He adds little besides the exact dates to the description  
 given in our text; but the dates fit in with the earlier  
 and not with the later year. The struggle began on  
 Saturday the 21st of March and ended in favour of the  
 scholars on the 3rd of April.<sup>2</sup>

A riot at  
Oxford.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 332.

<sup>2</sup> For this information I am in-  
 debted to Mr. Maxwell Lyte, who  
 found the passage in question in  
 Twyne's MSS., vol. xxii. f. 346:—  
 "Quidam conflictus contigit Ox-  
 onie die Sabbati in festo S.  
 "Benedicti Abbatis anno eodem  
 "inter magistros Oxonie tam  
 "Regentes quam non Regentes:  
 "ex una parte, et communita-  
 "tem scholarium ejusdem ex  
 "alia, eo quod quidam scholares  
 "insolentes qui nolebant antiquis  
 "universitatis legibus circa pacis  
 "conservationem et perturbatorum  
 "pacis punitionem ab antiquo usi-  
 "tatis obedire liberius solito pacem  
 "perturbare volebant, unde et  
 "multitudinem juvenum sibi ad  
 "resistendum suis magistris illicite  
 "adunabant. In ipso autem con-

"flictu ex utraque parte quam-  
 "plures vulnerati erant et quidam  
 "interfecti, tamen victoria cessit  
 "scholaribus 3<sup>a</sup> nonas Aprilis,  
 "videlicet die Veneris proxima  
 "ante Dominicam in Ramis Pal-  
 "marum."

"Chronicon unde hæc nota des-  
 "cerpta est pertingit ad annum  
 "domini 1347." It formerly be-  
 longed to the church of Lichfield,  
 but in Twyne's time it belonged to  
 Mr. Thomas Allen.

Thomas de Hotbom was chan-  
 cellor of the university 22 Novem-  
 ber, 1 Edw. III. [1327]. Proc-  
 tor's Book, C.C. [Cotton MS.,  
 Claudius D. VIII.] f. 70.

Thomas de Hodhom was chancel-  
 lor on Friday next after the feast  
 of St. Denys, A.D. 1327 [October].  
 Munimenta Academica, p. 119.

Riot at  
Oxford.

These riots, obscure as is their history, left their mark on university legislation; for under the names of Thomas Hotham as chancellor and Antony Goldsborough and Elias Walwayn as proctors certain statutes appear in the proctors' books, with the date the Friday after S. Denys, 1327. As the riots mentioned by our annalist took place in the preceding Lent, we infer that the names given are those of the incoming officials. We may hope, in the thorough investigation to which the university archives are now subjected, we may one day learn the names of those who were displaced. The statutes are against the breakers of the peace, and certainly bear witness to the troubles of the preceding year.

Changes at  
S. Paul's.

In the winter of 1327 we read of changes at S. Paul's. The choir was removed from the nave where it had been kept for seven years, owing to the unsafe state of the steeple, into the newly fitted portion to the east of the tower, and on the 1st of November mass was for the first time celebrated in the new choir at the high altar.<sup>1</sup> The pulpit, too, which had stood before the entrance into the choir was removed. These dates are of some importance in reference to the architectural history of the cathedral. It is evident that much building and repairing was going on.

An affray in  
the cathed-  
ral.

A few weeks after this the church was the scene of a most violent affray, arising from a disputed claim to a prebendal stall. The stall of Brondesbury, vacant, according to our author, by the death of Master G. de Stone, according to the fasti of the cathedral, by the resignation of a foreign ecclesiastic, had been given by the bishop to Richard of Brencheslee, who had held it since the 28th of December 1327.<sup>2</sup> On the 25th of

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 338.

<sup>2</sup> Newcourt, Rep. i. 117. I think that the difficulty here may be thus reconciled. Brencheslee was ap-

pointed to Brondesbury in the place of Gerald de Cantelaut, who had been removed to the stall of Brownwood on the death of Geoffrey d

January, the great festival of the patron saint, appears a certain dignified Gascon, named I. de Puiz, no doubt the Imbert de Puiz, the pope's kinsman, who had just been made a cardinal, and who had obtained appointment from the pope.<sup>1</sup> He was accompanied by Anketin Gisors, the alderman, and his brother Henry, who, finding the Brondesbury stall occupied by T. of Saint Albans, Brenchesley's vicar, fell upon him, pulled him out of the stall and knocked him about the head till his face ran down with blood. This was a pollution in every sense of the word. The church was suspended from divine service for five days, at the expiration of which term Peter, bishop of Corbavia, under a commission from the diocesan, excommunicated the offenders, and, that done, the church was reconciled. It is satisfactory to know that the intruder took nothing by his violence. The mention of this foreign bishop has some interest. He was a good Dalmatian bishop, a Franciscan by religion, and was living at the Greyfriars, close by S. Paul's.<sup>2</sup> Very little is known of him except in his relation to England. The pope who appointed his successor seems not to have known in which of the Dalmatian provinces his see was situated; and the indefatigable annalists of the Franciscans have not, so far as I am aware, identified him. He may have been involved in the troubles of his order in the conflict between John XXII. and

Bloodshed  
for a con-  
tested stall.

The church  
purified by  
the bishop  
of Corbavia.

Eyton. If "G. de Stone," at p. 340, be read G. de Etone, and the first letter is as much like an E as an S, it will be seen that our annalist is substantially correct, but has omitted one link on the series of preferment. The reading at p. 340 may be corrected accordingly. William de Stone was prebendary of Portpoole about this time. The confusion is easily accounted for.

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 340.

<sup>2</sup> See *Fasti Illyricum Sacrum*, vol. iv. pp. 95, 96; and Wadding, *Ann. Ordinis Minorum*, vol. vii. p. 134. The pope, in appointing his successor, describes his see "Ecclesie Corbaviensis quæ de dicta provincia (Gradensi) existit, per obitum bonæ memoriæ Petri episcopi Corbaviensis quæ in partibus Angliæ diem clausit extremum, vacantis." See *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, p. 143.

Peter of  
Corbavia,  
and his em-  
ployment in  
England.

Lewis of Bavaria. He spent many years in England, and officiated as suffragan for the archbishop of Canterbury, as well as for the bishops of London and Winchester, and likewise performed episcopal offices in those churches which the popes had by special privilege exempted from the jurisdiction of the diocesans. In this last capacity he is found dedicating the altar of S. Peter, S. Paul, S. Augustine, and S. Ethelbert, in S. Augustine's monastery at Canterbury, in 1325.<sup>1</sup> At Bermondsey priory, probably in 1328, he dedicated both the church and the high altar, and several other altars at the same time.<sup>2</sup> The completeness of his status as a bishop was recognised by the fact that in 1322 he was allowed to take part in the consecration of bishop Northburgh of Lichfield, the ceremony being performed in Hales abbey by three English, one Irish, and one Scottish bishop, besides the Franciscan suffragan. How often his services were demanded at S. Paul's we learn from the present chronicle. On the occasion first referred to he excommunicated the intruders who had caused the pollution of the church, after which the dean and his subordinates, under special papal privilege, performed the office of reconciliation. In 1331 he consecrated a new bell, in honour of the blessed Virgin, at Whitsuntide. In 1332<sup>3</sup> our author records his death and burial at Greyfriars, with the commentary that he was a man of most excellent life and replete with all goodness.<sup>4</sup> Such an encomium could scarcely be passed on many of the crowd of suffragans who for the next two centuries sought employment and preferment in England. Some of them were mere adventurers like that Hugh

Our author's  
eulogium.

<sup>1</sup> Mon. Angl., i. 120.

<sup>2</sup> Mon. Angl. v. 99; *Annales Monastici*, iii. 473.

<sup>3</sup> The bull of John XXII., which appoints his successor, is dated at Avignon "3 non Junii 1332;" thus

confirming the evidence of our analyst. The Bermondsey Annals, which are otherwise very untrustworthy as to the dates, place the bishop's acts there in 1338.

<sup>4</sup> See below, pp. 340, 353, 356.

archbishop of Damascus, who in 1344 was found performing episcopal functions without licence all the way from Cambridge to Exeter, and had to apologize and beg pardon. Others seem to have come in as papal commissioners to collect for the crusade, and to have settled comfortably in the far west; whilst of others, like Casarius, bishop of the Blessed Mary of Roses, nothing can be said but that they discharged the subordinate duties of pontifical character. In 1362 there was a large number of unauthorised bishops *in partibus* in the country, many of them Englishmen, and belonging to the mendicant orders.<sup>1</sup> Some few of the earlier suffragans were foreigners; and our bishop Peter is said to have been a Bolognese.

Suffragan  
bishops in  
partibus.

Another event noticed in 1328<sup>2</sup> is the massacre of the Jews, which took place at Estella, in Spain, on the 13th of March, in which a large number of those unfortunate people perished; our author mentions 15,000 as the estimate; other writers have placed it lower. Menahem ben Zerah, in the preface to his book called *Ledah Ladderech*, states his opinion as an eye witness that the sum was about 6,000. Notwithstanding our author's assertion that the massacre was the work of pagans, it is certain that it was a popular massacre, and Philip of Valois fined the council of Estella 10,000*l.* for not having prevented it.<sup>3</sup> Navarre, however, was at this moment in a state of anarchy, which had lasted during the nominal reigns of Philip the long and Charles the fair; at this juncture, by the death of Charles, it had recovered its quasi independence, and it was probably with some news that had come through the French allies of queen Isabella that the particulars of this atrocity reached our annalist.

Massacre at  
Estella in  
1328.

<sup>1</sup> *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*, p. 143.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 341.

<sup>3</sup> Lindo, *History of the Jews in* Q 4549.

Spain and Portugal, p. 136. For the reference to Menahem ben Zerah I am indebted to Dr Neubauer.



Proceedings  
of arch-  
bishop  
Mepeham.

He co-operates  
with  
the party  
opposed to  
Mortimer.

He opposes  
a papal  
nominee.

The special notes on the election and consecration of bishop Gower of S. David's, which follow,<sup>1</sup> we owe most likely to the fact that the bishop of London, in the vacancy of the primacy, was the principal minister on the occasion. The new archbishop immediately on his arrival in England visited S. Paul's, and after a solemn reception made a short "collation" to the people, commending himself to their prayers. We know very little about archbishop Mepeham's proceedings, but it is evident from what we are told in these annals that he regarded himself, as S. Edmund had done before him, as ex-officio a peace maker and promoter of unity in the state. In this capacity one of his first duties was to attempt the overthrow of Mortimer. He seems at once to have joined the party of the earl of Lancaster. After the visit to London in September 1328, caused we are told by his wish to visit his sick brother Edmund, he attended the parliament at Salisbury which broke up in discord; immediately afterwards he was again in London, preaching indeed at S. Paul's, but holding meetings with the good lords of the party, and in close co-operation with bishop Stratford, the intellectual and constitutional leader of it. As soon as the alarm of rebellion was over, having acted as intercessor for the earl of Lancaster, he was enthroned at Canterbury, and the week after was presiding in convocation at S. Paul's.<sup>2</sup> Besides the proofs of activity, archbishop Mepeham gave more than one proof of independence. The pope appointed to the church of Maidstone Hannibal di Ceccano, archbishop of Naples; Mepeham, still in the spirit of S. Edmund or of Grosseteste, refused to admit him, and was suspended by the pope.<sup>3</sup> In 1332 he attempted to visit the diocese of Exeter in opposition to bishop Grandison, who had obtained a papal immunity; in this, however,

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 341.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 345.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 347.

he was thwarted, and the mortification thus caused, together with the anxieties of the appeal that followed, hastened his early death.<sup>1</sup> His early death.

He exercised the same virtues in relation to the home government; under his presidency the convocation in 1329<sup>2</sup> refused a grant to the king which the pope himself had sanctioned. It was not to be expected that such a prelate would see without impatience the condition into which the episcopate had sunk under the wretched archbishop who had preceded him. Mere politicians like Orlton and Ayermin were not likely to admit high spiritual claims on the part of Augustine's successor; he could not agree with his suffragans. He was again excommunicated and suspended in 1333; and did not seem to care about being absolved,<sup>3</sup> as he told the bishop of Rochester who had gone to console him. He died that autumn, but, although he had not outlived his own troubles, he had seen Mortimer go down, and the country enjoying hopes of a period of tranquillity. He had seen the strong reaction which followed Edward's death. Of this our author furnishes us with several illustrations. Not only had the bishops in 1329 formally excommunicated all the persons implicated in bishop Stapleton's murder, but several acts of penance had been done in S. Paul's on account of it. In the July of His independent character. He survives the Mortimer administration.

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 356, 357, 360; Birchington, Ang. Sacr. i. 18; W. Dene, *ibid.* p. 371.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 348. I cannot satisfy myself as to the date of this convocation, which seems to fall between September 1329 and March 1330. The mention of Simon Swanland as mayor at the time throws it later than October 28, 1329. A convocation was held at Lambeth on the 22nd of April 1330, in which a grant was made, the bishop of Rochester opposing. See W. Dene,

Ang. Sacr. i. 370. Here the grant was refused.

<sup>3</sup> W. Dene, Ang. Sacr. i. 371: "Archiepiscopus Symonem in magna tristitia sedentem videre perrexit ad consolandum eum et consulendum quod per omnes vias satageret a sententia qua ligatus erat absolvi. Qui quidem archiepiscopus cum respondisset se parum curare de absolutione, episcopus Roffensis apud Trotterclive rediit."

Penances for  
the murder  
of Stapleton.

that year R. de Hatfield, who had struck the unfortunate prelate in the neck with his knife, confessed, walked barefoot, and was flogged; and in July 1330 another delinquent came from Rome for the same purpose; he had furnished the "panade" or butcher's knife with which the bishop's head was hacked off. Both these acts were done whilst Mortimer was still supreme.<sup>1</sup>

Cases of pollution at  
S. Paul's.

The church suffered much in the way of pollution during these troubled days. Besides cases already mentioned, there was bloodshed there in October 1329, when a certain squire struck Richard of Biffeto, a rector of a parish unknown, at the altar of S. John Baptist, in the new work; again service was suspended for five days; then the archdeacon of Essex fetched holy water from the bishop at Fulham.<sup>2</sup> We see that the dean and chapter must have had frequent employment for a coroner of their own, and that they were jealous of interference with his duties. One curious example our annals furnish us with: at Michaelmas, 1329, a fruiterer was gathering nuts in the court of the bishop of London's palace, near S. Paul's, the London-house yard of the present day; he fell from the tree and was killed. The king's coroner held an inquest on him in the bishop's hall, contrary to the immunities of the church. It is a long time since nut trees grew in London house yard.<sup>3</sup>

Usurpation  
of the king's  
coroner.

Tourna-  
ments after  
1330.

As soon as the humiliation of Mortimer had been effected, England took breath. Even the pages of our annalist share the general relief. We begin to read of a series of tournaments held by the king and his friends who had aided him in his hazardous enterprise, especially William of Montacute who had helped to arrest the tyrant. Several of the anecdotes recorded of these tournaments have an interest as illustrating the manners of an age which had not yet sunk its simplicity in the

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 344, 345, 350.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 347.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 347.

splendour and extravagance that marks the later years of the reign. These great ceremonies were not without serious accidents; in one held at Dartford in 1330 the king had a narrow escape from drowning;<sup>1</sup> in another held in Cheapside in 1331, the queen and her ladies had a still greater fright; the platform on which they were watching the jousts fell and many knights and ladies were injured.<sup>2</sup> Occasionally the nobles carried their combativeness outside the lists; in 1332 the lords Grey and la Zouch fell out and fought before the king in the parliament; he summarily arrested both and sent them to prison.<sup>3</sup> Two clerks of the chancery, who ought to have known better, had at the same time a regular fight in Westminster Hall; one killed the other and was forthwith hanged, neither bishop nor chancellor apparently claiming him as a clerk, and the offence being committed whilst the king was actually in the parliament chamber debating with the prelates and magnates.<sup>4</sup>

Accident at  
Cheapside  
1331.

The years following 1332, during which our annals coincide almost verbally with those of Adam Murimuth, furnish little matter of minute interest. The principal incidents of the kind are the following:—In 1334 there was an affray among the foreigners; a Lombard severely wounded one of his countrymen, and took refuge in Allhallows, Gracechurch street. The mayor ordered him to be taken by force out of the church and lodged in Newgate. Here was a breach of sanctuary; the archbishop came immediately to London and summoned the mayor before him at St. Paul's. There he sat before the high altar, the mayor standing before him. The archbishop accused him of the violation of the peace of God and the church; the mayor, after trying to excuse himself, submitted. Then the whole party adjourned to Newgate; the culprit was taken back in solemn proces-

Incidents  
after 1332.

Breach of  
sanctuary.

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 352, 353.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 354, 355.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 355.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 355.

Treatment  
of a heretic  
in 1336.

sion to Allhallows, and then the primate imposed a fitting penance on the mayor and his servants. A more exceptional case occurred in 1336. On the Monday after the Epiphany a certain heretic named brother Ranulf came to London. He had been a Franciscan, but having forsaken the order and taken the habit of a hermit, he fell under the charge of the technical offence called apostasy. No doubt Ranulf's heresy and apostasy were connected with the Franciscan revolt against John XXII. which enters in such a complicated way into the great quarrel between the pope and emperor. The mere apostasy would have the effect of bringing the offender under the ordinary jurisdiction of the bishop; but Ranulf appears to have been heretical in matters touching the faith and sacraments. It is still possible that the points in question were some of the peculiar points in which the late pope had been specially interested, but without further information we must content ourselves with supposing that the case was somehow connected with the Franciscan persecution. It is interesting as being one of the extremely few recorded cases of trials for heresy which occurred in England before the days of Wycliffe. Ranulf after defending his tenets before bishop Gravesend was imprisoned at Stortford and died there.<sup>2</sup> If he were indeed a Franciscan confessor, he escaped the fiery martyrdom which befell so many of his order abroad. The Annals of Meaux, in a passage which is difficult to accept as true in the absence of confirmatory evidence, allege the existence of some cases of the kind in England.<sup>3</sup> Possibly the persecution of Ranulf may not have stood alone.

Burial of  
John of  
Eltham.

Under the years 1336 and 1337, we have a notice of the ceremonies which took place at the burial of John of Eltham; of a visit paid by the king to S. Paul's on pilgrimage; of the beheading of one of Sir Richard

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 363, 364.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 365.

<sup>3</sup> Annales de Melsa, ii. 323.

atte Pole's servants for insulting a foreigner ; and of the appearance of a comet which shone for two months.<sup>1</sup> The remainder of the annals is devoted to the events occurring at S. Paul's or connected with the bishopric ; the death of bishop Gravesend, the election, consecration, and inthronement of his successor, bishop Byntworth, the consecration of the altar and repairs of the bell tower ; the early death of the new bishop who had shown such signal love and attention to his cathedral, and the appointment of his successor. The last incident is the benediction of Matilda of Montacute, sister of the bishop of Ely and of the prioress of Holywell, as abbess of Barking. This took place at St. Paul's in the month of April, 1341.<sup>2</sup>

The last pages of the annals given to S. Paul's

I may complete the literary history of these annals by adding here that they were probably used but sparingly by Stow in his history, and during their stay in Ireland were out of the reach of English compilers. They were largely used by Wharton, as we have seen, and by Carte in his History of England. I became acquainted with them in 1854 or 1855 through the Lansdowne transcript, and in the Registrum Sacrum Anglicum cited them as the MS. Chandoa. I was delighted on my appointment to the Lambeth Library in 1862 to discover the MS. which Widmore had transcribed.

Use made of these annals.

Reserving for the second volume of this collection our review of the more important crisis of the reign of Edward II., I will devote the remaining pages of this introduction to the elucidation, rendered more easy by the documents accumulated of late years, of two of the subordinate incidents of a period fraught with great issues to English liberty. Of these the first will be the final struggle of Edward I. with archbishop Winchelsey ; the second the

Important illustrations of contemporary history.

<sup>1</sup> See below, pp. 365, 366.

<sup>2</sup> See below, pp. 367-370.



abortive attempt of the Lancaster party to wrest the supreme power from Isabella and Mortimer at the opening of reign of Edward III.

The difficulties of government under Edward I.

To the student of the reign of Edward I. every difficulty and embarrassment under which the king laboured serves to enhance the greatness of the man who with such drawbacks on his activity could do so much. There are of course emergencies and contingencies which help to draw out the strong points of the character of a ruler; such are the exigencies of national defence, the necessities of political reconciliation, the reconstruction of shattered institutions. But Edward's difficulties were of a much more trying, penetrating, and homely character. He was throughout his reign deeply in debt, and, in every section of his government, hampered by opposition from the leading prelates of his time. Personally he was very economical and truly devout. He inherited from his father a poverty which his own obligations, incurred during the Crusade, increased into a lifelong burden; and he inherited from his father certain ecclesiastical traditions which he found it indeed more easy to break through than it was to pay his debts, but which in their results and in combination with his debts have a perceptible influence on the colour of his reign, his popularity whilst he lived, and the reputation which he left behind him. Setting aside his treatment of the Scots, which may, of course, be read in two ways, all the events of the reign which fall short of the ideal events of such a king's reign, are attributable to these two causes separately or conjointly. From the very day of his accession Edward was financially in the hands of the Lombard bankers; hence arose, no doubt, the difficulty which he had in managing the city of London; hence came also the financial mischief which followed the banishment of the Jews; and hence an accumulation of popular discontent, which showed itself, in the king's lifetime, by opposition to his mercantile policy, and, after his death,

The king's poverty and piety.

supplied one of the most efficient means for the overthrow of his son. But more than this; Edward's pecuniary exigencies forced him to the invention or development of a great system of customs duties, in the collection of which he had to employ foreign agents, and to an amount of pecuniary dealings with the see of Rome which imperilled his independence as a king, and brought him into collision with the independent ecclesiastical instincts of his people.

Results of Edward's pecuniary exigencies.

It had rarely happened in English history that a strong king and a strong primate had ruled together or in anything but rivalry. The archbishops of Canterbury, inheriting a very especial preponderance in England from the days of the Heptarchy, had been rather joint rulers than subjects until the Conquest, and since the Conquest the relations of the heads in church and state had always been somewhat strained. William I. and Lanfranc, both foreigners, and men of high intellect and policy, had worked together, but since that time, except where a weak king had strong archbishops or weak archbishops had a strong king, there had been scant peace between church and state. Anselm had had to fight against William Rufus and Henry I., Becket against Henry II., Langton against John. All these were strong men in their way, but the weak Theobald had had his struggle with the weak Stephen, and the weak Edmund with the weaker Henry III. In general it had happened that the ecclesiastical interest had coincided with the interest of popular liberty, but sometimes that coincidence had been the result of a common determination to resist those measures of strong government which were necessary for national consolidation. So it had been in the great Becket quarrel, and so it was in a less degree and with less calamitous results in the reign of Edward I. Archbishop Winchelsey was probably the ablest man who had sat at Canterbury since Langton, and his predecessor Peckham, of whom the

Coincidence of strong kings and strong primates.

Edward I. and his archbishops.

Peckham's  
conduct in  
opposition.

same might be said, had borne part of the burden of the struggle before him. Peckham, however, although a papal nominee in opposition to the king's choice, and a bold and independent politician, had never come into personal antagonism with Edward. He had been obliged to submit his conciliar proceedings to the king's fiat; he had been obliged to withdraw from his aggressive attitude in the publication of the charters, to acquiesce in an unprecedented amount of ecclesiastical taxation, and to agree to the limitation of ecclesiastical acquisitiveness in the statute *de religiosis*, and of ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the legislation of the *circumspecte agatis*. But with the single exception of the episode of the charters he had not set himself up as a secular champion.

Winchelsey  
in opposi-  
tion.

Winchelsey, on the other hand, either placed himself at the head of the baronial opposition, or by playing into the hands of the discontented earls had practically connived at the great humiliations of Edward's career. Although he was an English priest and an Oxford scholar, and although he attained the primacy by a free election and with the full agreement of all the competing parties, who so very seldom could agree on such a point, he was from the moment of his promotion in opposition.

Personal and  
political  
motives.

Personally he disliked the king's ministerial bishops, one of whom, Walter de Langton, was his political rival and enemy as long as he lived; and, although Edward and he must have entertained some respect for one another, it was never such as reached the measure of personal friendship. Consecrated in 1294 Winchelsey crossed the Rubicon in 1296, when, relying on the papal bull *Clericis laicos*, he refused to help the king with money; in 1297 he leagued with the earls in forcing the king to confirm the charters, and in 1301 he finally cut off all chances of future co-operation by his conduct in the parliament of Lincoln. In each of these cases his conduct was capable of an easy defence, and the king's policy was tenable only on the ground of bitter neces-

His succes-  
sive offences  
against Ed-  
ward.

sity, but it is clear that Edward saw in the archbishop's behaviour more than mere official or political opposition; he felt the treatment, which he had not deserved, as personal insult; and the great king was unquestionably a good hater. For the political manœuvre by which, in the Lincoln parliament, he had been obliged to submit to have his minister impeached and his own honour doubted, he never forgave the archbishop. But for a time both parties had to deal with a pope who was difficult to manage. Boniface VIII., with all his faults, was incapable of becoming a political tool, and he was quite capable on occasion of acting up to his great idea of his office; both sides in the personal struggle waited on his decision. Immediately after the parliament of Lincoln we find Winchelsey's agents at the Roman court urging bitter accusations of personal depravity against Langton, and at the same time the archbishop himself was subjected, as we have seen, to a piece of petty persecution at which the king must have connived, in the matter of Theobald of Bar;<sup>1</sup> but in the end the pope acquitted Langton and absolved Winchelsey. This part of the quarrel ended in 1302, and the same year, by usurping the appointments to the sees of Worcester and Norwich, the pope showed both the great litigants that it was unwise to recognise in him too unreservedly the supreme authority that he claimed. Boniface VIII. met his calamitous doom in 1303, and in that and the following year Edward was fully employed in Scotland. Benedict XI. was not strong enough, and did not reign long enough to interfere much in England; only on one or two occasions do we come upon traces of his action. I have already called attention to the attempt which he made through Gerard de Petroraria to collect a tenth which Boniface had made over to the king.<sup>2</sup> That attempt was peremptorily foiled by Edward, but not

Edward's  
resentment.

Winchelsey  
moves the  
pope against  
the king's  
minister.

Boniface  
VIII. diffi-  
cult to man-  
age.

Benedict XI.  
and Gerard  
de Petoro-  
raria.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. xxxv.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. xxxvii.

Dismissal  
of Gerard  
de Potoraria.

Benedict's  
attempts in  
England, and  
the king's  
connivance.

Legislation  
against  
export of  
money by  
alien monas-  
teries.

finally dealt with until the pope was dead; Benedict died on the 6th of July; the order for the arrest of Gerard is dated on the 5th of July, but he was not sent about his business until the 10th of December 1304. In the preceding April the pope had written to the bishop of Durham, directing him to appoint the bishop of Byblus to the priory of Coldingham, a proposition which was rejected by the king in the next parliament,<sup>1</sup> as prejudicial to himself and his royal crown. Other cases of interference with patronage might be found. Edward himself never hesitated to use the papal influence for his own purposes; in the interregnum that followed the death of Benedict, he is found writing to Rome advocating the archbishop of York's claim to carry his cross erect in the province of Canterbury,<sup>2</sup> a small matter in itself, but one in which Winchelsey was specially susceptible; and there are letters of the same date, in which he undertakes not to write to the Curia in opposition to appeals which had been carried there against the decisions of the ecclesiastical courts at home;<sup>3</sup> but, although, perhaps as a political necessity, he had to counteract the aggressive pretensions of his own bishops more frequently than those of the popes, he took advantage of the vacancy in the popedom to press through his parliament of April 1305, an act which forbade the export of money from the alien monasteries.<sup>4</sup> This act, which was no doubt aimed partly at the papal collectors, did not apparently receive the assent of the clergy, and did not become law until it was confirmed by the statute of Carlisle two years after. It is possible that for the moment it was retarded by the influence of Winchelsey, whose day of account was now at hand.

<sup>1</sup> *Foedera*, i. 969, 970; *Prynne*, *Records*, iii. 1039.

<sup>2</sup> *Foedera*, i. 969.

<sup>3</sup> *Prynne*, *Records*, iii. 1041.

<sup>4</sup> *Statutes of the Realm*, i. 150.

Edward was too wise to begin an open struggle with the archbishop whilst the Scots were on his hands. In the spring of 1305 Scotland seemed to be completely subdued; Wallace was taken and executed; Bruce was still at the English court. In the summer the papacy was filled by the election of Bertrand de Goth, a Gascon nobleman, archbishop of Bourdeaux, born and promoted within Edward's French dominions. Bertrand received the triple crown as Clement V. on the 14th of November 1305; but before this, as soon as the news of the election reached England, Edward had concerted his attack on Winchelsea. Clement was anxious that the ceremony of his coronation should be graced by the presence of the king or his eldest son, and immediately on his election sent to England, with the invitation, Raymond, bishop of Lescar, and William de Testa, archdeacon of Aran, in the Pyrenees,<sup>1</sup> a person who soon after becomes a leading figure in the negotiations. The king declined the offer on behalf of himself and his son, but he sent an embassy to Lyons, including among its members bishop Langton, the treasurer, Hugh le Despenser, and his two most trusted friends, Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, and Otho of Grandison. Besides mere formal credentials in which these envoys were authorised to treat on the matters of the Crusade, the canonization of Thomas Cantilupe and other points of smaller interest, they had letters of recommendation by which the pope was requested to listen to them on certain businesses which were deep in the heart of the king, "quæ valde insident cordi nostro."<sup>2</sup> One of these businesses was the obligations to which in 1298 and 1301 the king had been forced to submit, in reference to the forest charters. To the request for absolution from the oath which the king had taken, Clement V. listened readily; the bulls were expedited before the end of the year. On the

Clement V.  
becomes  
pope.

He invites  
the king to  
his coronation.

Envoys  
sent with  
special in-  
structions.

Edward's  
bulls of ab-  
solution.

<sup>1</sup> *Fœdera*, i. 973; *Prynne*, Records, iii. 1068.

<sup>2</sup> *Fœdera*, i. 973, 974, 975.



Bulls issued  
by Cle-  
ment V. in  
favour of  
the king.

Langton  
urges the  
pope against  
Winchelsey.

He is sus-  
pended and  
summoned  
to the papal  
court.

29th of December the king was released from his oath,<sup>1</sup> and, on the first of January 1306, a formal prohibition was issued, by which it was decreed that no sentence of excommunication, suspension, or interdict should be issued against him without special leave from the pope.<sup>2</sup> This prohibition left Winchelsey both personally and politically defenceless, and his agents at Lyons were able to warn him that worse was coming. Bishop Langton was not likely to let the matter rest. He was not perhaps a good bishop, but there is no reason to believe that he fell below the ordinary moral level of episcopal politicians; yet, with Winchelsey's connivance, he had been charged with adultery, concubinage, simony, and intercourse with the devil. Boniface VIII. had on these representations suspended him in 1301, but Edward had explained to the pope that the charges really proceeded from Winchelsey's malice, and Langton was acquitted and reinstated in 1303.<sup>3</sup>

Now his turn was come, and he had the pope's ear. On the 12th of February Clement suspended the archbishop and summoned him to the curia. The news reached him on the 25th of March through Master Thorp,<sup>4</sup> the dean of the Arches, whom, in anticipation perhaps of some hostile move, he had sent to Lyons in the preceding January. The bull had not yet arrived, so Winchelsey betook himself to the king to ask for his gracious intercession. Edward answered him by recounting the disgrace, contempt, and injuries which he had heaped upon him: told him how he had nearly driven the kingdom into rebellion, and that it was no fault of the archbishop's

<sup>1</sup> Fœdera, i. 978. The Ordinance of the Forest, issued in consequence of the absolution, is printed among the statutes of the realm, dated at Westminster, May 27. Statutes, i. 147-149; Pryune. Records, iii. 1140.

<sup>2</sup> Fœdera, i. 978, 979.

<sup>3</sup> Fœdera, i. 939, 943, 956, 957.

<sup>4</sup> Somner's Battely's Canterbury, part ii. App. p. 31. See below p. 145.

that he was not dethroned; kindness and patience had been tried in vain, one of the two must quit the kingdom.<sup>1</sup> Winchelsey could scarcely have replied effectively, for the charges, although somewhat exaggerated, represented a feeling in the king's mind which the archbishop's perversity had justified. Instead of interceding Edward wrote to the pope declaring that the archbishop's continued presence was a standing danger to peace. The letter was written on the 6th of April.<sup>2</sup> Winchelsey had to wait in patience; on the 18th of May the letters of suspension reached him,<sup>3</sup> and on the morrow before sunrise he set out for Lyons and crossed the sea. He left no substitute, and from the 18th of May to the 6th of June the spiritual and temporal administration of the see was in abeyance. Nothing seems to have happened in consequence. Winchelsey, however, did not return to England until after the coronation of Edward II.

Winchelsey's remonstrance and Edward's persistence.

Winchelsey goes abroad.

Edward I. had not to wait long before he found out with what dangerous tools he had been playing. Even the accommodating Clement was not going to lose his vantage ground; he was already prepared to undertake the spiritual and temporal administration of the archbishopric. William de Testa had spied out the country when he came to invite the king to the pope's coronation. On the 6th of June, at Bow Church, he and his colleague, William Gerald de Sora, published letters dated on the 20th of April, by which the spiritual administration was committed to them; in the king's presence they delivered a similar letter to Bishop Langton, by which the temporal administration was committed to him. We are curious to know how this had been contrived, whether the pope was anxious to make his claim on the temporal administration effectual by appointing the king's confidential minister, or whether

The pope's envoys claim the spiritual administration of Canterbury; the temporal assumed to Langton.

<sup>1</sup> Birchington, Ang. Ser., i. 16.  
<sup>2</sup> Foedera, i. 983; Pryne, Records, iii. 1092.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 144; Somner, p. 31.

The king  
forbids  
Langton to  
accept it.

Langton had miscalculated his master's patience by asking for the office for himself. However it was, the king was very angry, and immediately replied that he would never permit the bishop, or anyone else, clerk or lay, native or alien, deputed or to be deputed by the pope, to interfere with any temporal matters in his kingdom, any more than the pope permits him to do in spiritual matters. And having said this he committed the temporalities of Canterbury to Humfrey of Walden, knight.<sup>1</sup>

Edward  
hopes that  
Winchelsey  
may not  
be rein-  
stated.

Before the king set out for Scotland in the summer, on the 2nd of July he wrote again<sup>2</sup> to the pope begging that Winchelsey might not be restored, and at the same time negotiated for the transfer to himself of a biennial tenth which had been imposed for the purposes of the Crusade. This was one of the curiously discreditable shifts to which Edward's poverty drove him, and which the pope's pliability rendered easy. But the spiritual administration of William de Testa was not successful; it consisted principally in the direction of the court of Arches and the collection of first fruits. The archbishop's dean of Arches was superseded on the 6th of June, and Philip Turbeville appointed commissary-general.<sup>3</sup> That much was easy. The collection of the first fruits of vacant benefices, which was committed to the papal agents by another bull, immediately produced difficulties. The canons of Merton, in Surrey, refused to pay the impost and prevented the collectors from proceeding with their task. On the 27th of August the pope wrote to the king to complain of this.<sup>4</sup> Edward had already found that with the Scottish war on his hands he could not maintain the position which his brave words had claimed. If the pope was to keep Winchelsey

Difficulties  
of the spirit-  
ual adminis-  
trators.

<sup>1</sup> Somner, pp. 31, 32. See also Prynn, Records, iii. 1095, 1098, 1099.

<sup>2</sup> Ford, i. 989; Prynn, Records, iii. 1095.

<sup>3</sup> See below, p. 147.

<sup>4</sup> Ford, i. 997.

innocuous, it must be made worth his while. The king wrote from Bradley, on the 11th of September, to Clement,<sup>1</sup> giving up to him all the profits of the temporal administration to be applied to his own uses, but adding a petition that Nicols of Tingewick, his physician, might be allowed to retain the church of Reculver to which he had presented him whilst the temporalities were in his hands.<sup>2</sup> The pope graciously accepted the surrender and confirmed the physician in his living. He also determined to send cardinal Peter of Spain to attempt the negotiation of a general peace.

The king allows the temporal profits to go to the pope.

Matters were in this state when the famous parliament of Carlisle was called. The writs were issued on the 3rd of November,<sup>3</sup> and the assembly, which was to be a complete representation of the estates, was to meet on the 20th of January 1307, the cause of the meeting being the settlement of Scotland. The parliament was a very full one; the names of the representatives of both clergy and laity are preserved.<sup>4</sup> On the 19th of January the king empowered bishop Langton and the earl of Lincoln to open the session, he himself being at Lanercost. The meeting took place on the 20th, and the estates sat on the 21st and 29th. Some of the legal transactions of the session are dated in full parliament on the 9th of February, others as late as the 18th and 23rd of March. How long the formal session continued is uncertain. The cardinal who was expected to meet it did not reach Carlisle until March. He arrived on or about the 12th.<sup>5</sup> The chief thing that he did was to excommunicate Robert Bruce, and to make some engagements for

Parliament of Carlisle, Jan. 20, 1307.

Duration of the session.

<sup>1</sup> Fœdera, i. 999.

<sup>2</sup> Fœdera, i. 1000, 1006.

<sup>3</sup> Fœdera, i. 1008.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Parl. i. 188, 189, 204.

<sup>5</sup> The day fixed for the cardinal's visit was March 12, and on the 16th Q 4549.

letters of safe conduct were issued for his departure, Fœdera, i. 1009, but it is not improbable that he arrived earlier and certainly stayed longer.

The Act of  
1305 con-  
firmed.

Petitions  
against  
papal ag-  
gressions.

William de  
Testa ques-  
tioned in  
parliament.

Legal pro-  
ceedings  
instituted.

Philip IV., which that king did not confirm. The parliament of Carlisle had thus time to act whilst waiting for cardinal. The statute of 1305 forbidding the alien monasteries to export money was confirmed and on the 20th of March notified to the sheriffs for execution.<sup>1</sup> A more important feature of the time was the address to the pope, drawn up on behalf of the clergy and people of England, recounting the abuses, oppressions, and exactions which they had suffered from the maladministration of the papal power.<sup>2</sup> Another petition to the king to the same effect was presented by the nobles and commons, stating the national grievances in language which subsequently became classical and was adopted in the great statute of Provisors.<sup>3</sup> In this document William de Testa and his commissaries are singled out for special animadversion; and in consequence a series of articles was exhibited against him.<sup>4</sup> He was interrogated in full parliament, and, being unable to allege in excuse anything beyond his general authority from the pope, was regarded as convicted,<sup>5</sup> and forbidden by a resolution of the whole parliament to proceed with his exactions; his money was to be seized, a report was to be sent to the pope of his misdoings, and the sheriffs were directed to arrest his agents and bring them before the king in the ensuing Trinity term. The writs for this purpose were issued on the 22nd of March.<sup>6</sup> It is therefore probable that the whole of these proceedings had been prepared before the arrival of the cardinal. He is not mentioned as present during the discussion, but unfortunately stayed with the king after the estates had separated. Notwithstanding the writs of the 22nd of March which had been issued with parliamentary

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Parl., i. 217; Statutes of the Realm, i. 150-152.

<sup>2</sup> Rot. Parl., i. 207, 208; Prynn, Records, iii. 1174.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Parl., i. 219; Prynn, Records, iii. 1168-1170.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Parl., i. 220; Prynn, Records, iii. 1171.

<sup>5</sup> Rot. Parl., i. 221, 222.



authority, the cardinal persuaded the king on the 26th to restore the temporal administration of Canterbury to William de Testa,<sup>1</sup> and on the 4th of April to take the culprits into his protection, and to sanction the collection of the first fruits.<sup>2</sup> By other writs he empowered William de Testa to execute his office as envoy of the pope and administrator of Canterbury. The day fixed for the trial of the agents came, but, at the beginning of Trinity term, instead of appearing as culprits they presented to the council a series of complaints that they were hindered from the performance of their duty. They presented the letters of April 4, and the council examined them.<sup>3</sup> They found, in close agreement with the policy of their master, that the latter writs only empowered the papal agents to collect the first fruits, so far as it was in the king's power to authorize it; and forbade them to persist in the oppressions which were injurious to the king and his faithful subjects. These saving words explained away all that the writs seemed to have granted, and a peremptory prohibition against their further proceedings was issued on the 27th of June.<sup>4</sup> This was delivered to them by the mayor and aldermen of London. Before they could determine on the next step to be taken Edward I. died. Nothing more was done in the matter. The whole of the situation changed. Within a few days bishop Langton was removed from office, to be arrested, kept in prison and disgrace for years. Winchelsea was to return in triumph. From this time although the flame broke out again and again, as in the parliament of Stamford, when a bill of gravamina, corresponding with that of Carlisle, was drawn up and sent to the pope; the new quarrels of the new reign were for the most

The cardinal of Spain uses his influence to stop the proceedings.

Policy of the English judges.

Death of Edward I., and fall of bishop Langton.

<sup>1</sup> Foedera, i. 1012; Prynn, Records, iii. 1179.

<sup>2</sup> Foedera, i. 1014; Rot. Parl., i. 222; Prynn, Records, iii. 1178, 1179.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Parl., i. 222, 223; Prynn, Records, iii. 1181.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Parl., i. 223; Prynn, Records, iii. 1182.



Further op-  
position of  
Langton and  
Winchelsey.

part on other points. For a short time Winchelsey was on the side of Edward II., but he very soon found himself hand and glove with Lancaster. When his opposition became overt, after the publication of the ordinances, Edward made his peace with Langton and restored him to liberty and office. But Winchelsey died before the king's difficulties became insurmountable, and after his death his rival became insignificant; he too died before the final crisis of the reign, during the period which intervened between the banishment and the recall of the Despensers.

Fortunes of  
William de  
Testa.

It is interesting to know that William de Testa after Winchelsey's restoration faithfully accounted to him for the receipts of his administration, making him much richer than he had ever been before.<sup>1</sup> William himself was made a cardinal in 1312, and long survived all the other actors in the struggle.

Curious  
light thrown  
on the  
character of  
Edward I.

The story I have told shows us a curious close of a great and in some respects glorious reign; we see the old king fighting with those favourite weapons from which he had never gained anything but discredit; holding by the letter of an engagement, taking his stand on the wording of a writ; balancing between the pope and the national clergy; buying the leave of the one, to tax the other, and availing himself of the independent spirit of the one to avoid paying the price of the services of the other. His poverty and his ecclesiastical troubles, throughout his reign, are connected together, and serve to bring out the weak points of his character as a king and as a man. We have to remember, however, in an equitable view of the matter, the greatness of his exigencies, and the overwhelming power and prestige of the papacy. It was comparatively easy for Edward I. to overawe the national clergy, to cripple its acquisitiveness, to limit its judicial ambitions,

<sup>1</sup> A. Murim., p. 12; Cf. Angl. Sac., i. 51.

and to put the whole of its members into outlawry. But with the pope he must temporize. A later king whose exigencies were less pressing, of much stronger will, and much less scrupulous integrity, in a still more critical juncture, had to play with a weaker pope a game of diplomacy still more complicated and still more full of snares for honest dealing. Henry VIII. in his dealing with the annates and Peterpence had not less than Edward I. to play fast and loose with his people; to make the execution of his statutes contingent on the next move of the Curia.

His power in the great dominion of his position.

Another somewhat obscure episode of our history, on which the annals now edited and the companion records throw a fresh light, is the period of the dominion of Mortimer and Isabella, who for nearly four years exercised supreme power in England, which they lost by a revolution more abrupt and scarcely less just than that by which they had gained it. The fall of Edward II. was the result, no doubt to a great extent, of his own incapacity for government or for attracting the affections of his people, and to a great extent, also, of a general rising against the tyranny of the Despauers. But if we look more narrowly at the influences which guided the rising and took the benefit of the revolution we shall see that it was not mere incapacity or mere tyranny provoking a general outburst. In truth Edward's victory over the discontented barons in 1322 had been too great a victory: it had destroyed the forces between which it would have been safer to hold the balance. Throughout the reign there had been three parties in the country; a royal party comprising a few powerful bishops and barons, strong, however, rather in hereditary or official than in personal greatness; a party under the headship of the earl of Lancaster which was hereditarily opposed to royal aggression, which to some extent represented the baronage of 1265, and which, although unfortunate in its leader, who was an ill-tempered and violent man, still to a certain extent

Another historical crisis.

The continuity of parties furnished under Edward II.

The three  
great parties.

Creation of  
party  
leagues.

possessed claims on popular affection as the "good lords" or party of freedom. There was a third, a mediating party, a party of *politiques*, without any affection for the king or any aspirations for freedom, which was simply anxious to gain and hold power. This party was led at one period by Badlesmere, Damory, and Pembroke, the last of whom was personally faithful to the king. In the early struggle of the reign, when Piers Gaveston was the object of detestation to both court and people, these two parties had acted together. After the fall of the favourite they had broken up into two sets; and had been rivals aspirants to supreme power over the king. At one time he was held in the fierce grip of Lancaster, at another in the more friendly but scarcely less irksome hold of Pembroke. The two Despensers under whose influence he ultimately won his victory, and who shared his doom, had not been consistent in adhesion either to him or to either of the rival parties in the baronage, and it is a curious fact that the very assertion of principle which was set by the earlier barons at the head of their attack on Gaveston, the doctrine that the allegiance of the subject is due to the office rather than to the person of the king, was, in so many words, made the ground of a charge against the younger Hugh in 1321.<sup>1</sup> Another charge made against him, of forming a political league with Sir John Giffard and Sir Richard Grey<sup>2</sup> for exercising undue influence over Edward, bears exactly the same relation to the covenant between Pembroke, Badlesmere, and Damory for the creation of the third party.<sup>3</sup> In 1311 the elder Hugh le Despenser had been supposed to be on the side of Gaveston, whilst in 1316 the younger Hugh had filled the high office of chamberlain under the Lancaster administration. We may conclude that the father and son, when they finally threw

<sup>1</sup> See below, p. 153.

<sup>2</sup> Statutes of the Realm, i. 182.

<sup>3</sup> Parliamentary Writs, II. ii.

120.

in their lot with the king, would be regarded as deserters of the parties to which they had belonged before, and the son was the most formidable claimant of the Gloucester honours in rivalry with Audley, who belonged to the Lancaster, and Damory who belonged to the Badlesmere alliance. Hostility to the Despensers again united these parties in 1321, and the Despensers were exiled. The following year the king had his revenge; Lancaster's hatred for Badlesmere enabled the king to crush them both, and he had no mercy. He was after the battle of Boroughbridge master of the situation. But if he had destroyed his enemies, he had not learned to make or to manage his friends; he could not govern and they misgoverned. The desertion and treason of his wife, brothers and son, left him at the disposal of the Despensers; the earl of Pembroke was dead; the personal friends of the king were powerless where they were not dangerous. Thus the wretched man perished. Again all parties rallied against his favourites; the Lancastrians under earl Henry and bishop Stratford, the Badlesmere party under bishops Orlton and Burghersh; the hold on the queen and her son possessed by Mortimer obtained for him the aid of the latter party, and they accomplished the revolution. The prizes of dominion were divided among the victors, Lancaster was to guide the council, the queen's bishops were to administer affairs; Mortimer's personal influence with Isabella and Edward lodged the real power unfettered by council or ministry in his unscrupulous hands. Mortimer himself had not been a politician; as Despenser hereditarily represented the popular party of 1265, Mortimer hereditarily represented the royal party, but in both personal ambitions outweighed constitutional propensions.

I do not propose to follow into detail the events of 1327 and 1328; it is enough to say that, whereas the new government by its unpopular foreign policy lost the national regard which it had won by domestic legis-

Combina-  
tions of the  
parties, for  
the over-  
throw of the  
Despensers.

The king's  
revenge and  
fall.

Revival of  
the old  
parties.

Unpopu-  
larity of Mor-  
timer's  
government.

The Lancaster party strengthened.

lation, it contained in itself an element of division which was incurable. The old Lancaster party had revenged its wrongs and now fell back on its old political principles; the dominant court party knew that they had no political strength and held to office as the end and guarantee of their existence. Moreover the Lancastrian party had never been actuated by the personal hatred of the late king which was a leading feeling in Mortimer and Isabella. After the death of Edward II. the rift widened; Lancaster found his position a sinecure and a pretence, with no real power and no real responsibility, his friends were left out of office, and his very safety was problematical. The queen and the young king, and not less the great ministries of state, were under Mortimer's hand; and Edward was beginning his reign with proceedings of wanton terrorism and extortion. Parliaments were multiplied, but no remedial legislation resulted; taxes were granted, but every proper function of government was in abeyance.

Parliament of Salisbury, Oct. 1328.

Matters were in this stage when the parliament of Salisbury was called to meet on the 16th. of October 1328; it was the fourth parliament of the year; two sessions had been held at York and one at Northampton. The archbishopric of Canterbury was just filled up by the appointment of Mepeham. The country had been kept alive with tournaments, which were probably the pretexts for dangerous meetings of the discontented lords. And many lords were discontented. The two younger sons of Edward I., Kent and Norfolk, were drawing nearer to Lancaster. Bishop Stratford of Winchester was the political guide of that party. Orlton and Burghersh were with Mortimer. Other prelates halted between the two, for they knew that the whole order was unpopular. The misgovernment of the last reign was generally attributed to the prelates, some of whom were distinctly evil men, and the great majority weak ones.



It was not without apprehensions that the estates met; and the leaders came at the head of armed retinues. This was contrary to rule and contrary even to an order which the government had just issued. The rival factions had fights on Salisbury plain. The earl of Lancaster refused to come into the city and remained with his friends and retainers at Winchester, whither the king, at Mortimer's suggestion, marched in hostile guise against him. The earl fled before the king, but the intention of resistance was regarded as a crime for which pardon had afterwards to be obtained.<sup>1</sup> The prelates ran still greater risks; bishop Stratford, who was lodged at the nunnery of Wilton, narrowly escaped assassination by Mortimer's emissaries.<sup>2</sup>

Tumultuous  
proceedings.

The king  
marches  
against the  
Lancaster  
party at  
Winchester.

The parliament was opened by the bishop of Lincoln, the chancellor, and Walter Hervey, archdeacon of Salisbury, as the king's commissioners.<sup>3</sup> It continued in session until the 31st of October. It is probable that the assembly met as in 1384 in the great hall of the bishop's palace, and that the estates when they separated sat in the houses of the canons or in the chapter-house. The prelates certainly met in a separate house. Of the debates nothing is known. The deliberations of the bishops were broken in upon by Mortimer and his armed force;<sup>4</sup> bishop Stratford fled in alarm first to his manor at Downton<sup>5</sup> and thence to Winchester, notwithstanding the king's express order that none should leave the city during the session. No statutes were passed; no taxes granted; a few entries on the Close Rolls represent all the business that was transacted; and the creation of three new earls, one of whom was Mortimer himself, was the whole ostensible result. But the break up of the parliament was the first great overt sign of the general discontent.

Parliament  
opened.

Flight of  
Stratford.

Creation of  
earls.

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Parl., ii. 52, 255, 443.

<sup>2</sup> Birchington, Anglia Sacra, i.

19.

<sup>3</sup> Fodera, ii. 752, 753, Report on

the Dignity of a Peer, i. 492; Rot. Parl., ii. 443.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Parl., ii. 52.

<sup>5</sup> Birchington, Ang. Sac., i. 19.



Attempts to  
arrest Strat-  
ford.

At the close Edward and the court removed to Wallingford, whence on the 11th of November were issued letters ordering the sheriff of Hampshire to bring bishop Stratford before the king in the ensuing Hilary term to answer for his contempt of the royal order.<sup>1</sup> The bishop did not comply, but fled from Winchester to Waltham, hiding occasionally in the neighbouring woods. The court from Wallingford went to London, spent a week at Westminster early in December, and then proceeded northwards.

Meeting of  
prelates and  
barons at  
S. Paul's,  
Dec. 18.

As soon as the court had left the opposition set to work. Archbishop Mepeham saw before him a chance of following in the steps of Stephen Langton; he came to S. Paul's on the 18th of December and met a company of earls and bishops.<sup>2</sup> The first thing to be done was to

Summons  
issued to  
faithful  
lords.

collect a body of magnates who could be depended upon. That day were issued letters of summons, in the names of the earls of Kent and Norfolk, for a meeting at London to treat of the dangers imminent; the king was riding about the country with an armed multitude, and, contrary to the great charter and his coronation oath, was plundering, seizing, and destroying his faithful peers.<sup>3</sup> Amongst the lords who took upon them this

Composition  
of the party.

dangerous responsibility were, besides the two royal earls, and the bishops of London and Winchester, the lord Wake, son-in-law of the earl of Lancaster, and brother-in-law of the earl of Kent, and Hugh of Audley, the competitor with Hugh le Despenser for the Gloucester earldom.<sup>4</sup> The news of the negotiation soon reached the court, and Mortimer prepared to set up the

Message to  
the king.

royal standard. The lords, who were not quite ready for open war, sent the archdeacon of Essex, John of Elham, to persuade the king to desist, but the appeal was in vain. The earl of Lancaster kept Christmas at

<sup>1</sup> Fordera, ii. 753.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 343.

<sup>3</sup> W. Dene, Aug. Sacra, i. 368.

<sup>4</sup> See below, p. 344.

Waltham, the earl of Norfolk at Blackfriars, and the archbishops and bishops at S. Paul's. The earls of Norfolk and Lancaster had been at feud in consequence of the execution of Robert, lord Holland, who had been beheaded as a traitor to the late earl Thomas, whilst in some way or other he was under the protection of the earl of Norfolk. The prelates spent an anxious week, for the king sent no answer, and the earl of Lancaster gave no sign. The bishop of Rochester excused himself on account of his health, and on receiving an express command from the archbishop, who was his liege lord in temporals as well as spirituals, returned the same answer. Mepeham was very angry, and remarked with a scoff, "the bishop of Rochester delights himself in quietness," whereto one of his people pleasantly said, "He wants to be 'A per se,' alone by himself." This being told to the bishop he said, "I would rather be 'A per se' than with the other letters," meaning the other bishops assembled at London. He was astonished that the primate in the depth of winter should go to London to treat behind the king's back on false pretext and real motives which were not revealed to the archbishop himself.<sup>1</sup> It is probable that the royal earls were mistrusted by the baronage at large, and the assemblage that accepted their invitation was not a large one.

Unhappy  
Christmas.

The absten-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Rochester.

However, on New Year's Day, the earl of Lancaster came up from Waltham with a large retinue, paid his respects to the bishops at S. Paul's and went on to Blackfriars, where he was formally reconciled with the earl of Norfolk.<sup>2</sup> The next day a solemn assembly was held in the cathedral, and articles were drawn up containing the points of grievance against the king, with which the archbishop, the bishop of London, and the

Meeting of  
the lords,<sup>1</sup>  
Jan. 1, 1329.

<sup>1</sup> W. Dene, Ang. Sac., i. 369.

<sup>2</sup> See below, p. 343.

Demands of  
the lords.

king's two uncles, were sent to the court. They demanded that Mortimer and the queen should live on their own property and allow the king the proper use of his own; that inquiry should be made as to the causes of the success of the Scots; that account should be given of the transfer of authority from the royal council appointed at the coronation, of the expenditure of the late king's treasure, the surrender<sup>1</sup> of the king's rights over Scotland, and the disparagement of his sister by her Scottish marriage. Mortimer was on the alert. He had already begun to ravage the earl of Lancaster's estates, and was leading a large force against the town of Leicester,<sup>2</sup> the capital of the earl's possessions in middle England. On the 4th of January the royal army occupied Leicester, and he ravaged the country for eight days. The embassy had no influence with the king, but the earls of Kent and Norfolk were persuaded to detach themselves from the enterprise which they themselves had started. Lancaster accordingly with the bishops of London and Winchester, and the lords Wake and Audley, marched towards Leicester. They were joined by several other barons who had taken a prominent part in the politics of the late reign; the old adventurer, Henry de Beaumont, who had been involved in Gaveston's disgrace, and had deserted Edward II. in his later troubles; Sir William Trussel, the proctor of the parliament who had in the name of the nation renounced allegiance to Edward of Carnarvon, Thomas de Wyther, who had beheaded Robert of Holland, and Sir Thomas de Roscelin.<sup>3</sup> The Londoners helped the Lancastrian cause with a contingent of 600 men, an offence for which they were afterwards called to account. With such an army as these influential lords could

Mortimer  
ravages the  
Leicester  
earldom.

Lancaster  
marches  
against him.

The London  
contingent.

<sup>1</sup> Barnes, Edward III., pp. 31,  
32.

<sup>2</sup> Knighton, c. 2554.

<sup>3</sup> Knighton, c. 2554.

collect, Lancaster marched to Bedford where he encamped, intending to await the approach of Mortimer; and at Bedford he received the information that the two earls, the king's uncles, had gone over to Mortimer. He had difficulty in keeping order in his own camp, and as soon as the royal forces appeared he had no better policy than submission. The king's grace was vouchsafed to him at the petition of the archbishop and in consideration of a fine of 11,000*l*. A promise was made that the complaints alleged should receive redress in the next parliament, a promise made compulsory by the alarm of a general rising. Lancaster was able to obtain immunity for his own immediate friends, but Henry de Beaumont, Trussell, Wyther, and Roscelin had to leave the kingdom, and the citizens of London, among whom Hamo of Chigwell was the representative man, were left at the king's mercy.<sup>1</sup> This pacification must have taken place about the 12th or 13th January.

Lancaster reaches Bedford, where he has to give way.

Punishment of his adherents.

As soon as the tumult was over Mepeham went to Canterbury to celebrate the festival of his inthronement, and before the end of January was again in London holding an ecclesiastical council. On the 22nd Edward, as the *Annales Londonienses* record, was setting the legal machinery to work, to punish Hamo of Chigwell and his companions; and on the 9th of February parliament was to meet, by adjournment from the abortive session at Salisbury. This assembly was in session from the 9th to the 22nd of February, but it has left no act on the statute roll and no record of proceedings.<sup>2</sup> The citizens of London who had taken part in the rising were indicted on divers pretexts during the sitting of the parliament, and several of them were hanged. We have seen how narrowly Hamo of Chigwell escaped.

Church council.

Proceedings against Hamo of Chigwell.

Parliament of February 1292.

<sup>1</sup> Knighton, cc. 2554, 2555.

<sup>2</sup> *Fœdera*, ii. 756; *Report on the Dignity of a Peer*, i. 492.

Further proceedings.

It is needless to observe that the promises of redress which Mortimer had made at Bedford were never fulfilled; nor were the recalcitrant earls, even after penitence, really forgiven. In the summer of 1329 the young king and queen went to France; a grand ceremonial of pacification took place in September after their return; and early in 1330 queen Philippa was crowned. Thus time was given for the concocting of the cruel plot by which Mortimer wreaked his first vengeance on the earl of Kent, whom he found means of persuading that his hapless brother Edward of Carnarvon was still alive. The curious evidence which from time to time has been fabricated to show that Edward escaped from Berkeley castle and lived and died in exile, must be reserved for separate treatment hereafter. Such as it was it tempted earl Edmund to his doom; the terror of his fate roused up in the royal house and in the young sovereign himself the determination to get rid of Mortimer. By one of the strangest pieces of medieval placability, within little more than half a century we find the heir of Mortimer heir of the crown of England; the daughter of the earl of Kent married to the son of Sir Robert Holland, and the house of Holland joined in unhappy marriages with the families of the White and Red Rose, until the middle ages close in the deluge of civil war.

Curious sequence of events.

Permanence of hereditary politics.

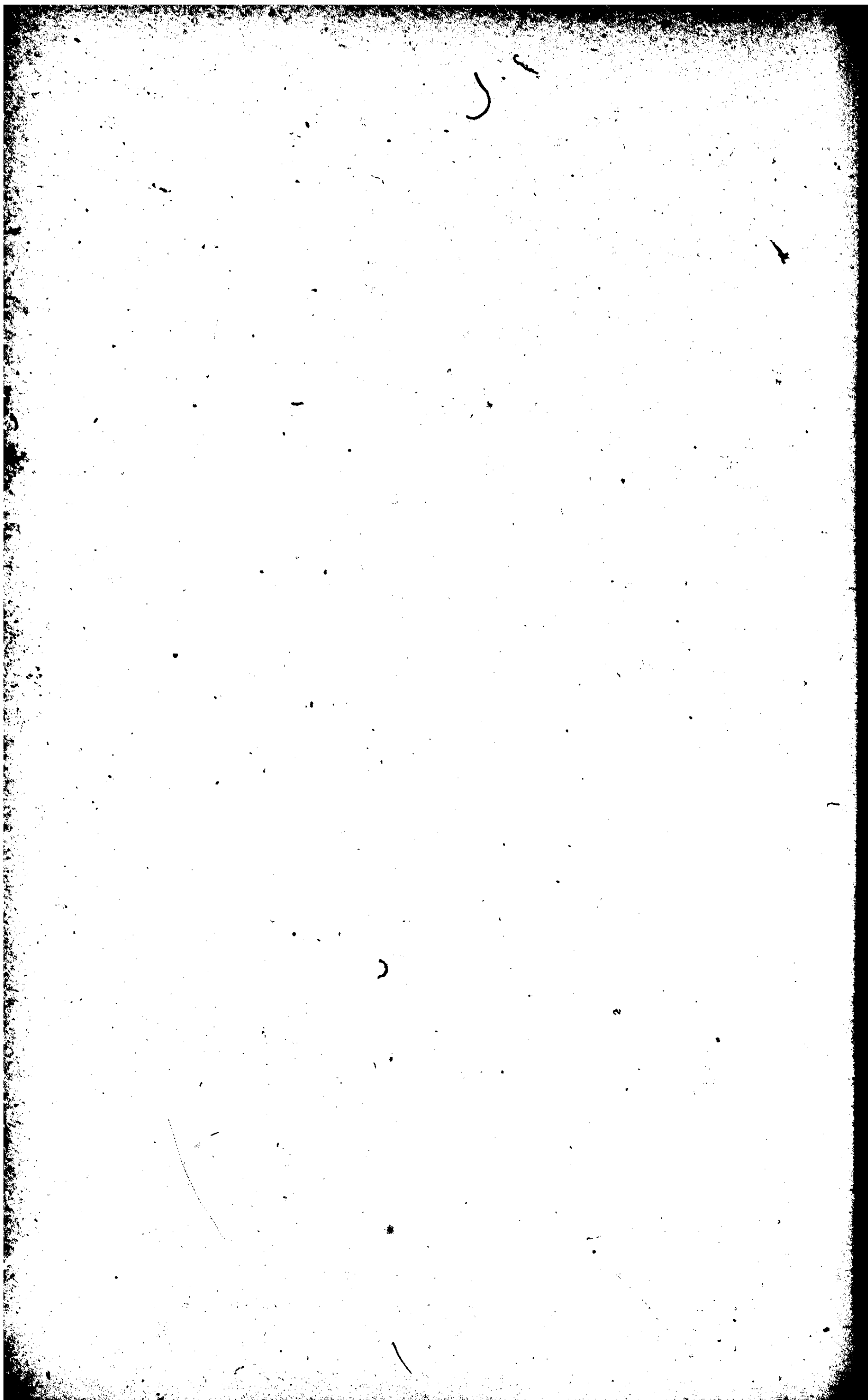
The struggle between the rival administrations which had risen by the support of the Mortimer and Lancaster parties, continued as a struggle between two court factions long after the death of Mortimer, and the animosity which long survived the chief actors broke out in 1341 in the quarrel between Edward III. and archbishop Stratford: Burghersh was dead, but Orlton was as malicious as ever. But this portion of history lies for the present too far ahead, and is itself perhaps only a link in the later complications of a long and tedious reign.

I have to thank the archbishop of Canterbury for the use of the MS. 1106 from the Lambeth Library, and for ready access to the archives of the See; and Dr. Simpson for his kindness in negotiating for me the permission to use the woodcut at p. 277.

Kettel Hall, Oxford,  
December 18th, 1887.

---





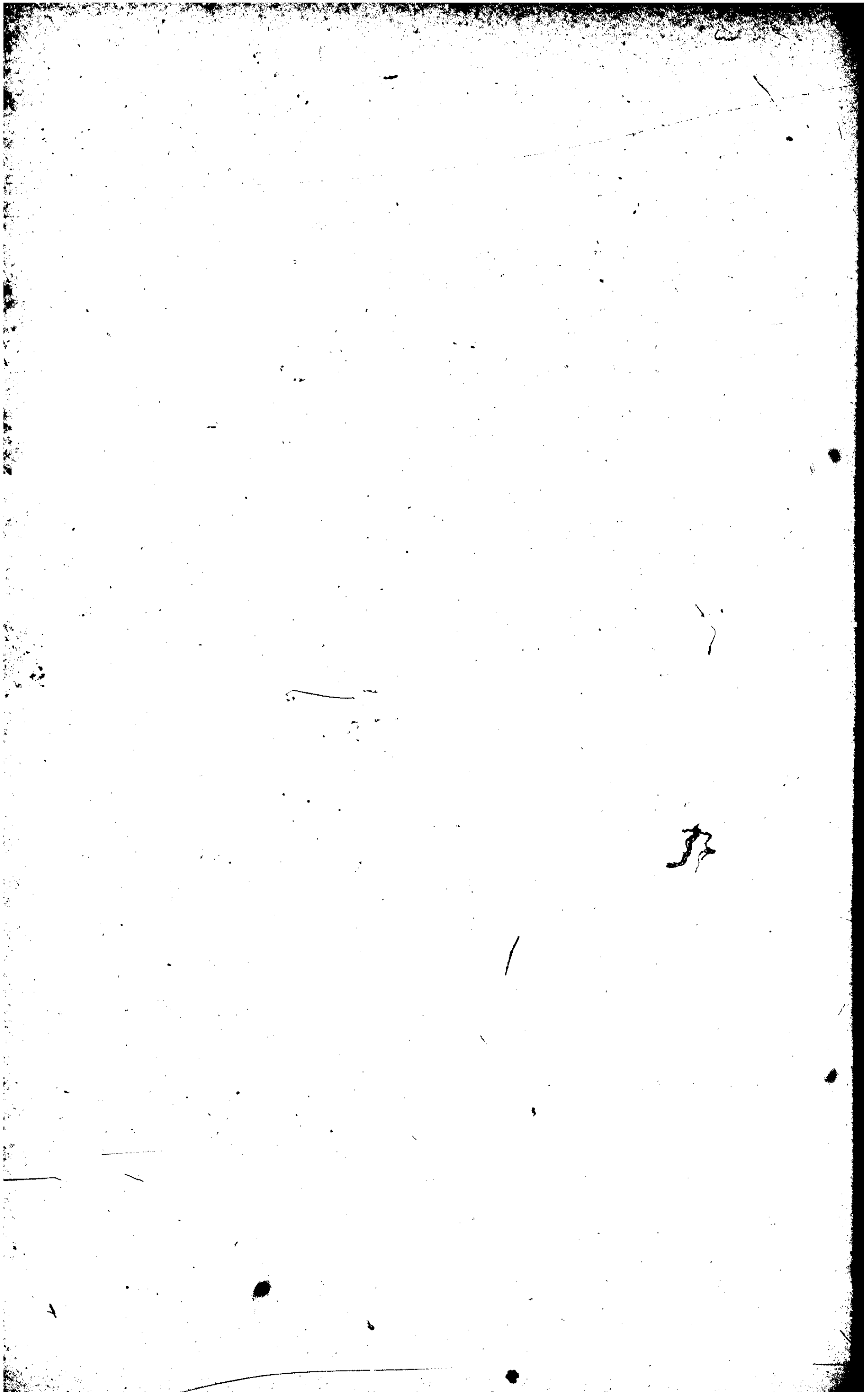
APPENDIX TO THE INTRODUCTION.

NOTES RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF  
S. PAUL'S, FROM THE LAMBETH MS.

1106.

Q 4549.

i



## NOTES ON LONDON HISTORY FROM THE LAMBETH MS. 1106.

A.D. 1140. Eodem anno sanctus Erkenwaldus translatus est.

A.D. 1222. Reformatur pax inter ecclesiam Sancti Pauli Londoniensem et ecclesiam Westmonasteriensem per Stephanum archiepiscopum et episcopos plures, qui monasterium Westmonasterii ab omnimoda subiectione et jurisdictione episcopi Londoniensis penitus exemptum declararunt.

A.D. 1240. Eodem anno dedicata est ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londonie kalendis Octobris, ad cuius dedicationem existit archiepiscopus Edmundus et sex episcopi, Otto domini papae legatus et Henricus rex Angliae et multitudo magna cum eis. Cuius dedicationis fuit procurator magister Rogerus episcopus Londoniensis cognomento niger, qui ad praefatam ecclesiam cum devotione venientibus xiii. annos relaxationis adquisivit. Haec relaxatio in anniversario die dedicationis ecclesiae in perpetuum durabit.

A.D. 1241. Eodem anno obiit Rogerus episcopus Londoniensis.

A.D. 1248. Bonifacius archiepiscopus venit apud Sanctum Paulum ecclesiam visitaturus. Qui noluerunt eum adhuc recipere. Quapropter excommunicavit decanum et quinque alios de capitulo, sed ipsi appellabant ad curiam Romanam.

A.D. 1258. Eodem anno in quadragesima duo Romani binas praebendas in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniae vendicantes et ausu temerario alterutrum se installantes, circa horam tertiam in Londonia sunt interfecti.

A.D. 1260. Hoc anno Rogerus de Clere cum suis sociis, frugerunt carcerem de Neugate nocte Sanctorum Innocentium.

Obiit Henricus de Wengham episcopus Londoniensis apud Stebenheth.

A.D. 1274. Johannes de Chisbelle penultima die Aprilis consecratus est in episcopum Londoniensem. Hervaeus de Borham decanus.

A.D. 1278. Johannes episcopus Londoniensis, tanquam decanus ceterorum episcoporum provincie Cantuariensis bis convocavit episcopos apud Londonias ad tractandum de communibus negotiis reipublice provincie Cantuariensis; et bis gratificavit officialem sibi nominatum per priorem et conventum Cantuariensem ratione compositionis nuper initae inter ipsum et dictos religiosos.

A.D. 1279. Obiit Johannes episcopus Londoniensis vii<sup>o</sup> idus Februarii. Magister R. de Gravesende electus est et consecratus in episcopum Londoniensem.

A.D. 1285. Obiit etiam Rogerus de la Lye decanus Sancti Pauli xv<sup>o</sup> kalendas Septembris, et Radulphus de Dungen vi<sup>o</sup> idus Octobris; et Fulco Lovel archidiaconus Colecestrie xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris. Hoc anno rex Anglie Edwardus convocatis proceribus regni apud Westmonasterium, statuta quedam edidit quibus jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam minoravit; et quia prius statuerat ne religiosas persone in secularibus possessionibus crescerent, nunc sibi placuit statuere ne possent prius habita minorare.

A.D. 1289. Eodem anno Johannes de Leycestria canonicus Londoniensis et Robertus de Scardeburu decanus Eboracensis ex hoc saeculo migraverunt.

A.D. 1290. Tertio kalendas Decembris, anno regni regis Edwardi xix<sup>o</sup> inchoante, obiit Alienora regina consors ipsius regis apud Herdebi in comitatu Lincolniae, defungentium sacramentis prius ritoe receptis et fusa prece ad dominum suum regem precibus ejus annuentem ut omnia per ipsam vel ministros suos injuste quibuscumque ablata restituerentur, et laesis satisfaceret prout videretur magis consonum rationi. Tandem extis ejus apud Lincolniam tumulatis, corpus ipsius xix<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii Londonias est allatum, et nocte sequente in ecclesia Sanctae Trinitatis Londoniae morabatur. In crastino vero scilicet die Venetis xviii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii dictum corpus insigniis regalibus insignitum, sequentibus rege praelatis et regni proceribus usque ad fratres minores ferebatur; ibique, missa celebrata, est delatum ad sanctum Paulum ibique pernoctabat. In crastino vero, scilicet die Sabbati xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii, multis inibi missis per episcopos celebratis, ferebatur corpus apud fratres praedicatores; et missa ibidem celebrata usque Westmonasterium simili scemate portabatur; et in crastino die Dominica xvi<sup>o</sup>

kalendas Januarii, peractis omnibus secundum magnificentiam regiam ultra quod hactenus visum est vel auditum, tradebatur sepulturae ad pedes inclitae recordationis Henrici regis Angliae patris regis Edwardi memorati. Et die Martis sequente, scilicet xiiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii, cor dictae reginae apud fratres praedicatores Londoniis solempniter est humatum.

A.D. 1292. Eodem anno Ricardus Walronde de Berkhamstede, assistentibus sibi duobus fratribus suis, in civitate Londoniensi interfecit Rogerum de Draytone thesaurarium comitis Cornubiae et Ricardum Constabularium de Berkhamstede, nemineque sibi resistente fugerunt ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli.

Rogerus Extraneus capitaneus justitarius forestae citra Trentam et socii sui, videlicet Symon de Elesworthe et Johannes de Crokesle inceptorunt placita forestae apud Chelmeresforde in quindena Sancti Michaelis et sederunt usque primam Ebdomadam quadragesimae; coram quibus allocabantur libertates ecclesiae Sancti Pauli.

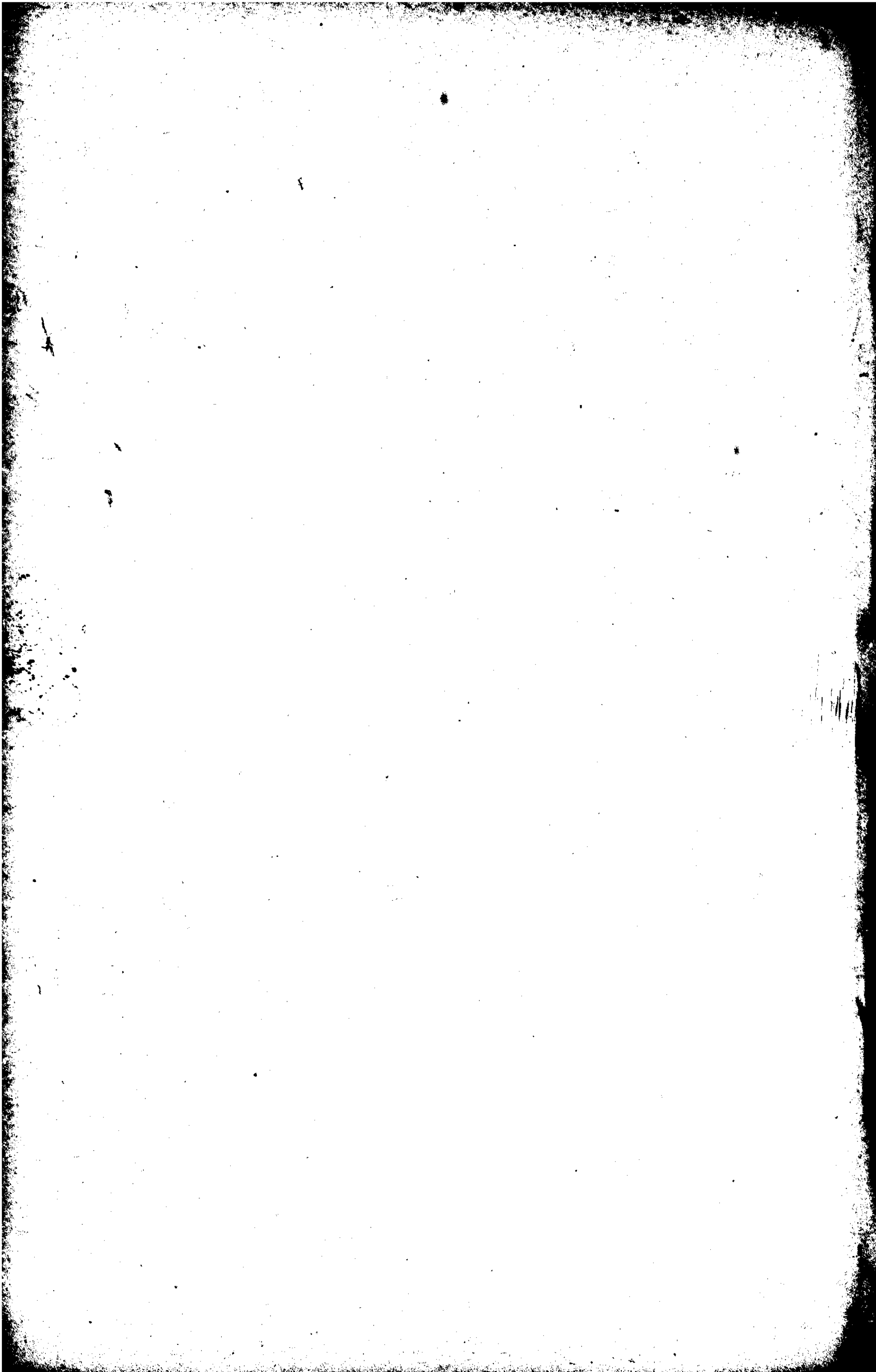
A.D. 1293. Ricardus episcopus Londoniensis, tanquam episcoporum provinciae decanus, die Pentecostes, videlicet xvi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii apud Cantuariam consecravit Willelmum de la Marche in episcopum Bathoniensem et Leolinum in episcopum Assavensem.

A.D. 1294. Radulfus decanus Londoniensis in crastino octavarum paschae capitulum suum visitavit.

A.D. 1295. Eodem anno Geraldus episcopus Albanensis et Symon episcopus Pelestrinus cardinales per papam Bonifacium mittebantur in Angliam in crastino commemorationis Sancti Pauli, ad tractandum de pace inter reges Angliae et Franciae. Et injunxerunt praelatis ut pro procurationibus suis levarent a singulis domibus religiosis sex marcas in die, et, ubi domus religiosae non sufficerent, levarent de ecclesiis parochialibus quatuor denarios de marca.

A.D. 1303. Subsequitur Passio monachorum Westmonasterii secundum Johannem, cujus copiam non habentes quarant et invenient, postulantesque accipient.





**CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF  
EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II.**

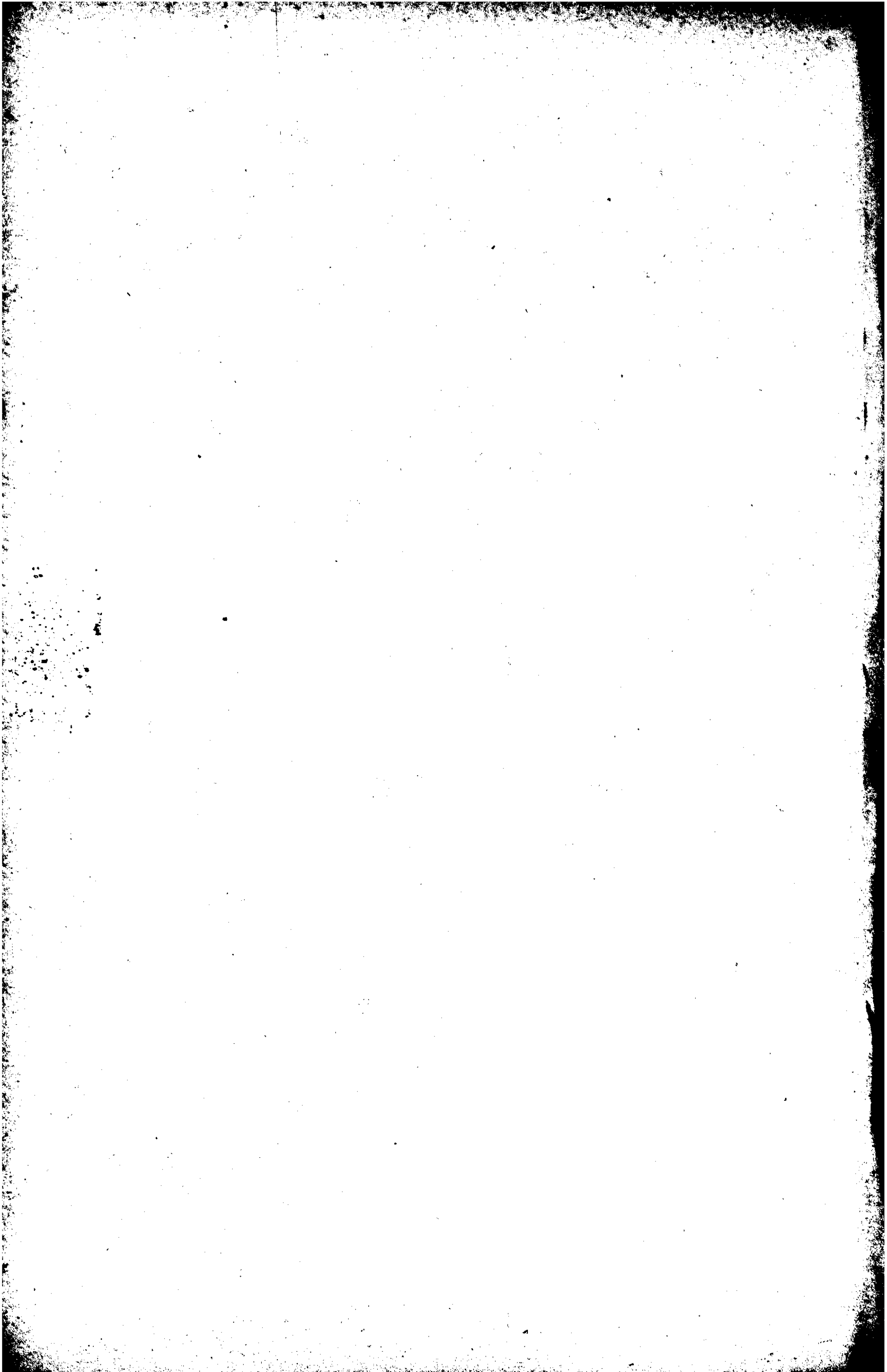
---

**I.  
ANNALES LONDONIENSES.**

Q 4349.

W. 16202.

A



## ANNALES LONDONIENSES.

MR. COTTON OTHO B. 3.

*Annales acephali, qui incipiunt ab anno 1195, continuati ad annum 1307; deinde ab alia manu, alii annales, ad annum decimum regis Edwardi II., in quibus res gestæ illius regni accurate tractantur; ad annum vero, 1311, hoc est in quarto Edwardi II. inseruntur processus sive attestaciones de flagitiis Templariorum et inquisitiones in concilio provinciali tractande, et multa quoque de rebus Londinensium, et circa id temporis multæ ordinationes factæ.*

Flores Hist.  
ed. 1691.

—posse suo voluisset conari, et ideo, in quantum potuit, fuit contra liberationem fratris sui regis Ricardi de prisiona ne exiret, et pro hoc optulit imperatori quinquaginta milia marcarum. Et rex Francorum optulit prædicto imperatori pro eodem centum milia marcarum ne liberaretur.

A.D. 1194.  
John tried  
to prevent  
Richard's  
liberation.

p. 200.

Anno gratiæ m<sup>o</sup>c<sup>o</sup>xc<sup>o</sup>v<sup>o</sup> dux Austriæ, qui regem Ricardum ceperat, eo anno percussus, obiit excommunicatus, eo quod, sæpe ab ecclesia Romana admonitus, noluit regem Ricardum liberum dimittere.

A.D. 1195.  
The duke of  
Austria dies.

Anno gratiæ m<sup>o</sup>c<sup>o</sup>xc<sup>o</sup>vi Willelmus filius Osberti, cognomento *a la barbe*, dum causam pauperum fatebatur defendere, cum quibusdam aliis Londoniensibus, perimitur. Eodem anno Henricus imperator divina ultione perterritus legavit capitulo Cisterciensi redemptionem regis Ricardi, ad thurribula faciendæ; sed abbates sub tali [forma] recipere noluerunt; et cito in illo anno obiit prædictus imperator, qui regem Ricardum vendidit, et ideo vinculo anathematis obligatus, si

A.D. 1196.  
Riot of Wil-  
liam fitz Os-  
bert.

Death of the  
emperor.

A.D. 1194.  
Treaty of  
peace.

Capture of  
the bishop of  
Beauvais.

A.D. 1197.  
Richard  
carries off  
the shrine of  
St. Valery.

His confede-  
racy against  
France.

A.D. 1198.  
The Jacob-  
ites.

Philip de-  
feated by  
Richard at  
Vernon.

jam poenitentiam egerit absolutus, nescitur. Eodem anno rex Philippus Francorum quietum clamavit regi. Anglorum Ricardo et heredibus suis Ysaodum cum pertinentiis et totum jus quod habuit in Berry et Alvernia et Vasconia, et reddidit ei quietum castellum de Archis et comitatum de Aubemarle et alia castella multa quae occupaverat post reditum suum de terra sancta. Sub eisdem temporibus comes Johannes, frater regis, et quidam alii ceperunt episcopum Belvacensem bene armatum cum multis militibus; quem rex detrussit in car- cere sic armatum; pro quo cum papa scriberet ut filius suus liber dimitteretur, rex Ricardus misit loricam ejusdem episcopi ad papam pro filio suo scribentem, dicens in epistola sua, "Vide si tunica filii tui sit an non." Et sic destitit papa amplius pro eo petere.

Anno gratiae M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XC<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup> nuntiatur regi Ricardo, quod naves ex Anglia venire consueverant ad Sanctum Valericum, deferentes inimicis victualia in suum detrimentum. In cujus injuriae ultionem, villam combussit, monachos dispersit, fere- trumque sancti Walerici cum reliquiis in Normanniam trans- vexit. In portu autem illo naves frumento onustas invenit, quorum nautas suspendi praecipit, navibusque combustis, victu- alia suis militibus erogavit. Ipso quoque anno, munificentia regis Ricardi multos de potentioribus Franciae allexit, praecipue comitem Flandriae Baldewynum, Campanos, Britones, et multos nobiles Francigenarum nominatiorum<sup>1</sup> [qui] regi Ricardo ad- haeserunt. Interea comes Flandriae castellum de Arraghe obsi- dione vallavit, quod cum rex Francorum liberare vellet, comes eum aquae ductibus adeo itinere interclusit, quod necessario oportuit regem Francorum voluntati comitis obtemperare. Obiit anno eodem papa Celestinus et succedit Innocentius tertius.

Anno gratiae M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XC<sup>o</sup>VIII<sup>o</sup>, sub papa Innocentio tertio, exortum est in Italia novum genus praedicatorum, qui Jacobitae voluerunt appellari, quia vitam apostolicam videbantur imitari. In illis quoque diebus rex Francorum Philippus et rex Anglo- rum Ricardus congressi sunt inter Gaines et Vernonem; in quo conflictu rex Franciae, impotens sustinere pondus belli, et sui [sibi] per fugam consulentes, Vernonem pro refugio pet- unt. Sed antequam castellum possent ingredi, rex Ricardus, illos in ore gladii executus, cepit ex eis viginti milites, servientes vero sexaginta. Ejusdemque anni curriculo rex Anglorum Ricardus,

Flores Hist.  
p. 280.

p. 281.

p. 282.

<sup>1</sup> nominatiorum] nominationum, MS.

Florus Hist.  
p. 282.

omnibus viribus congregatis, cepit tria castella super rege Francorum, scilicet Serofontanum, Barighe et castrum de Carceles. Rex vero Francorum, amato exercitu suo, trecentis militibus et mille adveniens, cum communis suis de Mantua et aliis locis exiens, profectus est ad succurrendam castrum de Carceles, quod nondum credidit esse captum. Quod cum sciret rex Ricardus, venit obviam ei inter Carceles et Gisorium; ubi acerrima et cruentum nimis comminatum campestre praelium, cujus praelii pondus non valens ferre, rex Francorum ad castellam Gisorii cum suis [aufugit], et cum fugiendo glomeratum pontem de Gisorio ascendisset, confractus est pons; et ipse rex Francorum armatus insidens equum in flumine de Hethe cum aliis innumeris militibus cecidit; ubi rex, ab unda rapida et a limo extractus, vix a mortis discrimine liberatus est. Pars autem posterior exercitus reversa est contra regem Ricardum, quae se periculo mortis pro domino suo exposuit. Tandem praevalente parte regis Ricardi, capti sunt tres electi milites Franciae, scilicet [Mathaeus]<sup>1</sup> de monte Morecino, Alanus de Ruaci et Falco de Gilerval; praeter quos capti sunt milites in ipso conflictu nobiles centum, et adveniens dacenti, pedites vero innumerabiles. Videns autem rex Francorum vires regis Angliae distimulare, supplicavit papae, ut ipse pacem procuraret. Papa igitur legatum cum epistola specialissima regi Anglorum Ricardo destinavit, orans affectuose, ut precibus suis esset favorabilis in pacis compositione; ad quod rex, ut favorem haberet domini papae Innocentii, acquievit precibus supplicantis.

A.D. 1192.  
Philip de-  
feated near  
Gisors.

His narrow  
escape.

Prisoners  
taken.

Mediation of  
the pope.

p. 283.

Anno gratiae m<sup>o</sup>c<sup>o</sup>xc<sup>o</sup>ix<sup>o</sup> statuta sunt trengae per quinquen-  
nium inter reges Francorum et Anglorum. Rex vero Ricardus in quosdam barones sibi rebelles Pictaviae formidabile vexillum direxit; et dum castrum de Chalaz obuidione vallasset, viimo kalendis Aprilis, quodam balistae spiculo vulneratus est; et vulnere male custodito coepit mortis imminuentis sentire periculum; castrum tamen violenter occupavit, et auctorem mortis liberum, pro amore Dei, abire permisit. Moriturus igitur corpus suum apud Fontem Ebraudi secus pedes patris sui, cujus proditorem se confitebatur, sepelire iubens, ecclesiae Rothomagensi cor suum inexpugnabile, propter praecipuam dilectionem quam adversus Normannos gerebat, legavit. Apud castrum vero praedictum viscera sua in ecclesia recondi iubens, stercora sua Pictavensibus propter eam notam prodicionis reliquit.

A.D. 1193.  
Treaty made.

Death and  
burial of  
Richard.

Eodem anno Johannes frater regis Ricardi jam defuncti, et

<sup>1</sup> Omitted in the MS.



A.D. 1133.  
John re-  
ceives the  
crown.

Claims and  
disposal of  
Arthur.

A.D. 1200.  
John's  
divorce and  
marriage.

Miracles of  
St. Hugh of  
Lincoln.

A.D. 1201.  
John again  
crowned.

Peace of  
Andely.

comes Moretonii in partibus transmarinis existens, pacem suam in Angliam nuntiavit, ducatum Normanniæ suscepit, et homagia nobilium. Multi tamen magnates Arthuro, quasi naturali domino, adhæserunt; et hoc fuit seminarium odii. Per idem tempus dux Normanniæ Johannes in Angliam transfretavit, et in die Ascensionis Domini ab Huberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo apud Westmonasterium in regem unctus est; qui statim postea transfretavit cum maxima hominum multitudine. Timebat enim Arthurum, cui multi magnates adhæserunt, commorantem sub protectione regis Francorum; dicentes justum esse, ut Arthurus filius fratris senioris in patrimonio sibi debito succedat, quod videlicet Galfridus pater ejusdem Arthuri esset habiturus, si regem Ricardum supervixisset. Idcirco Constantia mater Arthuri ipsum regi Francorum commendavit custodiendum; qui ipsum diligenter, propter insidias Parisius<sup>1</sup> educavit. Illis quoque diebus propter captionem electi Cambra-

Flores Hist.  
p. 282.

censis, interdicta est Francia. Anno gratiæ m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes Isabellam filiam comitis Engolismi duxit in uxorem; et consecrata est in reginam ab Huberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo: celebrato divortio inter ipsum Johannem et Hawysiam filiam comitis Gloverniæ quia in tertio gradu consanguinitatis erat. Eodem anno obiit Willelmus Postard abbas Westmonasterii; cui successit Radulfus de Arundel. Eodem anno quadam nocte apparuerunt quinque ignes in celo circa primam vigiliam noctis. Sub eisdem temporibus claruit beatus Hugo Lincolniensis episcopus signis et virtutibus, quarum una manifestissima fuit, quod, dum ejus corpus a Londoniæ usque Lincolniam portaretur, non erat hora, licet tempus aliquando procellosum fuit, in qua in aliquo cereorum, qui circa feretrum portabantur, non esset lux accensa.

Anno gratiæ m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup> rex Anglorum Johannes celebravit Natalem apud Guldeford, ubi multa militibus suis festiva distribuit indumenta: deinde rex Cantuariæ profectus die Paschæ cum regina coronam portavit. Innocentius papa, cum ab ordine Cisterciensi violenter pecuniam exigeret, a Beata Maria ejusdem ordinis advocata acriter corripitur; et sic quievit ab actione. Eodem anno rex cum regina apud Portsmuthe naves ascenderunt, et in Normanniam cito post applicuerunt; deinde pacificati sunt reges Francorum et Anglorum prope insulam de Andely. Eodem anno horrendæ tempestates et dampnosæ

p. 284.

<sup>1</sup> Parisius] patris sui, MS.

Flores Hist.  
p. 284.

terrores mortalibus incusserunt. Eodem anno data est quadragesima pars reddituum omnium ecclesiarum in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ contra Saracenos, qui tunc invaluerunt.

A.D. 1201.  
Tax for the crusade.

p. 286.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>v<sup>o</sup> mortuo Huberto Dorobernize archiepiscopo, tertio idus Julii, monachi vero Cantuarienses timentes ne rex more suo electionem impediret, rege non requisito, Reginaldum suppriorum suum in archiepiscopum elegerunt de nocte media. Te Deum cantato; ac deinde in cathedrali sede archiepiscopali posuerunt. Sed clam ideo factum est, quia verebantur monachi quod, si electio sine regis assensu facta fuerit, processum negotii impediret. Unde eadem nocte juravit idem supprior, quod sine licentia et litteris conventus specialibus se electum non gereret, vel litteras conventus de rato quas habebat, alieni promulgaret. Assumptis secum quibusdam monachis, curiam Romanam adeunt. Postquam autem dictus electus in transmarinas partes fuerit, statim se electum Cantuariensem clara voce fatebatur, et propter hoc curiam Romanam adire. Et super hoc ostendit litteras suas, et coram papa palam ostendit. Papa respondit, se velle super hoc expectare, donec super hoc plenius certificaretur. Monachi Cantuarienses percipientes, quod illorum electus contra sacramentum secretum eorum detexerat, irati nimis ad regem hominem miserunt, requirentes ab eo licentiam eligendi; quibus annuit, et pro episcopo Norwicensi, qui pro negotio regis tunc apud Eboracum fuit; et annuentes in capitulo Johannem de Gray episcopum Norwycensem elegerunt. Quo facto, rex, videntibus cunctis, misit electum in possessionem rerum omnium ad archiepiscopatum pertinentium: et in hac duplici electione factus est novissimus error prior.

A.D. 1205.  
Troubles which arose from the disputed election to the see of Canterbury.

p. 287.

Anno gratiæ m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>vii<sup>o</sup> miserunt Romæ domino papa episcopi Cantuariensis ecclesiæ suffraganei per procuratores, quod monachi Cantuarienses contra jus approbatam electionem celebrare sine illis præsumpissent. Dicebant coepiscopi quod nulla electio debet fieri sine eorum assensu; monachi econtra quod privilegio speciali Romanorum pontificum, et de consuetudine approbata et antiqua, sine coepiscopis electos facere consueverant. Auditis hinc inde allegationibus testibusque admissis, præfixus est dies a domino papa partibus xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii, ad pronuntiandum, ut tunc venirent, quod jus dictaverit reportaturi. Quo die data est sententia a domino papa Innocentio diffinitiva pro monachis, et privilegialiter imperpetuum confirmata.

A.D. 1206.  
The several parties are heard at Rome.

The pope decides for the monks.

A.D. 1207.  
Stephen  
Langton  
proposed by  
the pope;

Anno Domini  $\text{x}^{\text{o}}\text{cc}^{\text{o}}\text{vii}^{\text{o}}$  decertantibus partibus pro duplici electione sua monachorum Cantuariensium, videns papa eos non posse consentire in unum vel alium, electum cassavit utrumque, consulens ut eligerent magistrum Stephanum de Langethone natione Anglicum, virum aptum et sufficientem, in quantum hominis est, universalem gubernandi ecclesiam. Monachi vero respondentes asserebant, sibi non licere præter consensum regium et sui conventus canonicam electionem celebrare. At papa, quasi sapiens verbum ex ore ipsorum, dixit, "Sciatis quod vos plenariam habetis potestatem in ecclesia Cantuariensi, qui potiores eligimini de conventu, nec etiam super electionibus apud sedem apostolicam celebratis solet assensus principum expectari; unde vobis, qui tot et tales estis, quod plene sufficitis ad istam electionem, in virtute obedientie, sub pena anathematis præcipimus, ut illum in archiepiscopum eligatis, quem nos damus vobis in pastorem animarum vestrarum."

Flores Hist.  
p. 267.

p. 268.

and accepted  
by the  
monks at  
Rome.

Monachi vero, in arcto constituti, excommunicationis sententiam metuentes, licet inviti et cum murmure assensum talem qualem præbuerunt. Solus tamen ex omnibus magister Elias de Brandefeld, qui pro parte regis et episcopi Norwycensis advenerat, noluit consentire. Ceteri omnes cum ymno, "Te Deum," electum Stephanum ad altare detulerunt. Qui deinde, decimo quinto kalendas Julii, in civitate Viterbii, ab ipso papa consecratur. Hiis itaque gestis papa Johanni regi Anglorum elegantissimam, sicut monachis promiserat, epistolam direxit, ut ipse natione Anglicum scientia et moribus ornatum Stephanum de Langethone rite electum et jam consecratum susciperet in Cantuaria archiepiscopum. Hæc autem postquam ad notitiam regis Johannis pervenerunt, præcepit ut omnes monachi, quasi rei læsæ majestatis, a monasterio Cantuariensi eicerentur, et ejecti a terra sua violenter expellerentur. Deinde die Sancti Swithini monachi Cantuarienses de cœnobio eorum sunt ejecti, et bona sua confiscantur.

He is conse-  
crated and  
recom-  
mended to  
John.

John ban-  
ishes the  
monks.

A.D. 1208.  
The Inter-  
dict.

The clergy  
outlawed.

Anno Domini  $\text{x}^{\text{o}}\text{cc}^{\text{o}}\text{viii}^{\text{o}}$  tota Anglia et Wallia interdicto generali, nullo tuente privilegio, subiciantur generali, in vigilia Annuntiationis Beatæ Mariæ, per episcopos Londoniensem, Elyensem et Wygornensem. Rex tunc omnia bona clericorum ob causam interdicti præcepit confiscare. Indixit etiam, ut nullus coronator per totam Angliam sederet nec inquireret super murdris clericorum; ex quo multi clerici tunc temporis perimuntur. Eisdem temporibus rex Johannes, timens ne papa eum excommunicaret, absolveus omnes

Flores Hist.  
p. 269.

tenentes de eo ab ejusdem fidelitate, fecit omnes suspectos jurare ei fidelitatem, accipiens ab eisdem obseides speciales; nobiliores tamen ipsi regi obseides exigenti in faciem denegaverunt, dicentes, "Quomodo filios et caros nostros, ipsum genere non attingentes, servaret illatos, qui nepotem proprium eo genere mortis quod<sup>1</sup> mordia dicitur, nequiter propria manu trucidavit?" Rex vero interim nunc hunc nunc illum de magnatibus regni vel pecunia injuste multavit vel libertatibus vel possessionibus spoliavit, nonnullos uxoribus suis zelotypavit, filias defloravit; ita quod manifeste tam Deo quam hominibus exosus videretur et detestabilis. Unde tam Anglici quam alieni de sub iugo intollerabili talis tyranni cupientes jam excutere<sup>2</sup> coeperunt districte cogitare, ad cujus principis sinum<sup>3</sup> aliquod refugium possent invenire.

A.D. 1208.  
John exacts  
homage and  
hostages.

Alienation of  
his subjects.

p. 269.

Anno Domini MCC<sup>o</sup>CVIII<sup>o</sup> rex vero Johannes, propter enormes tam militis quam ecclesie fatigationes, quas jam per biennium indefatigabiliter exercuerat, nominatim est excommunicatus.

A.D. 1209.  
He is excom-  
municated.

p. 271.

Anno Domini MCC<sup>o</sup>XI<sup>o</sup> rex vero Johannes in arto constitutus, culpam suam in ipsos, qui furorem suum voluerunt cohibere, cupiens refundere, nunc hos nunc illos de suis nobilibus proditoris arguebat, vocando eos zelotypos, quorum uxores, ut jactabat, oppresserat, et miseros, quorum filias defloraverat; inter ceteros vero Robertum filium Walteri minis et convitiis magis cepit deturpare; ejus quoque sternere castrum Londoniense constructum, scilicet castrum Baynardi, die Lunae in crastino Sancti Hilarii, per manus invitorum Londoniensium. Eodem vero anno mense Januarii redierunt a curia Romana Stephanus de Langethone Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Willelmus Londoniensis et Eustachius Elyensis episcopi, et habito in transmarinis partibus consilio, regi Francorum et episcopis Gallicanis cum clero pariter et populo sententiam quae in regem Anglorum Romae pro contumacia lata fuerat solenniter promulgarunt. Deinde ex parte domini papae tam regi Francorum<sup>4</sup> quam ceteris universis in remissionem omnium peccaminum injunxerunt, ut omnes pariter, ad Angliam hostiliter accedentes, Johannem regem a regni solio deponerent, et alium qui dignus

A.D. 1212.  
John's op-  
pressions  
and vindic-  
tiveness.

A.D. 1213.  
The bishops  
promulgate  
the papal  
sentence.

Philip is  
bidden to  
depose John.

<sup>1</sup> quod] pro, MSS.

<sup>2</sup> excutere] excurrere, Ed.

<sup>3</sup> sinum, aliquod] aliquod signum, MS.

<sup>4</sup> et episcopis . . . . Francorum]

These words, which are necessary to complete the sense, are omitted in both the original and the transcript, and are here inserted from the Flores Historiarum.

A.D. 1213. est, auctoritate apostolica subrogarent. Tunc rex Francorum, *Flores Hbt. p. 271.*  
*Prepara-* rem diu desideratam intelligens, accinxit se viriliter ad pugnam,  
*tions for war.*

*Submission*  
*of John.*

*Prophecy of*  
*Peter the*  
*hermit.*

A.D. 1214.  
*Relaxation*  
*of the Inter-*  
*dict.*

et omnes sui homines cum armis apud Rothomagum fecit  
 convenire. Rex vero Johannes, super hiis certificatus, fecit  
 in mense Martii omnes naves Quinque-portuum optime  
 munitas congregari contra suos hostes resistendas, et cum  
 adventum regis Francorum super maritima expectaret, venit  
 ad regem Angliæ Pandolphus, de transmarinis partibus im-  
 minentia sibi pericula nuntiando, affirmans quoque quod, nisi  
 sub gratia domini papæ citius protegatur, omnia se amis-  
 surum. Et cum modum protectionis rex ab eodem Pandulfo<sup>1</sup>  
 didicisset, juravit rex in præsentia ipsius Pandulfi,<sup>2</sup> se iudicio  
 ecclesiæ pariturum, sedecim comitibus et multis de potentioribus  
 baronibus<sup>3</sup> simul cum eo jurantibus in anima ipsius regis, ita  
 quod, si forte posniteret, ab eisdem hæc observare cogeretur.  
 Resignavit igitur coronam Angliæ Innocentio papæ, et ei fecit  
 homagium, cartam inde conficiens omnibus eam audientibus  
 lugubrem et detestabilem. Rex igitur Francorum variis ser- *p. 272.*  
 mocinationibus nuntiorum domini papæ delusus, jam protecto  
 rege Johanne Anglorum sub clipeo Romanæ curiæ, destitit ab  
 incepto, amissis circiter quadraginta milibus librarum argenti  
 cum recepta magna verecundia. Rex vero Johannes qui de  
 rege factus est regulus, immo domini papæ tributarius vel feo-  
 darius, non intelligens Petri heremitæ prophetiam (dicentem,  
 anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xiii<sup>o</sup>, quod rex Johannes non foret rex *p. 270.*  
 Angliæ die Ascensionis proximo sequentis; et die illa corona  
 Angliæ ad alium transferretur; igitur vacillabant corda mul- *p. 271.*  
 torum: sed in die prædicta, quando scilicet rex factus est  
 Romani pontificis tributarius, declaratum est verbum propheti-  
 cum; sed quia idem rex rehabet regnum cum corona,) *p. 272.*  
 jussit dictum Petrum cum filio suo suspendi patibulo.

<sup>1</sup> Pandulfo] Petro, in both original  
 and transcript.

<sup>2</sup> Pandulfi] Petri, in both MSS.  
<sup>3</sup> baronibus] latronibus, MSS.



sex annos plenos, quatuordecim septimanas et duodecim dies. A.D. 1214.

Nunc autem de bellis gestis per ipsum regem Johannem aliquid declarabimus. We turn to John's wars.

Flores Hist.  
p. 284.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xi<sup>o</sup> rex Anglorum Johannes celebravit A.D. 1202.  
Natale Domini apud Argentonium in Normannia, ubi rex Francorum contra ipsum regem Anglorum mortali odio precepit Philip attacks him on behalf of Arthur.  
indignanter quatinus incontinenti redderet Arthuro comiti universas terras quas tenebat, scilicet Normanniam, Turonicam, Andegaviam et Pictaviam, et Angliam, et multa alia bona ab eo exegit, quas rex Anglorum se minime facturum respondit. Siege of Mirabel.  
Ita rex Francorum die sequenti irrumpit in castellum de Bottavant cum impetu militari, et solotenus subvertit; inde prodiens castra et villas cepit hostiliter et subvertit. Rex quoque idem Francorum predictum Arthurem sub tutoribus deputavit, tradens ei milites ducentos de regno Francorum, ut irent in Pictaviam, et illam sibi subjugarent. Qui audientes quod regina Alienora, id est mater regis Johannis, apud Mirabellum commoraretur, castrum illud obsidione vallaverunt, et illud ad deditionem compulerunt, tantum turri resistente, in qua regina se receperat cum paucis armatis. Obsidione igitur per girum facta, venerunt ibi in auxilium Arthuri omnes Pictaviæ primates, scilicet comes de Marchia, Hugo cognomento Brunus, qui regi Anglorum publicus fuit inimicus, propter Isabellam reginam et regis Johannis uxorem, quam idem comes per verba de praesenti in suam receperat antequam regi Anglorum desponsaretur. It is relieved by John.  
Et sic grandem exercitum consecrunt, et turrin instanter crebris assultibus infestaverunt. Regina Isabella domino suo hæc significavit, tunc in Normannia commoranti. Quo audito, rex Johannes cum maxima festinatione ad castrum vocatum Mirabel cum magno exercitu venit; cui Francigenæ audacter cum Pictavensibus obviantes conflictum durissimum perfecerunt. Sed, Francis repulsis, rex Anglorum cum suo exercitu castrum intravit. Capti sunt ibidem de regno Francorum milites ducenti, et cum ipsis Arthure et omnes nobiles Pictavenses et Andegavenses; ita quod nec unus evasit, quos statim misit in Angliam et Normanniam vinculis mancipandos; Arthurem apud Falesiam misit diligenter custoditum. Arthur imprisoned.  
Rex vero Franciæ qui turrin de Archis acriter obsessam impugnavit, inclusis viriliter resistentibus, cum hos rumores audisset, confusus ab obsidione



A.D. 1202.  
John's treat-  
ment of  
Arthur.

recessit. Tunc Johannes rex Arthuri nepotem suum jubet ante se adduci, seiscitabatur ab eo si vellet ipsi quasi avunculo et domino in bono amore et pace adherere: cui cum procaciter et superbiter responderet, exigens tam regnum Angliæ quam alias terras suas prædictas, dictum Arthuri duci præcepit clam et festinanter apud Rothomagum, et sub custodia artis-  
sima diligenter custodiri; ubi cito post evanuit. Eodem anno rex Johannes Angliam veniens apud Cantuariam coronatus est, et per manus Huberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi,<sup>1</sup> decimo octavo kalendas Maii; et illico in Normanniam transfretavit: quo cum pervenisset, increbuit opinio per totum regnum Franciæ de morte Arthuri; et per omnes nationes transmarinas Johannes rex inde suspectus habebatur ab omnibus, quasi illum manu propria peremisset; unde multi animos a rege semper deinceps avertentes ipsum usque ad mortem persecuti sunt. Ipse quoque rex Francorum ipsum regem Anglorum Johannem proditoris appellavit, et postea manifeste accusatum infamavit.

Flores Hist.  
p. 234.

Report of  
Arthur's  
death.

A.D. 1203.  
John's sloth  
and negli-  
gence.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>iii<sup>o</sup> rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Cadomum in Normannia; ubi, postpositis curis bellicis, horas nocturnas expendit in poculis, et sompnos matutinales usque ad prandia protrahendo, rumores portantibus, quod rex Francorum non dormitando pigritavit, immo cotidie nunc hoc nunc illud castrum sibi occupavit, respondet cachinnando, quod una die omnia amissa recuperaret. Hugo de Gurnai, videns desidium regis Johannis torpentis incorrigibilem, reddidit regi Francorum castellum de Monte Forti, et tandem, omnibus a rege deside recedentibus, amissum est Rothomagum. Videns tandem rex Johannes, effeminatus et fluens in libidinem, defectum suum, et se omni militari subsidio et refugio in Normannia destitutum, naves celeriter conscendens, apud Portesmue in Angliam applicuit, et in suos desceviens, occasiones cavillatorias fingens, quod in partibus transmarinis eum destitutam militia deseruerunt, extorsit ab eis infinitam pecuniam.

p. 235.

Having lost  
Normandy,  
he returns to  
England.

A.D. 1204.  
Council at  
Oxford.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>iiii<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Cantuariam. Deinde in crastino Circumcisionis convenerunt ad Oxoniam rex et magnates Angliæ, ubi concessum est regi de quolibet scuto triginta tres solidi et quatuor denarii. Eodem anno obiit Alienora regina mater dicti Johannis; et multa castella transmarina reddita

p. 236.

<sup>1</sup> archiepiscopi] archidiaconi. MS.

Florus Hist. p. 266. sunt regi Franciæ, sed Rothomagus dedit tributum; A.D. 1204.

quod audians rex Johannes cachinnando comminabatur, jurans per pedes Dei quod sterlingi Angliæ omnia restituerent. Interim fluxit rex Johannes miser, sed nulli miserabilis, in deliciis gulæ et luxuriæ cum petulante uxore sua, in cujus jacens gremio credebatur cum ipsa multa possidere.

p. 266. Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>v<sup>o</sup> fuerunt placita justitiariorum itinerantium apud Turrim Londoniensem. Eodem anno Hubertus archiepiscopus obiit die Lunæ post Purificationem Beatæ Mariæ, et anno regis Johannis sexto. Eodem anno Sayricus episcopus Bathonæ obiit. Eodem anno Willelmus Lincolnensis episcopus obiit.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno Otho imperator in Angliam venit. Eodem anno canes mastivi omnes per forestas occiduntur. Rex Johannes in Aquitaniam transfretavit.

A.D. 1204.  
Death of  
Bishops.

p. 267. Anno m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>v<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes transfretans cum maximo exercitu secum applicavit apud Rupellam, et gaudentes incolæ adhaeserunt sibi. Securus igitur progrediens ad Montem Albani, castellum nobilissimum in quo tota nobilitas Francorum tenebatur inclusa, pervenit. Illud quoque protinus circumcinxit, et acerrimo assultu inquietans, captum est castellum decimo quinto die postquam rex Johannes illuc advenerat; quod septenni obsidione Karolus Magnus non posset sibi subicere ut gesta scribentes asseverant: quo facto idem rex Angliæ applicuit. Eodem anno vir quidam simplex et rectus, in episcopatu Lincolnensi degens, visiones mirabiles ductus per Sanctum Julianum vidit, quæ tractatus exigerent speciales. Eodem anno Stephanus de Langethone Romæ per papam in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem consecratus, sed rex Johannes ipsum noluit recipere: unde fit causa interdicti, ut supra.

A.D. 1204.  
John goes to  
Rochelle  
and takes  
Montauban.

Consecra-  
tion of Lan-  
ton.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>v<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes extorsit, per totum regnum [tertiam] decimam partem omnium mobilium, tam ecclesiasticorum quam laicorum. Eodem anno Otho imperator venit Londoniam; in cujus adventu tota civitas Londoniæ induit solemnitatem pallis et aliis ornamentis circumornata: et habito colloquio cum rege avunculo suo, rediit

A.D. 1207.  
Tax of a  
thirteenth.

Visit of the  
emperor.

<sup>1</sup> obiit] Placed in 1207 in the Flor. Hist. p. 267.

A.D. 1207. cum quinque milibus marcarum argenti. Sub illo anno, *Flores Hist.*  
Fratres Minores emerſerunt sub Innocentio papa Tertio. *p. 287.*

A.D. 1208. Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>viii<sup>o</sup> tota Anglia interdicta est. Eodem *p. 288.*  
Birth of anno Ricardus filius regis Johannis, et postea rex Ale-  
manniæ, natus est.

A.D. 1209. Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>ix<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes Angliæ super regem  
War with Scottorum Willelmum magnum exercitum duxit; veniens  
Scotland. ad castrum de Norham, acies contra regem Scottorum in-  
struxit ad pugnam, eo quod idem Willelmus rex fugiti- *p. 289.*  
vos regis Johannis et hostes publicos in regno suo recepta-  
verat: quod sentiens rex Scottorum, timens malitiam  
ejus et audaciam, dedit eidem undecim milia marcas ar-  
genti. Et insuper pro majori securitate, tradidit duas filias  
in obsides; et sic finivit lis inter eos.

Henry fitz  
Eylwin  
mayor of  
London.

Eodem anno<sup>1</sup> Henricus filius Aylwini factus est major  
primitus civitatis Londoniensis, quia ante hæc tempora  
nunquam habuerunt majorem, sed vicecomites, qui ha-  
buerunt potestatem et libertatem ad placitandum et  
determinandum placita coronæ. Sed hanc libertatem  
rex Johannes a civibus abstulit, comburendo eorum  
antiquas cartas libertatum.

A.D. 1210. Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>x<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes, circa festum Sancti  
John goes to Johannis Baptistæ, cum maximo exercitu in Hiberniam trans-  
Ireland. tulit, ex qua Hugonem de Laci expulit, et omnem Hiberniam  
in deditionem accepit.

A.D. 1211. Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xi<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes in Hiberniam ex-  
exercitum duxit, Hugonem de Lacy de Hibernia expulit,  
et totam Hiberniam in deditionem accepit: unde iste  
primus vocatur dominus Hiberniæ. Judæi affliguntur,  
et ab Anglia expelluntur. Obiit Galfridus Eboracensis  
archiepiscopus in exilio.

Death of  
archbishop  
Geoffrey.

<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno] It is difficult to  
assign any reason for placing this  
note under the year 1209; Henry  
Fitz Eylwin had been mayor for  
many years, probably since 1191.  
That the note is, however, in its

right place is clear from Fabyan  
under the year 1210; *ed. Ellis*,  
*p. 318*: according to whom Henry  
Fitz Eylwin was sworn as first  
mayor on Michaelmas day in the  
tenth year of John, 1209.

Flores Hist.  
p. 270.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XII<sup>o</sup> rex volens in expeditionem super Wallenses ire; subito diffamatum est apud Cestriam, comites et barones conspirasse in eum, unde quasi attonitus reversus est. Et eo super hoc nimis commoto, quidam inficientes se excusabant. Robertus tamen filius Walteri, et Eustachius de Vesci, et Galfridus Ridel, cedentes temporis malitiæ, cum quibusdam aliis exulabant, quidam in Francia, quidam in Scotia. Prædictorum autem Roberti et Eustachii et quorundam aliorum baronum et militum et etiam episcoporum et clericorum possessiones sunt infascatæ, et ipsos athlagari<sup>1</sup> præcepit. Unde ex illo tempore, rex [re]tentis alienigenis suorum naturalium baronum merito incurrit odium inexorabile.

A.D. 1212.  
Conspiracy  
of the  
barons.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XIII<sup>o</sup> decessit Henricus filius Ailwyni major, et successit Rogerus filius Alani in majoratu. Castrum episcopi Londoniensis apud Storteforde destruitur. Eodem anno destruitur castrum Baynardi Londoniæ, quod fuit hereditas fiz Wauter. Eodem anno combusta<sup>2</sup> est ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Suthwerk; et pons Londoniensis in tres columpnas, et capella et omnes domus supra pontem, et magna pars de Suthwerk et de Londonia, in nocte translationis Sancti Benedicti. Eodem anno inceptum est fossatum a Londoniensibus circa muros suos, idus Octobris.

A.D. 1213.  
Roger filius  
Alan major.

Great fire at  
London,  
July 11.

p. 273

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XIII<sup>o</sup>, post relaxationem interdicti, comes Flandriæ regi Angliæ apud Cantuariam homagium fecit; et postea cum Willelmo comite Sarisberiensi in Flandriam revertentes, propositum habuerunt in regem Francorum Philippum, in Flandria tunc existentem, subito invadendi. Habuerunt autem magnam confidentiam in imperatore Othone, qui certamen illud expectabat. Venerunt undique ad pugnam in Flandria, ut dictum est. Apud Bovinos commissum est magnum prælium, de quo rex Francorum habuit triumphum, Otho autem imperator cum paucis suorum fugiens, nec in posterum fama sua reintegrata. Ad majorem quidem confusionem Johannis regis amotus est idem

A.D. 1214.  
War in  
Flanders.

Battle of  
Bouvines.

<sup>1</sup> athlagari; jugulari, Flores Hist. ed.

<sup>2</sup> This conflagration is noted, as well as the death of Henry Fitz

Eylwin, in the Liber de Antiquis Legibus, p. 3, under the years 1211, and 1212: cf. Fabyan, ed. Ellis, p. 320.

A.D. 1214. rex<sup>1</sup> a castro quod Rupes Monachorum dicitur, quod obsederat cum exercitu magno versus Pictaviam, per adventum Lodowyci filii regis Franciæ, ita quod audito rumore de captione magnatum suorum apud Bovinos, et impotentia resistendi in alia parte, comperiit Deum et homines sibi undique esse offensos et exosos. Fugit igitur turpiter et ignominiose a obaidione prædicta; et nisi [datis] undecim milibus marcarum argenti pro treugis tricennalibus citius in Angliam, Roberto de Curson tunc in Francia legato, recessisset, profecto probosc captus extitisset. Rex igitur venit in Angliam confusus et inglorius, decimo quarto kalendas Novembris. Eodem anno generale interdictum per Angliam relaxatur, ut superius.

Flores Hist.  
p. 272.

John's ignominious return to England.

A.D. 1215.  
Conference at Runnymede.

Council at Rome.

Civil war in England.

Lewis invited to England.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XV<sup>o</sup> maximus tractatus habebatur inter regem et barones de pace regni inter Stanes et Wyndelsore, in prato quod dicitur Runemede, quod interpretatur Pratum consilii, eo quod temporibus antiquis ibi de pace regni sæpius consilia tractabantur. Exigentibus sibi baronibus quæ promissa fuerant, rex subsanians respondit, "Quare non exigunt isti regnum?" Eodem anno a die Sancti Martini, celebratum est Romæ generale concilium sub papa Innocentio tertio, presentibus primatibus archiepiscopis septuaginta et uno, episcopis vero quadringentis, mille ducentis abbatibus et quadringentis prioribus. In quo concilio dictus papa Lodowycum, regem Franciæ et omnes comites et barones Angliæ cum complicibus suis conspirantes et insurgentes in regem Angliæ, Romanæ ecclesiæ vassallum, die Sancti Andreæ apostoli sollempniter excommunicavit. Crescente jam [guerra] in Angliam de die in diem, baronibus totam patriam Northampton cum ipsa villa [occupantibus] excepto castro; barones inde venerunt Londoniam, et decimo sexto kalendas Junii civitatem ingredienti, nullo contradicente, occuparunt. Cives enim regem pro multis injustis exactionibus, quibus eos incessanter fatigaverat, odio habuerunt. Habito ibi igitur colloquio, miserunt quosdam de sociis barones et cives ultra mare ad Lodowycum, quem in regem elegerant; significantes ei, ut festinanter in Angliam veniret, regnum sine contradictione illico recepturus. Et ne super hoc dubitaret, cartas patentes nobilium regni sigillatas cum obsidibus transmiserunt. Rex vero Angliæ post festum Sancti Michaelis, castrum

p. 274.

The MSS. have "Johannes rex amotus est eidem. Rex Francorum." which is unintelligible.

I have restored the reading from the Flores Hist.



Flores Hist.  
p. 274.

Roffense obsedit, et cepit Willelmum de Albineto, et plures captos ad castrum de Corf destruxit. Rex exinde tyrannus effectus, et proprii regni exterminator, alienigenas Pictavensem et Flandros ad stipendia convocavit. Ex tunc oritur regni perturbatio inaudita; ut filii in patres, patres in filios insurgere hostiliter videretur. Rex igitur Johannes, furia inectus, partes Angliæ aquilonares cepit devastare, et omnia quæ baronum fuerant devastare, incolas excogitatis tormentis, et pecuniam extorqueret, exagitare; ita ut videretur Dominus irasci et hereditatem suam abhominari. Ubique luctus, ubique miseria: factus est sacerdos ut populus; proscribuntur episcopi, et fugientibus pastoribus gregum agmina disparguntur. Eodem tempore suspensus fuit Stephanus de Langthorne archiepiscopus<sup>1</sup> Cantuariensis, qui fuit corrector regis Johannis ad bonum, in quantum potuit; tamen cum magno labore absolutionis beneficium postea potuit optinere. Hiis diebus captum est castellum de Bedesforde et Hamalap et Tenebragge. Et per idem tempus quedam pars [baronum] quæ Londoniæ remanserant, ac equitationem faciens, provinciam de Grantebregge Norfolk et Suffolke, villam quoque de Gernamne, de Wych et Gipeswiche, et partes finitimas, ad gravissimam redemptionem compulerunt. Tandem per Colcestriam redeuntes, ibidem in incolæ impudenter ævierunt. Capiuntur etiam ab eisdem castra de Hertford et Berkhamsted, et alia sibi vicina viriliter occuparunt.

A.D. 1216.  
Civil war  
and conse-  
quent  
misery.

Capture of  
castles.

Eodem anno, in festo Sanctorum Gordiani et Epimachi, per diem Dominicum, intraverunt barones in Londoniam, invito Johanne rege; et amotus est Rogerus filius Alani per barones, et loco ejus Serlo le Mercer major.<sup>2</sup>

The barons  
in London,  
May 16.

p. 275.

Anno Domini MCCXXVI<sup>o</sup> rex Johannes obsedit castrum de Bauver, et redditum est ei, salvo vita et membris eorum, qui intus erant. Interea afflictæ est Angliæ, dum nobilium mulieres ludibrio traderentur, domus comburentur, silvæ succiderentur, terræ alienis donarentur, pecunia a quovis tormentis exquisitis extorqueretur. Interim barones desides Londoniæ jacebant, nihil prohi agentes, nisi greges et armenta pauperum propinquiorum abducentes. Illis autem pigritantibus, non cessavit cotidie eorum castra, homines et bona, in spem

A.D. 1216.  
Salvo  
taken.

<sup>1</sup> archiepiscopus] archidiscopus, MSS.

Q 4549.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Lib. de Antiquis Legibus,

p. 4.



A.D. 1216. redigere potestatem, ac etiam terram regis Scotiae, qui fautor baronum exstitit, et castrum de Berewyk et alia in suam redegit

The pope excommunicates the barons.

potestatem. Et dum talia agerentur, summus pontifex, ad instantiam regis Johannis, barones Anglorum quos prius excommunicaverat in genere, jam iterato jam excommunicavit nominatim et in specie. Barones super adventum Lodowyci, quem in regem elegerant, expectarunt. Sed rex Johannes, ejusdem adventum percipiens, Cantuariæ advolavit. Gualo autem legatus missus a domino papa Innocentio ad tuitionem regis Angliæ, transitum faciens per Philippum Francorum regem, ipsum ex parte domini papæ dissuadens, ne filium suum Lodowycum in succursum excommunicatorum transmitteret, ne ecclesia Romana patrimonio suo privaretur. Quod cum intellexisset rex Philippus hoc de regno Angliæ dictum fuisse, ita mox respondit, "Regnum Angliæ patrimonium Petri, vel ecclesiæ vestræ Romanæ nunquam fuit, nec erit. Rex enim Johannes multis retroactis diebus, volens fratrem suum Ricardum a regno Angliæ privare, et inde proditioe accusatus, et coram eo convictus, dampnatus fuit per judicium in curia ipsius, et ita nunquam fuit verus rex. Item si aliquando fuit rex, postea regnum forfeitavit per mortem Arthuri, de quo facto dampnatus fuit in curia nostra. Item nullus rex vel princeps potest regnum suum dare sine assensu baronum suorum, qui regnum tenentur defendere. Et si papa hunc errorem tueri decreverit, exemplum omnibus regnis dabit perniciosum." Ad quod verbum, omnes circumstantes Franciæ magnates quasi ex uno ore clamare cœperunt, quod pro isto articulo starent usque ad mortem, ne videlicet rex vel princeps per impetum propriæ voluntatis posset regnum dare, vel tributarium facere,<sup>1</sup> unde nobiles regni efficerentur servi. Acta sunt hæc apud Lugdunum, die decimo quinto post Pascha. Die vero crastino venit Lodowicus ad colloquium, et ait coram rege patre suo et Gualone legato et omnibus assistentibus:—

Speech of Lewis.

"[Domine mi] rex, si vester ligius homo sum, de tenemento quod michi dedisti in tantum vobis teneor: de regno Angliæ, quid ad vos aliquid constituere? me subicio iudicio parium

<sup>1</sup> Several lines of this speech are accidentally omitted in the edition of the Flores Historiarum; the passage has been collated with MSS.

of that work, and with the statement of Matthew Paris, vol. ii. p. 651.

Flores Hist.  
p. 276.

“ meorum, si debetis cogere me ne prosequar jus meum, et prae-  
 “ cipue tale quod ad te non pertinet, vel non potestis justitiam  
 “ mihi exhibere: quia pro hereditate Elizabeth uxoris meae  
 “ accipiendae, et sororis Arthuri recti regis Angliae,  
 “ quem rex Johannes dolose interemit, usque ad mortem,  
 “ si necessitas exigeret, decertabo.” Quod audiens legatus,  
 rogavit regem, ut ei concederet saluum conductum per terram  
 suam; quod rex benigne concessit. Dissimulante rege Philippo,  
 Lodowycus iter suum versus mare, ut in Angliam transiret,  
 et legatum praeveneret, maturavit. Ascensurus igitur in navem,  
 invenit in portu de Caleis classem copiosam, scilicet sexcentas  
 naves et quater viginti cogas bene paratas; quas Eustachius  
 dictus Monachus contra adventum ejus ibidem congregaverat.  
 Et intrantes naves Lodowycus et omnes sui, prospero carau,  
 naque in Thanet pervenerunt; et in loco, qui Stanhore dicitur,  
 applicuerunt, duodecimo kalendas Junii. Erat tunc rex  
 Johannes apud Dovoram, sed quoniam alienigenis stipendiariis,  
 qui prius Lodowycum quam regem Angliae Johannem dili-  
 gebant, non est ausus eidem Lodowico hostiliter occurrere, ne  
 forte in necessitate ipsum regem Johannem derelinquentes se  
 ad Lodowycum deferrent, unde praelegit ad tempus recedere  
 quam dubiam certamen inire. Transtulit se versus Cantuariam,  
 et castrum Dovorae sub custodia Huberti de Burgo commissum  
 reliquit. Et cito post applicuit Gualo legatus. Rex Johannes  
 fugiebat versus Wyntoniam. At Lodowycus, cum nominem sibi  
 resistere cognovisset, apud Sandewicum naves axes, provinciam  
 illam totam, praeter Dovoriam, sibi continuo subjegavit; et versus  
 Londoniam properans castrum Rosense in eam recepit potesta-  
 tem, et quarto nonas Junii Londoniam perveniens, primo apud  
 Sanctum Paulum orans, post in publico a clero et populo cum  
 magno gaudio est susceptus: ubi omnium harum cepit fide-  
 litatem et homagium. Postea, decimo octavo kalendas Julii,  
 reddita est ei civitas Wyntonis, et in crastino Sancti Johannis,  
 castrum civitatis cum castro episcopi, et sexto idus Julii castra  
 de Odiham, Fernham, Goldesforde et Roygate. Obsessum est  
 autem castrum de Wyndesore a comitibus, sed non profecerunt.  
 Lodowycus obedit castrum Dovorae diu et acriter: sed nihil  
 proficiens confusus recessit. Castrum vero de Grantebregge a  
 baronibus captum est.

Interim rex Johannes, furore accensus, provincias de Norfolk  
 et Suffolke misera afflictione contrivit; deinde versus Aquilonem  
 iter arripens apud Wellestrem bigas suas et quaedam ostellas.

A.D. 1216.  
Illness and  
death of  
John.

Quia terra absorbuit, irrestaurabiliter amisit. Quo adito, Flores Hist. p. 276.  
dolens inconsolabiliter, et profunda geminans suspiria, apud Swynesheved abbatiam Cisterciensis ordinis pernoctavit, ubi secundum consuetudinem suam, periculis cum musto et pomacio ingurgitatus, et dolore jacturae recentis absorptus, incidit in magnam aegritudinem. In crastino vero, ne hostes sui insultarent, morbum dissimulans, manuum suarum vix ascendit; et cito post, facta lectica equestri, descendit de palefrido, et ipsam intravit, et sic usque ad castrum de Leadford<sup>1</sup> pervenit, ubi pernoctans morbum sensit ingravoscentem. In crastino autem vix ad castrum de Newerke transvectus pervenit, ubi lecto mortiferae aegritudinis decumbens, vocato ad se abbate de Crokestone in arte medicinae erudito, consilium confessionis et eucharistiam ab eodem suscepit. Henricum vero primogenitum suum regni sui constituit heredem, corpus suum delegans ecclesiae Wigornensi sub protectione beati Wlstanii. Deinde cum summa mentis amaritudine maledicens non valodicens omnibus baronibus suis, pauper et omni thesauro destitutus, nec etiam tantillum terrae in pace retinens, ut vere Johannes extorris, id est sine terra diceretur; ex hac vita miserrime in nocte, quae diem Sancti Lucae Evangelistae proximo sequitur, transmigravit. Et quia isto Johannes, se multum exosum, ut praedicatur, et aliis pluribus praebuit, tum propter mortem Arthuri nepotis sui, tum propter sui incontinentiam qua foedus lecti matrimonialis dirupit, tum propter suam tyrannidem, tum propter tributum, quo sub perpetua servitate regnum Angliae innodavit, tum propter guerram quam sua merita provocarunt, vix alicujus meruit lamentatione deplorari.

Little la-  
mentation  
for him.

Henry III.  
crowned at  
Gloucester.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XVI<sup>o</sup> praedicto defuncto Johanne rege p. 277.  
Anglorum, convenerunt apud Gloverniam legatus Gualo et multi magnatum Angliae. Et quoniam Westmonasterium, ubi locus est ex consuetudine regiae consecrationi deputatus, tunc ab inimicis suis fuit obsecum; necessitate cogente, ibidem est ante majus altare in ecclesia conventuali, dictus Henricus primogenitus regis Johannis in regem inunctus, et sollemniter coronatus. Exinde in brevi, multi nobiles terrae Lodowicum deseruerunt, et Henrico regi se dediderunt. Et hoc per legem terrae Anglicanae fecerunt; scilicet, quando pater

<sup>1</sup> Leadford] Bedford, MSS. Steadford is the place meant.

Flores Hist.  
p. 377.

alicujus moritur, feoffatus de jure filius portabit hereditatem. Et alia causa, quia Lodowycus, mortuo Johanne rege, se jam exosum et superbum exhibuerat, et inquisitiones eorum ac terras, spretis Anglis et fodere quod eis firmauerat, contrivit: et ideo juvenem Henricum, qui nihil culpe versus eos meruerat, nobiles terras, ut dixi, fideliter adhererunt. Cesserunt in deditionem suam capta per barones castra de Hertford, Berkhamstede et alia multa; et viriliter se habentes barones meruerunt a legato absolvi et regis dilectionem.

A.D. 1216.  
The barons desert Lewis.

p. 278.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XVII<sup>o</sup>. Barones qui adhuc Lodowico adhererunt, cum multitudine Francorum, apud Lincolniam, decimo tertio kalendas [Junii.] Sabbato, in vigilia Sanctæ Trinitatis, qui illuc convenerant, occupantes civitatem cum castro, a fidelibus regis capti sunt, et comes Perticensis peremptus. Quod audiens Lodowicus duplici contritione contritus dedit insolabiliter, rogando ea quæ pacis sunt. Convenientibus igitur in unum Gualone legato cum episcopis et clero, Willelmo Mariscallo rectore regis et regni tunc existente, de pace tractatum habuerunt, et in quadam insula juxta Kingeston formata et facta est pax inter regem et Lodowycum, in vigilia Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis, ipso prius a sententia qua tenebatur absolutus, sub hac forma: Quod Lodowycus et sui complices, tactis sacrosanctis, quod starent iudicio ecclesiæ, recuset cum suis omnibus de regno Angliæ irreditus<sup>1</sup>, vel aliquam calumpniam contra barones Angliæ, quæ fallacia mendacii deceperat, impositurus; induceretque patrem suum, quantum posset et sciret sine simultate, ut jura regi Henrico sua omnia restitueret. Et si quandoque ad regnum Franciæ tenendum perveniret, ipse eadem sine aliqua difficultate resignaret. Juravit postea rex Angliæ Henricus cum legato et Mariscallo et magnatibus ibidem congregatis, quod redderent baronibus Angliæ, et omnibus aliis de regno Angliæ, omnia jura et hereditates suas cum omnibus libertatibus ante petitis, pro quibus facta fuit guerra; prisiones, castra, debita, redemptionum obligationes, juramentorum obsides, et consimilia utrobique sine plica fraudis plene et plane dimitterentur. Quibus peractis, ut dictum est, Lodowycus absolutus, acceptis mutuo a civibus Londoniarum ad viatica quinque millibus libris, ad Galliam irrevocabiler properavit.

A.D. 1217.  
Battle of Lincoln.

Peace of Kingeston.  
Sept. 15.

Departure of Lewis.

<sup>1</sup> irreditus] So MSS.; non reditus, Ed.

A.D. 1218.  
Events at  
Worcester.

Departure  
of Gualo.

Henry III.  
has a seal.

A.D. 1219.  
William  
Marshall  
dies.

A.D. 1220.  
Truce for  
four years.

Henry III.  
crowned  
June 16.

Anno Gratiae m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xviii<sup>o</sup> ecclesia Sanctae Mariae Wygorniae Flores Hist.  
p. 278.  
dedicata est, et corpus Sancti Wlstanii translatum, uno et eodem  
die, die Jovis, in septimana Pentecostes. Obiit Sylvester  
Wygorniae episcopus. Consecratus est Willelmus de Bleis, p. 279.  
archidiaconus de Bokyngham, in episcopum Wygorniae apud  
Westmonasterium in crastino Sanctae Fidis Virginis.<sup>1</sup> Domi-  
nus Gualo legatus recessit ab Anglia; circa festum Sancti  
Andree venit Londoniam, et apud Sanctum Paulum cum  
processione et debito honore est receptus. Eodem anno  
facta est obsidio civitatis Damiet in Terra Sancta, ubi  
sunt de regno Angliae comes Cestriae, Radulfus, cum Saero  
comite Wyntoniae, et Willelmo Harundel et nobilibus baroni-  
bus, Roberto filio Walteri. Et dominus Henricus rex primo  
proprium sigillum habuit et optinuit de consilio regni.  
Obiit Sorekynus fulmine interfectus apud Stebenheth  
die Sancti Laurentii.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xix<sup>o</sup> Hugo Herefordensis episcopus circa  
Pascha obiit; et Willelmus Marescallus senior, in crastino  
Ascensionis sepultus apud Novum Templum Londoniis, post  
cujus mortem remansit Henricus rex sub custodia Petri Wynto-  
niensis episcopi. Hugo Foliot consecratus episcopus Here-  
fordensis circa festum Omnium Sanctorum. Eodem anno  
capitur Damietta a Christianis circa festum Sancti Leonardi.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>. Isto anno treugae factae sunt  
inter Philippum regem Franciae et Henricum regem  
Angliae pro pace Pictaviae usque in quatuor annos.  
Circa Cathedram Beati Petri consecratur in episcopum  
Eliensem Johannes abbas de Fontibus apud Westmonasterium.  
Eodem anno quinto, die Pentecostes, videlicet decimo sexto  
kalendas Julii, coronatur dominus Henricus rex Angliae apud  
Westmonasterium a domino Stephano de Langetone Can-  
tuariensi archiepiscopo,<sup>2</sup> a quo ibidem praedicatur Sancti p. 280.  
Hugonis Lincolnensis episcopi canonizatio celebranda xv<sup>o</sup>  
kalendas Decembris. Eodem anno incipitur novum opus de

<sup>1</sup> Here the first fragment of the MS., Otho B. 3, ends, and the text depends on the transcript only down to the year 1301 below.

<sup>2</sup> Our Chronicle here slightly

differs from the edition of the Flores Historiarum, but agrees with MSS., especially MS. Lambeth 1106.



Flores Hist.  
p. 290.

Westm[onasterio] : et a præfato rege Henrico jacitur primus lapis fundamenti, in Vigilia octavarum Sancti Martini.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno obiit Henricus de Bohun comes Hereford, et Saernus de Quenci comes Wyntonie, versus Jerusalem. Eodem anno facta est translatio Sancti Thomæ martiris, nonas Julii, scilicet in crastino octavarum Petri et Pauli, auctoritate papæ Honorii.<sup>2</sup>

A.D. 1234.  
Buildings at  
Westmin-  
ster.

Translation  
of S. Thomas,  
July 7.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>r<sup>o</sup>. Hoc anno placitata fuerunt placita coronæ apud Turrin.<sup>3</sup> Eodem anno Eustachius de Faucomberge fuit consecratus in episcopum Londoniensem. Eodem anno Willelmus de Sanctæ Mariæ Ecclesia, Londoniensis episcopus, Londoniis resignavit baculum cum jurisdictione episcopali, in crastino Conversionis Sancti Pauli, retenta sibi potestate, auctoritate apostolica, utendi pontificalibus in ecclesiis, ad quas fuerit invitatus. Eustachius de Faucomberge, domini regis thesaurarius, eligitur in episcopum Londoniensem, quinto kalendas Martii; et a legato Pandulpho, domino Stephano archiepiscopo in transmarinis existente, ipsius electio confirmatur; qui apud Westmonasterium in capella Beatæ Katerinæ, die Dominica, qua legitur, "Ego sum pastor bonus,"<sup>4</sup> a Benedicto Roffensi episcopo consecratur. Eodem anno dominus Henricus rex Angliæ dedit Alexandro regi Scotiæ suam sororem in uxorem, nomine Johannam, quam desponsavit apud Eboracum die Veneris, scilicet in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ. Postea die Lunæ ante festum Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalene, Pandulphus Norwycensis electus cessit legationi suæ, ex mandato papæ Honorii, nullo alio ei tunc in legatione succedente; et recessit ab Angliâ post festum Sancti Michaelis. Civitas Damietæ eripitur a potestate Christianorum, in vigilia Decollationis Sancti Johannis. Isabella mater regis transfretavit, adhærens et nubens comiti Marchiæ, inconsultis rege et ejus consilio; qui statim quædam castra domini regis in Pictavia

A.D. 1221.  
William,  
bishop of  
London,  
resigns.

Eustace  
consecrated,  
April 25.

Marriage of  
the king of  
Scots,  
June 25.

Pandulf's le-  
gation ends.

Marriage of  
the queen-  
mother.

<sup>1</sup> in . . . Martini] This date belongs to the translation of S. Hugh, not to the foundation at Westminster, which took place on Whitsun Eve.

<sup>2</sup> Eodem . . . Honorii] Here the MS. agrees much more closely with the MSS. of the Flores than with the edition.

<sup>3</sup> apud Turrin] See Lib. de Antt. Legg. p. 5.

<sup>4</sup> bonus] The Sunday is marked in the Flores as "Misericordia Domini," which is the introit of the second Sunday after Easter. The note in the text marks the Gospel of the same Sunday.



A.D. 1231.  
Marriage of  
Hubert de  
Burgh.

malitiose expugnans occupavit. Petrus de Rupibus episcopus Wyntoniensis cruce signatus est. Eodem anno, Hubertus de Burgo, justiciarius Anglia, sororem regis Scotie apud Sanctum Trinitatem Londonia desponsavit. Eodem anno Willelmus de Albineto comes de Arundel obiit, de Terra Sancta rediens; apud Wymundham, cujus fundator extitit, tumulatur. Eodem anno castrum de Monte Gomeri firmatur a domino Henrico.

Flores Hist.  
p. 290.

A.D. 1232.  
Constantine  
fitz Alulf  
hanged.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>ii<sup>o</sup>. Hoc anno magna persecutio orta est per Walterum Boquerel; ita quod Constantinus filius Ahulfi suspensus est, in crastino Assumptionis Beatae Mariæ.

Council of  
Oxford.

Peace be-  
tween the  
bishop of  
London and  
the abbot of  
Westmin-  
ster.

Eodem anno consilio Stephani de Langetone archiepiscopi Cantuariensis et episcoporum apud Oxoniam post Pascha vocato, comprehenditur quidam habens in corpore et in membris, scilicet latere et manibus, quinque vulnera crucifixionis, et ibidem in præsentia cleri, populi, constituitur. Simulque cum eo quidam ipsius erroris fautores super hoc confessi, conspectui generali præsentantur, et puniendi iudicio ecclesiæ relinquuntur. Sedata est controversia mota inter Eustachium Londoniensem episcopum et capitulum Sancti Pauli, ex una parte, et abbatem et conventum Westmonasterii ex altera, super visitatione, procuratione, benedictione abbatum, ordinatione monachorum, et aliis; ambæ partes consenserunt in arbitros, scilicet dominum Stephanum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, Petrum<sup>1</sup> Wyntoniensem, et alios, qui sententialiter decreverunt, dictum abbatem et conventum a prædictis omnibus esse liberos, et ecclesiæ Romanæ sine omni exceptione, nullo mediante, esse subjectos. Abbas vero et conventus manerium de Sunneburi in proprietatem episcopi Londoniensis, et ejusdem villæ ecclesiam in proprios usus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, imperpetuum confirmaverunt. Obiit Ranulphus Cicestrensis episcopus, et electus est Randulphus de Neville.

A.D. 1223.  
Confirma-  
tion of the  
charters.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>iii<sup>o</sup> apud Londoniam archiepiscopus Cantuariensis cum baronibus regni requisitus est Henricum regem, ut libertates et liberas consuetudines, pro quibus guerra mota fuit contra patrem suum, confirmaret. Et, sicut archi-

<sup>1</sup> Petrum] Ph'm, MS.

Florus Hist.  
p. 282.

episcopus ostendit evidenter, idem rex diffugere non potuit, quin hoc faceret, cum in recessu Lodowici juraverit, et etiam tota nobilitas regni cum eo, quod libertates subscriptas omnes observarent, et omnibus traderent observandas. Quod audiens Willelmus Briwere, qui unus erat ex consiliariis regis, pro rege respondens dixit, "Libertates quas petitis, quis violenter extortas fuerunt, non debent de jure observari." Quod verbum archiepiscopus moleste ferens increpavit eum dicens, "Willelme, si regem in veritate diligeres, pacem regni non impedires." Videns autem rex archiepiscopum in iram commotum, dixit, "Omnes libertates illas quas juravimus, utpote juravimus, observemus." Et rex protinus, habito super hoc consilio, misit litteras suas ad vicecomites singulos regni, ut per milites duodecim, vel legales homines uniusquisque comitatus, per sacramentum facerent inquiri, quae fuerant in Anglia facultates tempore Henrici avi sui, et factam inquisitionem mitterent apud Londoniam ad regem, ad quindecim dies post Pascha. Eodem anno tertio idus Augusti, obiit Philippus rex Francorum, qui suscipiens regnum, Lodowico patre suo vivente, anno vero aetatis suae quintodecimo, regnavit annos xliiii. Cui successit Ludowicus filius ejus. Cujus Philippi mortem cometa ardens et crinita paulo ante apparens evidenter indicavit. Ipse igitur obitu divulgato, Henricus rex Angliae misit archiepiscopum Cantuariensem cum tribus episcopis ad regem Lodowicum, ut sibi redderet Normanniam cum aliis terris suis transmarinis, sicut juraverat in recessu suo de regno Angliae, et magnatibus universis. Ad hoc Lodowicus respondens dixit se Normanniam et terras alias juste possidere, sicut ostendere paratus erat in curia sua, si rex Angliae ad eam voluerit venire, ibi juri pariturus. Respondit praeterea, quod juramentum in Anglia factum ex parte regis Anglorum fuerat violatum, dum inprisii sui, qui apud Lincolniam capti fuerant, ad redemptionem gravissimam sunt compulsi, et comes occisus Perticensis. "Ego vero nec juramenta eorum dudum patri meo Philippo facta, et mihi, ab eis observanda non exegi, nec obsides retinui, sed omnia in pace dimisi. De libertatibus regni Angliae, quarum pater ejus et ipse contra juramentum suum violatores existunt, et pro quibus barones justam guerram moverant, et quae in recessu meo concessae fuerant et ab omnibus juratae, actum est, quod non solum illae leges pessimae ad statum pristinum sunt redactae, sed et illis nequiores per totum regnum Angliae sunt generaliter constitutae, nec

A.D. 1212.  
Opposition  
of William  
Briwere.

Death of  
Philip II.:  
and suc-  
cession of  
Louis VIII.

Discussion  
on Henry's  
claim to  
Normandy.

A.D. 1223.  
Lewis's  
charges  
against  
Henry.

"etiam ecclesie sanctae, domine archiepiscopo, libertates, quas Flores Hist. p. 232.  
"in coronatione sua inviolabiliter se juravit conservaturum,  
"conservat: unde qui pactum prius violavit, perjurus et  
"injurius existit, non ego." Quod audiens archiepiscopus  
et episcopi qui cum eo erant, cum aliud responsum habere  
nequiverant, confusi ad propria sunt reversi, regi Angliae quae  
audierant referentes.

A.D. 1224.  
Confederacy  
against  
Hubert de  
Burgh.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>iiii<sup>o</sup> aversa sunt corda nobilium p. 233.  
Angliae a rege Henrico, quia volebat ad instantiam illorum  
Hubertum de Burgo justitiarum, rempublicam male pertrac-  
tantem, ab officio suo amovere. Cumque hoc percepisset  
Lodowicus per exploratores, sumens de divisione regni con-  
fidentiam, duxit exercitum grandem ad Rupellam, ut illam armis  
subjugaret. Quod audiens Falcasius comes Bedfordiae, qui  
jam regem Anglorum in odio habuit, vocavit eum fatuum,  
significavit Lodowico, quod audaciter propositum suum con-  
sequeretur, quod ipse guerram in medio Angliae moveret, cum  
multis nobilibus ad hoc consentientibus. Incipiens ergo Fal-  
casius recalcitrare, cepit Henricum de Braibrok unum ex justi-  
tariis regis in strata regis, et ipsum apud Bedford incar-  
ceravit: quo rumore audito, Lodowicus Rupellanos est  
aggressus, ac cives, audientes guerram in Anglia fumigare, se  
Lodowico reddiderunt. Tunc rex tam in civitate, quam extra  
civitatem, suos fideles statuit, ex parte una pacem in regno  
conservaturos. Et consequenter, ante Assumptionem Beatae  
Mariae, custodes regis Angliae [expellendo], fere omnem  
Pictaviam sibi ad votum subjugavit. Audito vero, quod dictus  
Falcasius justitiarum suum ita captum incarceraverat, com-  
minatus est. Et tandem captus est et ductus Londonias.  
abjurans regnum, irrediturus. Eodem anno concessum est p. 234.  
regi per totam Angliam, a clericis et laicis, de qualibet  
carucata terrae ii. solidi. Castrum de Bedeford per regem  
solotenus complanatur.

Rebellion of  
Falkes de  
Breaute.

Lewis over-  
runs  
Poitou.

Grant of  
money to  
the king.

A.D. 1225.  
Grant of a  
fifteenth.  
Richard  
goes to  
Gascony.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxv<sup>o</sup>. Facta est exactio quintae  
decimae omnium mobilium et catallorum per totam Angliam,  
tam super ecclesiasticos et religiosos quam saeculares. Ricardus  
frater regis et comes Cornubiae factus est miles; cum Willelmo  
comite Salisburiae avunculo suo, et quibusdam magnatibus,  
Vasconiam transfretavit, committens se navigio die Palmarum.  
Obiit Eliensis episcopus.

Flores Hist.  
p. 254.

p. 255

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XX<sup>o</sup>VI<sup>o</sup>. Eodem anno placitata fuerunt placita coronæ apud Turrim: et Johannes Herlison defecit de magna lege sua facienda pro morte Lamberti de Legis.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1222.  
Plena at the  
tower.

Eodem anno obiit Willelmus comes Sarisburie, frater regis Ricardi et Johannis. Ludowicus rex Francie cruce signatur super Albigenas. Obit Ricardus de Marisco, Dunelmensis episcopus, cui successit episcopus Sarisberien-  
sis. Eodem anno Lodowicus rex Francie, eversa urbe Avinione, redire disponens, morbo correptus obiit in Auvernia, sexto idus Novembris. Coronatur Lodowycus filius ejus apud urbem Remensem ab episcopo Sesonico, vacante sede Remense, die sancti Andreæ apostoli. Obit Benedictus Boffensis episcopus, quarto-decimo kalendas Januarii. Eodem anno obiit Pandolphus Norwicensis apud Roman, cui successit Thomas de Blamvillia, consecratus apud Westmonasterium. Effectus est Hubertus de Burgo comes Cantie. Obit Willelmus Brewere senior.

Death of  
William  
Longespée.Death of  
Lewis VIII.,  
and succe-  
sion of  
Lewis IX.Hubert  
made Earl of  
Kent.

p. 256.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XX<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup> obiit Willelmus de Mandeville comes Essexie, qui probus et largus exstitit. Deinde rex tyrannizans cives Londonienses caesus est gravi calumpnia, quod in suam præjudicium dederunt Lodowycus, regi Francie nunc defuncto, quinque milia marcarum argenti in recessu suo ab Anglia. Unde compulsi cives eandem quantitatem regi solvere, cavillatorum consilio, cepit etiam ab eis quantum decimam omnium mobilium, sicut ei prius fuerat ab Anglia tota concessum. Eodem anno excessit se de tutore suo rex Henricus apud Oxoniam, dicens se esse legitimæ ætatis. In eodem itaque lugubri consilio, idem rex spreto juramento multiplici, et omni fœdere violato, fecit cancellare et cassare omnes cartas de provinciis omnibus regni Anglie de libertatibus forestar, postquam jam per biennium in toto regno fuerant uisitatæ; hanc prætendens occasionem, quod cartæ illæ concessæ fuerant et libertates omnes generaliter signatæ in cartis scriptis, dum ipse sciolus fuisset, et sub custodia, nec sui corporis vel sigilli sui aliquam haberet potestatem; unde viribus carere debuit quod sine ratione fuerat

A.D. 1227.  
Exactions  
from the  
Londoners.Henry  
orders the  
forest char-  
ters to be  
cancelled.

<sup>1</sup> Anno . . . . . Legis] See Liber de Ant. Legg., p. 5.

A.D. 1227.  
Indignation  
of the  
country.

usurpatum. Deinde super hoc consilio ingens fit murmur et *Flores Hist.*  
dolor amarissimus, quia pro dictis libertatibus tanta summa *p. 282.*  
pecunie, tantus sanguis effusus, tanta tribulatio persolvitur  
et duravit; et tunc ad nihilum redactum efflavit consilium  
malorum præcogitatum, et levitas regis puerilia, nec erat qui  
reclamarret, quia prævaluit pars injuriantium. Tunc denunti-  
atum est viris religiosis et aliis, qui suis volebant gaudere  
libertatibus, ut innovarent cartas suas de novo regis sigillo,  
scientes quod rex cartas antiquas nullius esse reputabat.

A.D. 1228.  
Elections to  
Canterbury  
and Salis-  
bury.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxviii<sup>o</sup>. Illo anno obiit Stephanus *p. 287.*  
Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, septimo idus Julii. Eodem anno  
electus est in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Walterus  
de Henesham, monachus Cantuariensis. Eodem anno  
Ricardus episcopus Sarisbarie translatus est in episcopum  
Dunelmensem. Consecratus est magister Robertus de  
Bingham, qui fabricam novæ ecclesiæ feliciter prosecutus  
est. Obiit Eustachius Londoniensis episcopus, die com-  
memorationis Animarum. Obiit Galfridus de Burgo,  
episcopus Eliensis. Venit Stephanus domini papæ capel-  
lanus in Angliam.

A.D. 1229.  
The king is  
invited to  
Normandy.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxix<sup>o</sup>. Eodem anno venit in Angliam  
Archiepiscopus Burdegalensis, ad dominum regem missus a  
magnatibus Vasconie, Aquitanie et Pictavie. Venerunt etiam  
ad eum sollempnes nuntii de Normannia, quorum omnium  
communis erat suggestio, ut rex ad partes transmarinas securus  
veniret, sciturus pro certo quod eorum magnates inmutabiliter  
starent ad omnia jura sua, quæ ibidem amisit, recuperanda.  
Quod cum audiret Hubertus de Burgo distulit negotium in  
futurum, donec clementius tempus arrideret. Nuntii vero, aliud  
non habentes in responsis, ad propria quasi delusi remeabant. *p. 288.*  
Hoc anno cassatus est Walterus monachus Cantuariensis  
electus: et [Ricardus] electus est in curia Romana, procurantibus  
magistris Alexandro de Sanctis Cestrensi et Henrico de Sann-  
ford Roffensi episcopis. Obiit Martinus de Pateshale, decanus  
Sancti Pauli, xviii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, vir miræ prudentis  
et legum regni peritissimus. Venit in Angliam Henricus  
Maunclerke, comes Britannie. Eodem anno suscepit archiepis-  
copus Ricardus a domino papa pallium sibi transmissum.

Archbishop  
Richard  
appointed.

A.D. 1230.  
Quarrel of  
the king  
with  
Hubert.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxx<sup>o</sup>. Eodem anno orta est discordia  
inter dominum Henricum regem et Hubertum de Burgo  
justitiarium, ita quod persecutus est et comprehensus et



vallatus in capella apud Boscum Arnam, et postea inar-  
ceratus in turri Londoniensi.<sup>1</sup>

Et Rogerus la Duk de majoratu suo amotus est, et successit Andreas Buquerel; et eo tempore venit ignis domus Jone Lambert.

Flores Hist.  
p. 236.

Eodem anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam apud Eboracum, ad Natale, cum rege Scottorum, quem invitaverat. Eodem anno die Conversionis Sancti Pauli, accidit, quod cum episcopus dictae civitatis Londoniensis missam celebraret, subito in aere facta est nubium densitas, et solis obscuratio, et repente tonitruum et fulminis horribilis concussio, ita ut ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis videretur cerni, et turris: quo viso omnes de ecclesia glomerati exierunt; solo ad altare, cum uno diacono, remanente episcopo,

S. Paul's  
church with  
lightning

p. 237.

Eodem anno coronatus est Fredericus cum corona regni Jerusalem in ipsa civitate xxiij<sup>o</sup> die Februarii. Per idem tempus Willelmus de Bracon a Leuelino principe Norwallie sine iudicio peremptus est. Eodem anno rex, congregato exercitu copioso, pridie kalendas Maii, naves ascendit, et in Britannia applicuit, apud Sanctam Maroniam, quinto nonas Maii. Eodem tempore submersus est Reynardus de Burgo in flumine Ligeri. Circa idem tempus dux Saxonie, quem dominus papa in imperium proposuit sublimare, fugit a facie imperatoris, et venit Londonias, et expectabat regis adventum de Britannia. Eodem anno imperator Romam veniens solempniter est absolutus, et eodem die cum papa epulabatur. Eodem anno rex Angliae in Britannia commorans, mortuis multis de suis nobilibus, rediit in Angliam. Mortuus est inter ceteros ibi Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestrie. Remanserunt tamen post regem in Britannia, comes Randulphus Cestrie, Willelmus comes Marcellus, Willelmus comes Albemarle cum aliis viris ballatoribus.

The king  
went to  
Britany.

His return.

<sup>1</sup> Eodem . . . Londoniis] Missed, see below, p. 31. The following paragraph is unintelligible. Andrew Bakerel became mayor on Oct. 28, 1231. Fabian, p. 226, says, "And this yere was don great harme in London by fyre, the which began in an house of a wydowe named dame Jane Lambert." The MS. 3444 has "dne."

"Jane Lambert" very distinctly written, with an attempt at fac simile, which shows that the writer had an obscure original before him. According to Stow (ed. 1631), p. 182, the fire began in the house of one David Jonet, a Lamhard. All these notices must have been derived from one original variously misread.



A.D. 1231.

Quarrel of  
the king  
with the  
archbishop.Death of the  
archbishop.Arrest of  
Cincius.

A.D. 1232.

Election and  
renuncia-  
tion of prior  
John.Curious  
statement  
of the bis-  
hop of  
Rochester.

Anno Domini  $\text{m}^{\text{cc}}\text{xxx}^{\text{o}}$ . Eodem anno orta est discordia inter regem et Ricardum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem pro castello de Tanebrigge et ejus pertinentiis, quæ ad jus Cantuariensis ecclesie spectare dicebantur. Ricardus frater regis desponsavit Isabellam comitissam Gloverniæ, relictam Gileberti de Clare. Willelmus Marescallus comes de Pembrok diem clausit extremum, et sepultus est apud Novum Templum. Ipso anno Ricardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Romam petit pro causa jam dicta, ubi pro voluntate negotiis expeditis, rediens apud Sanctam Gemmam in domo Fratrum Minorum, tertia diei citra Romam, diem clausit extremum. Decreverunt monachi Cantuarienses Radulfum de Neville Cicesterensem episcopum sibi in præsulem unanimiter postulare. Sed postquam hoc domino papæ innotuit, respondit quod rapidus erat in verbo, præsumptuosus in opere, nec erat talis dignus tali prærogativa. Circa eadem tempora quidam, quos supra modum gravabat intolerabile jugum Romanorum, Gincium Romanum, ecclesie Sancti Pauli Londoniensis canonicum, hostiliter ceperunt cito post Natale; eum tamen in Conversione Sancti Pauli abire permiserunt; quorum crimen in Hubertum justitiarium refudit. Eodem anno statutæ sunt treugæ inter regem Angliæ et regem Franciæ.

Anno Domini  $\text{m}^{\text{cc}}\text{xxx}^{\text{o}}$ . Consecratus est Sanctus Edmundus in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, et Hubertus de Burgo per eum revocatur.<sup>1</sup>

Eodem anno electus est Johannes prior ecclesie Cantuariensis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, qui veniens Romam, et videns eum papæ nimis senem et simplicem et minus ydoneum tantæ dignitati, persuasit ei ut incederet in spiritu lenitatis, quia credidit eum sanctum et bene religiosum. Ipse vero humiliter factæ electioni renunciavit. Sub eisdem diebus Henricus Rotensis episcopus, cum apud Sidynbourne ordines celebrasset, astante clero et populo, prædicavit dicens, "Gaudete omnes in Domino, scientes indubitanter, quod uno et eodem die nuper exierunt de purgatorio, rex quondam Anglorum Ricardus et Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, cum uno capellano ejusdem archiepiscopi, ad conspectum divine Majestatis migraturi, et illa die non nisi hii tres de locis poenalius exierunt, et hoc mihi et cuidam alii tertia jam vice per

<sup>1</sup> Consecratus . . . revocatur] Misplaced, see below, p. 33.

Flores Hist.  
p. 291.

"visionem revelatum est manifeste, ita quod ab animo meo  
"omnis dubitationis ambiguitas removeretur." Eodem anno  
deposuit dominus rex Radalphus le Breton ab officio the-  
saurarii. Tuncque eum in artho, ad gravissimam  
compellit redemptionem. Eodem anno deposuit dominus  
rex Hubertus de Burgo de justiciario Angliæ, licet certam  
regis haberet, ballivæ eam sibi perpetuandæ. Rex Stephanus  
de Segrave fecit justitiarium. Rex imposuit Huberto de  
Burgo crimen læsæ majestatis. Cives Londonienses appella-  
bant Hubertum sceleris super suspendio concivis sui Constan-  
tini, postulantes sibi de tali injuria justitiæ exhiberi. Huber-  
tus fugit ad ecclesiam de Martone, quo facto rex mandavit  
majori Londoniarum, quod statim visis litteris, sibi conjunctis  
universis civibus urbis, qui arma movere possent, hostiliter  
apud Martone in ecclesia in Hubertum ruerent, et eum  
vivum vel mortuum extraherent; qui mandato regio obedien-  
tes illuc properaverunt. Interim dictum erat regi quod sic  
violaret pacem ecclesiæ: quo intellecto cives festinanter revo-  
cavit.

A.D. 1155.  
The king  
deposes his  
treasurer  
and jus-  
ticiar.

Flight of  
Hubert de  
Burgh.

Eodem anno comprehensus est Hubertus et captus in  
quadam capella juxta Boscum Arsum, et incarceratus  
in Turri Londoniarum: quo audito Rogerus episcopus  
Londoniensis, de enormi violatione conquestus, constanter pro-  
curavit, ut reduceretur in capella, qua captus fuerat. Quo  
facto, Hubertus, videns mortem tarpissimam sibi imminere,  
sponte de capella exivit, volens regis misericordiam experiri.

His arrest  
and im-  
prisonment.

Eodem anno tempore autumnali, electus est magister Jo-  
hannes Blundus, legens Oxoniæ in theologia, in archiepiscopum  
Cantuariensem; qui a rege susceptus Romam profectus est.  
Obiit Randolphus comes Cestrie. Rex omnia bona Huberti  
de Burgo apud Novum Templum deposita dissipavit. Eodem  
anno Rogerus Londoniensis episcopus, accusatus de consensu  
super districtione frugum Romanorum, ad sedem apostolicam  
profectus est, ut suam purgaret innocentiam. Papa Gregorius  
constituit visitatores super religiosos per universum  
orbem constitutos.

Another  
election to  
Canterbury.

Bishop  
Roger goes  
to Rome.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxx<sup>o</sup>iii<sup>o</sup>. Incepit guerra inter regem  
et comitem Ricardum Marescallum postmodum inter-  
fectum. Adhæserunt ipsi comiti Gilbertus Basset, et Philip-

A.D. 1155.  
Fate of  
Richard  
Marshall.

<sup>1</sup> Londoniarum] Cf. Lib. de Ant. Legg., p. 6.

A.D. 1233.  
Portents of  
miseries.

pus et fratres, et Ricardus Syward. Obiit Warinus Bassot *Piers Hist.*  
in obediens et assaltu castri de Kerdif. Ultra fines Here-  
fordie et Wygonie, apparuerunt in celo quatuor soles circa

horam diem primam, preter verum solem, cum quibusdam cir-  
culis sese intersecantibus; et subsequuta est strages maxima in  
confinio Wallie et Anglie, et incendia miserranda. Cassata est  
electio magistri Johannis Blundi; scripserat enim pro eo episco-  
pus Wyntoniensis imperatori; papa vero, qui imperatorem sin-  
cero corde non diligebat, non adiecit sue petitioni, sine cas-  
sationis simulans causam objecit eidem Johanni acriter quod  
sine dispensatione duo beneficia, quibus annexa fuit cura ani-  
marum, obtinuerat; quæ causa, ut ait, satis fuit valida ad ipsius

Archbishop  
Edmund ap-  
pointed.  
Outrage on  
the bishop  
of Carlisle.

cassationem, et ita ei obfuit Wyntoniensis petitio. Electus est  
in archiepiscopum Edmundus de Abyndone. Eodem anno,  
Walterus Karleolensis episcopus, injuriis sibi a rege illatis,  
apud Doveriam navem erat ingressus ut transfretaret; superve-  
nerunt quidam ministri regis eicientes eum de navi, et firmiter  
ex parte regis prohibebant ne absque licentia illius a regno ex-  
iret. Applicuit autem eodem tempore Rogerus Londoniensis  
episcopus a curia Romana reversus, qui videns injuriam  
illatam præfato episcopo, excommunicavit omnes qui in eum  
manus miserant violentas, et inde ad urbem Herefordensem  
venit ad regem cum exercitu suo, ibique in præsentia regis et  
quorundam episcoporum de violentia Karleolensi episcopo illata,  
rege murmurante, sententiam innovavit. Ipso quoque tempore  
Hubertus, qui in castro de Devisea tenebatur, præmunitus quod  
rex fame eum perimere proposuerat, sponte seipsum ab alto  
muro misit in fossatum, et intrans ecclesiam violenter a custodi-  
bus castri extractus est; sed reclamante viriliter episcopo Sa-  
leabriensi, in ipsam reductus, non post multum tempus, per  
regis marescallum inde raptus est, et militaribus armis decen-  
ter armatus, in Walliamque adductus, regis hostibus est asso-  
ciatus.

Return of  
bishop  
Roger.

Escape of  
Hubert.

The king  
builds the  
House of  
Converts.

Eodem anno construxit rex domum conversorum Lon-  
doniis; similiter nobile hospitale apud Oxoniam non  
procul a parvo ponte.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1234.

Anno Domini mcccxxxiiii coronata est Alienora regina p. 294.  
Anglie.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Parvo ponte] The hospital of  
S. John without the East gate of  
Oxford; Fabian, p. 329.

<sup>2</sup> Coronata . . . Anglie] Mis-  
placed: see below, p.

Flores Hist.  
p. 284.

Eodem anno firmatas sunt treuge inter regem et comitem  
Marescallum a Purificatione usque ad Pascha, infra quod tempus  
comes in Hiberniam transfretavit, qui in brevi ibidem inter-  
fectus est. Magister Edmundus de Abyndone in archiepiscopum  
Cantuariensem a domino Rogero Londoniensi episcopo [consec-  
ratur] Dominica qua cantatur "Lectare Jerusalem." Eodem  
die per manus domini Henrici Roffensis episcopi pallium accep-  
pit, qui tantam gratiam in oculis regis invenit, quod ad instan-  
tiam suam, mutato consilio, alienigenarum, dictum Hubertum  
et omnes magnates, qui Marescallo adhererant, ad pacem regis  
redaxit et reconciliavit. Orta dissensione inter papam et Ro-  
manos, idem papa cum suis cardinalibus recessit Perusiam,<sup>1</sup>  
ubi per aliquod tempus morabatur. Anno ipso obiit Hugo  
Foliot Herefordensis episcopus; successit magister Rannulphus  
de Maidenstane, qui ab Edmundo de Cantuaria archiepiscopo  
consecrationis munus accepit.

A.D. 1184.

Death of the  
earl mar-  
shall.

Edmund  
archbishop.

The pope at  
Perugia.

p. 284.

Anno Domini MCCXXXV<sup>o</sup> obiit Hugo de Welles Lincolni-  
ensis episcopus, sexto idus Februarii. Successit Robertus de  
Groseteste, qui apud Radingiam ab Edmundo Cantuariensi  
archiepiscopo consecratus est. Obit episcopus Henricus  
Roffensis, sexto kalendas Martii. Facta est predicatio sollemni-  
nis de cruce annuenda per universam orbem per Minores et  
Predicatores. Ipso quoque anno Fredericus imperator de-  
spensavit Isabellam sororem regis Anglia, die Pentecoste.  
Corduba, nobilis civitas Hispanie, a rege Castellae capta est.  
Eodem anno misit dominus Henricus rex nuntios eius in  
Provinciam, ut nomine suo Alienoram filiam comitis Provincie  
ipsi ducerent in uxorem: quod et factum est. Obit Rober-  
tus filius Walteri in Adventu Domini. Petrus Vintonie epi-  
scopus ad mandatum papae profectus est. Compositae sunt eni-  
compendiosa abbreviatione decretales Gregorianae.

A.D. 1185.  
Consecrated  
consecrated.

Starving of  
the emperor.

Proposed  
marriage of  
Henry III.

Anno Domini MCCXXXVI<sup>o</sup> decessit Andreas Boquerel, et  
successit Ricardus Ranger major. Et quidam intravit  
cameram domini regis apud Hadeestok<sup>2</sup> cum duobus  
cultellis, et voluit occidere regem et reginam, et captus  
fuit et detractus.<sup>3</sup>

A.D. 1186.

<sup>1</sup> Perusiam] Parisia, MS.  
<sup>2</sup> Hadeestok] Wodestok, ut posita,  
MS. in marg. See below, p. 36.  
The event is placed by Fabian,  
p. 230, at Woodstock.

Q 4549.

<sup>3</sup> Et quidam . . . detractus]  
This note occurs in the Lambeth  
MS. 1706, written on the margin.  
at the end of the year 1236.

A.D. 1236.  
The king's  
wedding.

Anno isto rex Henricus duxit Alienoram filiam Reymundi comitis Provinciae in uxorem, qua desponsata apud Cantuariam nuptias celebravit apud Westmonasterium die Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani. Hoc anno imperator ad regem Angliae nuntios sollempnes destinavit, pecuniam quam ei cum sorore sua rex promiserat, instantia magna postulantes. Circa eadem tempora rediit episcopus Wyntoniensis<sup>1</sup> de partibus transmarinis. Flores Hist. p. 296.

A.D. 1237.  
Taxation.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XXX<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup> concessa est regi xxx<sup>a</sup> pars regni mobilium, ad sui dispersi thesauri restorationem, salvis unicuique auro suo et argento, non monetato, equis et armis in reipublicae utilitatem expendendis. p. 297.

Marriage  
and divorce  
of Richard  
of Glou-  
cester.

Lewelinus princeps Norwalliae percussus est paralisi. Ricardus heres comitatus Gloverniae Margaretam filiam Huberti de Burgo comitis Cantiae clam sibi matrimonio, procurantibus Huberto et uxore ejus, copulavit. Unde in Hubertum ira regis vehementer excanduit, et divortium inter ipsos procuravit, proponens dictum Ricardum cum alia uxore maritandum. Ipsis diebus elegerunt monachi Norwicensis priorem suum virum religiosum sibi in praesulem, ejus electio, licet rite facta, regi displicuit; et sic quibusdam exceptionibus est electio cassata. Sub eisdem diebus episcopus Wygornensis viam universae carnis ingressus est.

Episcopal  
elections.

Elegerunt monachi Wygornenses magistrum Walterum de Cantelupo, quem cum difficultate dominus papa acceptando consecravit. Obiit Johannes de Brene quondam rex Jerusalem. Jordanus prior Fratrum Praedicatorum, vir vitae venerabilis, in mari submersus est: sed revelatione

S. Dominic  
and S. Francis  
canonized.

Dominica in brevi usque Acon delatus est. Papa Gregorius, qui novis ordinibus favorabilis extiterat, canonizavit Sanctum Dominicum ex ordine Praedicatorum, et Sanctum Franciscum ex ordine Minorum. Eodem anno Ricardus Dunolmensis episcopus, qui prius duobus praefuit episcopatibus, in secunda ebdomada Passionis migravit ad Dominum. Monachi Dunolmenses priorem suum, virum discretum et religiosum, [elegerunt.] Ipsi vero temporibus poenituit regem tot et tantos honores fratri suo Ricardo, nec non et Gilberto Marescallo, et quibusdam aliis qui sibi videbantur ingrati contulisse; misit ergo Romam nuntios secretos ad papam, rogans ut legatum in Angliae regnum sine dilatione destinaret, et statum regni periclitantem per ipsum procuraret reformare. Magister igitur Otto cardinalis venit legatus in Angliam circa festum Sanctae Mariae Magdalensae, qui postea in octabis Sancti Martini con-

The king  
writes to  
Rome for a  
legate.  
Otto sent.

<sup>1</sup> episcopus Wyntoniensis] apud Wyntoniam, MS.



*Flores Hist.* p. 293. silium celebravit Londoniis, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, quod per tres dies duravit. Ebdomada proxima ante Natale, transfretavit Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Romam aditurus pro quibusdam negotiis ecclesiam suam contingentibus. A.D. 1237.  
The archbishop goes to Rome.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxxviii<sup>o</sup> rex tradidit sororem suam comitissam de Panbroke nuptui Simoni de Monteforti. Rex A.D. 1238.  
Marriage of Simon de Montfort and Richard de Clare. maritavit sine consilio barnagii Ricardum de Clare filium comitis Glovernie Matildæ filis comitis Lincolnie. Unde pax totius regni fit turbata; quæ turbatio cante per dominum Othonem et per electum Valentium fuit sedata, amotis de consilio regis Simone de Monteforti et comite Lincolnie. Eodem anno Otho legatus post quindenam Paschæ, per Oxoniam transitum faciens, apud Oseneiam juxta Oxoniam divertit, et orta dissensione inter scolares et familiam suam, occisus frater et occus legati, pluribus ex utraque parte vulneratis; dictus quidem legatus omnes ecclesias Oxonienses interdicto supposuit, studium ibi suspendendo, in crastino apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi; et sic, tota sætate scolaribus dissipatis, studium suspendebatur. Tandem abbati et canonicis dictæ Oseneie magistrisque Oxonie regentibus, discalciatis pedibus, capitibus discoopertis, superioribus vestibus exutis, et discinctis, veniam a legato pluries humiliter petentibus, et ad ultimum per civitatem Londoniensem usque ad domum Dunelmensis episcopi, ubi hospitium legati tunc fuerat, proficiscentibus, veniam consequi meruerunt, studio apud Oxoniam restituto, et dictis sententiis relaxatis. The legate's cock killed at Oxford. Obiit Johanna regina regis Scotie, soror regis Anglorum, quæ venit in Angliam, ut fratrem suum regem visitaret. The legate pardons them. Sepulta est iiii<sup>to</sup> nonas Martii. Illo quoque tempore, data est sententia pro monachis Roffensibus super controversia mota inter archiepiscopum et eosdem monachos, de episcopo sibi eligendo, et confirmatus est electus eorum magister Ricardus de Wandevere, die Sancti Cuthberti. The queen of Scots dies. Edmundus archiepiscopus eodem anno rediit a curia Romana; sub quo tempore prior et conventus Cantuarie maximam induit confusionem. Unde prior quasi depositus per legatum, ordinem cum quibusdam aliis fratribus intravit [Carthusiensem]; electo alio priore, secus quam deceret, ipse electus et electores cum toto conventu supponitur interdicto; et ab archiepiscopo excommunicatur. Troubles of the church of Canterbury. Obiit Petrus Wyntonienis episcopus; electus est Wilhelmus de Ralegh, quod cum rex cognovisset, iratus est valde, nec electum acceptavit, immo ipsum electum a consilio suo pulsavit et familiaritate. Peter of Winchester dies.  
William of Ralegh elected. Eodem anno detractus est quidam



A.D. 1237.  
Attempt to  
assassinate  
the king.

apud Coventro, et in quatuor partes membratim divisus; qui Flores Hist. p. 289.  
apud Wodestok in camera regis volens regem interficere, in-  
ventus est. Eodem anno consecratus est Ricardus electus p. 300.

Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Rochester.

Roffensis Cantuariæ, in crastino Sancti Edmundi, apud Sanc-  
tum Gregorium, quia archiepiscopus suspenderat ecclesiam Can-  
tuariæ a divinorum celebratione, installatusque fuit idem epi-  
scopus Roffensis ecclesiæ die Sancti Andreae. Eodem anno  
Gasto de Bernes, filius comitis Biardie, Gasconiam vas-  
tavit. Eodem anno missus est Simon de Monteforti cum  
copiosa manu pugnatorum in Gasconiam, in ejus suc-  
cursum.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1238.  
Birth of  
Edward.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxx<sup>o</sup>ix<sup>o</sup> natus est Edwardus primogeni-  
tus regis Henrici apud Westmonasterium in vigilia Sanctorum  
Marcelli et Marcelliani, ex Alienora filia comitis Provinciæ,  
quam idem rex Henricus desponsaverat anno Domini  
m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xxx<sup>o</sup>vi<sup>o</sup>. Et nota, quod Reymundus, comes Provin-  
ciæ, dedit Margaretam alteram filiam suam regi Franciæ.

Frederick  
excommuni-  
cated.

Eodem anno die Palmarum excommunicatus est imperator in  
cunctis regionibus et in singulis ecclesiis cum sollempnitate,  
pulsatis campanis et candelis accensis. Magister Radulphus de  
Maydenestone, episcopus Herefordiæ, sponte cedens episcopatu  
xvi<sup>to</sup> kalendas Januarii, habitum Fratrum Minorum apud Oxo-  
niam suscepit. Eodem anno ingressus est legatus terram regis p. 301.

Exactions of  
the legate in  
Scotland.

Scotiæ, non tamen mare transiit; nullo tamen prohibente, ab  
omnibus prælatis et clericis beneficiatis [tertiam]-decimam par-  
tem reddituum suorum collegit, et papæ transtulit. Eodem  
anno Alexander rex Scotiæ desponsavit Mariam filiam Engel-  
rami de Cuci cujusdam baronis Francorum. Consecratus est  
Willelmus de Raleghe in episcopum Norwycensem.

Eodem anno rediit Simon de Monteforti de Gasconia,  
treugas de Gastone de Bernes proferens. Eodem anno  
nundinæ novæ apud Westmonasterium per Henricum  
regem sunt concessæ. Eodem anno rex Scottorum mo-  
ritur. Eodem anno obiit Fredericus imperator, quon-  
dam excommunicatus et degradatus per papam.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Probably misplaced: Gaston  
of Bearn had not taken the side of  
France so early as 1238, nor was

Simon de Montfort so early em-  
ployed in Gascony.

<sup>2</sup> Eodem anno . . . . . papam]

Flores Hist.  
p. 302.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xl<sup>o</sup> mortua est comitissa Glovernise A.D. 1244.  
 uxor comitis Ricardi, sub partus discrimine nimis dolendo. Death of the  
comitess of  
Gloucester.  
 Obiit Lewelinus princeps Norwallie ydus Aprilis. Rex Hen-  
 ricus fecit jurari Edwardo filio suo fidelitatem per totam An-  
 gliam. Dedicata est ecclesia Novi Templi Londoniis, die Ascen-  
 sionis. Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus magna effusa The arch-  
bishop's dis-  
appoint-  
ment and  
exile.  
 pecunia quoddam privilegium regno gratissimum impetravit,  
 scilicet, ut, si ecclesia cathedralis per sex menses vacaret vidu-  
 ata pastore, per archiepiscopum diocesanum eidem provideretur.  
 Sed quia videbatur in præjudicium regis dignitatis, pecunia  
 iterum interveniente, cassatum est idem privilegium. Unde  
 archiepiscopus cum vidisset sic justitiam manifeste vacillari,  
 inconsolabiliter doluit, et cogitavit spontaneus exulare. Venit  
 in Angliam comes Flandriæ avunculus reginæ, Thomas voca-  
 tus. Ricardus frater regis ivit in Terram Sanctam; Richard of  
Cornwall  
goes to the  
east.  
 quem rex Francorum cum summo honore suscepit, et exhibet  
 in omnibus necessariis magnifice transeuntem, et apud Marci-  
 liam cum suo comitatu salvo perducit. Die vero Sancti Re-  
 migii dedicata est ecclesia Sancti Pauli, et circa dies illos,  
 scilicet in die Sancti Leodegarii, regina Angliæ [pepe-  
 rit filiam] nomine Margareta, eo quod soror ipsius reginæ,  
 regina Franciæ eo nomine intitulatur. Edmundus Cantuarien- Death of  
archbishop  
Edmund.  
 sis archiepiscopus apud Soisi graviter infirmatus corpus suum  
 monachis de Ponteneie delegans viam universæ carnis ingres-  
 sus est. Ubi Dominus magna miracula dignatus est operari.  
 Eodem anno delata est in Franciam corona Salvatoris spinæ,  
 quam quandoque Judæi plectentes capiti Jesu imposuerunt.

p. 303.

p. 304.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xl<sup>o</sup> rex Henricus dedit Petro de Se-  
 bandia, avunculo Alienoræ reginæ, comitatum Richemundie.  
 Dominus Rogerus episcopus Londoniensis mortuus; et  
 Willelmus de Mareis captus in insula et deductus Lon-  
 doniam, et ibi detractus in vigilia Sancti Jacobi. Eo- Departure  
of the  
legate.  
 dem anno Otto legatus recessit ab Anglia.

Circa idem tempus Petrus de Sardes venit in Angliam, avun-  
 culus reginæ, quem rex die Sancti Edwardi cingulo militari  
 insingnivit. Crux Sancta in regno Franciæ est illata et Parisius

These events seem to be misplaced  
 by about ten years: Alexander II.,  
 king of Scots, died in 1249; Frede-  
 rick II. in 1250; and the mention

of Simon de Montfort seems to re-  
 fer to his doings in Gascony in  
 1249.

- A.D. 1241. recepta. Nova mœnia constructa sunt circa Turrin Londoniarum, *Flora Hist. p. 304.*  
 et admirantibus multis corruerunt. Monachi Cantuarienses beneficium absolutionis a domino papa meruerunt optinere. Ipais quoque diebus fecit rex personam Bonifacii electi de Baleis magnificando commendari, ut dignus esse videretur, vel ad archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem vel episcopatum Wyntoniensem. Sed res effectum non est sortita. Obiit Gilbertus Marescallus comes Panbrok, quinto kalendas Julii, extra villam Hertford, toto corpore confractus in quodam hastiludio. Circa idem tempus rex Franciæ fratri suo Amfulso comitatum Pictaviæ contulit, et cingulo militari insignivit, excluso comite Ricardo, qui Deo interim in Terra Sancta militavit. Rex profectus *p. 306.*  
 est in Walliam, et David filium Lewelini domitavit, fecit mansuetum; misit etiam in Turrin Londoniarum Griffinum a fratris carcere liberatum, donec quid esset facturus de eo esset deliberatum. Circa eosdem dies apud Bristowe, obiit Alienora quondam comitis Britanniae filia, in custodia diuturni carceris strictissime reservata, quæ fuit vera heres Angliæ. Gregorius papa diem clausit extremum. Obiit magister Robertus de Somertone cardinalis Anglicus: electus est autem in papam Galfridus Mediolanensis, qui cum vix xvii. diebus videret, viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Obiit piæ memoriæ Rogerus Londoniensis episcopus. Obiit Isabella imperatrix, soror regis Angliæ.  
 and of the empress Isabella.  
 A.D. 1242. Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xl<sup>o</sup> Ricardus comes Cornubiæ venit in Angliam de Terra Sancta; cui occurrit rex ad mare, commissa custodia regni Waltero archiepiscopo Ebo- *p. 307.*  
 racensi, eo quod vir discretus et fidelis inter omnes regni reperiabatur. Dominus rex, comitante regina et fratre suo comite Ricardo, cum septem aliis comitibus, et militibus circiter ccc., naves ascendit, idus Maii, iter et vela dirigens versus Burdegalam, ubi habuit conflictum cum rege Franciæ. Sed coactus est rex Franciæ treugas per quinquennium a rege Anglorum postulare, et postulatas optinuit. Wilhelmus Marisco natione Hibernicus pro quodam sibi imposito facinore exul et profugus in insula Lundeia rapinis et prædis intendebat, tandem captus cum sexdecim sociis suis adjudicatus est crudeli morti, et rege sic dictante tractus est cum dictis sedecim sociis suis ad caudas equorum Londoniis ad patibulum suspendendus, in vigilia Sancti Jacobi. Tempore Henrici regis filius imperatoris, exigentibus meritis suis, diuturno carcere, iubente patre suo, detentus, miseram animam

Boniface of  
Bellefleur  
nominated  
to Canter-  
bury.

Lewis gives  
Poitou to  
Alfonso.

The king in  
Wales.

Death of  
Eleanor of  
Brittany;

and of the  
empress  
Isabella.

A.D. 1242.  
The king  
goes to  
Gascony.

Truce for  
five years.

William de  
Marisco  
taken and  
executed.

*Flores Hist.* exhalavit. Regina Alienora peperit apud Burdegalam filiam, A.D. 1142.  
p. 309. et vocatum est nomen ejus Beatrice, comitissa Provincie, que  
sic vocabatur, procurante. Eodem anno dedicata est ecclesia

p. 310.

conventualis de Wantham in crastino Sancti Michaelis. Ipsi quoque temporibus Robertus episcopus Lincolnensis, vir in Latino et Græco idiomate peritissimus, Testamenta Duodecim Patriarcharum de Græco fideli interpretatione transtulit in Latinum, que per multa tempora incognita et abscondita fuerant per vindictam Judæorum, nec ad notitiam Hieronymi vel alterius interpretis pervenerunt: manifestæ autem in eis de Salvatore prophetiæ inveniuntur. Abbatem Cisterciensem non permisi sunt transfretare ad capitulum generale, eo quod eodem anno a rege rogati de lanarum suarum exhibitione cum jurare noluerant.

Literary labours of Grosseteste.

Dealings with the Cistercians.

[p. 311.]

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XLIII<sup>o</sup> obiit Aldephonsus rex Hispaniæ. Confertur Gasconiæ Edwardo filio regis Henrici: nec fit mentio de comite, cui quondam fuerat concessa et incartata, sed ipse sic in possessione constituitur.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno rex obsedit quosdam inimicos suos in finibus Burdegaliæ: ubi dominus Johannes Maunsel, consiliarius domini regis, jactu lapidis contritus et epiculo vulneratus, vix manum inimicorum [quos] obsedit effugit. Ipso quoque tempore convenerunt cardinales, ut papam eligerent; significabantque imperatori quod electionem papalem et ecclesiæ promotionem impedivit, aliquos cardinalium cum praelatis quibusdam incarceratos retinendo; addebantque quod ipse, quos sic tenebat, dimitteret et præcipue cardinalem Ottonem, ut interesset electioni, et fieret ad votum suum electio, et ad imperii honorem: quibus verbis fidem adhibens, imperator dictum Ottonem simul et praelatos quos tenuit, liberos abire permisit. Cum autem ad fratres idem Otto ipsum

Narrow escape of John Maunsel at Bourdeaux.

p. 310.

p. 311.

expectantes pervenisset, et simul omnes de electione pape contractassent, seminante discordiam Sathana, non poterant convenire. Unde Otto cardinalis pudore proposuit ad carcerem imperatoris redire, eo quod transgressi sunt cardinales que promiserant imperatori; quod cum imperatori innotuisset, acceptans Otthonis fidelitatem, significavit ei, quod non tantum pro liberato, ymmo pro amico ipsum habuit, et habiturus erit. Imperator igitur congregato exercitu comminabatur cardinalibus, ut omnia que ecclesiæ Romanæ essent, solotenus con-

Story of the emperor and the legate Otto.

<sup>1</sup> Obiit . . . constituitur] Misplaced; the passage belongs to the year 1252.

A.D. 1242. planaret, et nisi concorditer sine impedimento papam elegissent, mandavitque senatori urbis Romae et aliis amicis suis, Flores Hist. p. 211.

The king's return.

Election of Innocent IV.

Confirmation of Boniface.

William of Raleigh outlawed.

ut conclusos electores artissime in manu armata custodirent, nec exire permitterent, donec papam creassent. Ipso quoque tempore, rex Angliæ versus Angliam transfretavit, qui reverenter susceptus est, et in festo Sancti Edwardi gaudenter venit apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptiste cardinales congregati elegerunt Simobaldum cardinalem in papam, natione Jannensem, virum in decretis et jure canonico eleganter eruditum, pecuniæ tamen non [con]temptorem; et vocatum est nomen ejus Innocentius Quartus: qui die apostolorum Petri et Pauli est confirmatus: quo confirmato, statim confirmavit sententiam latam a prædecessore suo Gregorio in imperatorem. Confirmatur in episcopum Wyntoniensem episcopus Norwicensis postulated, et Bonifacius in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Circa illos dies mater reginæ Angliæ, Beatrix uxor comitis Provincie, venit in Angliam; duxit autem secum filiam suam Cynthiam, quam comes Ricardus, frater regis, die Sanctæ Cicerie, desponsavit. Eodem tempore rex prohibuit ne quis Willelmum de Raleghe, qui se, falso ut ait, episcopum Wyntoniensem fecit sollempniter acclamari, hospitio susciperet, vel eidem in venalibus communicaret, vel victualium necessaria ministraret; et qui ei in aliquo horum subveniret, hostis regis haberetur. Cum episcopus autem memoratus in ecclesiam suam visitaret, Wyntoniam adiit. Major autem civitatis, et suorum multi concivium, super hoc præmuniti, a præcepto regis animati, omnes portas civitatis contra ipsum præclusit; ac episcopus nudis pedibus ad unam portam civitatis, et postea ad alias, introitu eidem denegato, totam civitatem cum ecclesia cathedrali et omnibus aliis interdicto supposuit, et omnes monachos sequaces et fautores prioris intrusi per potestatem regiam defuncti anathematis vinculo innodavit.

A.D. 1244. The countess of Provence goes home.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xl<sup>o</sup>iiii<sup>o</sup> comitissa Provincie, mater reginæ Angliæ, versus Provinciã remeavit. Sed antequam apud Doverem naves ascendisset, nuntiatum est ei Reymundum comitem Provincie maritum suum, irremediabili morbo percussum, solum expectare sepulchrum: quod cum audisset rex, inconsolabiliter condolens, quod solum potuit, precibus et elemosinis misericordiam Dei pro ipso interpellavit. Circa idem tempus venit Martinus nuntius pape in Angliam. Obiit vas superbie, Johannes de Galumpnia cardinalis. Eodem anno



Flores Hist.  
p. 214.

Radulphus de Neville, cancellarius regis Angliæ, vitam temporalem terminavit. Eisdem diebus, Willelmus de Wyntonie episcopus, egre ferens molestias ei a rege illatas et multiplicatas, ascendit naves Londoniis, et in portu Sancti Wallerici prospere applicuit: quem rex Franciæ cum gaudio et vultu suscepit serenissimo, in omnibus ei spondens regale patrocinium, et in omni tribulatione consolationem. Exinde Franci materiam nequiter loquendi de rege sumpserunt, dicentes, "Eya, rex Angliæ contra omnes sui amicos nequiter operatur, qui prius beatum Thomam, nuper gloriosum Edmundum, nunc vero præsentem Wyntoniensem episcopum, qui ei diligenter ac fideliter servivit, persequitur; nec permittit ecclesiam suam ingredi, vel regni sui pace gratulari; malens alienigenas et ignotos promovere, quam notos et amicos." Quod cum electo Cantuariensi Bonifacio innotuisset, dolens de regis Angliæ infamia, ipsum regem per amicabilem super hoc corripiens epistolam, admonuit diligenter, et ut memoratum episcopum revocans in pristinam amicitiam susciperet et ingredi in episcopatum suum permetteret, episcopaleque officium libere exercere ac libertatibus suis et possessionibus temporalibus gratulari; ne ipse regi et regno suo deterius eveniret. Insuper scripsit cito post dominus papa regi, efficacissime admonens et diligentissime, ut rigorem flecteret regalem, et rancorem versus Wyntoniensem episcopum conceptum mitigare studeret. Regine itaque Angliæ epistolam elegantem scripsit papa, in cujus titulo et tenore asserit eam, nesci[tur] qua ratione, suam esse consanguineam, nisi forte ad cantelam, ut ipsam redderet precibus suis favorabiliorem; didicit enim papa, quod mulier æthimologice dicitur quasi molliens herum. Pro hujus igitur beneficii impensione, et paternæ sollicitudine, quam dominus papa pro promotione et pace episcopi diligenter exhibuit, sæpe-dictus episcopus Wyntonien-sis, ne de ingratitude posset redargui, sex milia marcarum numerasse domino papæ perhibetur. Griffinus filius Lowelini principis Norwalliæ, qui in Turri Londoniarum tenebatur captivus, tædio diurni carceris graviter afflictus, cogitavit qualiter inclusionem carceralem poterat evadere. Una igitur nocturnum, deceptis custodibus, ex laceratis lintheaminibus tapetis et mappis funem intrinsecus connodandoque longum contexuit, per quem cum se perpendiculariter a Turris summitate dimississet, per alicujus specii contractum, rupto fane, corruens fractis cervicibus, expiravit. Erat enim magnus et ponderosus valde. Per idem tempus, David princeps Norwalliæ ad alas papalis protectionis confugere propensum, terram suam optulit

A.D. 1244.  
The bishop  
of Wyntonie  
went to  
France.

Remarks of  
the French  
on Henry's  
conduct.

Boniface  
urges the  
king to re-  
call him.

The pope  
also writes  
to the  
queen.

Griffin  
perishes in  
his escape,  
from the  
tower.



- A.D. 1244. ei, ab ipso tenere, reddendo inde sibi quingentas marcas; cui perhibetur dominus papa favorem prebuisse, in magnum regni Angliæ præjudiciū. Novit enim mundus, principem Walliæ ab antiquo vascallum regis Angliæ extitisse. Petierunt monachi Pontiniacenses a domino papa quod canonizaret Sanctum Edmundum. Sed dominus papa negotium id suspendens, promissit se hoc facturum, cum aliqua magna ac sollemnitas foret in curia Romana fidelium congregatio: et hoc factum est, ut dicitur, instinctu quorundam invidorum,<sup>1</sup> qui memoratam archiepiscopum in vita sua persequerentur, nec defunctum persequi desinebant. Ipsis quoque temporibus dominus rex, petitionibus papæ et aliorum magnatum precibus emollitus, coepit mitius agere cum episcopo Wyntoniensi; significans ei quod si benigne concederet, et ratas haberet collationes beneficiorum, quæ clericis suis rex contulerat, et sententiam interdicti in civitatem<sup>2</sup> Wyntonis latam, relaxaret, tollerans benigne ac patienter priorem, quem rex constituit, et monachos qui cum rege steterunt, ipsum libenter in pristinam familiaritatem revocaret. Papa, quia paucos sue sollicitudinis et laboris habuit participes, decem creavit cardinales, quorum unus fuit magister Johannes de Toletis, monachus ordinis Cisterciensis, natione Anglicus, qui communiter appellatur Albus Cardinalis. In vigilia apostolorum Petri et Pauli, dominus papa, relictis papalibus ornamentis, se levibus armis armavit, et ascendens equum subito, in hora primi sompni discessit, et infra tempus breve, cum septem cardinalibus, Januam pervenit. Cum autem hoc imperatori innotuisset, more solito infrenduit, et ait, "Fugit ipse, nemine persequente, et timet sibi conscius, nemine accusante. Luce clarius video quare fugit, ut occurrat Francis et Angliæ pecuniam ipsi præsentaturis."<sup>3</sup> Doluit tamen imperator super hoc et obstupuit vehementer, et suorum portuum et civitatum custodes desidiis redarguit et proditoris. Fecit igitur in circuitu Janus præcipue versus Galliam exitus viarum, ne ad papam pecunia<sup>3</sup> portaretur, in quam solum confidebat, vel bullata littera reportaretur, [custodiri:] et ita erat domino papæ Janua pro carcere, et patria pro exilio. Walenses nolentes colla sua dominationi Angliæ et legibus ignotis subicere, constituentes principes filium Lewelini et alios potentes de Wallia, contra regem Angliæ guerram moverunt cruentissimam.

Flores Hist.  
p. 315.

p. 316.

<sup>1</sup> invidorum] Judæorum, MS.

<sup>2</sup> civitatem] London; add MS.

<sup>3</sup> tamen . . . pecunia] Omitted

in the MS.: supplied, to complete the sense, from the Flores Historiarum.

Flores Hist.  
p. 316.

Festo Sancti Barnabe factus dominus rex apud Sanctum Albanum triduo commorans, ibique rumoribus creberrimis de Walensi insolentia, et aures et cor eius offendentibus, supervenerunt alii rumores qui tam aures quam cor regis perturbabant, videlicet, de Roberti Passelewre clerici sui repentina cassatione; qui ad episcopatum Clocestrensem electus fuerat, et magistri Ricardi de Wis, loco ipsius, sine assensu regio, subrogatione.

A.D. 1264.  
The king at  
St. Alban's.

Dominus igitur rex, cui derogatum fuit, iratus valde episcopatum cepit in manu sua, non permittens novum aliquem electum habere ingressum vel dominium in eundem episcopatum.

His angry  
about the  
election to  
the see of  
Chichester.

p. 317.

Insper magnam concepit indignationem adversus omnes qui hoc procuraverunt; et precipue adversus electum Cantuariensem, quem maxime redarguit super ingratitude, imponens ei quod esset laeas regis dignitatis in principio sue promotionis. Et rex ab ymo trahens asperis, tacitus ait, " Merito hoc patior, " impediens liberam electionem Cantuarie, ubi tot sancti preceperunt, prorsus indignum ibi canoni promovendum."

Circa idem tempus rex Angliæ adversus regem Scotie graves movet questiones, imponens quod regi et Angliæ regno, de novo moliebatur gravamina. In cuius rei argumentum in Laudiano, Angliæ contermino, castra fortissima construi procuravit: insuper Galfridum de Marisco, inimicum suum et fugitivum, in terra sua protegit.

Designs  
upon Scotland.

Præterea in uxorem elegit sibi filiam Engelrammi de Cacy, cujusdam baronis de regno Franciæ iniquissimi, et regi et regno Angliæ inimicissimi. Misit igitur rex, quod non oportuit, pro comite Flandriæ, ut ei veniret in adjutorium, contra regem Scotie [guerram sibi] commoturum. Memoratus igitur comes Flandriæ cito venit, ducens secum lx. milites Flandrenses et centum servientes, sed clementia Dei concordati sunt, carta inter de pace formata. Confirmatus est Walterus de Suffeld Norwyccensis electus. Engilrammus de Cacy, pater reginæ Scotie, corruens ab equo suo quodam stipite faciente offendiculum pependit a strepa. Equus autem attonitus discurrens, quemdam fluvium intravit profundissimum: unde videns idem Engilrammus mortem sibi imminere, conatus est ascendere equum. Et ecce evaginato per se gladio, subito transiens est, et sic expiravit.

The count of  
Flanders  
brings help,  
but peace is  
made.

Death of  
Engelram  
de Cacy.

p. 318.

Consecratus est Fulco Basset in episcopum Londoniensem, in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis. Consecratus est Bonifacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

Consecra-  
tion of  
Boniface.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xl<sup>o</sup>v<sup>o</sup> Michael Tony et Nicholas Bat fuerunt convicti super perjurio, coram domino rege,

A.D. 1265.

A.D. 1245.  
Changes in  
the magis-  
tracy of  
London.

per sacramentum omnium aldermannorum; eo quod Flores Hist. p. 312.  
Nicholas Bat remansit vicecomes ultra annum suum,  
per eundem Michaellem; et ejectus est Michael a ma-  
joratu suo, et idem Nicholas a [vicecomitatu] per  
judicium, et factus est dictus vicecomes, loco ipsius  
Nicholai, [Robertus de Cornehille]; et Johannes de  
Gisors major loco ipsius Michaelis.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno fun-  
damentum conducti fuit inceptum.

Fate of the  
Marshalls.

Eodem anno obiit Walterus comes Marescallus apud Lon- p. 336.  
doniam. Et cito post obiit Anselmus frater ejus: et sic eva- p. 337.  
nuit scutum Marescallorum.

A.D. 1246.  
Remon-  
strances  
against  
papal extor-  
tion.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XL<sup>o</sup>VI<sup>o</sup> multae extorsiones per  
papam in Anglia factae sunt. Unde rex et praelati, co- p. 338.  
mites et barones totius Angliae domino papae singillatim  
scripserunt, ut parceret regno Angliae et solita gravamina revo-  
caret; ita ut ferrea corda merito possent emolliri.

St. Edmund  
canonized.

Eodem anno, tertio ydus Januarii, sub papa Inno-  
centio quarto, apud Lugdunum canonizatur Sanctus  
Edmundus de Pontiniaco, et sequenti anno transfertur  
de tumba, videlicet octavo die Junii. Eodem anno obiit  
Willelmus comes de Ferreres, vir bonus et plenus die-  
rum.

Sacred  
blood  
brought to  
London.

Eodem anno, ante festum Sancti Michaelis, venit  
sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi Londonias, et oc-  
culte depositus in hospitali Sancti Sepulcri usque in  
festo Sancti Edwardi regis, quo die dominus rex cum  
honorabili processione dictum sanguinem recepit, et  
venerabiliter apud Westmonasterium deposuit.<sup>2</sup>

A.D. 1247.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XL<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup> amotus est Michael Touy,  
et factus est Petrus filius Alani major Londoniarum,  
et vicecomites Willelmus Vyel et Nicholas Bath.<sup>3</sup> Eo-

<sup>1</sup> See Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 11; Fabyan, p. 334.

<sup>2</sup> "Hoc anno venit sanguis Do-  
mini nostri Jesu Christi Londo-  
niae, et in festo Sancti Edwardi  
regis dominus rex Henricus sol-  
lemni processione illum apud

"Westmonasterium detulit." MS.  
Lambeth 1106, in margin. Cf.  
Flores Hist., pp. 339, 340; Lib. de  
Antt. Legg., p. 13; Fabyan, p. 334.

<sup>3</sup> See Lib. de Antt. Legg., pp. 12,  
13.

dem anno Lodowycus rex Francie profectus in terram A.D. 1247.  
Jerusalem, in insulam Cipri applicuit, circiter festum  
Sancti Jacobi. Illo anno mutatio monetæ in Anglia.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XL<sup>o</sup>VIII<sup>o</sup> amotus est Petrus filius A.D. 1248.  
Alani, et factus est Michael Touy major Londoniensis, Damietta taken.  
et vicecomites Galfridus et Nicholaus filius Jocci.<sup>1</sup>  
Eodem anno capta est Damietta a Ludowico rege  
Francie, circa Pentecosten.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XL<sup>o</sup>IX<sup>o</sup> amotus est Michael Touy A.D. 1249.  
et factus est Rogerus filius Rogeri major Londoniensis;  
vicecomites Radulphus Hardele et Johannes Tolou-  
san.<sup>2</sup> Eodem anno Ludowicus rex Francie a Saracenis Lewis IX. taken cap-  
captus est circa Pascham, et reddita est pro eo Dami- tive.  
etta. Interfectus estque frater ejus Robertus comes  
Artensis et Willelmus Lungespeie. <sup>3</sup>

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>L<sup>o</sup><sup>3</sup> Bonifacius Cantuariensis archi- A.D. 1250.  
episcopus visitavit Fulconem Londoniensem episcopum, Visitation of London.  
nunquam prius ab aliquo archiepiscopo visitatum. Ob-  
iit Fredericus imperator circa festum Sancti Nicholai.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LI<sup>o</sup><sup>4</sup> amotus est Rogerus filius A.D. 1251.  
Rogeri, et factus est Johannes Norman major Londo- English law intro-  
niensis; et vicecomites Humfridus Faber et Willelmus duced into Wales.  
filius Ricardi Draper. Eodem anno Wallia incurvatur  
legibus Angliæ. Adam de Basingge major Londonien-  
sis, et vicecomites Lorence de Frowik et Nicholaus  
Bath.

Flores Hist.  
p. 351.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LII<sup>o</sup> obiit Alphonsus rex Hispaniæ. A.D. 1252.  
Eodem anno Gasconia datur Edwardo filio regis Henrici.<sup>5</sup>

Hoc anno placitata fuerunt placita coronæ apud Plena of the  
Turrim Londoniarum; et Johannes dictus clericus de crann at the  
Ripa condemnatus et suspensus, et depositus de pati- tower.  
bulo vivus, et ductus in ecclesiam de Tiburne, et ibi  
mortuus.

<sup>1</sup> See Lib. de Ant. Legg., p. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Liber de Ant. Legg., p. 16.

<sup>3</sup> M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>L<sup>o</sup>] M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LI<sup>o</sup>, MS.

<sup>4</sup> M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>L<sup>o</sup>] M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LI<sup>o</sup>, MS. See  
Lib. de Ant. Legg., pp. 17, 18.

<sup>5</sup> See the events misplaced under  
the year 1248, above, p. 39.

A.D. 1252.  
Marriage of  
the king of  
Scots.

Et postea in Natale Domini, dedit dominus Henricus rex Margaretam filiam suam regi Scotiæ, et desponsavit apud Eboracum. Eodem anno, die Martis post Exaltationem Sanctæ Crucis, dedicata est ecclesia Elyensis. Tabula rotunda apud Waldene, ubi Ernulphus de Mounteneye a Rogero de Leyborne lancea interfectus est. Flores Hist. p. 351.

A.D. 1253.  
Claim of the  
king of  
Castille on  
Gascony.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>L<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup> comes Symon Leicestrensis resignavit custodiam Wasconia, quam autem rex Hispania sibi proposuit vendicare, dicens quod habuit cartam regis Henrici Secundi sufficientem, ac regum Ricardi et Johannis confirmationem: unde illo anno rex Angliæ amisit ibidem multa castella. Eodem anno rex habuit scutagium per Angliam de quolibet scuto xl. s. Eodem anno Henricus rex in Wasconiam properavit, mandans regi Hispaniæ, ut sororem suam filio suo Edwardo tradat in uxorem. p. 352.

The king  
goes to  
Gascony.

The citizens  
swear fealty  
to Edward.

Visitation of  
St. Paul's.

Richard of  
Cornwall  
regent.

A.D. 1254.  
Edward  
married and  
knighted.

Major Londoniæ Johannes Tulusain et vicecomites Willelmus de Dunelmo et Thomas de Wylburne. Eodem anno, in hebdomada Pentecostes, cives Londoniæ in cimiterio Sancti Pauli juraverunt fidelitatem Edwardo filio regis, et dederunt regi propter eorum libertates. M<sup>o</sup> et v. s. marcas. Et Bonifacius archiepiscopus visitavit decanum et capitulum Londoniæ, die Jovis ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ, qui nunquam prius ab aliquo archiepiscopo visitari consueverunt. Item postmodum in brevi, abbatias et prioratus per totum Londoniensem episcopatum visitavit. Dominus Henricus rex, moram faciens pro defectu venti apud Portesmue, a Nativitate Sancti Johannis usque ad festum Sancti Laurentii, et naves ascendit et iter et velaque direxit versus Burdegalam, commisitque custodiam regni sui reginæ et comiti Ricardo fratri suo. Obiit magister Robertus Grosseteste episcopus Lincolnensis. Nata est Katerina filia regis Henrici. p. 353.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>L<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup> missus est Edwardus filius regis Henrici cum maximo apparatu apud regem Hispaniæ Amfulem, ubi Alienoram juvenulam, ipsius regis sororem, apud Bures desponsavit, et ab eodem cingulo donatur militari. p. 357.



Flower Hist.  
p. 337.

Rediens autem Edwardus cum nuru sua ad patrem, detulit A.D. 1254. secum cartam domini regis Hispaniæ, quod quietam clamavit totam Wasconiam pro se et heredibus suis, auro bullatam. Con- Provision made for Edward. tulit etiam ei dominus Henricus rex pater suus, et uxori suæ, Vasconiam, Hiberniam, Walliam, Bristolie, Staunforde, Graham cum aliis. Ex ipso tempore cepit rex redditum maturare: compertumque est certis rationibus, regem per ipsam Wasconiam consumpsisse vicecias et septies centum millia librarum et amplius, exceptis terris, gardis et redditibus, quos contulit alienis. Expenses of the king's journey.

Michael Bat major Londoniensis, et vicecomites Johannes de Norhamptone et Ricardus Picard. Eodem anno multa mirabilia contingebant per aquas maris, die Sancti Paulini episcopi. Dominus rex Angliæ, Henry entertained by the king of France. transiens per Galliam, circa festum Sancti Nicholai, a Ludowycō rege Franciæ venerabiliter susceptus est. Eodem anno Edwardus filius regis Henrici desponsavit sororem regis Hispaniæ circa translationem beati Edwardi regis apud Boures. Et postea incarceravit dominus rex vicecomites, scilicet Robertum de Lintone et The sheriffs of London deposed. Willalmum Aswy, in Turrin Londoniarum per mensem et amplius, et postea deposuit eos de vicecomitatibus Londoniarum, pro evasione Johannis de Frome, qui fuit incarceratus in carcere de Neugate sub custodia Alani de Soresdicke pro morte cujusdam prioris de parentela reginæ.<sup>1</sup>

p. 360.

Eodem anno rediit rex Henricus in Angliam, cui The king's return. cives Londonienses optulerunt centum libras, sed rex gratias eis non reddidit, dicens hoc pensum sibi debitum persolvi. Tunc cives quoddam vas ei superaddiderunt, grates reportando. Presents of the Londoners. Nec diu post quæstionem movens versus cives de Londonia pro quodam clerico reo mortis, et in Neugate incarcerato, et elapso; qui responderunt quod rex ipsum incarceratum concesserat episcopo, eo quod clericus esset; sed, quia His quarrel with them. episcopus ydoneum carcerem non habuit, supplicavit civibus, ut eidem carcerem prædictum accommodarent ad præfatum clericum, qui ibi impositus evasit, unde talis evasio, deceptis custodibus episcopi, super nos versâ est, et sic ceciderunt

<sup>1</sup> Cujusdam prioris transmarini qui erat de familia episcopi Herefordensis. Lib. de Antt. Legg.,

p. 22; "a pryoure allied unto the kyng," Fabyan, p. 338.



A.D. 1254.  
The king's  
return.

in manus regis: tria milia marcarum argenti pro ipso puni- Flores Hist.  
p. 300.  
tione persolverunt. Eodem anno dominus rex transire  
mare disponens, pro defectu venti tenuit curiam suam  
ad Natale apud Boloniam, et die Sancti Johannis  
evangelistæ applicuit apud Doveriam mane, ubi eum ex-  
spectaverant Ricardus comes Cornubiæ et alii multi  
magnates per tempora. Venit igitur idem dominus  
rex Londonias in octabis Sancti Johannis, et regina  
in crastino; die quoque utraque fuit civitas egregie  
incurtinata.

A.D. 1255.  
An elephant  
at London.

Anno gratiæ m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>l<sup>o</sup>vo obiit Innocentius papa, et  
consecratus est Alexander. Venit quidam elefans apud  
Londoniam in Quadragesima, ex parte regis Franciæ,  
domino regi Angliæ missus.

Execution of  
William of  
Scelford.

Willelmus de Scelford, cui impositum erat quod p. 331.  
patris sui mortem procuravit, cum quodam socio suo,  
nomine Waltero, morti adjudicatus est in vigilia Sancti  
Gregorii martiris, per civitatem Londoniensem ad  
caudas equorum detractus, et in patibulo suspensus,  
vitam miserrimam finivit. Et venerunt Londonias  
nuntii regis Hispanniæ, circa festum Sancti Mathei;  
et in vigilia Sancti Lucæ sequente, venit soror dicti  
regis, videlicet uxor domini Edwardi filii domini regis  
Angliæ, quæ cum venerabili processione apud Sanctum  
Paulum suscepta est. Puer quidam apud Lincolniam  
crucifixus, pro cuius morte xviii. Judæi, die Sanctæ  
Ceciliæ, detracti sunt apud Londonias. Venit dominus  
Edwardus de Wasconia in vigilia Sancti Andreae.

A.D. 1256.  
Robert  
Barton pre-  
centor of  
St. Paul's.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>l<sup>o</sup>vi, magister Robertus de Bar-  
thune,<sup>1</sup> præcentor Londoniæ, adeptus est in curia  
Romana regimen chori ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, circa  
Inventionem sanctæ Crucis. Alexander rex Scotiæ die  
Dominica proxima ante Decollationem Sancti Johannis,  
in ecclesia Sancti Pauli cum sollemnitate et proces-

<sup>1</sup> Robert de Barton, precentor of  
St. Paul's, 1246-1256; became dean  
in 1256, according to Wharton (De  
Epp. Lond., p. 208), citing this pas-

sage, and the reference to William  
of Salern, under the year 1257. See  
Newcourt, Rep. i. 37.

sione susceptus est: contra quem dominus rex civitatem Londoniæ fecit mundari, et cum pannis sericis pulcherrime ornari. Eodemque die regina Scotiæ suscepta est. Idem rex Scotiæ die Sancti Egidii recessit. Eodem anno excommunicavit Bonifacius archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, cum coepiscopis suis, omnes magnam cartam de libertatibus Angliæ et forestæ infringentes.

Flores Hist.  
p. 343.

A.D. 1256.  
The king of  
Scots in  
London.

p. 344.

Anno Domini M<sup>CCCL</sup>.<sup>VIII</sup>., die Dominica ante Annuntiationem Dominicam, Ricardus comes Cornubiæ, frater domini regis Angliæ, coronatus est in regem Alemaniæ, apud Aquisgranum, et in sede magni Karoli in die Ascensionis postea inunctus. Wallenses contra dominum Edwardum guerram moverunt; quia malo consilio usus jugum servitutis insuetæ ipse rex eis imposuit: contra quos dominus rex duxit exercitum, circa festum Sancti Laurentii, apud Gannok; sed, parvo vel nichilo peracto, rediit versus Londoniam, circa festum Sancti Mathei. Moneta nova de auro apud Londoniam fabricata est: et clamatur per Angliæ civitates, ne aliquis aureum denarium pro xx. denariis refutare sit ausus.<sup>1</sup> Magister Willelmus de Salerne<sup>2</sup> decanus Londoniensis, contra dictæ ecclesiæ consuetudinem, regimen chori haberet.

A.D. 1257.  
Richard  
crowned  
king of the  
Romans.

Welsh war

New coin-  
age of gold.

Anno Domini M<sup>CCCL</sup>.<sup>OVIII</sup>., qui est annus Henrici regis xliidus, Radulphus Hardel adhuc<sup>3</sup> major Londoniæ, et vicecomites Thomas filius Ricardi et Robertus de Cateoigne. Eodem anno [post] decessum prædicti Roberti de Cateoigne, circa festum Simonis et Judæ, et per consilium civitatis, electus est Matheus Boquerel in vicecomitem, loco prædicti Roberti. Dominus rex, auditis rumoribus, circa Conversionem Sancti Pauli,

A.D. 1258.  
Changes of  
sherrif.

<sup>1</sup> See Lib. de Antt. Legg., p. 29.

<sup>2</sup> Walter, not William, of Salerne, or of London, was dean of S. Paul's from 1254 to 1256, when he was elected archbishop of Taam; he died at London in 1258. Probably

the succession of Robert Barton has been antedated. Walter was consecrated to Taam by the pope himself in 1257; Theiner, p. 76.

<sup>3</sup> See Lib. de Antt. Legg., pp. 29. seq.

A.D. 1258.  
Deposition  
of the civic  
officers by  
the king's  
council.

quod civitas Londoniensis non fuit fideliter nec modo debito custodita, et inquisitione per xxxvi. homines de qualibet warda super hoc facta, per Johannem Maunsel fideliter examinata, dicti domini regis consilium decrevit Radulphum Hardel majorem, Matheum Buckerel vicecomitem, Johannem [Toulousan], Nicholaum Bat, Nicholaum filium Jocei, Johannem le Mynur, Anulphum Tedmar, aldermannos, et Henricum Welc-mund, de balliviis et aldermanneriis esse derogandos, ita quod nunquam de cetero aliquam in civitate habeant custodiam, nec in electione alicujus ballivi vel aldermanni, possint vel teneantur esse presentes. Loco autem prædicti Radulphi majoris, substitutus est major Willelmus filius Ricardi, et loco Mathei, per communem electionem, Willelmus Gratefige vicecomes; Ricardus de Hadestok gratis suam custodiam resignavit, quam, per electionem wardæ, Adam Brouning recepit.

Appeal and  
consecration  
of Hugh  
elect of Ely.

Eodem anno Hugo monachus de conventu Eliensi, rite electus, aliis quæ ad episcopatum pertinent non indignus, a sententia archiepiscopi, qui voluit cassare, et fratrem Adam de Marisco de ordine Minorum loco ejus substituere, sedem apostolicam appellavit. Idem in brevi a domino papa confirmatus est, et in curia consecratus.<sup>1</sup> De magistro Simone Norwicensi episcopo dictum est quod mutuo tradidit monachis ecclesiæ Norwycensis ccc. marcas, ad terminum duorum annorum; et hoc fuit causa quare eum in episcopum elegerunt, unde sic metricè dictum est,

Story of  
simony at  
Norwich.

" Marcæ trescentæ, Simon, si pontificent te,  
" Per nummisina teres fit Simon Symonis heres."

Parliament  
at Oxford.

Parliamentum apud Oxoniam post festum Sanctæ Trinitatis, ubi orta est discordia inter barones ex una parte et Adomarum de Wyntonia electum, Willelmum

<sup>1</sup> Hugh Belsham, consecrated  
Oct. 14, 1257.

<sup>2</sup> Simon Wauton, consecrated  
Mar. 10, 1258.

de Walence, Guidonem et Gaufridum de Lizinan, fra- A.D. 1222.  
 tres domini regis ex altera, pro eorum multis enormi-  
 busque delictis. Ibi etiam factae sunt provisiones et <sup>Provisions</sup>  
 statuta, per quas Anglia, nisi ei Altissimus succurrat, <sup>of Oxford.</sup>  
 imperpetuum erit confusa. In eodem parlamento  
 juravit dominus rex, quod in omnibus, prout juste  
 debuit, staret et faceret per voluntatem et consilium  
 et ordinationem baronum: provisum est igitur, quod  
 praedicti quatuor fratres domini regis citentur apud <sup>The king's</sup>  
 Wyntoniam, in festo Sancti Johannis, super eorum <sup>brothers</sup>  
 delicta responsuri. Incepto igitur parlamento apud <sup>called to</sup>  
 Wyntoniam, dictis fratribus ex parte baronum deman- <sup>Wichester.</sup>  
 datum est quod ipsi de transgressibus eorum regi et  
 regno satisfacere curent, vel quod duo eorum sub ba-  
 ronum custodia remaneant, et duo eorum ex toto a  
 regno recedant, donec secundum legem, ut prius dictum  
 est, satisfecerint. Dicti vero fratres secundum jura <sup>They deter-</sup>  
 Anglicana vivere nolentes, nec prout decuit legibus <sup>mine to quit</sup>  
 obedire volentes, elegere se omnes ex toto ab Anglia <sup>the realm.</sup>  
 citius velle exire, quam sub forma praetacta remanere.  
 Sicque per eorum electionem, infra tempus breve, versus  
 Doveriam sunt conducti, et ultra mare transvecti. In <sup>Hugh Bigot</sup>  
 eodem parlamento, factus est Hugo Bigot justitiarius <sup>made jus-</sup>  
 Angliae. In festo Sancti Edwardi, amoto Philippo <sup>tice.</sup>  
 Luvel thesaurario domini regis, per voluntatem baro-  
 num, alii etiam plures de scaccario remoti sunt. Prae-  
 cipitur, ante Natale, monachis Wyntonienibus, ex  
 baronibus, quod eligant sibi pastorem. In eodem <sup>Agricultural</sup>  
 aestate obierunt multa millia hominum Londoniis et <sup>distress.</sup>  
 alibi per Angliam fame propter nimiam habundantiam  
 pluviarum, quod in pluribus partibus ad festum Omnium  
 Sanctorum vix messes reconderentur.

Flores Hist.  
p. 285.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cccl<sup>o</sup>ix<sup>o</sup>. Eodem anno amotus fuit A.D. 1222.  
 a majoratu suo Willelmus filius Ricardi, et substitu-  
 tus est major Londonie [Johannes de Gisortio]<sup>1</sup> et

<sup>1</sup> Lib. de Antt. Legg. p. 39.

\* A.D. 1239.  
John of  
Crakehall  
made trea-  
surer.

Return of  
the king of  
the Romans

Ordinances  
made in the  
Oxford par-  
liament:

afterwards  
incorporated  
in the  
statute of  
Marl-  
borough.

Racheat of  
the earldom  
of Kent.

Simon de  
Montfort at  
London.

vicecomites Johannes Adrian et Robertus de Corn-  
hulle. Eodem anno in festo Sancti Edwardi, de vo-  
luntate baronum, amoto Philippo Lovel, factus est  
thesaurarius Angliæ Johannes de Crakehall. In crastino  
etiam commemorationis animarum,<sup>1</sup> consecratus apud  
Cantuariam magister Ricardus de Gravesende in epi-  
scopum Lincolnensem a Bonifacio archiepiscopo Cantu-  
ariensi. Eodem anno rex Ricardus Alemannie rediit  
in Angliam, qui juraverat provisiones tenendas; qua  
de causa barones formidabant tam celerrimum ejus  
adventum, intelligentes eundem vindictam sumi in  
barones propter exilium fratrum regis uterinorum præ-  
dictorum, et repagula provisionibus inponeret contra-  
ria. In illo parlamento Oxoniæ ordinaverunt comites<sup>2</sup>  
Angliæ quod prædicti quatuor fratres regis ex parte  
matris, ac etiam omnes alienigenæ terram Angliæ  
evacuarent, et quod thesaurarius et cancellarius et  
plures ministri de scaccario, ac etiam domus regis,  
essent in ordinatione, remotione et dispositione, baro-  
num Angliæ. Præterea ordinaverunt ordinationes tunc  
quas rex Henricus idem post bellum de Lewes et  
Evesham, anno regni xlviio, per statutum de Mar-  
lesberghe confirmavit, quæ sic incipiunt, "Henricus rex  
Angliæ, etc. Cum dudum ad reformationem, etc.," in sta-  
tuto de Marlesberghe; omnes articuli ab isto articulo,  
videlicet de sectis faciendis ad curiam magnatum, etc.,  
usque ad finem statuti prædicti, sunt de prædictis  
provisionibus.

Eodem anno obiit comitissa Cantia, uxor quondam  
Huberti de Burgo justitarii Angliæ et comitis Cantia; non  
quia idem habuit ex sanguinitate, sed quia rex Henricus  
illius illi dedit, tunc in manus regis devolutum benigne  
concessit. Eodem anno venit Simon de Monteforti  
comes Leicestrensis cum baronibus Londonias. Eodem  
anno, convocatis monachis Wyntoniensibus, in octavis

<sup>1</sup> November 3, 1258.

<sup>2</sup> comites] comes, MS.



Flores Hist.  
p. 370.

Sanctorum Innocentium, elegerunt sibi in episcopum A.D. 1193.

Henricum de Wyngesham domini regis cancellarium.<sup>1</sup> Ricardus rex Alemannie venit Londoniam in vigilia Purificationis Beate Marie. Willelmus de Clare frater co-

William of  
Clare  
poisoned.

mitis Glovernise veneno infectus diem clausit extremum. Obiit Fulco Baset Londoniensis episcopus, et sepultus est apud Fulham.<sup>2</sup> Willelmus de Scotein

Parliament  
of the  
poisoned.

senescallus comitis Glovernise, vir dives, de morte

Willelmi de Clare accusatus est, qui postmodum per patriam super hoc convictus apud Wyntoniam, in crastino Sancti Urbani suspendendus, et ad patibulum tractus est.

p. 367.

Henricus de Wyngesham in episcopum Londoniensem electus est, qui, videns se de episcopatu Wyntoniensi nichil posse prodesse, electioni consensit; sicque confirmatus est in ecclesia de Berham juxta Berhamdon.

Henry  
Wyngesham  
confirmed  
bishop of  
London.

p. 370.

Dominus rex Angliæ, cum Lodowico rege Franciæ de Normannia tractaturus, apud Doveriam die translationis sancti Erkenewaldi, secum dominam reginam et Edmundum filium suum ducens, mare transit; et post

The king  
went to  
France.

p. 371.

codem anno Parisius concordati sunt, sub tali forma:—Rex Angliæ Henricus cum consensu fratris sui regis Alemannie,

His treaty  
of surren-  
der of Nor-  
mandy.

prælatorum et procerum regni Angliæ, quietum clamavit imperpetuum regi Francorum quicquid juris requirebat in ducatu Normanniæ et comitatibus Andegaviæ, Ceno-

manniæ, Turoniæ et Pictaviæ et eorum feudis, recipiendo ab eodem singulis annis . . .<sup>3</sup> Rex autem Franciæ

quietum clamavit ei quicquid habuit juris in Burdegalia, in Baionia et Agensi, in Wasconia et ceterarum terrarum, quæ de Lemocenensi, Petragoricensi et Sanctonensi, i.e., Gasconia, episcopatibus adjacet: ut Francorum parem

<sup>1</sup> Ann. Winton, p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> Fulham ] According to the Flores Hist. he was buried at S. Paul's. Wharton cites the present passage for his burial at Fulham;

but there is probably some dislocation in the MS. (de opp. Lond. p. 94).

<sup>3</sup> See the treaty in the Fœdera, l. 369.



A.D. 1259.  
Murder in  
St. Paul's.

et Aquitanniæ ducem eum recepit, homagio pro ducatu Aquitanniæ prius præstito. Eodem anno in Quadragesima, duo Romani, se temerarie in ecclesia Sancti Pauli installantes, circa horam tertiam sunt interfecti. Flores Hist. p. 372.

A.D. 1260.

Quarrel of  
Edward and  
Gloucester.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>lx<sup>o</sup> amotus est Johannes de Gisors a majoratu suo, et substitutus est major Willelmus filius Ricardi; et vicecomites Adam Bruning et Henricus de Coventre.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno Rogerus de Leirburne, senescallus domini Edwardi, quosdam servientes Ricardi comitis Gloucestriæ, in marchia Gallie, ut dicitur, injuste et sine judicio suspendio interfecit, et sic inter dominum Edwardum et dictum comitem discordia orta est. Johannes filius comitis Britannie desponsavit Beatricem filiam regis Angliæ. Eodem anno comes Albemariæ<sup>2</sup> moritur in transmarinis partibus. Domino regi, apud Sanctum Homerum moram p. 371.

The king is  
alarmed by  
rumours of  
a conspiracy  
between Simon  
and Edward.

facienti, per quosdam Angliæ nuntiatum est, quod a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, fieret apud Londonias parliamentum, in quo guerra hostilis credebatur oriri; et quod dominus Edwardus et Symon comes Leicestriæ, uno utentes consilio, conspiraverant contra regem, nec permetterent eum Angliam introire. Tandem dominus rex, per consilium regis Franciæ, litteras in Angliam direxit, in quarum serie continebatur quod omnes portæ in civitatibus et burgis, cum hominibus bene armatis sint custoditæ, et de nocte, insuper quod omnes debentes regi servitium sint bene muniti cum armis apud Doveriam, a die Paschæ in quindecim dies, dominum regem p. 373.

He announces his  
return.

Preparations for parliament.

parlamento interesse volentem, sicut debent, recepturi. Interea dominus Edwardus, multitudinem militiæ congregans, misit milites nec non servientes quosdam ad providendum sibi et militiæ suæ, parlamento durante,

<sup>1</sup> See Liber de Antt. Legg., pp. 42, 45. The sheriffs are those appointed in 1259: the mayor was made Oct. 25, 1260.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas de Fortibus, the eighth earl.

de hospitibus; qui intrantes aulam episcopi Londoniensis <sup>A.D. 1260.</sup> frugerunt hostia celarii, ponentes ibi vina domini sui; <sup>The great lords are kept out of the city.</sup> domos etiam quorundam canonicorum signaverunt, proponentes januas frangere. Insimul servientes comitis Glovernise totam patriam circa Cornhulle occupare proponebant. Sed, volente gratia divina, quorundam consilio civitas sic munita est, quod domino Edwardo denegatus est introitus, et comes intrare non est permixsus. Quod videntes dominus Edwardus apud hospitale Sancti Johannis, et comes in domo Wyntoniensis episcopi hospitati sunt. Dominus rex infra tres septimanas a die Pasche, cum cc. militibus et eorum sequela, de partibus transmarinis apud Doveriam applicuit, et venit apud Sanctum Paulum; ibique in domibus episcopi per sedecim dies moratus est, et tenuit parliamentum in capitulo Sancti Pauli; et tandem, rege Alemannie et Cantuariensi archiepiscopo procurantibus, rex dominum Edwardum <sup>The king lodges at St. Paul's, and holds parliament in the chapter house.</sup> filium suum ad suam vocavit gratiam: et postmodum circa festum Sancti Barnabe dominus [Edwardus et comes Gloucestrise facti sunt concordēs et amici. General reconciliation.] Ibique dominus Edwardus pacem Rogeri de Leibourne procuravit. Ricardus rex Alemannie die Sancti Botulphi versus Alemanniam iter arripuit.<sup>1</sup> In parlamento apud Westmonasterium,<sup>2</sup> factus est Hugo Dispensator justitiarius Anglie. <sup>Hugh le Despencer justiciar.</sup> Dominus Edwardus pro quodam hastiludio, post festum Sancti Edwardi, versus Galliam transiit. Audomarus Wyntoniensis electus, in curia Romana consecratus, venit Parisius; et in brevi dominus papa misit archiepiscopum Turronensem domino regi et XII. custodibus Anglie, qui eos efficaciter <sup>Consecration of the bishop of Winchester.</sup> monuit sub poena generalis interdicti, ut ipsum Wyntoniensem episcopum admitterent in episcopatum, et de omnibus dampnis satisfacerent. Ricardus rex Alemannie cum paucis militibus et familia exigua venit

Flores Hist.  
p. 374.

<sup>1</sup> Liber de Ant. Legg. p. 45.

<sup>2</sup> Oct. 25, 1260; ibid.

A.D. 1200 apud Westmonasterium de Alemannia, in crastino apostolorum Simonis et Judæ. Alexander rex Scotorum in vigilia Sancti Quintini apud . . . . . sollempniter susceptus est. Obiit Adomarus Wyntoniensis episcopus.

Lib de Antt.  
Legg. 45.  
Flores Hist.  
p. 376.

Portentous  
weather.

Eodem anno æstivali tempore tanta de aere evenerunt p. 374. portenta, ita quod quidam putabant diem judicii jam in proximo imminere; videlicet fames intollerabilis, p. 375. chorscationes et tonitrua, necantes homines et pecudes, et blada et nemora consumpsit, ibique pericula inaudita gessit: tantæ etiam erant tempestates grandinum quod in aliquibus partibus Angliæ petreæ trium digitorum grossitudine de aere conciderunt; et in aliquibus locis, ut juramento assertum est, petreæ magnæ ad sublevamentum hominum ponderantes ceciderunt. Aliis in locis fruges, quæ sperabantur fertiliores, ita adnichilabantur, quod vix sufficiebant messores suos remunerare; unde hiis et hujusmodi ubique dispersis, processiones indicuntur et jejunia, orationes tunc funduntur cum delictorum emendatione creberrima. Et sic factus est mitis Dominus, qui non dereliquit sperantes in se, nec eos obliviscitur in finem.

A.D. 1281.  
The king  
tries to up-  
set the Pro-  
visions of  
Oxford.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>lx<sup>o</sup>, qui est annus regis Henrici XLVtus, rex Angliæ, cum ex toto tempore suo haberetur et maxime cum alienis largissimus, consuluit quomodo provisiones baronum suorum Oxoniæ editorum enervaret. Majoribus vero terræ hæc verba dixit, "provisumque" p. 378.  
"inter vos universaliter decrevistis, et me ad hæc sacramento alligastis. Quo statuto percipio me et regiam potestatem meam subdi et minui. Vos autem propriis adhærentes emolumentis, me quasi ministrum vestris subjugastis mandatis; unde liberalitas et potestas regis fere prostratæ succumbunt. Quare non miremini, si non amplius vestris consentio frivolis; de cætero super hiis remedium perquiram." Quibus dictis, rex misit Romam pro absolutione; scripsit autem specialiter regi Franciæ pro

Flores Hist.  
p. 377.

<sup>1</sup>provisumque] This is a fragment of the king's speech as reported in the Flores Historiarum, p. 378.

Flores Hist. p. 378. subministrando subsidio; cui rex infinitos promisit milites, per septem annos, si opus fuerit, propriis sumptibus sustinendos. A.D. 1261. Promises of the king of France.

Rex interim Henricus, statuto magnatum neglecto et consilio deceptus adulatorio, in Turrim Londoniæ se intravit, et thesaurum suum ibidem deposuit; omnes cives fecit jurare sibi iterum fidelitatem. Quo audito magnates undique confluebant cum viribus hospitati extra muros et intus denegati. Sic Alarm of war.

lethalis suspicabatur guerra, nunquam per multos retro annos tam proxima. Tunc temporis circa Pascha, venit littera Papalis super absolutione regis, et Edwardi filii sui. Rex illas Letters of absolution. acceptavit litteras. Sed Edwardus sponte iteratis innodavit sacramentis. Audientes hoc magnates, destinatis ad regem mediatoribus, obnixo rogabant ut præstitum teneret sacramentum: et, si quid sibi displicuit, eisdem ostenderet emendandum; qui non adquiescens; sed unusquisque deinceps propriis provideat defensionibus. Inquisitis itaque diligenter

p. 379.

prædictæ contentionis fautoribus et cognitis, unanimiter omnes cum Edwardo conjurarunt, quod nunquam regi consentirent in unum, donec quosdam a suo amoveret consilio: addentes, quod per tales rex sæpe decipitur adultores. Unde revelato eorum secreto numquam rex postea, prout decuit, voluit assentire consilio. Tunc etiam concordēs facti sunt comites Gloucestræ et Lecestriæ, prius per verba indecentia discordes, simul cum Edwardo. Tunc omnes sunt confederati, quod aut dictos a rege removerent adultores, aut guerra viciniore suscitanda alterutros se darent in interitum. Sed tunc concordati sunt per reginam in pacis amplexibus, sed fictæ; quia ab illo tempore Edwardus filius regis blanditus per matrem suam tenuit ex parte patris, et extraneos

Edward opposes his father, with the earl of Gloucester and Leicester.

fovebat ut consanguineos. Succedente tempore mandavit rex justitios suos itinerantes per totam Angliam: sed hoc contra provisionem baronum fuit, quibus venientibus apud Hereford compulsus est populus ne eis obediret, eo quod summonitiones non præcesserant xl. dies, tum quia, secundum legem Angliæ, non nisi semel in uno comitatu per septennium sessuri erunt itinerantes. Tunc temporis rex circumit omnia castella sua, volens eorum et totius regni plene possidere dominia, animatus ex hoc, quod rex Francorum una cum magnatibus suis nuper sibi [promisit] viriliter succurrere. Vocatis ad se cancellario et justiciario nuper institutis a barnagio, sigillum suum sibi reddi et rotulum de justiciariis sibi mandavit restitui. Qui respondentes, se nullatenus hoc

Reconciliation of Edward.

Opposition to the itinerant justices.

p. 380.

Vocatis ad se cancellario et justiciario nuper institutis a barnagio, sigillum suum sibi reddi et rotulum de justiciariis sibi mandavit restitui. Qui respondentes, se nullatenus hoc

A.D. 1261. Philip Basset made justiciar by the king. facere, sine baronum una cum regis assensu et voluntate, con- Flores Hist. p. 380. festim rex commotus, barnagio inconsulto, sibi cancellarium Walterum de Mertone et capitalem justitiarium suum Philippum Basset constituit. Quo audito magnates considerantes hoc

The king publishes the papal absolution.

sibi et provisionibus suis contrarium, timentesque ne rex ita præsumeret eorum funditus eradicare statutum, communiti armis apud Wyntoniam [properabant]; ubi rex per Johannem Maunsel, qui castrum Londoniense custodiebat per regem ipsum, præmunivit silenter, unde rex clam ad Londoniam properavit ad castrum. Tunc, mense Maii, fecit rex absolutionem papalem de juramento quod fecerat in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, coram omnibus publicari. Sed comes Gloverniæ et Simon de Monteforti rationibus multis ostendebant, dictas litteras esse fraude impetratas. Tunc gravis discordia in regno oritur, quia rex, spretis baronibus et eorum provisionibus, seisivit castra in eorum custodia tradita, officiales etiam regios pro voluntate sua sub-

Portents of the year.

rogavit. Eodem anno choruscationes fulgurum et fulminum versus partes occidentales exterruere. Et apud Evesham, ictus e caelo emissus ingentem lapidem in confinio anguli altioris materiæ turris locatum impulit tanta vi, ut in chorum caderet violenter effractus, humum penetrando, et postea tectum turris fulmine combustum subsecutus est fetor teter-

Threatenings of civil war.

rimus hominum naribus importabilis. Eodem anno, magna discordia est orta inter barones et regem. Convenerunt nobiles cum armata manu, rege existente in Turri. Conquievit tandem hæc turbatio per internuncios, sub spe pacis p. 381. reformandæ sine strepitu guerræ; et sic cassatur omne studium baronum pro tempore, quia semper nocuit differre paratis. Eodem anno moritur papa Alexander Quartus, octavo kalendas Junii; cui successit Urbanus.

A.D. 1262.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>lx<sup>o</sup>ii<sup>o</sup>. Sanctus Ricardus Cicestrensis episcopus canonizatus est Romæ, cujus dies tertio nonas Aprilis. Eodem anno Henricus rex noster Angliæ mare transit in Franciam; ubi longam traxit moram. Eodem anno obiit Baldewynus comes de Insula, comes Devonix, et Ricardus de Clare, comes Gloucestriæ. Eodem anno Rogerus de Mortuomari Wallenses rebelles domavit. Eodem anno p. 382. palacium Westmonasterii ex parte maxima est consumptum.

Confirmation of the Provisions.

Eodem anno rex, salubri baronum consilio interveniente, ad pacem magnatum suorum provisiones Oxoniæ dudum editas inviolabiliter observari præcepit; easdem cuilibet diri-

*Flores Hist.* gendo comitatui. Sed nec dum per hoc confirmatum est *I.A.D. 1262.*  
*p. 262.* regnum, prout videbitur manifesto. Eodem anno die Sancti  
 Albani, apud Lateranum obiit papa Innocentius Quintus,  
 qui quondam vocabatur Octobonus, et qui fuit in Anglia  
 legatus; cui successit Johannes xximus, qui eodem anno  
 obiit, et successit Nicholaus Tertius, sexto kalendas  
 Decembris.<sup>1</sup>

*p. 263.* Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>lx<sup>o</sup>iii<sup>o</sup>, qui est annus regis *A.D. 1263.*  
 XLVII<sup>mus</sup>, celebre monasterium et insigne Becci in Normannia *See burned.*  
 cecidit in cineres. Eodem anno barones Angliæ, astricti per *Renewed*  
 Simonem de Monteforti comitem Leicestrie, provisiones de *activity of*  
 Oxonia pro posse voluerunt adimplere. Primo omnes *the barons.*  
 alienigenas, quos rex et regina necnon et Edwardus filius eorum  
 [adduxerant], conati sunt exulare. Tunc quoque manifestum  
 est confusio alienigenarum. Nam quicumque Anglicana lingua  
 loqui nesciret, in multo vilipendio et despectu haberetur a  
 populo; unde tam religiosi quam sæculares extraneæ linguae  
 clandestina fuga mortem metuentes fugerunt de regno. Ac  
 Edwardus castrum de Wyndesore, quo non erat splendidius *Edward at*  
 tempore illo, munivit militibus extraneis, quos secum dux- *Windsor;*  
 erat in Angliam; quia mater ejus de extraneo genere *Henry in*  
 fuit. Interim rex Henricus in Turri Londoniæ existens, *the Tower.*  
 videns se circumdatum undique atque vallatum hostibus, paci  
 baronum acquievit, et provisiones Oxoniæ observare præcepit.  
 Sed regina irritata angore pro posse suo contraire visa est, as-  
 sensum non præbuit. Unde cum de Turri exisset, tendens per *The queen*  
 Thamisiæ versus Wyndesore, ubi alieni fuerant cum filio *insulted by*  
 congregati, intercepta est a Londoniensibus, et ab eis enormiter *the Len-*  
 blasphemata et exclamata, jactuque lapidum et luti et ovorum *doners.*  
 subtus ponte vilissime repulsa; quod utique pacis impedi-  
 mentum fuit hoc incentivum ut patebit.

*p. 264.* Deinde alienigenæ, in castro de Wyndeshore se reddentes,  
 terram Angliæ reliquerunt sine spe revertendi, invito  
 Edwardo. Eodem tempore Lewelinus princeps Walliæ *Rebellion in*  
 terras Edwardi destruxit in marchia Cestriæ, et castrum de *Wales.*  
 Disard complanavit, et castrum de Gannoc subegit. Deinde  
 ad Nativitatem Beatæ Mariæ, magna congregatio fit Londoniæ  
 procerum Angliæ et ceterorum prælatorum; in quo loco statuta

<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno . . . Decembris] placed, belonging to the years 1276  
 This paragraph is grievously mis- and 1277.



A.D. 1263.  
The Pro-  
visions con-  
firmed.

Quarrel of  
the barons.

The king  
forbids the  
Londoners  
to receive  
earl Simon.

Agreement  
to refer the  
arbitration  
to Lewis IX.

The Mise of  
Amiens.

Edward at  
war.

Oxonie sunt publicata, et per totum regnum præceptum est ex parte regis tenenda: et omnia bona quæ ante fuerant perpetrata, ordinatum est tunc restitui. Non multo post parliamentum fit Londoniæ, ubi scissura oritur inter barones, juxta istud Ewangelium, omne regnum in se divisum desolabitur. Nam plures baronum jam regi et Edwardo magnæ probitatis viro adhæserant, compromissionibus devincti. Post hæc ivit rex cum exercitu magno, nam potentiores regni jam adhæserant ei. Cum vero ad castrum Doveriæ intrare voluerit, inhibitum est ei; tunc iratus Westmonasterium rediit, et litteras suas secretas quibusdam civibus Londoniensibus misit, ne Simon comes Leicestriæ et alii barones ingrederentur; dicto Simone cum suis in Suthwerk existente. Appropinquabat tunc exercitus magnus regis ipsum in Suthwerk, putans ipsum sic calide capere. Sed vulgus scilicet communitas Londoniæ, hac deceptione visa, irrumpit in portas, magnas catenas frangit, ad Simonem succurrendum catervatim occurrit; et sic autem liberatus est illo die præfatus Symon cum parvo exercitu suo. Quod rex per exploratores suos, videns rex numerosam communitatem Londoniæ in adiutorium illi venire, exercitum suum fecit remeare. Hiis itaque gestis de pace hinc inde componenda elaboratum est, tam a parte regis Franciæ quam pontificum Angliæ. Ita quod rex Angliæ et barones sui in dicto et ordinatione regis Franciæ super contentionibus provisiones Oxoniæ contingentibus, et omnibus aliis dampnis et rapinis in regno subortis, iturum est in Franciam post Natale ad recipiendum quod super hiis rex Franciæ duxerit ordinandum. Igitur in crastino Sancti Vincentii, congregato Ambiani, id est, Amias, rex Francorum Lodowycus populo, idem rex Franciæ, propositis et defensis ac rationibus partium plenius intellectis, protulit dictum suum et sollempniter pro rege Angliæ contra barones; statutis quoque Oxoniæ provisionibus et ordinationibus et obligationibus penitus annullatis, coram rege Angliæ et regina Alienora, Bonifacio Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, Petro Herefordensi episcopo, Johanne Maunsel. Ab hoc vero tempore novissimus error pejor factus est priore. Interea Rogerus de Mortuo Mari terras comitis Leycestrensis in Marchia depredatur. Edwardus autem [cum] militari copia stipatus convolasset, barones insecutus est, castra Humfridi de Bohun [cepit]. Robertus de Ferreres, comes de Derbeshire et Staffordshire,

Flores Hist.  
p. 334.

Flores Hist.  
p. 386.

Wygorniam quadam calliditate per vetus castrum intravit, A.D. 1263.  
civitatem destruxit, Judaismum subvertit. Edwardus Glouces- Edward  
triam adeptus est, burgenses incarceravit, villa ad mille libras scius Glou-  
redempta. Rex Angliæ de transmarinis partibus in Ang- cester.  
liam veniens, servitium suum militare ad proficiscendum super  
suos complices generaliter convocaverat per totam Angliam;  
universitatem scholarium Oxoniensium evacuare coegit ad  
tempus.

Anno Domini MCCCLXIII<sup>o</sup>. Statuto parlamento A.D. 1264.  
apud Oxoniam tertio kalendas Aprilis, vocatisque om- Assembly at  
nibus cum armis et equitibus, qui domino regi consilio Oxford.  
et auxilio adhærere volebant; missi sunt ibi ex parte  
baronum nuntii sollempnes, videlicet Londoniensis, Message  
Wyntoniensis, Wygornensis, Cestrensis et Cicestrensis from the  
episcopi; ipsum regem humiliter devote rogantes, quod barons,  
saltem unicum et solum remittat articulum, videlicet brought by  
quod, alienigenis ab Anglia remotis, per indigenas gu- bishops.  
bernetur, et omnibus statutis, provisionibus ac ordina-  
tionibus regis Franciæ adquiescent. Quibus præcise  
responsum est, quod ab ordinatione regis Franciæ nul-  
latenus rex recederet: sed pro posse suo ejus statuta  
firma et stabilia imperpetuum haberet. Insuper de-  
mandatum est dictis episcopis, quod festinanter a curia  
recedant non reversuri nec de pace tractaturi, donec  
alias a domino rege super hoc speciale mandatum ha-  
buerint. Ante eorum tamen recessum, in præsentia  
regis Alemanniæ et domini Edwardi, in ecclesia fra-  
trum Prædicatorum Oxoniæ, omnes pacis ecclesiasticæ  
violatores excommunicationis sententia innodaverunt.  
Cum exercitu igitur non modico, rex versus Nor- Henry takes  
hamptoniam festinanter motus est, villamque cum cas- Northamp-  
tro, quinto die Aprilis, sibi subjugavit. Capti sunt ton.  
ibique multi de baronibus, videlicet dominus Simon de  
Monteforti junior, Baldewynus Wake, Radulphus Bas-  
set, Petrus de Monteforti, et alii nobiles vexilliferi.  
Tali igitur gavisus est rex victoria, iter suum versus  
Notingham ibi Pascha celebraturus, incontinenti di-  
rexit. Interim dominus Edwardus super comitem de Edward's  
Ferreris hostiliter cucurrit, terras vastavit, ædificia proceedings.

A.D. 1284. combussit, nec castrum ei stans reliquit. Ubi-  
plures Hist. p. 300.  
 autem progrediebantur exercitus regis et Edwardi tres socii

The earls  
 besiege Ro-  
 chester.

sunt secutæ, prædatio, combustio et occisio. Comes Leices-  
 trensis, G. de Clare, et alii nobiles, assumptis secum  
 Londoniensium viribus, in vigilia Sancti Alphegi mar-  
 tyris, civitatem Roffensem ingressi sunt, et, multis ibi  
 interfectis, per septem dies in obsidione castri labora-  
 runt, cujus tamen captio dilationem accepit; eo quod,  
 cum hæc ad aures regis pervenissent, cum celeri festi-  
 natione versus Londoniam exercitum duxit. Nuntia-  
 tumque fuit domino Edwardo, quod civitas Londoniensis  
 consilio et auxilio extitit penitus destituta, et quod

London is  
 alarmed.

secure eam veniret accepturus. Major vero civitatis,  
 fraudem ac traditionem quorundam timens, adventum  
 domini regis et domini Edwardi cum eorum exercitu  
 comiti Leycestrensi demandavit; et sic obsidione Rof-  
 fensi relicta, comes Leycestrensis cum suo exercitu, in  
 crastino Sancti Marci, Londoniensem civitatem ingres-  
 sus est. Erant autem in dicto castro capitanei cus-  
 todes Johannes comes Warenniæ, Willelmus Breuse,  
 Johannes filius Alani et Rogerus de Leybourne. Qui-  
 dam vero ribaldi Londonienses, post obsidionem apud  
 Roffam inventi, iudicio eorum manibus sunt truncati:  
 quidam autem gladio sunt perempti. Rex, in transitu

Henry takes  
 Tunbridge.

suo versus Wynchelse, castellum cepit de Tunbrigge, et  
 cum prosternere proposuit. Verumptamen, ne imposte-  
 rum deterius ei de aliis contingeret, quorundam con-  
 silio hoc omisum est. Majores et potentiores de  
 Wynclese, et aliorum portuum quorundam, æstimantes  
 se munera copiosa recepturos, et ad regem partim  
 convertuntur; partim vero conversi sunt ad barones,  
 secum Londonienses assumptes, die Sancti Johannis  
 ante portam Latinam, versus regem. In crastino vero  
 Sanctorum Gordiani et Epimachi, inventus est rex  
 apud Lewes. Igitur comes Leycestrensis, G. de Clare,  
 ex parte sua et aliorum baronum, die Sanctorum Nerei  
 et Achillei, litteras ei direxerunt, eidem significantes  
 quod salutem et securitatem sui corporis totis viribus

Encamp-  
 ment at  
 Lewes.

cum fidelitate sibi debita, vellent observare: ac eodem die per eundem nuntium revertentem a rege sunt diffidati; a rege etiam Alemanniæ et domino Edwardo diffidati, mendaces et perfidi proditores sunt vocati: nullam de cetero, nisi mediante gladio, pacem sperantes. Tertiodecimo die Maii in fine diei, vento flante valido in civitate Londoniensi, accensus est ignis, lapideas quoque domos et ligneas ex utraque parte fori combussit. Gilbertus de Clare armis militaribus decenter indutus, a domino Simone de Montaforti, die quarto decimo Maii, miles est effectus. Die etiam eodem, id est, secundo idus Maii, motus est exercitus baronum versus quoddam molendinum<sup>1</sup> circa Lewes, versus dominum regem, [quem] cum suo exercitu, dracone erecto, contra eos venire inspexerant. Bello igitur inchoato, Londonienses pro majori parte fugerunt; quos cum dominus Edwardus fugiendo non attingendo insequitur, regis signum prosternitur, ejus exercitus divisus concutitur: pars enim quædam gladio corrui, quædam conversa est in fugam, quædam vero in fugiendo prospere submersa est, quædam vero pars maxima, licet bene armata, metu baronum in ecclesiis<sup>2</sup> se tenebat consociosa; et sic fortuna favente baronum, victoria potiti sunt. Et rex suorum auxilio destitutus, in manibus baronum commissum se tradidit; et modico temporis spatio rex Alemanniæ cum Henrico filio suo, Philippus Basset, Robertus le Brus, et alii vexilliferi nobiles capti sunt. Tandem etiam reversus est dominus Edwardus, qui, tantum mortuos in campo inveniens, credidit dominum regem super baronum victoriam habuisse. Sed verius intuens mortis imminens periculum formidandum, versus ecclesiam de Lewes iter suum cum festinatione direxit; et, sponte vel invitus, ab eadem exiens, demum baronibus se obsidem pro rege reddidit. Conductus est ergo una cum filio Alemanni

A.D. 1264.  
The kings  
defy the  
barons.

Fire in  
London.  
May 13.

Battle of  
Lewes.  
May 14.

The kings  
are taken.

Edward sur-  
renders.

<sup>1</sup> "Called King Harry's mill to this day." Note in MS.

<sup>2</sup> *ecclesiis*] *ecc'is*, MS.: possibly the right reading is "*cæcis*."

A.D. 1264.  
Battle of  
Lewes.

regis apud castellum de Dover, ibi sub custodia domini Henrici de Monteforti, donec provisum fuerit quid de eis sit agendum, remansurus. Rex vero Alemannie in molendino inventus capitur, et in Turri Londoniensi ponitur. Flores Hist.  
p. 282.

The king  
and barons  
reach  
London,  
May 28.

Statuto parlamento apud Londoniam, in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis, barones, secum regem ducentes, venerunt Londoniam, vto kalendas Junii. Rex Alemannie in Turri Londoniensi custodiendus, tertio kalendas Junii, domino Hugoni Despensatori deliberatur; sed in brevi temporis spatio, una cum domino Edwardo apud Wallingforde, sub custodia comitissæ Leicestrensis, commissus est.

Conduct of  
the fugitive  
lords.

Fuerunt igitur, ut supradictum est, quidam fugientes de exercitu regis, de quorum numero fuerunt Johannes comes Warenniæ, et Hugo le Bigot, qui ad castrum Petri de Sabaudia, scilicet de Peyenesheia, lores suas direxerunt; ibique ultra mare occulte transvectu dominum regem Franciæ petierunt, nuntiantes eidem, regem Angliæ in lecto apud Lewes dormientem, non præmunitum, non armatum, a suis baronibus captum esse atque confusum: eo quod idem rex Franciæ pro prædicto rege Angliæ contra barones de statutis Oxoniæ omnino pronunciaverat. Sic itaque prædictum regem Franciæ, nec non etiam quosdam plures Gallie magnates erga barones Angliæ, eorum nephandis mendaciis, ad iram non modicam provocaverunt.

They urge  
the king of  
France to  
help Henry.

The queen  
collects  
forces and  
threatens  
invasion.

Simon de Monteforti junior, circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ, obsedit castrum de Peveneseie. Regina Angliæ, in partibus transmarinis moram faciens, in villa Sancti Omeri de consilio et auxilio Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, Petri de Sabaudia, Johannis de Britannia, Johannis de Warenne, Hugonis Bigot, episcopi Herefordensis, et Johannis Maunsel, in festo Sancti Petri ad Vincula, copiosum collegit exercitum, Angliam devastare et sibi subjugare proponens. Sed inaudita de omnibus partibus Angliæ multitudine equitum et peditum circa omnes portus maris collecta, dictus exercitus dominæ reginæ, infecto negotio, diebusque quadraginta transactis, reversus est. Circa istos dies

missus est a curia Romana quidam legatus cardinalis, qui, pro metu baronum Angliæ ingredi non ausus, apud Boloniam moram fecit. Obiit Urbanus papa in crastino Sanctorum Vedasti, Remigii et Germani: quod cum legato innotuisset, versus curiam Romanam reversus est. Verumptamen ante ejus recessum, comitem Glovernæ, Simonem de Monteforti et ejus filios, omnesque eis adherentes sententia excommunicationis innodavit. Civitatem etiam Londoniensem et quinque portus interdicto supposuit. Pro metu tamen baronum nullus hoc publicare præsumpsit. Circa idem tempus orta est quædam dissensio, apud Cantuariam, inter Simonem comitem Leycestrensem et Gilbertum comitem de Clare, occasione domini Willelmi de Suzthe;<sup>1</sup> quod inter se contendebant habere captivum; eo quod Johannes Giffard, qui dictum Willelmum apud Lewes in bello ceperat, de familia comitis Leicestræ tunc temporis existeret. Sed in brevi post dictum bellum, ad familiam comitis Glovernæ idem Johannes se contulit, ut dictum captivum a manibus comitis Leicestræ liberaret, et sibi ipsi ejus redemptionem reservaret, et sic, per invidiam inter Thomam fratrem comitis de Clare et filios comitis Leicestræ, sumptum est apud Dunstaple turnamentum in vigilia Cinerum, non sine cordis rancore feriendum. Comitatum Cestræ Simon de Monteforti sibi appropriavit; et in escambium Leicestræ comitatum domino Edwardo assignavit.

A.D. 1224.  
The legate goes home, having excommunicated the barons.

Quarrel of Leicester and Gloucester.

Tournament fixed at Dunstable, for Feb. 17.

Anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup>CLX<sup>VO</sup>, Thomas filius Ricardi adhuc major Londoniæ; et vicecomites Edwardus Blundus et Petrus Daungers.<sup>2</sup>

A.D. 1255.

Hoc anno formata est pax inter regem Henricum et filium ejus Edwardum ex parte una, et barones ex

Peace made.

<sup>1</sup> William de la Zouch.

<sup>2</sup> See Lib. de Ant. Legg. pp. 69,

70. Thomas son of Richard is Q 4549.

there called Thomas son of Thomas: also Fabyan, pp. 348, 359.



A.D. 1265.  
Peace pro-  
claimed,  
March 11.

Measures  
taken  
against the  
Marchers.

The earl  
Ferrers im-  
prisoned.

Death of  
John Man-  
sel.

Causes of  
the quarrel  
between  
Leicester  
and Glou-  
cester.

altera; et pronuntiata est in aula regis apud Westmonasterium, in vigilia Sancti Gregorii in Quadragesima: ubi novem episcopi sententiam excommunicationis protulerunt super omnes, qui contra pacem venerunt. Hoc anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam ad Natale apud Gloucestriam: ubi provisum est, quod marchiones Rogerus de Mortuomari, omnesque ceteri marchiones qui partibus Simonis de Monteforti prius adhæserant, et postea ab eodem diverterunt, exules fierent ab Anglia, a vicesimo die Natalis Domini usque ad annum completum, postea revertendi per partes suas super transgressu suo iudicium recepturi.<sup>1</sup> Ad quod faciendum licet inviti<sup>2</sup> se litteris suis astrinxerunt. Quo facto sic disposito, dominus rex cum Simone de Monteforti et aliis magnatibus, versus Londoniam se transtulit: ubi Robertus comes de Ferrariis, pro quodam transgressu per Simonem de Monteforti sibi imposito, in Turri Londoniensi incarceratur.

Johannes Maunsel, domini regis consiliarius, circa festum Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani, mundum cum vita reliquit. Idem legatus, quem versus Angliam Urbanus papa miserat, circa festum Sancti Valentini creatus est papa, cujus nomen Clemens.

Eodem anno discordia orta est inter comitem Gloucestresem et Simonem de Monteforti, hiis de causis: Simon prædictus tenuit regem in custodia, et duxit per regnum omnia castra ejus suæ ditioni mancipanda; nec non et emolumentum reipublicæ, quod inter eos debuerat esse commune, nec non et redemptiones captivorum, sibi et filiis suis totaliter vendicabat. Demandavit etiam comes Leicestrensis comiti Gloverniæ, ut super quod inceperat super fidelitate regni, sibi obsides traderet. Timebat namque ne per invidiam prius ortam adversus ipsum conspiraret. Quod comes

<sup>1</sup> recepturi] Cf. Lib. de Antt. |  
Legg. p. 71.

<sup>2</sup> inviti] injuncti, MS.

Gloverniam indignanter ferens, dictae demandae non ad-  
 quievit: sed exemplo incarcerationis comitis de Fera-  
 riis stupefactus, cum familia sua a Londonia clam  
 recessit, omni nisu cogitans dicto Simoni resistere, et  
 ejusdem honorem et potentiam penitus enervare. Man-  
 davit igitur comes Gloverniam Rogero de Mortuomari  
 ac ceteris marchionibus aliisque omnibus consortiis  
 eorum in exilium deputatis, ut se non absentarent, sed  
 in Angliam secure moram traherent, scientes eum in  
 omnibus eos contra omnes defensurum. Quod et fac-  
 tum est. Nec mora; versus illos ad marchiam se  
 transtulit atque cum illis foedus amicitiae confirmavit.

A.D. 1235.  
 Gloucester  
 leaves Lon-  
 don, and  
 allies him-  
 self with  
 Mortimer  
 and the  
 Marchers.

Hastiludium inter filios comitis Leicestriae et Tho-  
 mam de Clare, apud Dunstaple captum, per dominum  
 regem suspensum est usque ad quindenam Paschae  
 apud Norhamptone; quo tempore dominus rex, cum  
 domino Simone et exercitu magno, dictam villam ad-  
 iit, ad dictum hastiludium; ne forte aliqua occasione  
 guerra oriretur impedimentum. Ad quem locum non  
 venit comes Gloverniam, secundum quod proposuerat:  
 sed dominum Thomam fratrem suum transmisit, ti-  
 mens per potentiam domini Simonis sibi periculum  
 imminere. Deficiente itaque hastiludio, dominus Simon  
 cum exercitu praedicto ad Gloverniam se transtulit, ut  
 comitem Gloverniam, in marchia commorantem, pacem  
 petiturum, artaret, aut inclinare volentem penitus ex-  
 terminaret. Illis igitur per aliquot dies de pace trac-  
 tantibus, dominus rex eum domino Edwardo, et domi-  
 nus Simon cum toto exercitu, ibidem moram traxerunt.  
 Verum cuidam formae pacis inter eos provisae comes  
 Gloverniam demum adquievisset, sed, per consilium Jo-  
 hannis Giffard praepeditus, pacem praedictam recusavit;  
 et sic, infecto negotio, cum rancore sine spe pacis  
 recesserunt. Adivit tunc temporis dominus Simon una  
 cum domino rege et Edwardo apud Hereforde, ut per  
 opem Wallensium, necnon per potentiam exercitus pro-  
 prii, propositum suum consummaret. Celebrantibus

The Dun-  
 stable tour-  
 nament  
 postponed  
 to April 19;  
 and stopped  
 by the king.

Simon  
 marches to  
 the west.

Proposals of  
 peace frus-  
 trated.

The court at  
 Hereford.

A.D. 1263.  
Edward  
escapes,  
May 7.

He recovers  
Cheshire.

The younger  
Simon loses  
his army,  
Aug. 1.

Leicester  
leaves  
Hereford.

ergo illis ibidem festum Pentecostes, feria vta videlicet, viimo diē Maii, dominus Edwardus dextrariorum suorum cursum fingens se velle videre, callido fretus consilio, meliorem ascendit, et, valedicens sociis custodiæ suæ deputatis, cursu velociori ad castrum de Wege-mor pervenit; ubi comitem Gloverniæ cum exercitu suo invenit et Rogero de Mortuomari unanimi consilio per sacramentum uti statuerunt. Quo audito Robertus Walfraund, Warinus de Basingbourne, ceterique plures domini Edwardi familiares, qui tempore medio arma non distulerunt, per sacramentum domino Simoni prius astricti, ad dominum Edwardum undique cum armis confluxerunt, et in brevi dominus Edwardus comitatum Cestriæ, a domino Simone, ut prædictum est, occupatum, nec non castra de Bruges, Wygornia et Gloverniæ, potentiæ suæ subjugavit. Circa ista tempora Simon de Monteforti junior, cum comite Oxoniensi, Willelmo de Munchenesi et aliis, pluribusque magnatibus partem suam fiventibus, Wyntonia civitatem deprædavit; qui, colligens omnem exercitum quem poterat, patri suo, apud Hereforde commoranti, subvenire proponens, apud Kenilleworth pervenit: ubi die Sancti Petri ad vincula, ab exercitu domini Edwardi in aurora diei præoccupatus, vix in castellum solus evadens, exercitum suum captivatum reliquit ibidem. Stephanus de Herewelle, comitis Leicestrensis clericus familiaris, ab ecclesia violenter extractus, per præceptum comitis Gloverniæ decollatur. Prædictæ igitur captivitatis comes Leicestrensis penitus<sup>1</sup> igitur, die Inventionis Sancti Stephani, civitatem Hereford exivit: nec mora, de prædicta captione rumore sibi perlato, ut prius disposuerat apud Wygorniam, Sabrinum mare transivit. In vigilia Sancti Oswaldi, duxit dictus comes exercitum apud villam de Evesham; quo die circa horam primam, nuntiatur eidem, dominum Ed-

<sup>1</sup> penitus] peremptus, MS.

wardum et comitem Gloverniæ cum exercitu magno et manu forti supervenientes. Ductus igitur mundo spiritu sæpeditus comes Leicestrensis, propositum suum sciens adimplere, cruciatum corporis non abhorrens, cum exercitu suo, licet respectu modico, obviam exivit, dispositioni divinæ totaliter se submittens. Concurrunt etiam acies; strages efficitur non minima. Verum cum, illis in hunc modum gladiis certantibus, multum diei præterisset, factisque tenebris super universas partes Angliæ, atque tonitruo vehementi, demum succubuit præfatus comes Leicestrensis et Henricus filius ejus, nobilisque Hugo Dispensator, Petrus de Monteforti, Radulphus Basset de Draitone, Egidius de Argentinein, Rogerus de Sancto Johanne, Willelmus de Mandeville, Willelmus de Everois, Robertus de Tregois, Thomas de Hele, Ricardus de Coleworthe, Johannes de Bellocampo, de Bredeford, Guydo de Baliol, et Ricardus Trussel; et ceteri commilitones sui pro majori parte, omnes morte vilissima<sup>1</sup> interfecti. Quidam vero iniquitatis satellites, propria moti<sup>1</sup> voluntate, prædicti comitis, postquam expiraverat, caput, brachia, crura necnon et pudibunda, solo trunco remanente, nequiter amputarunt; dicta virilia ori ejusdem inponentes. Sic ergo vigilia dicti regis et martiris Oswaldi, modoque prædicto, certamen suum consummavit. Et capti sunt Guido de Mounfort, Humfridus de Bun, Johannes filius Johannis, Henricus de Hastings, Johannes de Vessi, Nicholaus de Segrave, Petrus de Mouniford junior. Porro rex Henricus extitit vulneratus; et, nisi gratia Dei ipsum conservasset, morti esset adductus.

Igitur dominus Edwardus et comes Gloverniæ, tanta potiti victoria, dominum regem non invitum cum ingenti gaudio receperunt; parliamentum apud Wyntoniam in festo Nativitatis Beate Mariæ Virginis proximo

A.D. 1265.  
Battle of  
Evesham,  
August 14.

List of the  
killed.

Mutilation  
of earl  
Simon's  
corpse.

Names of  
the captives.

Parliament  
at Winches-  
ter, Sept. 9.

<sup>1</sup> Quidam . . . moti] Quid vero iniquitas satellites papa morti, MS.

A.D. 1265.  
Forfeiture  
declared  
against the  
baronial  
party.

Submission  
of the  
Londoners.

Their en-  
voys impris-  
oned.

Charters  
forfeited.

Payment of  
20,000  
marks.

sequenti statuentes: in quo quidem parlamento provisum est et iudicatum, quod omnes, qui apud Lewes, vel Evesham, vel alibi, contra dominum regem armis prius detulissent, a terris et possessionibus suis penitus exhereditarentur, illis dumtaxat exceptis, qui partem comitis Gloverniæ apud Lewes videbantur fovere. Stupefacti Londonienses miserunt quosdam eorum ad dictum parlamentum, gratiam domini regis imploraturos; sed infecto negotio redierunt. Nullum igitur refugium vel remedium [habentes], ex toto se gratiæ domini regis submiserunt, ad disponendum de eisdem in omnibus pro libito suæ voluntatis. In brevi quidem tempore subvertente, misit dominus rex per Rogerum de Leibourne prædictum pro senioribus civibus et dignioribus, ut illis ad eum apud Wyndleshore venientibus de gratia domini regis et eorum pace tractaretur. Thomas igitur filius Ricardi, qui major civitatis habebatur, una cum vicecomite Thoma de Pyulesdone, et aliis pluribus usque ad xlv, ad dicti domini regis mandatum confidenter versus Wyndleshore, cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, iter arripuerunt; qui castrum prædictum ingredienti, omnes carcerali vinculo illico sunt detenti; quorum tamen major pars, post modicum temporis intervallum, pretio et quorundam magnatum prece redimebatur. Cives igitur prædicti qui, ut præfatum est, voluntati domini regis se submiserant, catenas quas prius propria voluntate in civitate inconsulto rege construerant, per ejusdem domini regis præceptum radicitus evellebant: omnes etiam cartas de libertatibus suis domino regi restituerunt. Quo facto dominus rex cuidam militi civitatis et turris tradidit custodiam, nullam eisdem civibus permittens habere administrationem. Denique tamen tot angustis inflicti et perterriti, pro xx. milibus marcarum argenti, gratiam domini regis qualemque habuerunt. Ad cuius pecunie exactionem, quarta pars totius anni reddituum tam clericorum quam laicorum nec non et

religiosorum, nullo reclamandi vocem habente, collecta A.D. 1265.  
est. Malum est incidere in manus regis, et ideo  
cavete.

Applicuit domina regina in Angliam apud Doveriam, The queen  
lands about  
Nov. 1.  
circa festum Omnium Sanctorum. Quæ tempore guerræ,  
ut supradictum est, moram fecerat in partibus trans-  
marinis. In cujus conductu venit Ottobonus cardinalis, Arrival of  
the legate  
Ottobon.  
Angliæ legatus; cujus adventum clerus Londoniensis  
audiens civitatem Londoniensem supposuit interdicto; Interdict at  
London.  
eo quod tunc post pro certo constaret, quod Sabinensis  
episcopus alter legatus, ut superius dictum est, ad  
aulam destinatus, licet ingredi non permissus, eam prius  
dudum interdixerat. Idem Ottobonus legatus, jura-  
mento recepto a clero et populo, quod mandatis ecclesiæ  
parerent, pie et sine difficultate pridie festum Sancti  
Martini interdictum relaxavit; et in vigilia Sancti Mar-  
tini sollempniter apud Sanctum Paulum susceptus est. He is re-  
ceived at  
S. Paul's,  
Nov. 10.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LX<sup>o</sup>VI<sup>o</sup> Thomas filius Ricardi adhuc A.D. 1266.  
major Londoniæ; et vicecomites Gregorius de Roquesle The king  
appoints  
custodians  
of London.  
et Simon de Haddestok.<sup>1</sup> Hoc anno electis illis, rex  
noluit admittere: sed constituit Walterum Hervi et  
Johannem Adrian custodes civitatis. Eodem anno,  
ductus fuit major civitatis, Thomas filius Ricardi et  
XXXIX. cum eo apud Wyndelsore, et ibi incarcerati.  
Eodem anno, tertio idus Julii, Johannes filius Edwardi  
natus est apud Wyndelsore.<sup>2</sup> Eodem anno, pridie idus Riot against  
the Jews.  
Augusti, Judæi destructi sunt apud Cantebrigge, et  
multi interfecti et exhæredati.

Eodem anno, post Pascha, posuit rex scaccarium suum Exchequer  
and bench at  
S. Paul's  
et bancum suum apud Sanctum Paulum, in domo  
episcopi Londoniensis. Hoc anno tenuit curiam suam  
dominus rex ad Natale apud Northampton. Symon

<sup>1</sup> Liber de Antt. Legg. p. 77.  
These are the sheriffs elected in  
1265; Thomas son of Thomas is  
still mayor. Walter Hervey and

John Adrian were appointed by the  
king in October, 1265.

<sup>2</sup> Liber de Antt. Legg. p. 87.



A.D. 1268.  
Submission  
of the  
younger  
Simon.

How he was  
to be pro-  
vided for.

His flight.  
Feb. 10.

Rising of  
the disin-  
herited.

Deaths of  
bishops.

Proceedings  
of Ottobon  
against the  
bishops.

de Monteforti junior, et alii quam plures, in insula de Axholm, ad quam prius confugerant, a domino Edwardo prius obsessi, voluntati domini regis in omnibus se submiserunt, salvis sibi vita et membris et ne carcerali vinculo manciparentur. Venit itaque dictus Simon cum domino Edwardo apud Norhamptone, et, a domino legato absolutus, voluntatem domini regis, quam se tenere juraverat, audivit in hac forma, videlicet ut regnum Angliæ egrederetur nunquam reversurus, nec aliquas terras aut possessiones de hæreditate sua petiturus: sed de liberalitate domini regis de scaccario apud Westmonasterium quingentas marcas singulis annis percepturus, dummodo tamen dominum regem seu ejus aliquos familiares, ubicunque moram traheret, in nullo molestaret. In nullo ergo idem Simon liber sui corporis est effectus, quorundam intimatione per aliquam causam de novo factam timens incarcerationem ac captionem, dictas quingentas marcas a domino rege [ ] latenter regnum cum omni festinatione exire proponens; positumque suum die cinerum complevit; eo quod tertia vel quarta hora a Londonia clam recedens, ad partes transmarinas se transtulit. Quod quidem complices sibi qui secum fuerant in insula de Axholm, perpendentes, per diversas partes Angliæ dispersi sunt, magnam sibi societatem aliorum exheredatorum adunantes, depredationes et incendia per insulam Angliæ agitant. Symon de Wantone Norwicensis, Walterus de Cantulupo Wigornensis, Willelmus de Radenore Landavensis episcopi, circa Purificationem Beatæ Mariæ, diem clausurunt extremum. Ottobonus Angliæ legatus contra Londoniensem, Wyntoniensem, et Cicestrensem episcopos, graves articulos circa inobedientiam suam proponens, ab officio et beneficio eosdem suspendit, eisdem coram summo pontifice infra tres menses personaliter comparituris terminum præfigens peremptorium; qui circa Pascha transfretati,

decreto ejusdem paruerunt. Ricardus de Kerri,<sup>1</sup> prior ecclesie Norwicensis, in episcopum dictae ecclesie electus, absente Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, a domino legato confirmatur; et in octabis Paschae in praesentia dicti legati, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniae, a Regensi archiepiscopo<sup>2</sup> consecratur. Celebravit dominus rex festum Pentecostes apud Nottingham. In vigilia ejusdem festi, Johannes de Baliol, Warinus de Bassingbourne, et alii plures ex parte domini regis apud Chesterfeud venientes, in comitem de Ferrariis, Baldewynum Wake, Johannem de Eyvile, qui ibidem magnum exercitum habebant, insultum ideo per vim fecerunt, et, stragem magnam facientes, milites et alios multos interfecerunt; comitemque de Ferrariis captum secum ad dominum regem duxerunt; quem dominus rex pro crimine sibi imposito, apud Wyndelshore incarcerationem transmisit. Johannes vero de Eyvile et Baldewynus Wake apud Cestrefeud in bello non inventi, sed in quodam nemore non multum distante, eo die circa venationem spatiantes, illasi evaserunt, terram ferro et flamma devastare non cessantes: in brevi tamen tempore subsequente, Baldewynus Wake de transgressu, poenitentia ductus, pacem a domino rege procuravit.

A.D. 1266.  
Confirmation and consecration of the bishop of Norwich.

The earl Ferrers taken prisoner.

Baldwin Wake submits.

In octabis Sancti Johannis Baptistae, fixit dominus rex tentoria sua supra castrum de Kenilworth, ut Henricum de Hastenge, Johannem de la Ware, aliosque complices Simonis de Monteforti, qui ad idem castrum cum maxima multitudine fugerant, potestati suae subjugaret. At illi viriliter resistentes, exercitum regis repellere nitebantur. Sperabant enim refugium a Johanne de Eyvile et Radulpho Perot, et aliis quamplu-

July 1, siege of Kenilworth.

<sup>1</sup> Roger de Skerwyng, or Skerning, bishop of Norwich, 1266-1278.

<sup>2</sup> William, archbishop of Rages,

in Media, who acted as suffragan in England at this time.

A.D. 1266. rimis eorum, qui vi armata Eliensem insulam ingressi fuerant, eamque copiose cum bladis et victualibus alienis fœcundaverant, per deprædationes quas in Norfolk, Suffolke, Essex, et comitatu de Cantebrigge, in maximum detrimentum ibidem habitantium, publice exercuerunt.

A clerk drawn from sanctuary and condemned.

Ricardus de Skilling clericus, qui, ut dicebatur, publicus latro ac deprædator extiterat, ab ecclesia Sancti Sepulcri Londoniæ, ad quam confugerat, per Willelmum filium Ricardi tunc custodem civitatis, et Ricardum de Ewelle domini regis familiarem, die Sancti Bertini, violenter extrahitur; et in crastino per Laurentium de Broco<sup>1</sup> publice detrahendus condempnatur; quod cum magistro Godefrido de Sancto Dunstano innotuisset, cui commissæ fuit spiritualitas civitatis tunc temporis,<sup>2</sup> ex parte legati, festinanter cum magna multitudine sacerdotum et clericorum, stola indutus et cruce ante eum delata, occurrebat dictos Willelmum, Ricardum et Laurentium ceterosque sacrosanctæ ecclesiæ violatores, sententia excommunicationis sollempniter innodavit; totam etiam civitatem, propter tale facinus, generali supposuit interdicto. Sic igitur dicti Ricardi dampnatio ad tempus cepit dilationem. Itaque in vigilia Nativitatis Beatæ Virginis, convenit clerus cum ballivis dictæ civitatis, ut super tali negotio quod fieret tractaretur. Tandem præfatus clericus domino custodi turris, tanquam sub ecclesiastica custodia, committitur; donec, de eodem quid fieret, domini legati tunc moram apud Kenilworth trahentis voluntas requiratur: et sic eadem vigilia relaxatum est interdictum. Die Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis, venit apud turrin Lon-

The aggressors are excommunicated.

The clerk committed to the Tower.

<sup>1</sup> Laurence del Brok, the king's advocate from 1253 to 1267, and afterwards a justice to the end of the reign of Henry III. See Foss, Biographia Juridica, p. 126; Libet de Ant. Legg. pp. 97, 147.

<sup>2</sup> Godfrey of S. Dunstan and Fulk Lovel were guardians of the spiritualities; Newcourt, Repertorium, l. 87.

doniarum dominus Edwardus, et, de salvatione dicti clerici maxima ira succensus, libertate sacrosanctæ ecclesiæ non inspecta, iudicium Laurentii de Broco eodem die cum omni celeritate consummavit; magistrumque Godefridum in eadem turri incarceravit. In brevi tamen, per dominum legatum solutus est.

A.D. 1200.  
The sentences executed.

Die Dominica post Exaltationem sanctæ Crucis, consecrati sunt magister Nicholas de Ely, Wygorniensis et magister Willelmus de Breuse Landavensis, in ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ, a domino Bonifacio archiepiscopo, qui paulo ante in Angliam venerat de partibus transmarinis.

Two bishops consecrated.  
Sept. 19.

Cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, dominus rex perpendens quod circa obsidionem castri de Kenilworth labores faceret sumptuosos, instanter studuit, una cum consilio legati aliorumque magnatum sibi adherentium, qua arte et modo faciliori regnum pacificaret, eique castrum redderetur. Provisi sunt ergo xii. nobiles, qui de statu omnium exheredatorum per totum regnum ordinarent; quorum ordinationem dominus rex in omnibus se observaturum juramento astrinxit, consensu tamen exheredatorum irrequisito. In crastino autem commemorationis Animarum, prædicti provisores dictum suum promulgarunt, videlicet, ut nullus dictorum exheredatorum imperpetuum exheredaretur: sed quidam eorum per septennium, quidam eorum per quinquennium, secundum sui delicti quantitatem: æstimatio terrarum suarum secundum suum valorem, illis quibus dominus rex eas prius contulerat, debeatur: qua æstimatione plene persoluta, possessiones suas et terras ad plenum recuperarunt. Quo publicato decreto, in dicto castro sic obsessi obsides domino regi tradiderunt, ut dictæ provisioni, post quadraginta dies completos nisi per Simonem de Monteforti interim succursum obtinerent [se submitterent]. Eodem quoque Simone nullum remedium infra dictum tempus adhibente; fame, ægri- tudinibus variisque langoribus oppressi, dictum castrum,

Arrangement for the surrender of Kenilworth.

The dictum of Kenilworth.  
Nov. 3.

A.D. 1266. in crastino Sanctæ Lucæ, qui dies fuerat quadragesi-  
 Surrender of mus, domino regi restituerunt. Reddiderunt isti infra-  
 Kenil- scripti proceres cum multitudine plebeiorum copiosa :—  
 worth. Ricardus le Grei, Adam de Novomercato, Willelmus  
 Dec. 14. de Muncansey, Baldewynus Wake, Hugo de Nevile,  
 Johannes filius Ricardi le Grei, Johannes le Despenser,  
 Gilbertus le Gant, [Egidius de] Argentai...

Arrival of  
 the duke of  
 Brunswick.

Murder at  
 Oxford.

Venit in Angliam dux de Brundewico, cum magna familia variisque indumentis divaricata, et die Omnium Sanctorum filiam marchionis cum domina regina comorantem apud Wyndeleshore celebri festo duxit in uxorem. Interficiuntur tres clerici domini legati apud Oxoniam, die Jovis proxima ante Natale Domini: factis tamen inde inquisitionibus diversis de interfectoribus penitus ignoratur. Papa contulit magistro Waltero Giffard, Bathoniensi episcopo, archiepiscopatum Eboracensem.

A.D. 1267.  
 Marriage of  
 the duke of  
 Brunswick.

Alan de la  
 Zouch  
 custos of  
 London.

Parliament  
 at West-  
 minster.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LX<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup>. Die Omnium Sanctorum, dux de Brunswiche<sup>2</sup> desponsavit filiam Marchisi de Monteferato, cognatam reginæ, apud Kenelworthe. Item die Sancti Martini, communia civitatis Londoniarum elegit sibi vicecomites per præceptum regis, scilicet prædictum J. Adrian, et L. Batencurt.<sup>3</sup> Item, post Nativitatem Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, posuit dominus Henricus rex civitatem Londoniarum in custodiam Alani de la Suche. Dominus rex, de castro de Kenilworthe rediens cum victoria, Natale Domini celebravit apud Oxoniam, et festum Sancti Edwardi apud Westmonasterium. Diem ejusdem sancti tenuit cum honore, et ibidem parlamento facto, disposuit qualiter illos, qui insulam Eliensem prius confugerant, nolentes arte-

<sup>1</sup> Archbishop of York, 1266-1279.

<sup>2</sup> Albert I., the Great, duke of Brunswick, 1252-1287, married

Adelheid, daughter of Boniface, marquis of Montferrat.

<sup>3</sup> John Adrian and Luke of Batencourt, elected in November 1266. Liber de Antt. Legg. p. 96.

dictorum provisorum ordinationem observare, animad-  
 versione puniret. Ante Purificationem igitur Sanctæ  
 Mariæ, motus est idem dominus rex cum exercitu ver-  
 sus Canteburgh, dictam insulam obsessurus; missoque  
 domino E[dwardo] versus partes Boreales, auxilium  
 Scottorum procuravit. Et comes Gloverniæ in eo  
 tempore cum quibusdam de insula secreto foedus iniit:  
 provisoque parlamento apud Canteburgh, ibi accessu-  
 rum se prædictus comes finxit, et eo per litteras, et  
 assensu regio, die Veneris ante Pascha Floridum, vide-  
 licet, sexto ydus Aprilis, in Londoniis recepto, infra  
 civitatem se clausit; et paucis reclamantibus cuncta-  
 rum portarum civitatis claves subripuit, custodes ad  
 libitum, portæ cujusalibet instituendo, sicut prælocutum  
 fuerat. Johannes de Eyvile, Nicholaus de Segrave,  
 alique plurimi ab insula clam exierunt, in crastinoque  
 Paschæ Floridæ, scilicet tertio ydus Aprilis, apud Suth-  
 werke hospitati sunt. Quod cum legato in Turri  
 Londoniensi commoranti innotuisset, festinanter eccle-  
 sias de Suthwerke interdixit, et civitatem interdicere  
 proposuit: tamen precibus comitis, videlicet uxoris  
 domini Philippi Basset, interdictum ad tempus in civi-  
 tate cepit dilationem. Idem ergo legatus sententiam,  
 quam apud Sanctum Edmundum dederat in dictos Jo-  
 hannem de Eyvile, Nicholaum et ceteros, die Parascevæ  
 coram magno altari in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, per ma-  
 gistrum Johannem de Chishulle Londoniæ et Fulconem  
 Lovel Colcestriæ archidiaconos, innovavit. Videns igitur  
 domini regis concilium dicti comitis Gloverniæ tam  
 enorme delictum, et quod mediante gladio debuit emen-  
 dari, relicta obsidione prædictæ insulæ cum copioso  
 exercitu, in crastino Sancti Johannis ante portam La-  
 tinam, apud abbatiam de Hamme tentoria sua fixit.  
 Interea vero prædictus comes, non solum regi suæ  
 civitatis [introitum] inhibuit: sed eam contra eundem

A.D. 1267

The king  
goes against  
the refugees  
at Ely.The earl of  
Gloucester  
occupies the  
city of Lon-  
don, and  
receives the  
fugitives.The South-  
wark  
churches  
put under  
interdict;  
and the  
excommuni-  
cations re-  
newed.The king's  
forces at  
Ham,  
May 6.

<sup>1</sup> Ela, daughter of William Longespee earl of Salisbury, and widow of Thomas of Neufbourg, earl of Warwick.



A.D. 1267.  
May.  
The legate  
quits the  
Tower.

The earl  
oppresses  
the citizens.

He is recon-  
ciled to the  
king.

The inter-  
dict relaxed.

Edward  
subduces  
Ely.

Edmund  
made earl of  
Derby and  
Leicester.

pro posse munivit, ingeniaque contra turrin erexit, naves etiam per Thamisiam bene munitas adunavit. Igitur civitate interdicta, in vigilia Sancti Vitalis martiris, legatus domino regi, extra portam de Allegate, cum exercitu suo venienti occurrit, turrin relinquens, et sic in regis protectione apud Hamme conductus est. Medio quidem tempore, dictus comes, suorum quorundam consilio nephando, civitatis potentiores regi in aliquo clam vel aperte faventes incarceravit, eorumque bona penitus deprædando; Judæis ad turrin in fugam versis, Judæismum pro parte majori destruxit. Tali itaque conflictu diu durante, tandem interventu regis Alemanniæ et domini Philippi Basset mediante, prædictoque comite de commissio pœnitente et se ad satisfactionem obligante, dominus rex ipsum in forma ad gratiam suam revocavit: illis vero de civitate, qui comiti in suo errore adhæserant, eorum transgressionem super hoc gratiose condonavit. Sicque idem rex cum legato, rege Alemanniæ, domino Edwardo, comite Sancti Pauli, comite Boloniæ, totoque suo exercitu, pacifice, die Sanctorum Marci et Marcelliani, civitatem Londoniarum gaudenter intravit. Necnon legatus in vigilia Sancti Albani interdictum relaxavit.

Post modicum quidem temporis, dominus Edwardus, assumptis caute secum viribus, insulam Eliensem intravit; et quotquot ibi invenit, in forma tamen pacis, sibi subjugavit. Circa festum igitur Sancti Jacobi, apud Londoniam in præsentia domini regis, prædicti exheredati ad pacem sunt recepti; obligantes se quidem formam apud Kenilworthe provisam secundum altum et bassum observaturos. Eodem anno Edmundus, filius regis Henrici, sublimatus est ad comitatus duos, videlicet Derbi, quod alio nomine vocatur Eberes, et de comitatu Leycestriensi. Magister de Buctone<sup>1</sup> Batho-

<sup>1</sup> William of Bucton was consecrated by the bishop of Worcester at Earnham in 1267: Cont. Ger-vas. ii., 245. He died in 1274.

niensis, ad diem sibi statutum, electus in ecclesia Cantuariensi in Quadragesima, pro defectu episcoporum munus consecrationis non accepit. In brevi tamen post Pascha, in episcopatu proprio consecratus est. Eodem anno ad Montem Gomeri, rex Henricus veniens cum dicto legato, ad ejus instantiam idem rex dedit Leolino principi Wallie terram, quam Walenses iiii. canetella<sup>1</sup> vocant, receptis ab eodem xxxii. milibus marcis Sterlingorum.

A.D. 1267.  
Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Bath.

Grant to  
Llewelyn.

Flores Hist.  
p. 399.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>lx<sup>o</sup>viii<sup>o</sup>. Electi sunt vicecomites per regem, tertio nonas Aprilis, et fuit dies illa dies Martis post Ramos Palmarum; scilicet Walterus Hervy et Willelmus de Dunelmo.

A.D. 1268.

Hoc anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam ad Natale apud Wyntoniam. Magister Johannes de Oxonia, Wyntoniensis episcopus, die Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani, in curia Romana viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Ottobonus Angliæ legatus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniarum, die Sancti Gregorii, concilium celebravit. Magister Nicholaus de Ely, Wygornensis episcopus, in curia Romana Wyntoniensis efficitur, et apud Wyntoniam, in die Pentecostes, intronizatur. Ottobonus in vigilia octavarum apostolorum Petri et Pauli, versus curiam Romanam iter arripuit. Electo magistro Godefrido Giffard in episcopum Wygornensem, mense Maio, consecratus est apud Cantuariam die Sanctæ Teclæ virginis.<sup>2</sup> Karolus rex Siciliæ ducem Austriæ, Conradinum, et Henricum urbis Romæ senatorem,<sup>3</sup> in prælio convictos in carcere inclusit. Idem Karolus, de consensu populi Romani, urbis Romæ senator assumptus est. Clemens papa circa festum Sancti Andree vitam finivit. Circa istud tempus, obiit Petrus de Egebele Herefordensis episcopus.

Court at  
Winchester.

Council  
under  
Ottobon.

Appoint-  
ment of  
bishops of  
Winchester  
and Wor-  
cester.

Foreign  
affairs.

The bishop  
of Hereford  
dies.

Flores Hist.  
p. 400.

<sup>1</sup> Canetella, or canecella (cantreda, MS. in marg.); doubtless the four cantreda. See Fordera, i. 473.

<sup>2</sup> Godfrey Giffard, consecrated Sept. 23, 1268; died in 1302.

<sup>3</sup> Frederick of Baden, duke of Austria; Conradin, the last of the Hohenstaufen; and Henry of Castille, senator of Rome.

A.D. 1268.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LX<sup>o</sup>IX<sup>o</sup>. Hoc anno electi sunt vicecomites per regem, scilicet Robertus de Cornhulle et Thomas de Basyng; et electi fuerunt pridie nonas Maii.

Edward goes on crusade.

Marriages of Edmund, king Richard, and his son.

Translation of Edward the Confessor.

Grant of a twentieth.

A.D. 1270.

The liberties of London restored.

Second crusade of Lewis IX.

Eodem anno, Edwardus filius Henrici regis Angliæ, peregre proficiscens, in Terram Sanctam ivit. Hoc anno tenuit dominus rex curiam suam, ad Natale, apud Wyntoniam. Dominus Edmundus, domini regis filius, die Martis, qui vocatur Hokkeday,<sup>1</sup> filiam comitis Albemariæ in uxorem accepit. Ricardus rex Alemanniæ cuidam pulcherrimæ, licet non multum nobilis parentelæ, in Alemannia, consortio conjugali se copulavit. Henricus, ejusdem regis filius, filiam Gastuni de Byerne desponsavit. Thomas filius Ricardi, qui major fuerat Londoniæ, redimitur et absolutus est a carcere apud Doveriam; verumtamen ingressus civitatem Londoniæ penitus adhuc ei inhibetur. Feretro aureo lapidibus et gemmis pretiosis decenter ornato, nondum tamen complete parato, dominus rex omnes quotquot potuit Angliæ magnates convocavit, et Sancti Edwardi iteratam translationem cum ingenti gaudio celebravit. Idem rex de bonis laicorum, qui decimam clericorum per triennium acceperat, per totam Angliam vicesimam extorsit.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>. Johannes Adrian draparius Londoniarum major, et vicecomites Robertus de Cornhulle et Thomas de Basyngge. Hoc anno dominus Henricus rex post Pascha concessit civibus Londoniarum omnes libertates suas quas prius habuerunt; et elegerunt vicecomites post Pentecosten, scilicet Walterum le Poter et Philippum le Taillour. Hoc anno motus est Lodowicus rex Franciæ, in Quadragesima, versus Terram Sanctam, et in insula de Tunines moram faciens, dominum Edwardum et alios diversarum regionum magnates, ibi in arce positus expectavit. Lata est sententia excommunicationis apud Sanctum Paulum

<sup>1</sup> Hokkeday] See Lib. de Antt. Legg. p. 108.

per octo episcopos pontificalibus indutos, contra omnes  
illos qui pacem regis et regni seu libertates ecclesias-  
ticas perturbare præsument, et contra omnes eos, qui  
consuetudines Angliæ in carta communi et de foresta  
contentas infringunt, vel easdem adnihilari procurant.  
Johannes comes Warenniæ in octavis Sancti Johannis  
Baptistæ, [rege] non distante, justitiariisque presentibus,  
Alanum la Suche apud Westmonasterium in aula regis  
interfecit. Tandem tamen contra Deum et justitiam,  
mediante pecunia, pacem per amicos procuravit. Tota  
lætetur Anglia, specialiusque Cantuaria circa festum  
Sanctæ Margaretæ a Deo visitata; in partibus enim  
transmarinis Bonifacius ejusdem ecclesiæ minister inu-  
tilis diem clausit extremum. Dominus Edwardus cru-  
cesignatus, circa festum Sancti Bartholomei, valedicens  
Angliam, vii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Octobris, cum mille et quin-  
gentis armatis, in Mari Græco navem ascendit: sed  
antequam in insulam dictam de Tunneis applicuit, in-  
gressus est Ludowycus rex Franciæ viam universæ  
carnis; quocirca iter ejusdem domini Edwardi et alio-  
rum multorum et magnatum versus [Terram Sanctam]  
dilationem accepit.

A.D. 1270.  
Excommu-  
nication of  
impugners  
of the  
charters.

Murder of  
Alan de la  
Zouche.

Archbishop  
Boniface  
dies.

Crusade of  
Edward.

Flores Hist.  
p. 401.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>, eodem anno,<sup>1</sup> idem Ed-  
wardus filius Henrici regis apud Acon vulneratus est  
cum cultello toxicato [a quodam assasino], quem cultello  
proprio interfecit. Eodem anno campanile lapideum  
Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus<sup>2</sup> in foro Londoniarum cecidit  
super magnam domum juxta ecclesiam, et oppressit  
quosdam viros ac mulieres, quinto kalendas Februarii.  
Henricus filius regis Alemanniæ a Simone et Guidone,  
filiis Simonis de Monteforti, apud Biterbe, in Quadra-  
gesima interfectus est. Philippus filius Lodowici coro-  
natus est in regem Franciæ die Decollationis Sancti  
Johannis. Theobaldus Legensis archidiaconus, in Terra  
Sancta cum domino Edwardo commoratus, die Sancti

A.D. 1271.  
Edward's  
escape at  
Acre.

Fall of the  
steeple of  
Bea Church.

Henry of  
Almain  
murdered.

Philip III.  
crowned.

<sup>1</sup> See Lib. de Antt. Legg. p. 156. | <sup>2</sup> Arcubus] See Fabian. p. 567.  
Q 4549.

AD. 1271. Egidii electus est. Obiit bonæ memoriæ Philippus  
Death of Philip Basset and Richard. Basset, in vigilia Omnium Sanctorum. Obiit etiam rex  
 Alemannie Ricardus apud Berkhamstede, et apud  
 Hailes, ejus patronus extitit, sepultus.

AD. 1272. Anno Domini m<sup>cc</sup>lxxii<sup>o</sup>, Theobaldus circa Quadra-  
Gregory X. pope. gesimam consecratus est papa, ejus nomen Gregorius  
Norwich cathedral burned. Decimus. Ecclesia cathedralis Norwycensis, per laicos  
 ejusdem civitatis in crastino Sancti Laurentii combusta  
 est; quò audito dominus rex ante festum Sancti Mi-  
 chaelis ibidem accessit, et quos ibidem morte dignos  
 invenit, pro triplici delicto judicio triplici condemp-  
 navit. Postquam enim detracti sunt et suspensi, per  
 ignem cremati sunt.

AD. 1272. Cum rex Henricus regnasset annis lvi. et diebus  
Death of Henry III. viginti, ætatis sue anno lxxv<sup>to</sup>, die Sancti Edmundi  
 confessoris, dormivit in Domino, et sepultus est apud  
 Westmonasterium die Sancti Edmundi regis et mar-  
 tiris. Tunc Gilbertus comes Gloverniæ et J. Warenne, Flores Hist  
Faulty. See note to Edward I. et ceteri magnates Anglorum juraverunt fidelitatem  
 regi Edwardo, in partibus transmarinis contra Christi  
 adversarios bellanti in Terra Sancta, ac si præsens esset,

super majus altare Westmonasterii, fidelitatem. Et sub  
 nomine ejus fecerunt novum sigillum, et constituerunt  
 justitios et ministros et custodes, qui thesaurum  
 regis et pacem regni et leges fideliter custodirent.  
His peace proclaimed. English lords go to meet him in Burgundy. Sicque pax novi regis Edwardi in cunctis regni finibus  
 proclamatur. Tunc illustres<sup>1</sup> magnates Angliæ, versus  
 Edwardum jam de Terra Sancta venientem, ad montes  
 Burgundiæ occurrerunt; ubi Burgundiones pro invidia  
 turnamentum clamaverunt; de quo Edwardus et ejus  
 magnates laudem optinuerunt. Deinde fecit homagium  
 regi Franciæ pro terris transmarinis.

AD. 1273. Anno Domini m<sup>cc</sup>lxxiii<sup>o</sup>. Hoc anno discordia fuit  
Contested election of mayor. inter aldermannos et communitatem civitatis, super elec-  
 tione majoris, et interim tradita fuit custodia civitatis  
 Willelmo de Cornhulle et Stephanò filio ejus, per civium

<sup>1</sup> *illustres*] illos ad. MS.

communem assensum. Et postea, eodem anno, fecerunt A.D. 1273.  
 Walterum Hervy majorem, per consilium regis, xiii<sup>o</sup>  
 kalendas Decembris; et vicecomites Walterus le Poter  
 et Johannes Horn. Eodem anno x<sup>o</sup> die Decembris in- Return of  
Edmund  
from Acre.  
 trante, dominus Edmundus filius Henrici regis venit  
 de Aconia, de fratre suo Edwardo. Hoc anno cum Henry of  
Sandwich,  
bishop of  
London, re-  
turns from  
the Roman  
court.  
 magister Henricus de Sandwico Londoniensis episcopus,  
 cum in curia Romana fere per septennium moram fe-  
 cisset, negotiis suis pro voluntate sua expeditis, die  
 ultima Januarii apud Sanctum Paulum cum sollemni  
 processione susceptus est. Electo priore<sup>1</sup> Cantuariæ ad Conse-  
cration of arch-  
bishop Kil-  
wardby.  
 archiepiscopatum, eodemque in curia Romana cassato,  
 frater Robertus de Killewardby, de ordine Prædicato-  
 rum, prior provincialis, de collatione domini papæ, a  
 Willelmo Bathoniensi episcopo consecratus est in archi-  
 episcopum Cantuariensem. Dominica prima Quadrage-  
 simæ. Obiit Henricus de Sandwico Londoniensis epi- Death of  
Henry of  
Sandwich.  
 scopus, circa festum Sancti Mathæi apostoli; et parum  
 ante Natale Domini, electus est magister Johannes de  
 Chishulle, tunc decanus.

Anno Domini MCCCLXXIII<sup>o</sup>. Hoc anno, mense Aprilis A.D. 1274.  
 in vigilia Sancti Erkenwaldi, in capella de Lambethe, Conse-  
cration of John  
of Chishull,  
bishop of  
London.  
 consecratus est magister Johannes de Chishulle, decanus  
 Sancti Pauli, in episcopum Londoniensem, a domino  
 Roberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo.<sup>2</sup> Gregorius papa Council of  
Lyons.  
 celebravit concilium, mense Maio, apud Lugdonum.  
 Ibi etiam conversi sunt Greci ad fidem et multi spe-  
 rabant de conversione barbarorum Tartarorum in eodem  
 concilio. Itaque reprobati sunt omnes ordines mendi-  
 cantium, excepto ordine Prædicatorum et Minorum, de  
 Monte Carmeli, et Sancti Augustini, ita quod nullus  
 de cetero ordinem illorum ingrediatur nec aliquem ad  
 confessionem vel sepulturam admittant. Obiit Lau-  
 rentius Roffensis episcopus, circa festum Sancti Barnabæ

<sup>1</sup> Adam of Chillinden.

<sup>2</sup> The Liber de Antiquis Legibus

(p. 164) mentions the bishop of  
S. Asaph as consecrator.



A.D. 1274. **apostoli; et electus est circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ**  
Walter de Merton, bishop of Rochester. **Walterus de Mertone, domini regis cancellarius.**

Edward's transactions in Gascony. Dominus Edwardus, rediens de Terra Sancta, moram fecit diutinam in Vasconia, occasione Gastonis de Biernia, qui eidem in sua absentia magnam seditionem fecerat: quem captivum ibidem, post multarum expensarum effusionem, incarceravit: sed incarceratus tandem

He returns home and is crowned. seditiose evasit ad Baseles, quæ Silulis<sup>1</sup> est, se transferendo, ut illam pro tutamine contra prædictum dominum suum Edwardum optineret. Rediit in Angliam dominus Edwardus, et, veniens apud Londoniam in vigilia Sancti Magni martiris, gaudenter a clero et populo susceptus est, et in crastino apud Westmonasterium a domino Roberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo in regem inungitur cum Alienora uxore sua, filia regis

Appearance of Gaston of Bearn.

Hispanniæ. Gastonus de Bierna, perpendens dominum Edwardum regem Angliæ in Angliam transfretasse, bene credens sibi prospicere, contra eundem Edwardum in curia regis Franciæ occasionem instituit, et de feloniam appellavit, sed parum ei proficuit. Dominus enim prædictus Edwardus rex, ad curiam Franciæ prædictam quinque sollempnes ac strenuos milites transmisit: quorum quilibet libenti animo contra prædictum Gastonem duellum recipere promptus extitit et paratus: quod ille Gastonus perpendens, ab appellatione prædicta cessavit, ignarus quod in se ac terris suis tutamen haberet. Dominus quidem Philippus rex Franciæ omnes terras, redditus et possessiones ipsius Gastoni seisiavit, non permittens eundem emolumentum quantumcumque modicum ibi sibi possidere, donec gratiam coram facie domini regis Angliæ valeret promereri.

Philip seizes his estates.

Eodem anno in vigilia Sancti Nicholai terramotus, fulgura, tonitrua, draco igneus et cometa, Anglos terruerunt. Eodem anno, iustitarii itinerantes ad crucem lapideam Westmonasterii consederunt.

<sup>1</sup> *Silulis*] *Sibola*, or *Sibillatensis* cony: now in the department of pagus: the *pays de Soule*, in Gascony: the *Basses Pyrenées*.

Flores Hist.  
p. 407

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>VE. Edwardus rex Angliæ, apud Westmonasterium, consilio totius Angliæ fecit statutum quod vocatur primum Westmonasteriense, anno regni sui tertio. Eodem anno Gasto de Betues de Gasconia, regis Angliæ, ut dicitur, adversarius, ad regem Angliæ Edwardum, per regem Franciæ, mittitur, qui, in carcere diu tentus, remissus ad propria, post præstitam cautionem. Circa Nativitatem Beate Mariæ, rex Angliæ in partibus Cestriæ traxit moram, qui Leolinum principem Galliæ, personaliter nolentem ad se accedere, citari jussit ad parliamentum suum Westmonasterii; ad quod accedere recusavit, dicens se ad memoriam revocasse mortem patris sui Griffini, qui de Turri Londoniensi cecidit et, fractis cervicibus, expiravit. Tertio idus Septembris factus est generalis, inter horum diei primam et tertiam, tremorque, cujus impetu ecclesia Sancti Michaelis quæ dicitur de Monte extra Gastoniam, solo cecidit complanata. De famosis etiam ecclesiis per Angliam constitutis per violentiam terræmotus multa fragnina ceciderunt.

A.D. 1275.  
Parliament  
at West-  
minster.

Release of  
Gaston.

Llewelyn  
refuses to  
attend the  
parliament.

Earthquake,  
Sept. 11.

p. 408.

Ad festum Sancti Michaelis vicecomites Londoniarum sunt electi, videlicet, Lucas de Bateneurt et Henricus de Frowyk. Eodem anno magister Thomas de Cantilupe, die Nativitatis beate Mariæ, apud Cantuariam fuit sacratus in episcopum Herefordiæ. Eodem anno ad festum Sanctorum Symonis et Judæ, ut moris est, Gregorius de Roquesle electus est in majorem Londoniarum.

Election of  
sheriffs.

Consecra-  
tion of  
Thomas of  
Cantilupe.

Eodem anno, undecimo kalendas Januarii, obiit Gregorius papa decimus; cui successit Innocentius papa quintus; iste fuit primo vocatus Petrus de Tarentesia de ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum et post Lugdunensis electus, tandem cardinalis Hostiensis.

Innocent V.  
pope.

Eodem anno, magna fovea et ultimus murus Londoniarum fuerunt incepta. Eodem anno, prisona de Newgate fuit fracta, et xix. carcerati evaserunt. Eodem anno justitarii sedebant ad Turrim Londoniensem; in quo itinere Michael Touy fuit suspensus. Eodem anno quedam libertas in Londoniis fuit provisæ, ut appren-  
tices

Events in  
London.

Johannes de Cantilupo, MS. Thomas of Cantilupe, Bishop of Hereford, 1275-1282

A.D. 1175.  
Rule about  
apprentices.

eorum nomina abbreviarentur in papirio camere Gil-  
daule, et eorum nomina qui libertatem dictæ civitatis  
emere voluerunt, in eodem papirio insererentur; et  
cujus nomen non fuit in dicto papirio, libertate civi-  
tatis privaretur. Et hoc factum est bona ratione, quia  
multi se jactitabant se esse liberos, qui non fuerunt  
liberi. Sed sciendum est, quod tribus modis acquiritur  
homini libertas civitatis:—Primo quod sit homo natus  
in civitate legitime ex patre; secundo quod homo sit  
apprenticius cum libero homine per septem annos, et  
non minus; tertio quod homo mutuat suam libertatem  
eorum majore et aliis aldermannis cum camerario civi-  
tatis.

Flores Hist.  
p. 408.

A.D. 1276.  
Parliament.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>VI<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni Edwardi  
tertio, rex Edwardus tenuit parliamentum Westmonasterii:  
ubi quintadecimam partem omnium bonorum mobilium, tam  
clericorum quam laicorum inaudito more ad unguem taxatam,  
rex jusserat confiscari. In hoc parlamento, sicut et in aliis,  
Leolinus princeps Gallie vocatus personaliter noluit com-  
parere: misit tamen nuncios pro pace habenda, et pro filia  
comitis Leycestrensis (quam duxisse voluit in uxorem,  
offereus non modicam pecunie quantitatem. Rex matrimo-  
nio noluit consentire; sed nec pecuniam oblatam recipere,  
nisi terras, quas ille invaserat, singulas singulis justis domi-  
nis restitueret; et quod castra Anglie quæ destruxerat, re-  
pararet.

Negotia-  
tions with  
Llewelyn.

Translation  
of S. Rich-  
ard.

Succession  
of popes.

Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Botulphi, gloriosus Christi  
confessor, Ricardus episcopus Cicestrensis in ecclesia sua  
Cicestrensi, est translatus. Eodem anno, die Sancti Albani,  
apud Lateranum, obiit Innocentius papa quintus: cui succe-  
sit, in crastino Sancti Benedicti, Adrianus papa quintus,  
qui post bellum de Evesham, fuit legatus in Angliam,  
vocatus Ottobonus, qui xviii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti morieba-  
tur: cui successit Johannes xx<sup>o</sup> qui eodem anno obiit: cui  
successit Nicholaus tertius, vi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris.

City magis-  
trates.

Marriage of  
Edmund.

Eodem anno, vicecomites Londoniarum, Johannes  
Horn et Radulphus le Blount; et major ad festum  
Simonis et Jude, Gregorius de Roquesle. Eodem  
anno dominus Edmundus frater regis Edwardi cepit  
in uxorem reginam de Navarre. Eodem anno fratres

Flores Hist.  
p. 408.

Prædicatores emerunt castellum Baynardi juxta Ludgate.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1276.  
The Black-  
friars buy  
Castle Bay-  
nard

A.D. 1277.  
Expedition  
to Wales.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup>. In quindena Pasche rex recedens de Westmonasterio versus Walliam properavit cum omni militari servitio terræ Angliæ, scaccarium et hancum apud Salopiam secum ducens. Walenses igitur regis adventum et exercitum metuentes, ad solita diverticula Snoudonie confugerunt; quorum terras rex, fretus auxilio Quinque Portuum, usque montem Snoudoniam undique occupavit. Princeps ergo Walliæ Leolinus, intelligens sua maneria et castella combusta et destructa, assumptis potentioribus terræ suæ, circa Adventum Domini accessit ad regem, misericordiam et non judicium petiturus. Accepit ergo homagium et fidelitatem de potentioribus Walliæ rex Edwardus, eorum principem Leolinum usque ad Westmonasterium secum ducens, a quo quinquaginta millia marcarum præ manibus recepit. Et pacto firmato de millibus marcis singulis annis ad scaccarium Westmonasterii persolvendis pro insula Anglesie, et pro parte Snoudonie, dictum Leolinum ad dictas partes redire permisit, successoresque suos principatus nomine sententialiter semper privans, alias terras Walliæ quas rex Edwardus tunc adquisierat, sibi et successoribus suis Anglorum regibus reservans. Eodem anno vicecomites Londoniarum ad festum Sancti Michaelis eliguntur Robertus de Diraz et Stephanus de Cornhulle: et ad festum Sanctorum Symonis et Judæ Gregorius de Roquesle adhuc major Londoniarum.

p. 409.

City magis-  
trates.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>VIII<sup>o</sup>. Eodem anno Robertus de Kylwardby, per Nicholaum papam tertium, fuit factus cardinalis, et loco ejus frater Johannes de Pecham per papam prædictum in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem est sublimatus. Eodem anno Walliæ princeps Leolinus duxit in uxorem Alienoram filiam Simonis de Monteforti quondam comitis Leycestrensis et sororis bonæ memoriæ Henrici regis tertii. Hiis temporibus multi pro tonsura monete capiuntur. Eodem anno vicecomites ad festum Sancti Michaelis, Johannes Adrian et Walterus le Engleis.

A.D. 1278.  
John Peck-  
ham made  
archbishop.

Marriage of  
Llewelyn

Punishment  
of money  
clippers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lib. Custumarum, ed. Riley, Introduction, pp. lxxvi and lxxvii

A.D. 1278. tabernarius, et major Gregorius de Roquesle ad festum Flores Hist.  
p. 409.  
Sanctorum Symonis et Jude.

A.D. 1279. Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>IX<sup>o</sup>, et regni VII<sup>o</sup>. Gregorius de Roquesle major, Robertus de Basing et Willelmus le Mazerer, vicecomites. Dominus Stephanus de Peneserst, Walterus de Helyun et Johannes de Cobham cum aliis suis sociis,<sup>1</sup> sedebant apud Gildhaldam Londoniis, ad deliberandum dictos indictatos cives et carceratos. Et tres Christiani fuerunt tractati et suspensi; et cccciii. Judei distracti et suspensi. Eodem anno, id est M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXX<sup>o</sup>IX<sup>o</sup>, qui est annus regis Edwardi viii<sup>o</sup>, circa festum Ascensionis Domini [mare transiit] rex una cum Alinora regina sua, cujus mater comitissa Pontivi, quondam soror regis Hispaniæ, transierat ex hoc mundo. Igitur rex Angliæ veniens Ambianum, id est Amias, a Philippo rege Francorum cognato suo, honorifice susceptus est. Qui regi Angliæ Angemum, Lemovicum, Petragoricum, Sanctonas, comitatumque Pontivi, qui reginæ Angliæ jure hereditario competebat, aliisque terras, receptis homagiis a dicto rege Angliæ et regina, tradidit perpetuo possidendas.

Gregorius  
tabernarius,  
et major  
tabernarius.

Edwardus  
et regina  
Alinora  
Franciæ  
comitissa.

Fratres  
Prædicatorum.

Robertus  
de Kelwardbi,  
archiepiscopus  
Cantuariensis.

Johannes  
de Peckham,  
archiepiscopus  
Cantuariensis.

Tabula  
rotunda  
apud  
Kenilworth.

Moneta  
extiterunt  
levata  
apud  
turrin  
Londoniensem.

Eodem anno fratres Prædicatores ecclesiam suam apud castrum Baynard inceperunt edificare. Eodem anno, frater Robertus de Kelwardbi, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, fuit electus cardinalis per papam, et frater Johannes de Peckham de ordine Minorum factus est archiepiscopus Cantuariensis. Eodem anno, tabula rotunda fuit apud Kenilworth. Eodem anno villa Sancti Botulphi fuit combusta. Eodem anno escambia et novæ monete extiterunt levata apud turrin Londoniensem: et Gregorius de Roquesle major monete per totam Angliam. Eodem anno xiiii<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, muragium fuit concessum per tres annos: sed non pervenit ad opus villæ usque ad dimidium Quadragesimæ propter opus murorum Prædicatorum.

<sup>1</sup> Stephen of Penhurst was constable of Dover castle and warden of the Cinque Ports: Walter of Helyun was a justice of the King's Bench from 1272 to 1277, and of the Common Pleas from 1277 to 1284; and John of Cobham, a justice of the King's Bench, became a baron of the Exchequer in 1276: Foss, Biog. Juridica.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi viii<sup>o</sup>, Gregorius de Roquesle major, Thomas Box et Radulfus de la More vicecomites. Eodem anno, fuit statutum factum, ne religiosi in ampliationibus terrarum crescerent, quia multa feoda Angliae ad manum mortuam devenerunt. Hoc anno frater Johannes de Peckham archiepiscopus Cantuariensis visitavit Londoniam, fratresque Sancti Thomae de Aconia excommunicavit propter eorum inobedientiam. Eodem anno obiit magister Johannes de Chishulle episcopus Londoniensis, et ejus loco fuit electus Fulco Lovell, et eodem die resignavit episcopatum, et loco ejusdem Lovell capitulum elegit magistrum Ricardum de Graveshede. Eodem anno Thomas Box, a Pascha usque ad vigiliam Sancti Johannis Baptistae, a suo officio fuit amotus; iterum constitutus per suum novum juramentum. Eodem anno in vigilia Sancti Johannis Baptistae, dominus Rogerus de Clifford feofavit majorem et communitatem civitatis Londoniarum de omnibus suis in Judaismo, et de xii. solidatis annui et quieti redditus. Eodem anno, undecimo kalendas Septembris, obiit Nicholaus papa tertius; et successit Martinus quartus octavo kalendas Martii.

Flores Hist.  
p. 400.

A.D. 1280.  
Statute de  
religiosis.

The Brethren of  
St. Thomas  
of Acon ex-  
communicated.

Richard of  
Gravesend,  
bishop of  
London.

Roger Clifford gives  
the Jewry to  
the city.

p. 410.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup> 1<sup>o</sup>, anno regni regis Edwardi nono, Gregorius de Roquesle major, Willelmus de Farnham et Nicholaus de Wyntoniam vicecomites. Hoc anno, die Sancti Petri in cathedra, Martinus papa quartus consecratur. Eodem anno, die Sancti Gregorii, signum in aere visum fuit de colore yris; in parte vero aquilonali aliud signum ut sol.

A.D. 1281.

Martin IV.  
pope.

Eodem anno, a festo Nativitatis Domini usque ad Purificationem, tanta gelu frigiditas fuit atque nivis abundantia, quod quinque aere Londoniensis et multi pontes alii corruerunt, propter violentiam glaciei; unde pisces in stagnis moriebantur, aves in silvis et campis pro fame defecerunt. Equitatum est per medium Thamisi per equos et carectas tempore illo. Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup> 2<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi x<sup>o</sup>, Henrius le Waleis major, Willelmus le Mazerer, Ricardus de Chigewelle vicecomites.

Great frost.

The Thames  
frozen.



A.D. 1281.  
Rule for  
the bakers.

Hoc anno in primis fecit ponderare et tractare pistores super cleyas de la Gihalle usque ad domos eorundem per medium forum.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1282.  
War on the  
Welsh  
march.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>II<sup>o</sup>. Princeps, qui fuit Walliæ, Flores Hist. p. 411.  
Leolinus et David frater ejus contra suum sacramentum marchiones destruxit; ubi rex congregato copioso exercitu Angliæ, Wasconum et Vasclorum, Leolinum est aggressus et circa Snoudone subdidit ditioni et terras adquisitas largiter cummilitonibus dabat. Rex ulterius progredere volens, fecit magnum pontem in aqua de Gonerwei juxta Snoudonem, quem quidam Anglorum transiendo, a multitudine Walensum supervenientium territi, volentes, sed non valentes ad insulam de Angleseie, unde venerant, repedare, ibidem sunt multi eorum submersi. Hoc Walenses miraculo ascebentes, suo principi suggesserunt quod viriliter ageret nec timeret, eo quod in brevi, secundum prophetiam Merlini, diademate Bruti debuit coronari: et sic fuit per antifrasm. Primo Rogerus de Mortuo Mari et Edmundus frater regis in exercitum Leolini irruerunt, et caput ejusdem Leolini amputatum, et apud civitatem Londoniensem, ubi Brutus solebat coronari, deportatumque, paloque superpositum et hedera, id est "yvi," coronatum, super Turrin Londoniensem fuit erectum, ipsius Merlini exponens prophetiam.

Llewelyn  
killed and  
his head set  
on the  
Tower of  
London.

Weighing of  
corn and  
flour.

Eodem anno major Londoniarum fecit ponderare bladum versus molendinum, et iterum fecit ponderari farinam ejusdem bladi pro certo pretio, et fecit signare vina vendenda pro iij. d. et ij. d. ob. et ij. d. Item idem major ædificavit domos annexas cimiterio Sancti Pauli et domos apud Wolchirchewawe, quæ vocantur Hales, Anglice Stockes.

Buildings  
at Wool-  
churchhaw.

A.D. 1283.  
Capture and  
execution of  
David.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup> rex Edwardus apud Aberconeweie fecit erigi castrum forte, ad pedes montis Snoudone. David autem frater Leolini jam decollati cum uxore sua, ii. filiis una cum vii. filiabus, in Wallia captus est; et in Salopiam fuit tractus, deinde suspensus, postea decollatus, postmodum truncus corporis in quatuor

<sup>1</sup> Liber Custumarum, p. 292.

Flores Hist.  
p. 411.

partes fuit divisus; caput Londonias portabatur, et A.D. 1293.  
juxta caput fratris sui super turrin Londoniarum erige- David quar-  
batur. Una pars corporis sui apud Bristoliam, alia Nor- tered.  
hamptone, tertia Eboracum, et quarta apud Wyntoniam  
mittebatur in terrorem adversariorum. Tunc portio Domi- Surrender  
nicæ crucis magna, quæ lingua Britannica Crozneith, domino of relics.  
Edwardo regi Angliæ cum multis famosis reliquiis tradeba-  
tur, et apud Kaernarvan corpus maximi imperatoris patris  
nobilis Constantini erat inventum et, rege jubente, in eccle-  
sia honorifice collatum. Corona quondam famosi regis  
Britonum eidem regi Edwardo cum aliis jocalibus redde-  
batur. Et sic gloria Walensium, qui primo Brittones voca- Wales sub-  
bantur, Anglorum legibus subditorum, per Dei providentiam dued.  
omnino est translata. Et quicquid princeps Walliæ de-  
buisset perfecisse, secundum prophetias, jam per dictum  
Edwardum completum est.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Events in  
Edwardi XI<sup>o</sup>, Henricus le Waleis major; Walterus Blun- London.  
dus, Stephanus de Cornhelle, vicecomites Londoniarum.  
Sed per preces regis et reginæ prædictus Stephanus  
amotus fuit, et loco ejus succedit Anketinus de Bet-  
teuile. Hoc anno interfecti sunt duo prisoners, qui eva- Escape and  
serunt de carcere turris Londoniarum, et decapitati execution of  
in ecclesia Sancti Pauli unus et alter, in cimiterio prisoners.  
parvo ejusdem ecclesiæ, in crastino Undecim Milium  
Virginum mane, per servientes Turris, asportataque  
capita apud Turrin. Eodem anno caput Nivilini de- Head of  
collatum est die Veneris proxima ante festum Sanctæ Llewelyn  
Luciæ virginis, deportatum Londonias in crastino Sancti set up.  
Thomæ apostoli. Eodem anno ad quindenam Annun-  
tiationis beatæ Mariæ, dominus Edwardus rex fecit Tax of a  
levare per Angliam tricesimum denarium. Eodem thirtieth.  
anno, undecimo kalendas Julii, captus fuit David Newi-  
lini frater, detractus et suspensus, corpus ejus divisum  
in quatuor quarteria; quarterium unum apud Bristol- Quartering  
liam, apud Norhampton, Wintoniam et Eboracum; of David.  
caput Londonias.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup>, die Sancti Marci Evan-  
gelistæ, apud Kaernarvan Snoudonia, natus est Edwardus

AD 1284. filius Edwardi regis. In ejus nativitate multi gaudebant, Flores Hist. p. 411.  
 Birth of Edward of Carnarvon. et maxime cives Londoniarum. Eodem anno Alphonsus regis Edwardi primogenitus quodam aureola, quas fuerat Leolini principis Wallie, cum aliis jocalibus, feretrum Sancti Edwardi ornavit. Eodem anno, idem Alphonsus moritur, Westmonasterio sepelitur, aetate fere duodecim annorum.

City magistrates. Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>IIII<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi XII<sup>o</sup>, Henricus le Waleis major; Jordans Godchep et Martinus Box vicecomites. Eodem anno, major cum Gregorio de Roquesle, Philippo Cissore, Radulpho Crepyn, Jocle Acatur et Johanne Gisors, perrexerunt apud Salopiam ad parlamentum super

Representatives of Salisbury. negotio David filii Griffini, et portabant caput ejus secum Londonias. Eodem anno in crastino Sancti Jacobi, Radulphus dictus Crepyn clericus vulneratus fuit in Westchepe a quodam Laurentio Duket aurifabro, qui Laurentius evasit usque ad ecclesiam beate Marie de Arcubus Londoniis: et quinta nocte, se suspendit in ecclesia predicta, ut dicebatur; et detractus per collum ab ecclesia predicta apud Sanctum Paulum, ad inquirendum veritatem de morte sus-

Inquest and trial. pensi, per wardas, ita quod unaquaque warda per se suam veredictionem majori et aldermannis, sub sigillo tradidit; et per xix. wardas wardarum predictarum irrectati fuerunt plures de morte suspensi, videlicet Galfridus clericus beate Marie de Arcubus, Johannes filius Thomae Tholosain, Rogerus de Lanfare, Thomas serviens ejus, Robertus Pynnote, Paulus serviens Radulfi clerici predicti, et amisia ejusdem Radulfi, Petrus Alutarius nepos predicti Radulfi, Robertus Scot et quatuor alii homines circa ecclesiam pre-

Names of prisoners. dictam incarcerationati apud Newegate. Item quia suspensus depositus erat de loco ubi suspendebatur ante adventum coronatorum per preceptum Jordani Godchep vicecomitis, idem Jordanus amotus fuit ab officio vicecomitis. Et postea pro eodem facto fuerunt de-

Removal of the sheriff. tructi et suspensi Reginaldus de Lanfare, Thomas de Seucceraste serviens dicti Rogeri, Robertus Pinnote,

The criminals punished.

Paulus, Johannes Tholosan, Robertus, Petrus Alutarius; A.D. 1284.  
 et Alicia amisia dicti Radulfi clerici fuit combusta.  
 Idem Radulfus, Jordanus Godchep, præfatus Gilbertus  
 clericus remanserunt in carcere apud Turrin. Eodem Great in-  
 anno, circa festum Decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptiste, quest held  
 factæ fuerunt inquisitiones per regem Angliæ et suum into the  
 concilium, justitios Salomonem de Roffa,<sup>1</sup> Henricum property of  
 le Waleis majorem Londoniarum, G. de Piethelore, J. the Jews  
 de Berewyk, thesaurarium reginæ Angliæ; scilicet, who were  
 primâ inquisitio apud Westmonasterium in camera hanged as  
 domini regis, secunda apud Sanctum Martinum mag- money  
 num; tertia apud Turrin Londoniarum; per xii. slippers.  
 Christianos et ii. Judæos, de hiis qui de bonis et  
 catallis Judæorum pro tonsura monetae suspensorum  
 aliquid in custodia habuerunt et retinebant post com-  
 mune bannum regis per civitatem contra præceptum  
 ejusdem. Et irrectati fuerunt de prædictis bonis re-  
 tentis, Petrus Cosyn, Thomas de Dunstaple, Philipus  
 Box, J. le Tapicer, Rute et burgensis frater ejus, et  
 plures alii Lombardi et Judæi.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>V<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis A.D. 1285.  
 Edwardi XIII<sup>o</sup>, Gregorius de Roquesle major, Stephanus  
 de Cornhulle et Robertus de Roquesle vicecomites. Hoc Prisoners  
 anno, quinto idus Aprilis, quatuor prisiones cum una escape and  
 muliere fregerunt carcerem de Newgate, et ascendebant hold New-  
 superius et tenebant eandem a mane usque ad horam gate  
 primam, et commovebant totam civitatem; et tandem hanged the  
 capti, eodem die dampnati atque suspensi. same day.

Flores Hist.  
p. 412.

Eodem anno obiit papa Martinus quartus quarto kalendas  
 Aprilis, cui post triduum successit Honorius quartus. Eodem Portion of  
 anno, quarto nonas Maii, per diem Veneris, Edwardus the True  
 rex Angliæ præsentavit sanctam crucem dictam Noit, Cross given  
 quam invenit in Walliam, monialibus Sanctæ Elenæ. to the monks  
of S. Helen's.

<sup>1</sup> Solomon of Rochester, canon of the Exchequer and a justice itine-  
 S. Paul's, prebendary of Chamber-  
 lainwood, and principal justice of  
 Assize; Foss, Biog. Jurid., p. 561.  
 John of Berwick was an officer of  
 the queen; ib. p. 85. Geoffrey of Piche-  
 ford was a justice of the forests;  
 ib. p. 514.

A.D. 1285.  
June 29.  
The mayor,  
being cited  
before the  
justices,  
resigns.

"N.B. The  
Mayor then  
carry'd the  
city common  
seal." MS.

He attends  
the assize,  
as an alder-  
man, and  
protests.

The trea-  
surer seizes  
the city, and  
the citizens  
appear be-  
fore the  
king at  
Westmin-  
ster.

A custos  
appointed.

et ivit pedes cum comitibus, baronibus, episcopis.  
Eodem anno, die passionis apostolorum Petri et  
Pauli, citati fuerunt major, vicecomites, aldermanni  
et ceteri magnates Londoniarum, coram Johanne de  
Kirkeby, thesaurario, domino Ricardo de Boilaund,<sup>1</sup>  
Johanne de Coboham, et aliis justitiariis domini regis  
ad inquisitionem faciendam apud Turrim Londoniarum.  
Tunc predictus major cum ceteris concivibus suis adi-  
verunt Berkyngechirche juxta predictam Turrim; et  
ibi deposuit se ipse major, et tradidit sigillum com-  
mune civitatis Stephano Aswy et aliis aldermannis,  
per communem assensum civium predictorum. Hoc  
facto recessit ille major et intravit Turrim Londoniarum  
cum ceteris aldermannis coram thesaurario et justi-  
tariis predictis, non sicut major Londoniarum, sed  
sicut quidam aldermannus et vicinus civium pre-  
dictorum, et allegavit pro civitate per antiquas liber-  
tates, quod non tenentur Turrim Londoniarum intrare  
ad inquisitiones faciendas, nec ibidem pro judicio com-  
parere, nisi prius per quadraginta dies essent pre-  
muniti. His allegatis, dictus Johannes de Kirkeby  
cepit majoratum, et libertates Londoniarum, in manu  
domini regis, quia civitas inveniebatur sine majore,  
et prefixit omnibus civibus diem crastinum, apud West-  
monasterium, coram domino rege. Quo die adveniente,  
predicti cives comparuerunt coram prefato rege, in  
camera sua apud Westmonasterium, et ibi retenti  
fuerunt ad numerum octoginta hominum; et ceteri  
cives, qui pridie fuerant cum majore apud Berkinge-  
chirche, in Turrim incarcerati; et tunc omnes cives  
deliberati quarto die postea, excepto domino Stephano  
Aswy, qui morabatur apud Westmonasterium cum  
marescallo, et postea missus apud Wyndelshere in car-  
cere. Dominus vero rex dedit civibus Londoniarum  
custodem loco sui majoris, videlicet dominum Radulfum

<sup>1</sup> Richard de Boyland, justice itinerant, 1279-1289.

de Sandwico militem; præcepitque quod custodiret et gubernaret cives, secundum eorum consuetudines et libertates. Eodem anno apud Westmonasterium, condidit rex Edwardus statutum, ut religiosi constricti sunt antea anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup><sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>, ne crescerent in possessione terrena, ne decreverent nunc sibi placuit ordinare. A.D. 1284.

Anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup><sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>VI<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi quartodecimo, Radulphus de Sandwico miles custos Londoniarum; et quia cives Londoniarum non habuerunt statum suum, ideo barones de scaccario, et Johannes de Kirkeby, elegerunt Walterum le Blound stocfismongere, et Johannem Wadeblad, loco vicecomitis ad respondendum firmæ consuetæ. A.D. 1285.  
Two citizens appointed to answer for the term at the Exchequer.

Flores Hist.  
p. 111.

Eodem anno post tres septimanas Paschæ, rex Edwardus transfretavit ad parlamentum regis Franciæ Parisius, ubi a Philippo prædicto rege Franciæ, quasdam terras quas rex Johannes avus suus perdiderat, petiit et optinuit; de Normannia, quæ sibi jure hæreditario competebat, modica habita mentione; et ulterius processit Vasconiam ad tractandum cum rege Arragonum super deliberatione principis de la More.<sup>1</sup> The king goes to France.

Anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup><sup>o</sup>LXXX<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xv<sup>o</sup>; Radulphus de Sandwico miles custos Londoniarum, Walterus Hauteyn, mercer, et Thomas Cros, piscenarius vicecomites electi fuerunt in Gihalda coram prædicto Radulpho custode. Eodem anno dominus Hamo Hautyn miles et Robertus de Ludham, justitarii Judæorum, remoti fuerunt ab officio, et loco eorum electus dominus Willelmus de Carletone et magister Henricus de Bray escaetor regis, per Angliam. A.D. 1287.  
Sheriffs elected.  
Justices of Jews.

p. 112.

Eodem anno Thomas de Cantilupo Herefordiæ episcopus, qui pro causa ecclesiæ suæ, quam contra fratrem Johannem de Pecham de ordine Minorum et archiepiscopum Cantuarien-

Death of Thomas of Cantilupe.

<sup>1</sup> More] Charles, prince of Salerno and prince of the Morea, who in 1285 succeeded to the rights of his father, Charles of Anjou, as king of Naples, but remained a prisoner until November 1288.



A.D. 1287. sem viriliter defendebat, in terra obiit peregrina, qui Flores Hist. p. 412.  
tumulatur Herefordiæ multis coruscando miraculis.

Proceedings  
against the  
Jews.

Eodem anno post festum Sancti Hillarii, Johannes filius Petri aldermannus et Willelmus de Bectone camerarius Londoniarum, electi fuerunt cirograffarii ejusdam novæ archæ<sup>1</sup> ad imponendas obligationes Judaismi. Eodem anno in crastino apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi, per diem Veneris, omnes Judæi per Angliam capti fuerunt, et per carceras ducti Londonias.

War in  
Wales.

Eodem anno obiit Honorius papa. Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Petri, quod dicitur ad vincula, Edmundus comes Cornubiæ custos Angliæ in absentia domini regis, cum aliis comitibus, baronibus, militibus et toto exercitu Angliæ, adivit Walliam contra Reesam Meraduk, qui sustinuit guerram contra dominum Robertum Tipetot; et ibidem ad insultandum ejusdam castelli nomine Droselan occisi fuerunt domini Willelmus de Montekanesi, Gerardus de Insulis, Nicholaus Karo et plures alii per quemdam murum, qui fuit super eos, cum vias subterraneas fecerunt. Eodem anno magister Hugo de Evesham, cardinalis Anglicus, obiit apud Romam.<sup>2</sup>

Hugh of  
Evesham  
dies.

A.D. 1288. Anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup>CLXXXVIII, et anno regni regis Edwardi XVI; dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles, custos Londoniarum; Willelmus de Hereford et Thomas de Stanes vicecomites. Hoc anno prima Dominica Quadragesimæ Honorius papa quartus obiit, successit [Hieronymus] de ordine fratrum Minorum xviii kalendas Februarii, et Nicholaus quartus vocatur. Eodem anno obiit magister Willelmus de Middelton episcopus Norwyccensis.

Nicholas IV.  
dies.

A.D. 1289. Anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup>CLXXXIX, et anno regni regis Edwardi XVII<sup>mo</sup>; dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco predictus custos Londoniarum, Willelmus de Bectone

<sup>1</sup> See Madox, Hist. Exch., p. 163.

<sup>2</sup> Hugh of Evesham, the famous physician, made cardinal of the title of S. Laurence in Lucina.

March 23, 1289, by Martin IV. He died in 1287; Godwin, de Presulibus, ed. Richardson, p. 782.

et Johannes de Cantuaria vicecomites. Hoc anno in vigilia Conceptionis beate Mariæ omnes Judæi Londoniarum capti et incarcerationati apud Gythalam Londoniis. Eodem anno ante festum Purificationis beate Mariæ, dominus Radulphus predictus depositus est de constabularia turris Londoniarum, et loco ejus constitutus dominus Radulphus de Berners miles. Eodem anno, id est anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup><sup>o</sup> LXXX<sup>o</sup> IX<sup>o</sup>, v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Augusti, transfretavit dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ a partibus transmarinis in Angliam, qui per tres annos, menses duos et diebus quinque, ibidem faciebat moram, qui Angliam perlustrans justitios et ministros suos innumeris obsecatorum punivit.

A.D. 1268.  
The Jews imprisoned.

Ralph Berners, constable of the Tower.

The king's return.

Item die Lunæ proxima post festum Purificationis predictum prefatus Radulphus de Sandwico amotus a custodia Londoniarum, et constitutus loco ejus dominus Johannes de Breton miles. Eodem anno magister Willelmus de la Cornere consecratur apud Cantuariam in episcopum Sarisberiensem.

Change of custos.

Bishop of Salisbury consecrated.

Anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup><sup>o</sup> LXXX<sup>o</sup> IX<sup>o</sup>, regni regis Edwardi VIII<sup>o</sup>. Eodem anno circa festum Sanctæ Margarete amoti fuerunt dominus Johannes de Britone a custodia civitatis Londoniarum, et dominus R. de Berners a constabularia turris Londoniarum, et dominus R. de Sandwico iterum per præceptum domini regis custodiam turris recepit.

The new constable and custos removed.

Anno Domini M<sup>CC</sup><sup>o</sup> C<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi decimo octavo, dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles custos Londoniarum, Salomon le Cotiller et Fuleo de Sancto Edmundo vicecomites. Hoc anno captus fuit dominus Adam de Stratton, baronus scaccarii domini regis, pro quodam delicto; et inventum erat in thesauro XVI. milia marcarum monete, et tria milia veteris monete. Eodem anno dominus Thomas de Weiland, justitarius domini regis de Banco, fugavit ad ecclesiam de Bacwell, et accepit habitum fratris Minoris, quia receptavit homicidam. Eodem anno, quinto ydus

A.D. 1280.

Arrest of Adam of Stratton and flight of Thomas of Weiland.

A.D. 1290.  
The king  
visits  
London.

Commission  
to hear com-  
plaints  
against the  
king's offi-  
cers.

Trial of  
Adam of  
Stratton.

Bishop  
Kirkby  
dies.

Joan of  
Acre mar-  
ries the  
earl of  
Gloucester.

Margaret  
marries  
John of  
Brabant.

Octobris, videlicet die Martis ante festum translationis Sancti Edwardi, venit Edwardus rex Londonias, et tunc tota civitas dedit ei mille marcas. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Martini, fuerunt constituti apud Westmonasterium ex parte domini regis dominus Robertus Burnel, episcopus Bathoniensis, magister de Luda, dominus Henricus de Laci comes Lincolniae, et magister Robertus de Skeringe archidiaconus Norfolkiæ, et magister Willelmus de la Marche, et alii, ad recipiendam querelam de injuriis per ministros suos, dum fuit trans mare, populo communi illatis. Eodem anno, XVIII<sup>o</sup> kalendas Februarii, prædictus Adam de Stratteforde apud turrin coram dominis J. de Lovetot, W. de Bromptone, Rogero de Leicestria, et Roberto de Litebury,<sup>1</sup> ductus ad deliberandum, et secum inventum fuit quoddam sortilegium. Eodem anno T. de Weilaund abjuravit regnum Angliæ apud turrin Londoniarum. Eodem anno in die Dominica in Ramis Palmarum Johannes de Kirkeby, episcopus Eliensis, obiit, et magister Willelmus de Luda<sup>2</sup> successit in episcopum Eliensem. Eodem anno, ultimo die Aprilis, desponsata fuit domina Johanna de Acone, filia illustris regis Angliæ, domino Gilberto comiti Gloverniæ apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, quinto idus Maii, die Ascensionis, amotum est corpus domiri Henrici regis tertii, et positum juxta feretrum Sancti Edwardi, integrum cum barba proluxa. Eodem anno, VII<sup>mo</sup> idus Julii, desponsata fuit apud Westmonasterium domina Margareta, illustris regis Angliæ filia, Johanni filio ducis Brabantiae; et data fuerunt pro dicta Margareta fratri dicti J. XI. milia marcarum sterlingorum; et in crastino dominus

<sup>1</sup> John de Lovetot, justice of Common Pleas, 1275-1289; William de Brompton, justice of Common Pleas, 1278; Roger de Leicester, justice of Common Pleas, 1276-1289; all three were impli-

cated in the judicial misconduct punished in 1289 and 1290; and it is curious to find them here sitting in judgment on a brother offender.

<sup>2</sup> William de Luda, or of Louth, bishop of Ely, 1290-1298.

Otho de Grandissono adivit Jerosolimam ad providen- A.D. 1200.  
tiam domini Edwardi regis Angliæ faciendam.

Dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles, custos Lon- City officers.  
doniarum; Thomas Romeyn, Willelmus de Leyre  
vicecomites. Hoc anno dominus rex fecit levare quin- Tax of a  
tum-decimum denarium per totam Angliam, in sub- fifteenth.  
sidium Terræ Sanctæ. Eodem anno omnes Judæi, cum Expulsion  
eorum bonis, filiis, et uxoribus, circa festum Omnium of the Jews.  
Sanctorum, terram Angliæ et Aquitaniæ, concedente  
rege Edwardo, exulantur. Eodem anno, quarto kalendas Death and  
Decembris, Elianora regina uxor Edwardi regis Angliæ burial of the  
obiit, et xix<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii corpus deportatum queen.  
Londonias, ad ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis; in crastino  
apud fratres Minores; item xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii  
apud fratres Prædicatores; item in crastino apud  
Westmonasterium erat sepultum ad pedes monumenti  
domini Henrici regis cum indumentis regalibus, corona  
et sceptro; et pulvis super fronte et pectore, ad modum  
crucis, ponebatur, et quædam candela cere similiter  
cum quadam littera. Item die Martis proxima sepulta  
sunt corda dominorum Alphonsi filii regis Edwardi, et  
J. de Vesey cum corde dictæ reginæ, apud fratres Præ-  
dicatores Londoniarum.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XC<sup>o</sup>I<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Ed- A.D. 1291.  
wardi xix<sup>o</sup>; eodem anno ad festum Paschæ Edwardus Contest  
rex fuit apud Novum Castrum super Tynam versus about the  
Scotiam, propter electionem regis Scotiæ; et erat ca- crown of  
lumpnia de regno et jure regni Scotiæ per dominos Scotland.  
J. Baliol, Robertum de Brus, comitem Hoilondie, et  
J. de Hastings, propter proximitatem et successionem  
sanguinis. Eodem anno in crastino Sancti Johannis The king's  
Baptistæ, Elianora mater regis Edwardi obiit, et se- mother dies.  
pulta apud Ambresbury, in festo nativitatæ beatæ  
Virginis. Eodem anno Gregorius de Roquesle obiit  
quarto idus Julii. Eodem anno Acon fuit perditum, Acre lost.  
et dominus Otho fugit in Cipriam

A.D. 1292.  
City officers.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xc<sup>o</sup>ii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xx<sup>o</sup>, dominus Radulphus de Sandwyco miles custos Londoniarum; Radulphus Blundus, Hamo Box, vicecomites. Hoc anno cor<sup>o</sup> Elianoris reginae, matris regis Edwardi, sepultum fuit ad fratres Prædicatores.

Charing  
Cross.  
Nicholas IV.  
dies.

Eodem anno fundamentum crucis lapideæ apud Charing fuit inceptum. Eodem anno Nicholaus papa quartus obiit tertio nonas Aprilis; qui fuit primo frater Minor; hic fecit multa mala diversis ordinibus antiquis, pecuniam ab eis extorquendo, et fratres sublimando, cum adiutorio fratris J. de Pecham archiepiscopi tunc Cantuariensis, qui fuit primo frater Minor.

John Balliol  
electus rex  
of Scots.

Eodem anno Johannes Baliol apud Berewieum per electionem Angliæ et Scotiæ fuit electus in regem Scotiæ, presente rege Edwardo Angliæ; cui idem Johannes homagium et ligantiam pro regno Scotiæ fecit, sicut antiqua fuit consuetudo et approbata. Eodem anno Rogerus de Draiton, clericus, thesaurarius comitis Cornubiæ, fuit interfectus Londoniis. Et illi ceciderunt illo tempore Ricardum constabularium de Berkhamstede, cum ipso Rogero de Draitone, per Ricardum Walrand et duos fratres ejus, juxta ecclesiam Sancti Thomæ apostoli; qui gladiis evaginatis fugerunt ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli, et sic abjuraverunt regnum Angliæ et facta causa occisionis quodammodo mercatoria, quia ille Rogerus fuit falsus, et persecutus fuit matrem illius Ricardi Walrand, et apud Berkhamstede posuit illam super collistrigium malitiose. Eodem anno fundata erat nova capella juxta magnam aniam palatii domini

Murders  
committed  
by Richard  
Walrand.

1. Eodem anno Ricardus Wal- Berkhamstede; nemineque sibi  
2. rondo de Berkhamstede, assistens  
3. tribus sibi duobus fratribus suis,  
4. in civitate Londoniarum, inter-  
5. fecit Rogerum de Draytone the-  
6. saurarium comitis Cornubiæ et  
7. Ricardum constabularium de

8. Berkhamstede; nemineque sibi  
9. resistente fugerunt ad ecclesiam  
10. Sancti Pauli." MS. Lambeth  
11. 1196.

12. capella. St. Stephen's chapel;  
13. See Brayley and Britton, Ancient  
14. Palace of Westminster, pp. 423, 89.

regis apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno captus est **Rees-a-Merduk**, detractus et suspensus apud Berewyk. A.D. 1292.  
Rees ap  
Meredith  
hanged.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xc<sup>o</sup>iii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxi<sup>o</sup>, dominus Radulphus de Sandwico miles custos Londoniarum, Henricus le Bole et Elias Russel vicecomites. Eodem anno fundamentum crucis lapidee in medio Westchepe fuit inceptum. Eodem anno ad medium Quadragesimae fuerunt cives Londoniarum tall[iati] pro arrerag[iis] firmar[iorum] viceco[mitum] et dederunt domino regi xx [milia] marcarum. Eodem anno frater J. de Pecham archiepiscopus Cantuariensis obiit. Eodem anno discordia orta est inter Anglos et Normannos in Normannia, quapropter iiii<sup>to</sup> idus Aprilis, per diem Veneris, Quinque Portus Angliae exierunt cum ccxx. magnis navibus versus Normanniam, ad vindictam capiendam super mare de dictis Normannis; qui super mare Anglicos deprædaverant, et diversis suppliciis occiderant, per præceptum Karoli fratris regis Francie; et erat tota classis Normannorum super mare Anglicos insidians; ita quod si forte aliquis ab Anglicis ad partes suas in fugam redisset, quod statim judicialiter suspenderetur super furcas, quas idem Karolus fecit undique levare super littus maris in partibus Francie. A.D. 1293.  
The cross  
in West-  
chepe.  
Expedition  
from the  
Cinque  
Ports.  
War at Sea.

Eodem anno, die Sancti Alphegi, rex Edwardus venit Londonias de partibus Scotie, ad tenendum parliamentum suum, quo tempore fuerunt plures incarcerati et arrestati, manentes in Westchepe, propter quemdam servientem domini regis, dictum le Bascle, qui capere voluit duos felones domini regis. In vigilia Ascensionis Domini proximo sequenti sederunt iustitarii in gualo Londoniis pro eodem facto, scilicet domini Reginaldus de Grey, Robertus de Hereford et Parliament  
at London.  
Justices  
itinerant.

<sup>1</sup> le Bascle] See Fabyan, p. 393.



**A.D. 1283.**  
**Mutilations.** Rogerus le Brabazon.<sup>1</sup> Iidem justitiiarii domini regis decreverunt et amputare fecerunt, in medio Westchepe, dextras manus trium hominum, Galfridi, Gilberti de Senesfele aurifabri, et Willelmi le Quilter. Eodem anno, die Jovis in septimana Pentecostes, magister Willelmus de Marchia, thesaurarius regis Edwardi, consecratus in episcopum Bathoniensem apud Cantuariam, ab episcopis Londoniensi et Roffensi, sede archiepiscopali vacante.<sup>2</sup> Fecit dominus rex Eliam Russelle et Henricum le Bole appropriatores regis in civitate prædicta et sua sacramenta domino regi innovare,<sup>3</sup> et præcepit illos colligere et capere consuetudines et tolnetum et stalagium; quæ discordia erat discussa et sedata in crastino Sancti Michaelis apud Turrim Londoniarum coram Radulpho de Sandwyco constabulario Turris Londoniarum, ad recipiendum vicecomites prædictos per breve domini regis deputatum. Qui consideravit et decrevit quod tota communitas vicecomites suos eligerent. Et ita cives prædicti præfatum Robertum, quem dicti aldermanni prius elegissent in vicecomitem suum, ibidem elegerunt.

**Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Bath.**

**Sheriffs ap-  
pointed by  
the king.**

**Right of  
election  
confirmed  
to the  
citizens.**

**A.D. 1301.**  
**Excom-  
munication  
of the arch-  
bishop of  
Canterbury,  
Oct. 15.**

[A.D. mccc.] Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima ante festum Sancti Lucæ evangelistæ, pronunciatus fuit Robertus de Wynchilse, archiepiscopus<sup>4</sup> Cantua-

<sup>1</sup> Reginald de Grey, justice of Chester; Robert of Hereford, possibly of Hertford, justice of Common Pleas, 1290; Roger Brabazon, justice of the Bench, 1289; chief justice, 1295—1316.

<sup>2</sup> William of March was consecrated May 17, 1293.

<sup>3</sup> Henry le Bole and Elias Russell were sheriffs in the 21st year of Edward I.

<sup>4</sup> There is here a hiatus, which, although unnoticed in the transcript, breaks the continuity of the narrative, at the year 1293; and thus events that belong to the years

1293 and 1301 seem to run together. Archbishop Winchelsey was promoted in 1294, and consecrated Sept. 12 in that year. Theobald of Bar, treasurer of York, who was elected bishop of Liege in 1302, was presented by the king to Pagham, during the vacancy of the see. Winchelsey, in 1298, removed him and appointed Malling. Theobald appealed to Rome, and obtained a sentence of excommunication against the archbishop, who had to get absolution from the sentence in 1302. The correspondence is in Winchelsey's Register at Lambeth.

riensis, denunciatus excommunicatus per omnes ecclesias civitatis Londoniarum auctoritate domini abbatis Sancti Michaelis Verdumensis diocesis, executoris venerabilis viri domini Theobaldi de Barro, super quadam provisione falso impetrata pro ecclesia de Pageham Cicestrensis diocesis, et magister Radulphus de Mal-  
 ling,<sup>1</sup> possessioni ejusdem ecclesie incumbens; cujus prætectu privabatur ab archidiaconatu suo Middlesexia in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, per episcopum Londoniensem. Eodem anno, in festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, Johannes Blundus electus est in majorem civitatis primo Londoniarum.<sup>2</sup> Eodem anno circa idem tempus domini Walterus de Langetone<sup>3</sup> episcopus Cicestrensis, Henricus de Laci comes Lincolnie, Hugo le Despenser, Johannes de Berewyk transfretarunt ad parliamentum Francie. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Andreæ,<sup>4</sup> dedit totus clerus Angliæ domino regi iterato decimas suas de bonis ecclesiasticis, per assensum domini papæ et ex ejus præcepto. Eodem anno die Jovis, in festo beati Thomæ apostoli,<sup>5</sup> venerunt domini comes Lincolnie et J. de Berewyk de parlamento regis Francie Londonias, et adduxerunt secum episcopum Sancti Andreæ sub salvo conductu usque ad regem Angliæ per rogatum regis Francie; et rogatum fuit per eundem regem Francie, quod Scoti possent habere inducias nomine treugarum, a

A.D. 1301.  
The arch-  
deacon of  
Middlesex  
deprived.

John Blund  
mayor.

Clerical  
tenth.

Negotiation  
for truce.

<sup>1</sup> Ralph Malling was made archdeacon of Middlesex April 24, 1295; on the appointment of Ralph Baldock to the deanery of S. Paul's. His successor, Richard Newport, was in office in 1304; see Le Neve, p. 192.

<sup>2</sup> John le Blund was for the first time elected mayor on Oct. 28, 1301. See Lib. Cust. p. 243.

<sup>3</sup> Walter de Langton was elected to the see of Lichfield Feb. 20,

1296, and consecrated at Cambray on the 23rd of the following November.

<sup>4</sup> *Sancti Andreæ*] In 1301; see Wilkins, Conc. ii. 267.

<sup>5</sup> S. Thomas's day fell on Thursday in 1301; the ambassadors named above (Oct. 14, 1301, Ford. i. 936) negotiated the continuance of the truce until S. Andrew's day, 1302; *ibid.* p. 937: the king being then in Scotland.

A.D. 1302.  
January.  
Round  
Table at  
Falkirk.

Peter de  
Dene ex-  
communic-  
ated for  
intrusion  
into a living.

Letter of  
the arch-  
bishop to  
the pope:  
Oct. 8, 1300;  
acknowledg-  
ing the  
receipt of  
the pope's  
letter of  
June 29,  
1299.

festum Sancti Andreæ proximo præterito usque ad festum Sancti Andreæ, anno revoluto. Eodem anno in octabis Sancti Hillarii, dominus rex Angliæ fecit ordinari apud Faukirke in Scotia la table rounde. Eodem anno, die Lunæ ivto kalendas Februarii, restitutus est Richerus de Refham in honore aldermanniæ Londoniarum, et factus est aldermannus de warda de Bassei-shawe. Eodem anno, die Mercurii in festo Sancti Valentini,<sup>1</sup> magister Petrus de Dene per decanum de Arcubus Londoniis, auctoritate archiepiscopi Cantuariensis pronunciatus excommunicatus, irregularis et inhabilis ad omne beneficium habendum et optinendum, pro eo quod intrusit in ecclesia de Esthangemere, Cicestrensis diocesis, quæ erat Radulpho de Allegate, per visitationem prædicti archiepiscopi Cantuariensis.

" Sanctissimo<sup>2</sup> patri in Christo et domino suo reverendo, si  
" placet, domino Bonefacio, divina providentia, sacrosanctæ  
" Romanæ ecclesiæ, ac universalis ecclesiæ summo ponti-  
" fici, suus filius devotus, Robertus, permissione divina, Can-  
" tuariensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, pedum oscula beato-  
" rum cum promptitudine juxta posse parendi mandatis  
" papalibus ac præceptis. Mandatum sanctæ et reverendæ  
" paternitatis vestræ sub bulla plumbea nuper recepi teno-  
" rem continens infra scriptum:

" ' Bonefacius<sup>3</sup> episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili p. 435.  
" ' fratri archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, salutem et apostolicam  
" ' benedictionem. Frequens et inculcata fidedignorum as-  
" ' sertio, ac famæ divulgantis eloquium, nostro patefecerunt  
" ' auditui, excessus, molestias,urbationes, dampna, injurias  
" ' et jacturas per carissimum filium nostrum Edwardum,  
" ' regem Angliæ illustrem, et officiales ac gentem ipsius,  
" ' contra regnum Scotiæ ac prælatos et clericos et personas  
" ' ecclesiasticas, religiosas, seculares, nec non ecclesias, mo-  
" ' nasteria, et alia religiosa loca, et habitatores ac incolas.

<sup>1</sup> Feb. 14 fell on a Wednesday in 1302.

<sup>2</sup> The letter of the archbishop to the pope, dated Oct. 8, 1300.

<sup>3</sup> The papal letter, dated at Anagni, June 29, 1299; see Potthast, Reg. Pont. ii. 1987.

Flores Hist.  
p. 433.

dicti regni, ac bona eorum etiam attemptata. Nosque  
nolentes, sicut nec debeamus, talia sub dissimulatione  
transire, regem ipsum per alias nostras quas tibi mitti-  
mus, per te presentandas eidem, seriosas hortamur lit-  
teras, ut episcopos, clericos et personas ecclesiasticas dicti  
regni quos adhuc tenere dicitur captivos, restitui faciat,  
pristinæ libertati, et officiales revocet quos in eodem regno  
asseritur posuisse, quodque ad presentiam nostram suos  
mittat procuratores et nuntios cum omnibus juribus et  
munimentis suis, si crediderit in præfato regno vel aliqua  
ejus parte jus aliquod se habere; ac nihilominus lites,  
questiones et controversias quaslibet inter ipsum regem  
et prælibatum regnum Scotiæ, ac præfatos clericos et  
personas seculares ejusdem regni subortas, et quas possunt  
in posterum ex quibuscunque causis præteritis exoriri,  
totumque negotium ad decisionem et determinationem  
sedis apostolicæ per dictas nostras reducimur litteras et  
etiam reservamus, ac decrevimus irritum et inane si secus  
scienter vel ignoranter a quoquam in hac parte contigerit  
attemptari: Quocirca fraternitati tuæ per apostolica scripta  
in virtute obedientiæ et sub pœna suspensionis ab admi-  
nistratione spiritualium et temporalium, districto præci-  
piendo mandamus quatinus præfatas litteras nostras eidem  
regi sublato dilationis obstaculo repræsentes, ac ipsum ad  
ea quæ sibi scribimus, et ut nostris exhortationibus acqui-  
escat efficaciter animos et inducas, diem quoque quo sibi  
prædictas præsentaveris litteras, et quicquid feceritis, quid  
vero ipse responderit et fecerit in hac parte, nobis per  
tuas litteras patentes harum seriem continentes fideliter  
et seriosius intimare procures. Datum Anagnina, iiii<sup>to</sup>  
kalendas Julii, pontificatus nostri anno quinto.

A.D. 1300.  
Papal letter  
to the arch-  
bishop on  
the claim to  
Scotland.

p. 437.

Cujus delator quasdam alias litteras apostolicas, nobili  
principi domino Edwardo, Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri,  
directas, et per me ex injuncto paternitatis vestræ præsen-  
tandas mihi incontinenti exhibuit, quasi sub colom con-  
textu. Quo quidem mandato vestro una cum litteris supra-  
dictis reverenter admissas statim coram me recitato, præ-  
paravi sarcinulas, vecturas et sumptus extunc de die in  
diem, et familiam ordinavi ad veniendum pro expositione  
et expeditione eorum quæ mihi per vos mandabantur ad  
ipsum dominum regem, qui tunc agebat in remotioribus  
partibus regni versus Scotiam, distantibus a loco ubi man-

Similar  
letters for  
the king  
sent to the  
archbishop.

p. 438.

A.D. 1300.

The arch-  
bishop's  
difficulties  
in deliver-  
ing the  
letter.

datum vestrum receperam per viginti vel circiter moderatas  
 dietas, et antequam venirem continuatis dietis cum omni fes-  
 tinatione ad civitatem Carleoli quæ est in marchia Scotiæ,  
 ingressus fuit idem rex, cum exercitu suo, partem regni  
 Scotiæ quæ vocatur Galwedie. Cumque diligenter explo-  
 rando recepissem a viris fidedignis secularibus et religiosis  
 ipsius patriæ notitiam habentibus, quod ad regem usque  
 ad Kircudbricht in artissimis locis Galwedie progressum  
 mihi tutus non patebat accessus, tamen propter Scotos sine  
 capitis regimine existentes et alios latrunculos, prædas et  
 sanguinem Anglicorum sitientes, qui cum duce exercitus  
 eorundem occupaverat media loca inter Carliolum et ipsum  
 dominum regem, distantem ab eadem civitate per quinqu-  
 ginta miliaria, tum propter victus et hospitii defectum qui  
 in itinere medio, vastata tota patria, reperiri vel per eam  
 caviari nequibant: ego per obedientiæ necessitatem ex  
 parte una et per tanta pericula in tam longinquis par-  
 tibus a mea diocesi et provincia quæ ex altera nimium non  
 urgebant, artatus maxime, non invento inter seculares vel  
 religiosos quoquam qui adventus mei causam ipsis Scotis  
 verbo tenuis vel per litteras meas, propter mortis periculum,  
 auderet deferre, et mihi securum conductum petere ab eis-  
 dem; aliud remedium prout potui exquirens, direxi duos de  
 familiaribus meis ad dominum regem prædictum cum litteris  
 meis, navigio per quosdam periculosos transitus maris, sig-  
 nificans sibi per eandem adventum meum et ejus causam,  
 et petens quod propter reverentiam sedis apostolicæ, cujus  
 eram nuncius, sibi significaret, ubi, qualiter et quando ad  
 eum tute accedere possem propter viarum discrimina quæ  
 sibi per easdem meas litteras nunciavi. Cujus responso  
 ab eisdem nuntiis, non minima pericula in mari et itinere  
 eundo et redeundo evasis, per litteras regias mihi delato,  
 quibus continebatur quod ipse dominus rex nihil securius  
 pro me scivit ad vitandum dicta pericula quam cum dicta  
 regina domina uxore sua, pro qua miserat, venire ad partes  
 Berewyke ad locum ubi disposuit eidem dominæ obviare,  
 deficiente navigio quo una cum equis et familiaribus meis  
 necessariis vehi possem per mare, quod dum nuntii mei  
 transierunt tam periculose versus regem, ventis etiam quasi  
 continue validis et contrariis existentibus, morabar in con-  
 finibus Scotiæ, quærendo de loco in loco victus sufficientiam  
 potius quam abundantiam circa sex septimanas, et securioris

Flores Hist.  
p. 438.

Flores Hist.  
p. 438.

progressus ad regem opportunitatem non tam dispendiose  
quam anxie expectando. Denique cum audirem diligen-  
tius explorando, quod idem dominus rex cum exercitu suo  
in redeundo versus castrum de Carlaveroke, quod prius  
ceperat in Scotia, fixisset tentoria juxta novam abbati-  
am de Donsquer in Galwedie, malens periculo me, meos ac  
mea exponere, quam in tam longinquis partibus quodam-  
modo vacuis extra meam diocesim et provinciam diutius  
sic languere, latitans in quibusdam locis secretis juxta  
mare, quod dividit Angliam a Galwedie, capta temporis  
opportunitate in refluxu maris, ductus ab hiis quos non opor-  
tebat viae transitus ignorasse, transivi per quatuor meatus  
aquarum maritimarum cum equis et phaleris, non magis  
ratione profunditatis aquarum quam littoris et vivorum sa-  
bulorum in introitu et exitu periculosos, et quasi inopi-  
nate veni die Veneris proximo post festum Sancti Bartho-  
lomei apostoli, ultimo jam transactum, ad dictum regem  
in medio exercitu suo tunc in prandio existentem. Et  
quia non potuit, ut dicebat, eo die vacare, mandavit mihi  
illo die in sero per duos de majoribus comitibus, qui tunc  
assistebant ei, quod in crastino videlicet Sabbato sequente  
audiret me benigne. Adveniente igitur ipso die Sabbati,  
coram devotissimo juvene domino Edwardo filio domini  
regis, comitibus, baronibus et aliis militibus sui exercitus  
in magna multitudine confluentibus, ac dicto domino regi  
assistentibus, recitato mandato vestro praedicto mihi trans-  
misso, litteras sanctae paternitatis vestrae praefato domino  
regi directas auctoritate ejusdem mandati praesentavi eidem,  
quas ipse dominus rex reverenter recipiens, eas publice legi  
coram omnibus et in Gallica lingua fecerat patenter ex-  
poni; quibus auditis patienter a singulis, animavi ipsum et  
induxi, modis quibus potui et scivi, quod vestris exhor-  
tationibus, quoad ea quae in dictis litteris exponebantur,  
pararet in omnibus reverenter. Postmodum me secedente  
ab eo cum clericis meis ad mandatum suum, dum delibe-  
raret super hiis cum dictis proceribus suis, ac demum re-  
vocato respondit mihi coram eisdem, per interpositam  
personam, sub hac forma:

A.D. 1340.  
He finds the  
king at  
Sweetheart  
abbey in  
Galloway.

How the  
letter was  
delivered.

The answer  
discussed.

p. 439.

Domine archiepiscopo, fecistis ex parte superioris et  
reverendi patris nostri domini papae quandam admonitionem  
contingentem statum et jus regni Scotiae: verum quia con-  
suetudo regni Angliae est quod in negotiis contingentibus

Formal  
answer re-  
turned.



- A.D. 1300. " statum ejusdem regni requiratur consilium omnium quos *Floris Hist.*  
*The king's* " res tangit, ac instans negotium regni Scotiae tangit statum *p. 433.*  
*answer to* " et jus regni Angliae, pluresque sint praelati, comites, baro-  
*the arch-* " nes et alii regni proceres absentes, qui non sunt nec fue-  
*bishop* " runt in isto exercitu, quos dictum negotium contingit;  
*touching the* " quibus etiam inconsultis responderi non poterit dicto sum-  
*pope's* " mo patri nostro aut vobis finaliter; in hac parte intendit  
*letter.* " dominus noster rex super contentis in litteris dicti patris,  
 " quatinus poterit commodè, eosdem absentes et nunc praesen-  
 " tes simul consulere et cum eisdem deliberatius tractare ac  
 " per nuntios proprios eidem summo pontifici super hiis de  
 " communi eorundem consilio respondere.
- " Quod quidem responsum idem dominus rex sic in sua prae- *p. 439.*  
 " sentia nomine suo factum ratificavit, ac etiam expresse appro-  
 " bavit. Cum igitur cum tali responso coram tanta multi-  
 " tudine magnatum et aliorum fide-dignorum mihi facto  
 " licentiatum, divertissem ab eo et versus propria divertissem,  
 " audiivi quod idem dominus rex statim infra quatrimum  
 " post recessum meum rediit cum exercitu suo ad partes  
 " Angliae, et, singulis quasi de exercitu suo ad propria cum  
 " equis et armis remeantibus, idem dominus rex, exercitu suo  
 " sic disperso, paucis cum comitantibus et secum retentis,  
 " perhenninare disposuit, ut dicebatur communiter, ad quam-  
 " dam abbatiam Holmcoltram, in confinio Scotiae, supra mare.  
 " Et sic mandatum vestrum cum omni qua potui diligentia  
 " sum reverenter executus. Valeat semper et crescat in  
 " Domino ad suae ecclesiae regimen apostolica celsitudo.
- Dated " Datum apud Otteford viii<sup>to</sup> idus Octobris, anno Domini  
 Oxford, " m<sup>o</sup>ccco.  
 Oct. 8, 1300.
- Letter of the " Bonifacius<sup>1</sup> episcopus, servus servorum Dei, reverendis. *p. 435.*  
 pope to the " simo in Christo Edwardo, regi Angliae illustri, salutem  
 king, " et apostolicam benedictionem. Scimus, fili, et longi jam  
 June 28, " temporis spatio magna nos rerum experientia docuit, quali-  
 1299. " ter erga Romanam matrem ecclesiam, quam te gerit in visceri-  
 " bus caritatis, regis devotionis affectus exuberat, reverentiae  
 " zelus viget, quodque promptus et ceteris ejus votis obtem-  
 " peras, beneplacitis acquiescis. Quamobrem firmam spem  
 " gerimus plenamque fiduciam optinemus, quod regalis sub-  
 " limitas verba nostra benigne recipiat, diligenter intelligat,

<sup>1</sup> Letter of Boniface VIII. to Edward I., dated at Anagni, June 27, 1299; printed in the *Fœdera*, i. 907.

Flores Hist.  
p. 403.

efficaciter prosequatur. Sane ad celsitudinem regiam potuit pervenisse, et in tuo libro memorie nequaquam ambigimus contineri, qualiter ab antiquis temporibus regnum Scotie pleno jure pertinuit et ad hæc pertinere dinoscitur ad ecclesiam supradictam, quodque illud, sicut accepimus, progenitoribus tuis regni Anglie regibus sive tibi feudale non extitit nec existit. Qualiter etiam clare memorie Henricus rex Anglie pater tuus, tempore discordie sue guerre inter ipsum et quemdam Simonem de Monteforti, suorum quoque fautores et complices, suscitatus, a recolende memorie Alexandro ejusdem Scocie rege ac ipsius Henrici genero auxilium sibi petiit exhiberi; et ne hujus auxilium jure cujuslibet subjectionis aut debiti petiti seu prestitum vocaretur, prefatus Henricus eidem regi Scocie suas patentes duxit litteras concedendas, per eas firmiter recognoscens predictum auxilium se recepisse, vel se recepturum, dumtaxat de gratia speciali. Præterea cum successu temporis prefati regis Scocie tui sororii tunc viventis in tue coronationis sollempniis habere præsentiam affectares, sibi per duas patentes cavere litteras curavisti, quod in ipsis sollempniis ejus habere præsentiam non ex debito sed tantum de gratia intendebas. Et cum etiam rex ipse pro Tyndalie ac de Peyneir, terris in regno Anglie positis, se ad tuam præsentiam personaliter contulisset, tibi fidelitatem solitam impensurus, idem in præstatione fidelitatis hujusmodi, tunc multis præsentibus, vivæ vocis oraculo publice declaravit, quod pro terris eisdem sitis tantum in Anglia, non ut rex Scocie neque pro Scocie regno, fidelitatem exhibeat eandem, quin immo palam extitit protestatus quod pro regno ipso tibi fidelitatem præstare seu facere aliquatenus non debeat, utpote tibi positus non subjecto; inque sic oblata fidelitatem hujusmodi admisisti. A tua quoque non creditur excidisse memoria qualiter, eodem rege Scocie sublato de medio, quondam Margareta puella nepte tua, tunc minoris ætatis hærede sibi relicta, non ad te velut ad dominum regni provenit custodia memorati, sed certi ejusdem regni procures ad ejus electi custodiam extiterunt. Quodque postmodum dispensatione ab apostolica sede optenta, super matrimonio contrahendo inter dilectum filium nobilem virum Edwardum natum tuum et Margaretam, dum viveret, si ad id procerum dicti regni accederet vel haberetur assensus, tu eisdem proceribus per tua scripta cavisse dinoscere, priusquam vellent hujusmodi matrimonio consentire, quod regnum

A.D. 1258.

June 24.

The pope's

letter claim-

ing the su-

periority of

Scotland for

the Holy

See.

A.D. 1260.  
June 24.  
The pope's  
argument  
against the  
English  
claims.

ipsum penitus liberum nullique subjectam seu quovismodo Flores Hist  
submissum imperpetuum remaneret, quodque in pristinum p. 344.  
seu talem ipsius statum restitueretur omnino, si ex hujus  
matrimonio contrahendo liberos non extare contingeret, ac  
nomen et honorem ut prius pariter retineret, tam in suis  
sibi servandis legibus et præficiendis officialibus dicti regni  
quam parliamentis tenendis, tractandis causis in ipso, et  
nullis ejus incolis extra id ad judicium evocandis; et quod in  
tuis patentibus litteris inde confectis, hæc plenius et serius  
contineri noscuntur; præfata insuper Margareta de præsentem  
luce subtracta, et tandem super successione dicti regni  
Scotiae suborta dissensionis materia inter partes, ipsius regni  
procures, metuentes sibi dictoque regno posse occasione  
hujus præjudicium generari, non aliter ad tuam præsentiam  
extra ipsius regni accedere limites voluerunt, nisi per te  
patenti scripto caveretur eisdem, quod id non fiebat ex  
debito sed ex gratia speciali, quodque nullum exinde ipsius  
regni libertatibus posset dispendium imminere. Et licet, ut  
dicitur, super statu ejusdem regni Scotiae ac ejus prius habita  
libertate, regno ipso tunc carente præsidio defensoris per  
ipsius regni procures tunc velut acephales et ducis vel  
aurigæ suffragium non habentes, sive per illum, cui præ-  
fati regni regimen licet indebite diceris commisisse, contra  
morem solitum aliqua fuerint hactenus innovata, tamen ea  
utpote per vim et metum, qui cadere poterat in constantem  
elicta, nequaquam debent de jure subsistere aut in ejusdem  
regni præjudicium redundare. Ceterum nobis nullatenus  
venit in dubium, quin potius certi sumus, quod cum aposto-  
licæ sedis præcellens auctoritas, per suas litteras in An-  
gliae ac Scotiae regnis simul alicui legationis committit  
officium exequendum, vel pro quavis causa quam rationabi-  
lem reputat, decimæ solutionem indicit, hujusmodi litteræ  
apostolicæ ad præfatum Scotiae regnum se aliquatenus non  
extendunt, speciali prædictæ sedis privilegio Scotis indulto  
penitus obsistente, prout tempore felicis recordationis Adri-  
ani papæ prædecessoris nostri, tunc Sancti Adriani cardi-  
nalis diaconi, et per ipsius sedis litteras simul in regnis  
ipsis legati, cum quo familiariter tunc eramus, contigit  
evidenter; nam legatus ipse ad præfatum regnum Scotiae  
aliquatenus admissus non exstitit, donec per litteras spe-  
ciales apostolicas sibi legationis fuit commissum officium in  
eodem. Præterea nosse potest regia celsitudo qualiter reg-  
num ipsum per beati Andreæ apostoli venerandas reliquias,

Flores Hist.  
p. 437.

“ non sine superni numinis grandi dono acquisitum et con-  
 “ versum extitit ad fidei Catholicæ unitatem, qualiter  
 “ etiam antiquis temporibus Eboracensis archiepiscopus qui  
 “ tunc erat, mota per eum super jure metropolitico adver-  
 “ sus prælatos Scotiæ quæstione, in qua dictum antiquitus  
 “ fuisse commemorat, memento quod sumus, ut petere, quam  
 “ inde secuntur, silentio relinquamus, pro se sententiam  
 “ optinere nequivit, quamvis alia plura et varia quæ in  
 “ hac parte proponenda se offerunt; ex quibus etiam ad  
 “ hæc scribenda monemur præterea calamus ne inde for-  
 “ sitan sensibus regiis tedium generetur. Hæc profecto,  
 “ fili karissime, infra claustra pectoris sollicite considerare to-  
 “ convenit, et attendere diligenter, ex quibus nulli in dubium  
 “ veniat regnum Scotiæ prælibatum ad præfatam Romanam  
 “ ecclesiam pertinere: quod tibi nec licet nec licuit in ip-  
 “ sius ecclesiæ ac multorum præjudicium per violentiam sub-  
 “ jugari tuæque subicere ditionem. Cum autem, sicut habet  
 “ fidedigna et nostris jam pluries auribus inculcata relatio,  
 “ famæque præcurrentis affatibus divulgatur, tu præmissa  
 “ ut debueras non attendens nec debita consideratione discu-  
 “ tiens, et ad occupandum et subjugandum ditioni regis  
 “ regnum ipsum, tunc regis auxilio destitutum, vehementer  
 “ aspirans, et tandem ad id exercens potentis tuæ vires,  
 “ venerabilibus fratribus nostris Roberto Glasguensi et  
 “ Marbo Sodorensi episcopis, et non nullis clericis et aliis  
 “ personis ecclesiasticis dicti regni, ut dicitur, captis et car-  
 “ ceralibus vinculis traditis, quorum aliquos sicut asseritur  
 “ squalor carceris violentus extinxit, ac etiam occupatis cas-  
 “ tris et prout fertur monasteriis aliisque religiosis locis  
 “ quam pluribus dirutis seu destructis, ac dampnis gravi-  
 “ bus ejusdem regni habitatoribus irrogatis, in ejusdem par-  
 “ tibus officiales regios posuisti, qui prælatos, ceteros clericos  
 “ et ecclesiasticas ac etiam seculares dicti regni personas  
 “ multimodis perturbare molestiis et afflictionibus variis et  
 “ diversis impetere non verentur, in divinæ majestatis offen-  
 “ sam, sedis memoratæ contemptum, regis salutis et famæ  
 “ dispendium, juris injuriam et grave scandalum fidelium  
 “ plurimorum. Regalem itaque magnificentiam rogamus et  
 “ hortamur attente, ac obsecramus in Eo, qui est omnium  
 “ vera salus, quatinus solerter attendens, quod ex debito  
 “ pastoralis officii, nostris humeris incumbens, ad conser-  
 “ vanda et gubernanda sollicite bona juraque omnia ecclesiæ

A.D. 1285.  
June 22.  
Argument  
on the eccle-  
siastical  
position of  
Scotland.

Reports of  
the king's  
oppressions.

A.D. 1299.  
June 28.  
Letter of  
the pope to  
Edward I.  
on the su-  
periority  
over Scot-  
land.

“supradictas, teneantur, quodque homini plusquam Deo deferre  
“non possumus nec debemus, predictos episcopos, clericos,  
“personas ecclesiasticas, quos adhuc carcer regius tenet in-  
“clusos, pro divina et apostolicæ sedis ac nostra reverentia,  
“sublato difficultatis et dilationis objectu, benigne restitui  
“facias pristinae libertati; dictosque officiales de regno Sco-  
“tiæ revoces memorato; sic te in hiis, prout speramus et  
“cupimus, promptis et efficacibus studiis habiturus, ut apud  
“caelestem Regem pro minimis grandia rependentem, non  
“immerito reddaris acceptior, gratior habearis, et præter  
“laudis humanæ præconium tibi proinde proventurum aposto-  
“licæ sedis favorem et gratiam possis uberius promereri. Si  
“vero in eodem regno Scotiæ vel aliqua ejus parte aliquid  
“habere te asseris, volumus quod tuos procuratores et nuntios ad  
“hoc specialiter constitutos, cum omnibus juribus et munimen-  
“tis tuis hujus modi negotium contingentibus, infra sex menses  
“a receptione præsentium numerandos ad nostram præsentiam  
“mittere non omittas, cum parati sumus tibi tanquam dilecto  
“filio plene super præmissis exhibere justitiæ complementum  
“et jura si qua habes inviolabiliter observare. Nos enim  
“nihilominus ex nunc lites, quæstiones et controversias quas-  
“libet inter te dictumque regnum Scotiæ ac prælatos, clericos  
“et personas seculares ejusdem subortas, et quas possunt in  
“posterum, ex quibusvis causis præteritis, exoriri, totumque  
“negotium prædicta contingens, aut aliquid eorundem, ad  
“cognitionem et determinationem sedis ejusdem præsentium  
“tenore reducimus, et etiam reservamus, decernentes irri-  
“tum et inane, si secus scienter vel ignoranter a quoquam  
“in hac parte consigerit attemptari. Datum Anagninæ sexto  
“kalendas Julii, pontificatus nostri anno quintodecimo.”

Flores Hist.  
p. 457.

Letter of  
Edward I.  
to the pope.

“Sanctissimo<sup>1</sup> in Christo patri B., divina, etc.. Edwardus, p. 439.  
“etè., devota, etc. Infra scripta non in forma nec in figura  
“judicii, sed omnia extra judicium pro servanda sanctæ pater-  
“nitatis vestræ constantia, vobis transmittimus exhibenda.  
“Altissimus inspector cordium nostræ scrinio memoriæ inde-  
“lebili stilo novit inscribi, quod antegenitores et progenitores  
“nostri reges Angliæ jure superioris et directi domini ab  
“antiquissimis retro temporibus Scotiæ et ipsius regibus in tem-

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the Fœdera, i. 932-934.



Florus Hist.  
p. 439.

poralibus et annexis eisdem praeferunt, et ab eisdem regibus  
pro regno Scotiae et ejusdem regni proceribus, a quibus  
habere volebant, ligia homagia et fidelitatis iuramenta re-  
ceperant, et nos, juris et dominii possessionem continuantes  
hujusmodi pro tempore nostro, eadem tam a rege Scotiae  
quam ab ipsius regni proceribus recepimus, quin immo  
tanta juris et dominii prerogativa super regnum Scotiae  
et ejusdem reges gaudebant, quod regnum ipsum suis  
fidelibus confederabant. Reges etiam ex causis justis  
amovebant, et constituiebant sub se loco ipsorum alios reg-  
natos; quae procul dubio ab antiquo notoria fuerunt et  
existunt, licet aliud forte paternis auribus, per pacis amulos  
et rebellionis filios, fuit falsa insinuatione suggestum;  
quorum machinosa et imaginaria figmenta vestra providen-  
tia quassumus aspernetur. Sub temporibus itaque Eli et  
Samuel prophetae, vir quidam strenuus et insignis, Brutus  
nomine, de genere Trojanorum, post excidium urbis Trojae,  
cum multis nobilibus Trojanorum applicuit in quandam  
insulam, tunc Albion vocatam, a gigantibus inhabitatam,  
quibus sua et suorum devictis potentia et occisis, eam  
nomine suo Britanniam, sociosque suos Brictones appella-  
vit; et edificavit civitatem quam Trinovantem nuncupavit,  
quae modo Londonia nominatur. Et postea regnum suum  
tribus filiis suis dimisit, scilicet, Locrino primogenito  
illam partem Britanniae quae nunc Anglia dicitur; et Alba-  
nacto secundo natu illam partem quae tunc Albania  
a nomine Albanacti, nunc vero Scotia nuncupatur; et  
Cambro filio juniore, partem illam nomine suo tunc Cam-  
briam vocatam, quae nunc Wallia vocatur, reservata Lo-  
crino seniori regia dignitate. Itaque biennio post mor-  
tem Bruti applicuit in Albania quidam rex Hunnorum  
nomine Humber, et Albanactum fratrem Locrini occidit,  
quo audito Locrinus rex Brittonum persecutus est eum,  
qui fugiens submersus est in flumine quod de nomine suo  
Humber vocatur, et sic Albania revertitur ad dictum Lo-  
crinum. Item Dunwallo rex Brictonum, Staterium regem  
Scotiae sibi rebellem occidit, et terram ejus in deditio-  
nem recepit. Item duo filii Dunwallonis, scilicet Belinus  
et Brennus, inter se regnum patris sui dividerunt, ita  
quod Belinus senior diadema insulae, cum Bricannia, Wal-  
lia et Cornubia, possideret; Brennus vero sub eo reg-  
naturus Scotiam acciperet; petebat enim Trojana consue-  
tudo, ut dignitas hereditatis primogenito perveniret. Item

A.D. 1201.

May 7.

The king's  
answer to  
the pope  
touching  
the superi-  
ority of  
Scotland.

p. 440.

Q 4549.

H



A.D. 1301. May 7. The king's answer to the pope, touching the superiority of Scotland.

“ Arthurus rex Brictonum, princeps famosissimus, Scotiam <sup>Flores Hist. p. 440.</sup> sibi rebellem subjecit, et pæne totam gentem delevit, et  
 “ postea quemdam nomine Anguselum in regem Scotiæ  
 “ præfecit. Et cum postea idem rex Arthurus, apud civi-  
 “ tatem Legionum, festum faceret celeberrimum, interfue-  
 “ runt ibidem omnes reges sibi subjecti, inter quos An-  
 “ gusellus rex Scotiæ, servitium pro regno Scotiæ exhibens  
 “ debitam, gladium regis Arthuri detulit ante ipsum, et  
 “ successive omnes reges Scotiæ omnibus regibus Brictonum  
 “ fuero subjecti. Succedentibus autem regibus Angliæ in  
 “ prædicta insula et ipsius monarchiam et dominium op-  
 “ tinentibus, subsequenter Edwardus dictus senior, filius Elu-  
 “ redi regis Angliæ, Scotorum, Cumborum et Stregwallo-  
 “ rum reges, sibi tanquam superiori domino subjectos  
 “ habuit et submissos. Aldestanus rex Angliæ Constan-  
 “ tinum regem Scotorum sub se regnaturum constituit,  
 “ dicens, ‘Gloriosius est regem facere quam regem esse.’  
 “ Et est dignum memoriæ quod idem Aldestanus, inter-  
 “ cedente Sancto Johanne de Beverlaco quondam archiepî-  
 “ scopo Eboracensi, Scottos rebellantes ei dimicavit, qui,  
 “ gratias devote agens, Deum exoravit petens quatinus, in-  
 “ tercedente beato Johanne, sibi aliquod signum evidens  
 “ ostenderet, quatinus tam succedentes quam præcedentes  
 “ cognoscere possent, Scotos Anglorum regno jure subjugari;  
 “ et videns quosdam scopulos juxta quemdam locum prope  
 “ Dunbar in Scotia, prominere, extracto gladio de vagina,  
 “ percussit in silicem, qui lapis ad ictum gladii, Dei virtute  
 “ agente, ita cavatur, ut mensura ulnæ longitudini possit  
 “ coaptari. Et hujus hactenus evidens signum apparet, et in  
 “ Beverlacensi ecclesia in Legenda Sancti Johannis quasi  
 “ singulis ebdomadis per annum ad laudem et honorem Sancti  
 “ Johannis pro miraculo recitatur: et de hoc extat celebra  
 “ memoria tam in Anglia quam in Scotia usque ad præsentem  
 “ diem. Item Constantinus rex Scotorum et Eugenius rex  
 “ Cumborum ad prædictum regem Angliæ Aldestanum, post  
 “ aliqualem dissensionem inter eos habitam venientes, se cum  
 “ suis regnis eidem Aldestano reddidere; cujus facti gratia,  
 “ filium Constantini ipse Adelstanus de sacro fonte suscepit.  
 “ Item Edredo regi Angliæ Scoti sine bello se subdiderunt,  
 “ et eidem regi Edredo tanquam domino fidelitatem debitam  
 “ juraverunt, quodam Yricio rege super ipsos Scotos statuto.  
 “ Item cum Edgarus rex Angliæ regem Scotorum Kynadium et  
 “ Gimbrorum Malcolmum, regem plurimarum insularum Mak-

Flores Hist.  
p. 440.

“ kun, aliosque quinque subregulos, scilicet Duvenaldum,  
“ Siferth, Huwal, Jacob et Jaehel, regem ipsum Edgarum in  
“ navi quadam prope proram sedentem, per flumen Dehe re-  
“ migare fecisset, fertur ipsum dixisse successores suos gloriari  
“ se reges Angliæ esse, cum tanta honorum prerogativa fru-  
“ erentur, ut subjectam haberent tot regum potentiam. Post  
“ dictum Edgarum successive successerunt reges Angliæ, sanc-  
“ tus Edwardus martir, Egelredus frater ejus, Edmundus dictus  
“ Yroneside, filius Egelredi, et Kinutus, qui eorum temporibus  
“ regnum Scotiæ in sua subjectione pacifice tenuerunt: hoc  
“ dumtaxat excepto, quod anno xv<sup>to</sup> Kinuti prædicti, idem  
“ Kinutus Scotiam rebellantem, expeditione illuc ducta, regem  
“ Scotiæ Malcolmum parvo subiecit negotio: subditus estque  
“ ei idem Malcolmus; quibus Haraldus filius Kinuti et Harde-  
“ chnutus frater ejus, unus post alium, reges Angliæ succes-  
“ serunt, qui eis sic regnantibus sibi subjectionem regni Scotiæ  
“ pacifice habuerunt. Item Sanctus Edwardus rex Angliæ  
“ regnum Scotiæ dedit Malcolmum filio regis Cumborum de se  
“ tenendum. Item Willelmus Bastardus rex Angliæ, cognatus  
“ dicti Edwardi, a Malcolmum rege Scotorum, tanquam a suo  
“ homine sibi subdito, homagium cepit. Item Willelmo Rufo  
“ regi Angliæ, prædictus Malcolmus rex Scotorum juramento  
“ fidelitatis subjectus fuit. Item prædictus rex Willelmus  
“ Devenaldum, de regno Scotiæ ex justis causis ammovit, et  
“ loco ejus Duncanum filium Malcolmum regem Scotiæ præfecit,  
“ et recepit ab eo fidelitatis juramentum; dictoque Duncanum  
“ dolose perempto, dictus rex Willelmus præfatum Devenal-  
“ dum, qui iterum regnum Scotiæ invaserat, ammovit ab  
“ eodem, et Edgarum filium dicti Malcolmum regem Scotiæ con-  
“ stituit, et eidem id regnum donavit, cui successit Alexander  
“ frater ejusdem Edgari consensu regis Angliæ primi Henrici,  
“ fratris dicti regis Willelmi Rufi. Item Matilldæ imperatrici,  
“ filiæ et hæredi regis Henrici prædicti, rex Scotiæ David  
“ fecit homagium et fidelitatem. Item regi Anglorum Stephano  
“ Henricus filius dicti regis David homagium fecit. Item  
“ Willelmus rex Scotorum pro regno Scotorum, et David frater  
“ ejus et comites et barones regni Scotiæ, devenerunt homines  
“ Henrici filii regis Angliæ Henrici secundi in crastino corona-  
“ tionis prædicti Henrici filii Henrici secundi, patre vivente,  
“ et fidelitatem ei juraverunt contra omnes homines, salva fide-  
“ litate debita patri viventi. Anno vicesimo regni regis Henrici  
“ secundi prædicti, dictus Willelmus rex Scotorum rebellare  
“ incipiens in Northumberland venit cum exercitu magno, et  
“ exercuit in populo stragem magnam, cui occurrentes milites

A.D. 1301.

May 7.

The king's  
answer to  
the pope,  
touching  
the superi-  
ority of  
Scotland.

p. 441.

A.D. 1301.  
May 7.  
The king's  
answer to  
the pope  
touching  
the superi-  
ority of  
Scotland.

civitatis Eboraci apud Alnewyk, ipsum ceperunt, et dicto Flores Hist.  
Henrico regi Angliæ reddiderunt, annoque sequenti, scilicet p. 441.  
xv<sup>to</sup> kalendas Martii, est idem Willelmus permissus liber  
abire: postea vero apud Eboracum, anno eodem, xvii<sup>mo</sup> kalen-  
das Septembris, idem Willelmus rex Scotorum de consensu  
praelatorum, comitum, baronum, procerum et aliorum mag-  
natum regni Scotiæ, domino suo regi Angliæ Henrico filio  
Matillidæ imperatricis prædicto, suis litteris patentibus caviæ  
noscitur, et quod ipse et hæredes et successores sui reges  
Scotiæ, episcopi et abbates, comites, barones et alii homines  
regni Scotiæ, de quibus dictus rex habere voluerit, facient  
regibus Angliæ homagium et fidelitatem et ligantiam ut ligio  
domino contra omnem hominem. Et in signum subjectionis  
hujus idem Willelmus rex Scotorum capellum, lanceam et  
sellam suos super altare ecclesiæ beati Petri Eboraci optulit,  
quæ in eadem ecclesia usque in hodiernum diem remanent et  
servantur. Item episcopi et comites et barones dicti regni  
Scotiæ conventionaverunt, ut verbis ejusdem conventionis  
utamur, domino regi Angliæ et Henrico filio suo prædictis,  
quod si rex Scotiæ, aliquo casu, a fidelitate regum Angliæ et  
conventionem prædictam recederet, ipsi cum domino rege Angliæ  
tenebunt, sicut cum ligio domino suo, contra regem Scotiæ,  
quousque ad fidelitatem regis Angliæ redeat. Quam quidem  
compositionem felicis recordationis Gregorius papa nonus in  
diversis rescriptis, regibus Angliæ et Scotiæ directis, mandavit  
firmiter observari, continentibus etiam inter cetera, quod  
Willelmus et Alexander reges Scotorum regibus Angliæ  
Johanni et Henrico ligium homagium et fidelitatem fecerunt.  
quæ tenentur successores eorum, comites et barones regni  
Scotiæ, ipsis et suis successoribus exhibere; et iterum quod cum  
idem rex Scotiæ homo ligius sit ipsius Henrici regis Angliæ,  
et eidem fidelitatis præstitit juramentum, quo se principaliter  
astrinxit, quod in ipsius regis et regni Angliæ detrimentum  
nihil debeat penitus attemptare. Et papa Clemens scribens  
regi Angliæ pro Johanne episcopo Sancti Andreae expulso  
ab episcopatu suo per regem Scotiæ, inter cetera rogavit,  
quod Willelmum regem Scotiæ moveret et induceret, et si  
necesse fuerit districtione regali qua præeminet et concessa  
sui regis celsitudini potestate compelleret, ut dicto episcopo  
omnem rancorem remitteret, et episcopatum suum eum  
habere in pace permetteret. Et post conventionem prædictam,  
in ecclesia beati Petri Eboraci coram prædictis regibus  
Angliæ et Scotiæ et David fratre suo ac universo populo,  
episcopi, comites, barones et milites de terra regni Scotiæ

Flores Hist.  
p. 441.

“ juraverunt domino regi Angliæ et Henrico filio suo, et  
 “ hærodibus eorum, fidelitatem contra omnem hominem, sicut  
 “ ligiis dominis suis. Et idem Willelmus rex Scottorum  
 “ ad mandatum regis Henrici prædicti venit apud Norhampton  
 “ ad parliamentum domini sui, adducens secum omnes epi-  
 “ scopos, abbates et priores totius regni sui; et venit etiam, ad  
 “ ejusdem regis Angliæ mandatum, in Normanniam; et idem  
 “ rex Willelmus post decessum dicti regis Henrici, veniens Can-  
 “ tuariam, Ricardo regi Angliæ, filio et hæredi dicti Henrici,  
 “ fecit homagium; quo Ricardo viam universæ carnis ingresso,  
 “ sæpefatus Willelmus Johanni regi Angliæ, fratri et hæredi  
 “ prædicti regis Ricardi, extra civitatem Lincolnæ, supra  
 “ quendam montem in conspectu omnis populi, fecit homa-  
 “ gium et juravit fidelitatem super crucem Huberti tunc Can-  
 “ tuariensis archiepiscopi, et eidem Johanni tanquam domino  
 “ suo, per cartam suam concessit quod Alexandrum filium  
 “ suum sicut hominem suum ligium maritaret, promittendo  
 “ firmiter in carta eadem quod idem Willelmus rex Scottorum  
 “ et Alexander filius suus Henrico, filio regis Angliæ Johannis,  
 “ tanquam ligio domino suo contra omnes mortales fidem et  
 “ fidelitatem tenerent; a quo quidem Willelmo rege Scottorum  
 “ postmodum, pro eo quod desponsaverit filiam suam comiti  
 “ Boloniæ præter ipsius regis Johannis domini sui assensum, pro  
 “ transgressionem et temeraria præsumptione hujusmodi, debi-  
 “ tam satisfactionem accepit. Item Alexander rex Scottorum  
 “ sororius noster regi Angliæ Henrico patri nostro pro regno  
 “ Scotiæ, et postea nobis, homagium fecit. Vacante deinde regno  
 “ Scotiæ, post mortem Alexandri regis illius, et subsequenter  
 “ per mortem Margarietæ ejusdem regni Scotiæ reginæ et  
 “ dominæ neptis nostræ, episcopi, abbates, priores, comites,  
 “ barones, proceres et ceteri nobiles et communitates totius  
 “ regni Scotiæ ad nos tanquam ad defensorem, ducem, aurigam,  
 “ capitaneum et dominum capitalem ejusdem regni sic vacan-  
 “ tis, grâti et spontanea voluntate accedentes, prout tene-  
 “ bantur de jure, jus nostrum progenitorum et antecessorum  
 “ nostrorum ac possessionem superioris et directi domini in  
 “ regno ejusdem, et ipsius subjectionem ex certa scientia pure,  
 “ simpliciter et absolute recognoverunt, et præstitis nobis  
 “ ab eisdem tanquam superiori et directo domino Scotiæ de-  
 “ bitis et consuetis fidelitatem juramentis, ac civitatibus,  
 “ burgis, villis, castris ac ceteris munitionibus regni ejusdem  
 “ in manu nostra traditis ad custodiam ejusdem regni certos  
 “ jure nostro regio officiales et ministros deputavimus, quibus  
 “ ipsi tempore vacationis hujus concorditer fuerant obedientes

A.D. 1301.  
May 7.

The king's  
answer to  
the pope  
touching  
the superi-  
ority of  
Scotland.

p. 442.

A.D. 1301.  
May 7.

The king's  
answer to  
the pope,  
touching  
the superi-  
ority of  
Scotland.

et intendentes, in nostris præceptis regiis et mandatis; Flores. Hist. p. 402.  
 postmodum autem diversæ personæ super successione in dicto  
 regno Scotiæ jure hæreditario inter se contendentes ad  
 nos tanquam ad superiorem dominum regni Scotiæ accesserunt, petentes, super jure succedendi in regnum prædictam,  
 sibi per nos exhiberi justitiæ complementum, volentes et expresse consentientes coram nobis tanquam superiori et directo domino regni Scotiæ stare juri. Et demum earundem partium petitionibus et juribus coram nobis tanquam coram superiori et directo domino judicialiter propositis ac sufficienter auditis, rimatis, examinatis et diligenter intellectis, in præsentia omnium prælatorum et nobilium quasi totius regni Scotiæ, et de voluntate et assensu expresso eorum procedentes, Johannem de Balliolo debite præfecimus in regno Scottorum, quem nunc in successione ejusdem regni hæredem legitimum, et jura invenimus habere potiora: qui quidem prælati, comites, barones, communitates ac ceteri incolæ ejusdem regni, hujusmodi sententiam nostram expresse audierunt, acceptarunt et expresse approbarunt, et ipsum Johannem de mandato nostro, virtute ejusdem judicii, in regem suum admiserunt; ac idem Johannes rex Scotiæ pro regno suo, præstito nobis homagio debito et consueto ac fidelitatis juramento, ad parlamenta nostra de mandato nostro veniens, eisdem tanquam noster subditus, sicut alii de regno nostro interfuit, et nostris tanquam domini sui superioris dicti regni Scotiæ paruit beneplacitis et mandatis, nobis in omnibus obediens et intendens; quousque idem Johannes rex Scotiæ et prælati, comites, barones, nobiles, communitates ac ceteri incolæ majores regni ejusdem ex præconcepta malitia et prælocuta ac præordinata prodicione, pactiones, confederationes, conspirationes et comminationes in exhæredationem nostram et hæredum nostrorum ac regni nostri, contra debitum homagii sui et fidelitatis juramentum, inter se inierunt, in crimine læsæ majestatis nequiter incidendo. Unde cum præmissa ex fidei relatione, fama publica consentiente, ad aures nostras pervenissent; volentes futuris periculis præcavere, quæ ex hiis et aliis possent nobis et regno nostro et regni nostri incolis verisimiliter provenire, pro asscuratione regni nostri accessimus ad confinium utriusque regni, pluries mandantes eidem Johanni tunc regi Scotiæ, quod ad certa loca in confinio prædicto ad nos accederet, super præmissis et aliis pro statu, tranquillitate et pace utriusque regni asscuratione facturis, et alia per nos et consilium nostrum sibi exponenda auditurus, et super hiis et ea con-

Plores Hist.  
p. 442.

tingentibus iustitiam recepturas; qui apertis mandatis  
nostris contumaciter in sua persistens perfidia ad bellicos  
apparatus cum episcopis, praelatis et clericis, comitibus,  
baronibus regni Scotiæ ac etiam aliis lateris conductitiis  
contra nos, regnum nostrum et incolas regni nostri hostiliter  
se convertens accinxit, et, ad hostiles aggressus et incursum  
procedens, regnum nostrum invasit, quasdam villas regni  
nostri Angliæ per se et suos depredatas est, easque vastavit  
incendio, homines nostros interfecit, et nonnullis nautis  
nostris per eos peremptis, naves hominum nostrorum regni  
Angliæ conbari fecit, et evestigio redditis nobis homagio et  
fidelitate per regem Scotiæ tam pro se quam pro aliis qui-  
buscumque regni sui incolis per verba effectum diffidentia  
experimentis, comitatus nostros Northumberland, Cumber-  
land et Westmorland regni nostri Angliæ, congregato in-  
genti exercitu, hostiliter per se et suos invasit, stragem  
innumeram hominum nostrorum, incendia monasteriorum,  
ecclesiarum et villarum inhumane perpetrando, et patriam  
undique depopulando, infantes in cunis, mulieres in puer-  
perio decubantes misericorditer et atroci sævitia trucidarunt;  
et, quod auditu horrendum est, a nonnullis mulieribus  
mamillas atrociter absciderunt, parvos clericulos primas  
litteras et grammaticam addiscentes, ad numerum circiter  
ducentorum in scholis existentes, obstructis hostiis scola-  
rum, igne supposito concremarunt. Nos quoque cernentes  
tot dampna, obprobria, facinora et injurias, exheredationem  
nostram et destructionem populi regni nostri proditorialiter  
irrogari, non valentes ratione juramenti, quo ad conserva-  
tionem jurium coronæ regni nostri sumus astricti, tam ex-  
cranda, detestanda et nephanda facinora ulterius tollerare,  
nec jura nostra relinquere indefensa, cum idem Johannes  
et gens Scottorum nostri subditi per leges se justificari  
minime permisissent, ipso regno Scotiæ quod a longissimis  
temporibus, sicut superius exprimitur, nobis et progenitori-  
bus nostris feudale extitit, ex causis præmissis, commisso  
deinde bello juxta leges et consuetudines regni nostri contra  
eos de consilio procerum et magnatum nostrorum indicto;  
contra dictum Johannem et gentem Scottorum vires potentia  
nostræ extendimus, prout de jure nobis licuit, et processimus  
contra ipsos tanquam notorios proditores, contumaces et pub-  
licos hostes nostros. Subacto itaque regno Scotiæ jure pro-  
prietatis nostræ ditioni, præfatus Johannes rex Scotiæ regnum  
Scotiæ, quatinus de facto tenuit, sponte, pure et absolute red-  
didit in manum nostram, proditores et scelera memorata coram

A.D. 1291.  
May 7.

The king's  
answer to  
the pope,  
touching  
the superi-  
ority of  
Scotland.

p. 443.



A.D. 1301.  
May 7.  
The king's  
answer to  
the pope,  
touching  
the superi-  
ority of  
Scotland.

" nobis et proceribus regni nostri publice recognoscens; quo  
" peracto prælati, comites, barones, nobiles et communitates  
" regni Scotiæ, quos ad pacem nostram regiæ suscepimus,  
" subsequenter homagia et fidelitates nobis, tanquam immediato  
" et proprio domino ejusdem regni Scotiæ, [fecerunt, ac  
" redditis nobis ejusdem regni] civitatibus, villis, castris,  
" munitionibus ac ceteris locis omnibus ad dictum regnum  
" spectantibus, officiales nostros et ministros ad regimen ejus-  
" dem regni Scotiæ præfecimus jure nostro. Cumque jure  
" pleni domini in possessionem ejusdem regni existere di-  
" noscamur, omittere non possumus, nec debemus, quin inso-  
" lentiam subjectorum nostrorum rebellium, si quos invenerimus,  
" præminentia regia, prout justum fuerit et expedire videri-  
" mus, reprimamus. Quia vero ex præmissis et aliis constat  
" evidenter et notorium existat quod prælibatum regnum  
" Scotiæ tam in ratione proprietatis, quam possessionis, ad  
" nos pertinet pleno jure, nec quicquam fecerimus vel caveri-  
" mus scripto vel facto, sicuti non possemus, per quæ juri  
" aut possessioni prædictis debeat aliquantulum derogari, sanc-  
" titati vestræ humiliter supplicamus, quatinus præmissa pro-  
" videri meditatione pensantes ex illis vestri motum animi dig-  
" nemini informare, suggestionibus contrariis æmulorum in  
" hac parte vobis factis, fident, si placet, nullatenus adhibendo,  
" quin immo statum nostrum et jura nostra regia supradicta  
" habere velitis, si placet, paternis affectibus commendata.  
" Conservet vos Altissimus ad regimen ecclesiæ suæ sanctæ per  
" tempora prospera et longæva. Datum apud Kemeseie, viimo  
" die Maii, anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>io, et regni nostri vicesimo  
" nono."

The king  
sends the  
following  
letters to  
the abbot of  
S. Augus-  
tine's.

" Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et  
" dux Aquitaniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo abbati et conventui  
" Sancti Augustini Cantuariæ, salutem. Mittimus vobis sub  
" sigillo scaccarii nostri præsentibus appenso, transcripta qua-  
" rundam litterarum quæ in thesauraria nostra resident, te-  
" norem, qui sequitur, continentes:—

" ' A<sup>1</sup> touz qe ceste lettre verront ou orront. Florenz comte  
" de Hoyland et de Zeland, Robert de Bruz seigneur du Val

<sup>1</sup> This is the circular letter sent  
by the king to the several cathedral  
and conventual churches in Eng-  
land, containing the submission of  
the competitors for the Scottish

crown. The corresponding copy  
sent to S. Paul's is printed in the  
works of Ralph de Diceto; and is  
also found in the Lambeth MS.  
1106.

" ' Denant, Johan de Baillol seigneur de Gaweie, Johan de A.D. 1291.  
 " ' Hasting seigneur de Bergenewei, Johan Cōmyn seigneur de Letter of  
 " ' Badenaghe, Patriz de Dunbar counte le Marche, Johan the com-  
 " ' de Vesci pur son piere, Nichol de Soules et William de petitors for  
 " ' Ros, saluts en Dieu. Com nous avoms droit en le realme the Scottish  
 " ' Descoco, et oel droit mustrer chalanger et averrer devant crown,  
 " ' celi qi plus de poer, juriadiccion et reson eust de trier accepting  
 " ' nostre droit; et le noble prince sire Edward par la Edward as  
 " ' grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre nous ad enfourme par overlord  
 " ' bones et sufficient resons qe a li apent et avoir droit and judge.  
 " ' de la soverayne seignurie du dit realme Descoco, et la  
 " ' conysaunce de oir, trier et terminer notre droit; nous de  
 " ' notre propre volunte saunz nule deforce ou destresce,  
 " ' voloms, ottrooms et grantoms de recevire droit devant  
 " ' lui com seigneur soverayn de la terre. Et volons jale-  
 " ' meyns et promettoms qe nous averoms et tendrons ferme  
 " ' et estable son fet, et qe celi enportera le realme a qi  
 " ' droit lui durra devant lui. En tesmoynance de ceste chose, Dated  
 " ' nous avoms mis nos seals a ceste escrit, fet et done a June 5, 1291.  
 " ' Norham le Mardi procheyn apres Lascencion, ou lan  
 " ' de grace M. cc. nonaunte primereyn.' Unde vobis man- Transmitt-  
 " ' damus, quod eadem faciatis in cronicis ad perpetuam rei ted July 9,  
 " ' gesta memoriam annotari. Teste me ipso, magistro 1301.  
 " ' Willelmo de Marchia thesaurario nostro apud Westmonas-  
 " ' terium, ix. die Julii, anno regni nostri xx<sup>o</sup>ix<sup>o</sup>, per breve  
 " ' de privato sigillo."  
 " ' A tous ceuz qe ceste lettre verront ou orront. Florenz, Letter of  
 " ' etc., ut supra. Cum nous eioms ottree et grante de notre the com-  
 " ' bone volunte, et commun assent, saunz nule destresce a petitors sur-  
 " ' nobile prince sire Edward, etc., ut supra, qil com sove- rendering  
 " ' reyn seigneur de la terre Descoco passe oir, trier et terminer possession.  
 " ' nos chalenges et nos demandes qe nous [entendoms] de-  
 " ' mustrer et averrer pur notre droit en le realme Descoco, et  
 " ' droit recevire devant lui com sovereyn seigneur de la terre,  
 " ' promettant jalemeyns que son fait averoms ferme et estable,  
 " ' et qe un enportera le realme, a qui droit le durra devant  
 " ' lui; mes purcoo qe lavandit roi Dengleterre ne peut nule  
 " ' manere de conisance fere ne acomplier sanz jugement, ne  
 " ' jugement ne deit estre saunz execucion, ne execucion ne  
 " ' poet il failir dnement saunz la possession et seisine de  
 " ' mesme la terre et des chasteaus; nous volons et otriom et  
 " ' grantoms qil com sovereyn seigneur a parfaire les choses

A.D. 1201.  
Letter of  
the com-  
petitors sur-  
rendering  
possession.

“ avandites, eit la seisine de tote la terre et des chasteaus  
“ Descoco, tant com droit soit fet et parfourm as demaun-  
“ dantz ; en tieu manere qe avant qil eit la seisine avant  
“ dite, face bone seurte et suffisante a demandant et as  
“ gardeyns et ala commune du realme Descoco, a faire  
“ la reversion de mesme le realme et des chasteus ove  
“ tut le reaute, dignite, seigneurie, franchises, custumes  
“ et droitures, usages, leyes et possessions et totes maners  
“ des purtinances, en mesme lestat qil estoient quant la  
“ seisine lui fait baille et livere, a oeli qe le droit en por-  
“ tera par jugement de la reaute, sauve au roi Dengle-  
“ terre le homage de cely qe serra roy, issint qe la re-  
“ version soit fait deuz le deus meis apres le jour qe le  
“ droit serra trie et afferme ; qe les issues de mesme la  
“ terre en le mien temps resceus, soient sauvement mis  
“ en depos le roy Dengleterre de souts lur seaus, sauve  
“ renable sustenance de la terre et des chasteaus et de  
“ ministres du reaume. En toymoyne de cestes choses  
“ avandites nous avoms mys nos seaus a ceste escrit lan  
“ de grace mil cc. nonaunte premereyn—unde vobis ut  
“ supra.”

A.D. 1201.  
Feb. 12.  
Letter of  
the barons  
to the pope.

“ Sanctissimo<sup>1</sup> in Christo patri domino B., divina pro-  
“ videntia sanctæ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo  
“ pontifici, sui devoti filii Johannes comes Warene, Thomas  
“ comes Lancastrie, Radulphus de Monte Hermerii, comes  
“ Gloucestrie et Hertfordie ; Humfredus de Bohun, comes  
“ Herefordie et Essexie et constabularius Angliæ ; Rogerus  
“ Bigot, comes Norfolkie et marcescallus Angliæ ; Gydo  
“ comes Warewicke, Ricardus comes Arundele, Admarus de  
“ Valencia, dominus de Montiniaco ; Henricus de Lancastria,  
“ dominus de Munemue ; Johannes de Hastinge, dominus  
“ de Bergeveny ; Henricus de Percy, dominus de Topclive ;  
“ Edmundus de Mortuo Mari, dominus de Wygemore ; Rober-  
“ tus filius Walteri, dominus de Wodeham ; Johannes de  
“ Sancto Johanne, dominus de Haunak ; Reginaldus de Grey,  
“ dominus de Ruthin ; Hugo de Veer, dominus de Swanes-  
“ campis ; Willelmus de Brewesa, dominus de Gower ;

<sup>1</sup> The letter written by the barons  
at the parliament of Lincoln is  
printed from an original copy in

Palgrave's Parliamentary Writs., i.  
102. It is also in the Fœdera, i.  
926,927.

- " Robertus de Montealto, dominus de Hawardyn; Robertus  
 " de Thatessale, dominus de Bukeham; Henricus de Grey, A.D. 1291.  
Feb. 12.  
 " dominus de Codenore; Hugo Bardolfe, dominus de Wirme- Letter of  
the barons  
to the pope.  
 " geie; Robertus de Touny, dominus de Castro Matildis;  
 " Willelmus de Boos, dominus de Hammelak; Robertus de  
 " Clifford, castellanus de Appelby; Petrus de Malolacu, do-  
 " minus de Mulgreve; Philippus dominus de Kyme; Rober-  
 " tus filius Rogeri, dominus de Claveryng; Johannes de Mo-  
 " hun, dominus de Dunsterre; Almarus de Sancto Amando,  
 " dominus de Wydehaye; Willelmus de Ferrariis, dominus de  
 " Groby; Alanus la Zusche, dominus de Assheby; Theobaldus  
 " de Verdon, dominus de Webbele; Thomas de Furnevall,  
 " dominus de Sefeld; Thomas de Multone, dominus de Egro-  
 " mond; Willelmus le Latimer, dominus de Corby; Thomas  
 " dominus de Berkeile; Fulco filius Warini, dominus de Wy-  
 " tinctone; Johannes dominus de Segrave; Edmundus de Heynk-  
 " northe, dominus de Turgerton; Petrus Corbet, dominus  
 " Caus; Willelmus de Cantilupo, dominus de Ravensthorp;  
 " Johannes de Bello Campo, dominus de Hacche; Rogerus de  
 " Mortuomari, dominus de Penkeleyn; Johannes filius Rogeri,  
 " dominus de Blenleveny; Radulfus de Neville, dominus de  
 " Raby; Bryanus filius Alani, dominus de Bedale; Willelmus  
 " Marescallus, dominus de Hengham; Walterus dominus de  
 " Huntercombe; Willelmus Martyn, dominus de Cameys;  
 " Henricus le Tyes, dominus de Chiltone; Rogerus la Warre,  
 " dominus de Ysefeld; Johannes de Ripariis, dominus de  
 " Aungre; Johannes de Lancastria, dominus de Grydale;  
 " Robertus filius Pagani, dominus de Lannuer; Henricus  
 " Tregon, dominus de Garinges; Radulphus Picard, dominus  
 " de Linford; Walterus dominus de Faucemberge; Rogerus  
 " le Straunge, dominus de Ellemere; Johannes le Straunge,  
 " dominus de Knokyn; Thomas de Caurces, dominus de  
 " Norton; Walterus de Bello Campo, dominus de Alesetre;  
 " Ricardus Talbot, dominus de Hutleswelle; Johannes de  
 " Butetert, dominus de Mendesham; Johannes Engoyne,  
 " dominus de Colun; Hugo Peynz, dominus de Corimalet;  
 " Adam dominus Welles; Symon dominus de Monte Acuto;  
 " Johannes dominus de Salle; Johannes de Moeles, domi-  
 " nus de Caudeburi; Edmundus baro Stafford; Johannes  
 " Lovel, dominus de Daccking; Edmundus de Hasting, do-  
 " minus de Escheneholmok; Radulfus filius Willelmi, domi-  
 " nus de Grimthorp; Robertus de Scalariis, dominus de

A.D. 1201.  
Feb. 12.  
Letter of  
the barons  
to the pope.

Neuseles; Willelmus Tychet, dominus de Levenhales; Johannes Abadam, dominus de Bevestowe; Johannes de Haverynge, dominus de Graftone; Robertus de Laward, dominus de Alba Aula; Nicholaus de Segrave, dominus de Stowe; Walterus de Teye, dominus de Stangreve; Johannes de Lisle, dominus de Wodetone; Eustachius dominus de Hacohe; Gilbertus Pecche, dominus de Corby; Willelmus Paynel, dominus de Cratintone; Bogo de Knovill, dominus de Albo Monasterio; Fulco le Straunge, dominus de Corfham; Henricus de Pynkeny, dominus de Wedne; Johannes de Hudelstone, dominus de Aneys; Rogerus de Hunthyngfeld, dominus de Bradenham; Hugo filius Henrici, dominus de Raveneswathe; Johannes de Brettone, dominus de Sporle; Nicholaus de Carru, dominus de Malesford; Thomas dominus de la Roche; Walterus de Muncy, dominus de Tuncetone; Johannes filius Marmeduci, dominus de Hordene; Johannes dominus de Kyngestone, Robertus Hastang, pater, dominus de Chebbeseie, Radulfus dominus de Grendone, Willelmus dominus de Leyburne, Johannes de Greistok, dominus de Morthpathe; Mathæus filius Johannis, dominus de Stokenham; Michael de Meinille, dominus de Wharleton, et Johannes Paynel, dominus de Octonleie; devota pedum ocula beatorum. Sancta Romana [mater ecclesia], per cujus ministerium fides catholica gubernatur, in suis actibus cum ea, sicut firmiter credimus et tenemus, maturitate procedit, quod nulli præjudicaret, sed singularum jura, non minus in aliis quam in seipso, tanquam mater alma conservari, valet illa. Sane convocato nuper per serenissimum dominum nostrum Edwardum, Dei gratia regem Angliæ illustrem, parlamento apud Lincolniam generali, idem noster dominus quasdam litteras apostolicas, quas super certis negotiis, conditionem et statum regni Scotiæ tangentibus, ex parte vestra receperat, in medio exhiberi et seriose nobis fecit exponi: quibus auditis et diligentius intellectis, tam nostris sensibus admiranda quam hactenus inaudita in eis audivimus contineri; scimus enim, pater sanctissime, et notorium est in partibus Angliæ et nonnullis aliis non ignotum, quod a prima institutione regni Angliæ, reges ejusdem regni, tam temporibus Brittonum quam Anglorum, superius et directum dominium regni Scotiæ habuerunt, et in possessione vel quasi superioritatis et directi domini ipsius regni Scotiæ successivis tem-

"poribus extiterunt, nec ullis temporibus ipsum regnum  
 "in temporalis pertinet quovis jure ad ecclesiam supradic-  
 "tam; quin immo idem regnum Scotiae progenitoribus præ-  
 "dicti domini nostri regibus Angliæ atque sibi feudale  
 "extitit ab antiquo, nec etiam reges Scotorum et regnum  
 "aliis quam regibus Angliæ subfuerunt, vel subici con-  
 "sueverunt, neque reges Angliæ super juribus suis in regno  
 "prædicto, aut aliis suis temporalibus, coram aliquo iudice  
 "ecclesiastico vel seculari, ex libera præminencia status suo  
 "regis dignitatis et consuetudinis cunctis temporibus irrefra-  
 "gabiliter observatis responderunt, aut respondere debebant.  
 "Unde habito tractata et deliberatione diligenti super contentis  
 "in vestris litteris memoratis, communis concors et unanimis  
 "omnium nostrum et singulorum consensus fuit, est ac erit in-  
 "concussa, Deo propitio, in futurum, quod præfatus dominus  
 "noster rex super juribus regni sui Scotiae, aut aliis suis tem-  
 "poralibus, nullatenus judicialiter respondeat coram vobis, nec  
 "iudicium subeat quoquomodo, aut jura sua prædicta in  
 "dubium quomodovis deducat, nec ad præsentiam vestram  
 "procuratores aut nuncios ad hæc mittat, præcipue cum præ-  
 "missa cederent manifeste in exheredationem juris coronæ  
 "regni Angliæ et regis dignitatis, ac subversionem ejus regni  
 "notoriam nec non in præjudicium libertatum et consuetu-  
 "dinum et legum paternarum, ad quarum observationem et  
 "defensionem ex debito præstiti juramenti astringimur, et  
 "quæ manutenebimus toto posse totisque viribus cum Dei  
 "auxilio defendemus; nec etiam permittimus, aut aliquatenus  
 "permittimus, sicut nec possumus nec debemus, præmissa  
 "tam insolita, indebita, præjudicialia et alias inaudita præli-  
 "batum dominum nostrum regem, etiam si vellet, facere seu  
 "quomodolibet attemptare. Quocirca sanctitati vestræ reve-  
 "renter et humiliter supplicamus, quatinus eundem dominum  
 "nostrum regem, qui inter alios principes orbis terræ catho-  
 "licum se exhibet, et ecclesiæ Romanæ devotum, jura sua,  
 "libertates et consuetudines ac leges prædicta, absque dimi-  
 "nutione et inquietudine pacifice possidere, et ea illibata  
 "persistere benignius permitatis. In cujus rei testimonium,  
 "sigilla nostra, tam pro nobis quam pro tota communitate  
 "prædicti regni Angliæ, præsentibus sunt appensa. Datum  
 "apud Lincolniam xii<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>."

A.D. 1301.  
 Feb. 12.  
 Letter of  
 the barons  
 to the pope.

Mancolum rei Descoco prist a femme seinte Margarete la  
 fille Edward le roi fiz Edmund Ireneside; la quele Margarete



A.D. 1291.  
Pedigree of  
the Scottish  
royal family.

gist a Dunfermelyn. Icesty Maucolum engendra un fis, qi out anom David roi Descote; de David issi le counte Henry counte de Huntynghdone; de Henri issi William; de William issi Alexander le secounde; de cesti Alexandre issi Alexander le tierz, qi morist sans heir; derechief de Alexander le secound issi le counte Davi; de celi Davi issirent trois filles, la primere fille Davi esposa Aleyn de Gavei; de celi Aleyn et de sa femme issirent treis filles, la primere out anom Eleyn countesse de Wynton; la secunde fille Aleyn out anom Devergoille de Baillol; la terce fille Aleyn fu countesse de [Albemarle; de la countesse de] Wyncestre issi Margarete countesse de Ferreres et Eleyn la Zusche, et la countesse de Bougham; de la countesse Margarete de Ferrers issi Robert de Ferrers, de Robert Johan; de Heleyne la Zusche issi Roger la Zusche, de Roger, Aleyn; de la countesse de Bougham issi Johan Comyn counte de Boghan; de la secunde fille Aleyn, Devergoille, issi Johan de Baillol; la secunde fille Davi esposa sire Robert de Brus, de lui issi Robert de Brus qi ore est; la tierce fille Davi esposa sire Henri de Hastings, de lui issi Henri, de Henry Johan qi ore est.

Pedigree  
of the  
heirs of  
Chester.

Ranulphus comes Cestrie habuit quatuor sorores: primogenita nomine Matilda fuit desponsata comiti David, secunda comiti Arundelle<sup>1</sup> nomine Mabillia, tertia comiti de Ferrariis, id est Derby, Willelmo seniori, nomine Agnes, quarta Roberto de Quenci nomine Hawisia. Matilda primogenita habuit filium quemdam nomine Johannem qui [habuit] comitatum Cestrie, et quatuor filias, Margaretam, Isabellam, Matildam et Aldam. Margareta nupsit Alano de Gaweie et habuit filiam nomine Devergoille quæ erat uxor [Johannis] Baillol: Isabella nupsit Roberto de Brus et habuit filium Robertum de Brus, qui decessit sine liberis; Alda nupsit Henrico de Hasting et genuit Henricum de Hasting. Matilda uxor comitis de Arundelle, habuit quatuor filias, Mabilliam, Nicholaam, Ceciliam et Isabellam. Mabillia nupsit Roberto de Tateshale et habuit quemdam filium Robertum de Tateshale; Nicholaam nupsit Rogero [de Someri] et habuit quemdam filium Radulphum qui mortuus erat ante patrem suum, et habuit quatuor filias, Margaretam, Johannam, Elizabetham et Matildam; Margareta nupsit Radulpho de Basset juniori,

<sup>1</sup> Here begins the second important fragment of the burnt MS. Cotton, Otho B. 3, f. 14.

Johanna nupsit Johanni Lestrage, Elizabetha Waltero de [Souli], Matilda Henrico de Erdyntone; Cecilia nupsit Rogero de Monte Alto, Isabella nupsit Johanni filio Alani, et habuit filium nomine Johannem. Agnes comitissa de Ferrariis habuit, de Wilhelmo seniore, Wilhelmu juniorem, qui fuit comes de Ferrariis; Wilhelmus junior genuit Robertum heredem suum generalem. Hawisia habuit filiam de Roberto de Quency, Margaretam nomine, quæ fuit comitissa Lincolnie.

A.D. 1301.  
Pedigree of  
the heirs of  
Chester.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>ii<sup>o</sup>, anno regni regis Edwardi xxx<sup>mo</sup>. Eodem anno die Veneris xvii<sup>mo</sup> kalendas Aprilis, dominus Edwardus filius regis Edwardi cum magnatibus Angliæ tenuit Parliamentum apud Londonias ex parte regis Edwardi patris sui. Eodem anno orta est discordia inter dominum Bonifacium papam et dominum Philippum regem Franciæ. Eodem anno facti sunt amici dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ et Rogerus Bigod comes Marescallus; ita quod dictus rex et heredes sui succederent in hereditatem omnium tenementorum dicti comitis. Eodem anno, circa Hokeday, transfretarunt domini Antonius episcopus Dunelmensis, comes Lincolnie, Aimerus de Valence, Hugo de Spenser, J. de Berewyk, ad regem Franciæ per dominum regem Angliæ. Eodem anno, die Sabbati, in festo Sancti Dunstani, domini Johannes Buttetort,<sup>1</sup> Wilhelmus Ynge, et J. le Blound major Londoniarum, justitiiarii regis assignati, sedebant apud aulam plumbeam super Cornhelle per breve regis pro transgressione facta J. le Chaucer Londoniensi per Eliam Russel, J. de Gildeford, Petrum Adryan, Wilhelmu Walram, Ricardum Galopyn et ceteros in brevi nominatos. Et consideratum fuit per dictos justitiiarios quod dictus Elias et ceteri fuerunt convicti, quasi indefensi; quia noluerunt ponere se in inquisitione; sed allegarunt quod voluerunt se defendere pro simplici transgressione per

A.D. 1302.  
Parliament,  
Mar. 16.

Compact  
between the  
king and  
the parli-  
ment.

Embassy to  
France.

Session of  
judges at  
Leadenhall.

<sup>1</sup> John Bottetourt, lord of Men- | tice of Assise, who became chief  
dicaham; and William Inge, a jus- | justice of the Bench in 1316.

A.D. 1362.  
Trial before  
justices.

parvam legem septem hominum, secundum consuetudinem et antiquas libertates civitatis prædictæ; hoc non allocato propter sanguinis effusionem et plagam enormem, ubi periculum mortis imminabat; quia hoc esset directe contra legem communem regni Angliæ. Et propterea justitiiarii condempnarunt prædictos nominatos versus J. le Chaucer in dampnis suis in mille libris; et corpora eorum deputarunt carceri, et pro voluntate regis. Die Veneris proximo sequenti, obiit idem J. le Chaucer; et in vigilia Ascensionis sepultus apud Sanctum Paulum.

Henry le  
Waleis dies.

Eodem anno in festo passionis apostolorum Petri et Pauli, obiit Henricus le Waleis; et iiii<sup>to</sup> nonas Julii, videlicet per diem Jovis, sepultus est in capella Beatæ Mariæ apud sorores de ordine fratrum Minorum extra Alegate.

July.  
Parliament.

September.  
John S.  
John dies.

Eodem anno, in octabis Nativitatis beati Johannis Baptistæ, tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, die Jovis proximo ante festum Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ, obiit dominus Johannes de Sancto Johanne apud Lohemaban in partibus Scotiæ. Eodem tempore transfretarunt nuntii regis Angliæ ad parliamentum Franciæ apud Mostroil, videlicet domini comites Sabaudia, Lincolnia et Penbroke. Eodem anno orta est discordia inter regem Franciæ et Flandrenses, pro non deliberatione comitis Flandriæ, quem dominus rex Franciæ injuste detinuit in carcere. Et misit dominus rex Franciæ ad partes Flandriæ, ad debellandos hostes suos Flandrenses, dominos comites de Artoys, Bononiæ et Sancti Pauli, Radulphum Noel, Petrum de Flota et alios magnates, cum magno exercitu, qui omnes gladio ibidem ceciderunt.

War be-  
tween  
France and  
Flanders.

Mayor and  
sheriffs.

Eodem anno Johannes Blundus major civitatis Londoniarum; Simon de Parys, Hugo Pourte, vicecomites Londoniarum.

Eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima post festum translationis beati Edwardi regis, venit dominus Lodowycus

frater reginae Angliae Londonias. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Edwardi tenuit dominus rex parliamentum Londoniis. Eodem anno, in crastino apostolorum Symonis et Judae, comites Sabaudiae, Lincolniae et Penbrok, iter arripuerunt versus regem Franciae, ex parte regis Angliae. Eodem anno circa festum Omnium Sanctorum transfretavit dominus Johannes de Hasting versus Vasconiam, ex parte regis Angliae. Eodem anno, die Dominica, in festo Sanctae Katerinae desponsata fuit domina Margareta filia regis Angliae, comitissa Hoylandiae et Salondiae, domino Humfrido de Bohun comiti Herefordiae, apud Caversham juxta Redyng. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Andreae defecerunt treugae pacis inter dominos reges Franciae et Angliae; et postea fuerunt prolongatae usque ad festum Paschae proximo sequens, sub spe pacis reformandae. Cives vero Burdegalae et ceteri magnates de Vasconia, prolongationem treugarum non scientes, omnes homines regis Franciae a civitate Burdegali et a castris vi expulerunt; et sic in partibus suis treugas cum Francigenis non tenuerunt. Eodem anno, die Jovis, in festo Sancti Valentini, transfretarunt comites Sabaudiae et Lincolniae, et dominus Otto de Grandissono, in Francia ad pacem inter reges Franciae et Angliae finaliter affirmandam. Eodem anno octavo ydus Januarii apud Croundale juxta Odiham, emanavit littera ab archiepiscopo ad episcopum Londoniensem, quod autem episcopum Londoniensem visitaret quarto die juridico proximo post festum Sancti Valentini; quo die adveniente, intravit idem dominus archiepiscopus civitatem et dyocesim, die Martis, scilicet die Carnisprivii.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CCC<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi XXX<sup>o</sup>. Eodem anno, in festo Sanctae Trinitatis, proclamata fuit pax inter dominos reges Franciae et Angliae, per dominum Eymereum de Valence. Domini Sabaudiae et Lincolniae comites, in crastino ejusdem festi, a civitate Parisiensi recesserunt versus

A.D. 1302.  
Oct. 13.  
Parliament.

Marriage of  
Margaret to  
Humfrey de  
Bohun.

Truce with  
France pro-  
longed.

A.D. 1303.  
Embassy to  
France.

Visitation of  
the diocese  
of London.

Peace pro-  
claimed  
June 2.

A.D. 1303.  
May 2.  
The treasury  
robbed.

Sacrilegious  
arrest of  
Richard  
Podyngtone.

Confirma-  
tion of the  
king of the  
Romans.

End of the  
visitation.

Penance of  
the bailiffs.

Parliament  
at Odiham.

Vasconiam, cum litteris regis Franciæ ad seisinam ex parte domini regis Angliæ capiendam. Eodem anno, secundo die mensis Maii, fuit thesauraria domini regis Angliæ apud Westmonasterium fracta, et multa jocalia asportata, et postea fuerunt inventa. Eodem anno, in crastino nativitatis beati Johannis Baptiste, extractus fuit violenter ab ecclesia Sancti Michaelis in Candelwik strete, quidam nomine Ricardus de Podyngtone, qui captus fuit pro thesauro regis furato, et in custodia Hugonis Pourte tunc vicecomitis positus; et extractus fuit per Gocelinum et Thomam Attewelle, communes ballivos Londoniarum, et per alios ignotos.

Eodem anno, die ultima mensis Aprilis, papa Bonifacius in pleno consistorio suo electionem regis Alemannie approbavit in hæc verba:<sup>1</sup> Electionem dicti regis approbamus et ratificamus regem in futurum "imperatorem." Eodem anno, die Veneris in crastino Sancti Petri ad vincula, recessit dominus Robertus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, extra episcopatum Londoniensem, primo post suam visitationem ibidem completam. Eodem anno, die Martis proximo post, quedam galea cum spicis venit Londonias. Eodem die Veneris, Gocelinus et Thomas Attewelle memorati eis penitentiam injunctam per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem fecerunt, videlicet, ipsi nudi pedes in stolis suis, camisiis et braccis, eodem die Veneris, ab ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, uterque eorum ferens unum cereum per medium civitatis usque Neugate; et ab Neugate usque ad ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis prædictam iverunt. Et in crastino, in solis tunicis suis sine zonis et capitiis iverunt Cantuariam.

Eodem anno dominus rex Angliæ in parlamento suo apud Odiham, ad festum Sancti Hillarii, concessit, statuit et ordinavit, ex voluntate et communi assensu

<sup>1</sup> verba] Here the fragment of the burnt MS., fol. 14, ends.

baronum et communitatum Angliæ, mercatoribus alienigenis, quod illi advenæ possent licite et libere intrare cum mercandisiis suis regno Angliæ, et mercandisa sua et alia abducere, et de eisdem libere disponere pro voluntate eorum, et pro ista libertate gaudenda et habenda, dominus rex Angliæ accipiet de qualibet librata mercandisæ, scilicet de xx<sup>ti</sup> solidis, in egressu ejusdem in regno Angliæ ubicunque, tres denarios; et in exitu ejusdem extra regnum tres denarios, una cum veteri custuma prius ordinata.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno, septimo die mensis Septembris, captus est dominus Bonifacius papa apud Anagniam, per suos æmulos et inimicos, ac per procurationem Philippi regis Franciæ; et decimo die mensis ejusdem a carcere liberatus per senatorem, potestatem, et capitaneum urbis Romæ, et honorifice Romæ adductus; qui ibidem obiit.

A.D. 1303.  
Jan. 13.  
Charter of  
the mer-  
chants.

Misfortunes  
and death of  
Boniface  
VIII.

Anno Domini m<sup>ccc</sup>l<sup>iii</sup>o, et anno regni regis xxxii<sup>do</sup>, Johannes Blundus major civitatis Londoniarum, Wilhelmus Coumartyn et Johannes de Bureford vicecomites ejusdem civitatis. Eodem anno, die Lunæ, quinto idus Decembris, obiit Ricardus de Graveshende Londoniensis episcopus apud Foleham, et sepultus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis. Eodem anno magister Ricardus de Niwport, archidiaconus Middlesexiæ, factus est custos spiritualitatis episcopatus Londoniensis, sede vacante, per dominum Robertum de Wynchelse Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, qui ipsum admisit ad custodiam prædictam, ad præsentationem magistri Radulphi de Baldok, decani ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, et totius capituli ejusdem ecclesiæ. Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Hillarii, sederunt justitiiarii domini

A.D. 1304.  
Mayor and  
sheriffs.

Death of the  
bishop of  
London,  
Dec. 9, 1303.

Appoint-  
ment of a  
guardian of  
the spiritua-  
lities.

<sup>1</sup> The famous "carta Mercatoria" is printed from the Charter Roll of 31 Edward I., No. 44, in Hale's Tract on the Customs, ed. Har-

greaves, pp. 157-160, dated at Windsor, Feb. 1; also in the Liber Custumarum, pp. 205 sq.



A.D. 1304.  
Inquiry into  
the robbery  
of the  
treasury.

Ralph Bal-  
dock chosen  
bishop.

A tallage  
raised in  
London.

The accused  
monks of  
West-  
minster  
refuse to be  
tried by  
secular  
judges.

regis apud Turrin Londoniarum, ad plenius inquiren-  
dum de fractione thesaurariæ domini regis apud  
Westmonasterium, videlicet, domini Rogerus le Bra-  
bazon, Willelmus de Berford<sup>1</sup> et Radulfus de Sandwico.  
Eodem anno, die Lunæ in vigilia Sancti Matthiæ  
apostoli, electus fuit magister Radulfus de Baldok,  
decanus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, in episcopum  
Londoniensem. Eodem anno, die Jovis tertio nonas  
Martii, domini Rogerus Brabazon, Willelmus de Here-  
forde, Radulfus de Sandwyco, constabularius Turris  
Londoniarum, et J. Blundus major Londoniarum,  
sederunt apud Turrin Londoniarum; et condemnatus  
fuit coram ipsis Willelmus de Palacia, cum quatuor  
aliis, et detracti per civitatem. Eodem anno circiter  
illud tempus, domini Rogerus de Heyham, miles, et  
Johannes Sendal, clericus venerabilis Londoniensis, ex  
præcepto domini regis Angliæ, quoddam taylagium  
civium Londoniarum levaverunt, videlicet de bonis  
mobilibus quindecim denarium, et de redditibus  
decimum denarium. Eodem anno die Sabbati, pridie  
ydus Martii, sederunt justitarii domini regis, pro  
fractura thesaurariæ regis assignati, apud Turrin  
Londoniarum. Decem monachi Westmonasterii et unus  
clericus occasione dictæ fracturæ coram predictis jus-  
titariis fuerunt adducti et accusati; qui respondendo  
dixerunt, quod nullo modo a libertate ecclesiastica dis-  
cederent, nec sine consilio ordinariorum suorum sæcu-  
laribus judiciis se submitterent; quo audito, iidem  
justitarii, ad inquisitionem sollempnem ex officio pro-  
cesserunt. Quæ inquisitio dominum . . . . .  
sacristam Westmonasterii, de recepto et concealamento  
jocalium domini regis condemnaverunt. Et dieti  
decem monachi carceri apud Turrin deputati, quous-  
que aliud habuerunt a predicto domino rege in man-  
datis.

<sup>1</sup> William de Beresford, justice of Common Pleas; chief justice in 1309.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>liii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxxiii<sup>o</sup>; eodem anno in vigilia Pentecostes, exules facti fuerunt omnes Flandrenses a potestate regis Angliæ ad rogatum et procuracionem regis Franciæ; et hoc erat proclamatum in civitate Londoniarum, die prædicto, per breve domini regis et ex præcepto ejusdem, in pleno hustengo, in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis. Eodem anno, die Sanctæ Margaretæ, dominus Walterus Oliffard, custos de Strevelyn in Scotia, et ceteri in eodem castro inclusi, reddiderunt corpora sua, in castro prædicto, domino regi Angliæ ad voluntatem suam; et die Mercurii proxima ante festum Sancti Bartholomæi, ductus fuit Londonias, in Turre ejusdem civitatis incarceratus. Eodem anno, circa festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, transfretavit magister Radulfus de Baldok, decanus Londoniarum et electus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, versus curiam Romanam. Eodem anno, circiter festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, obiit comes Warenniæ apud Newentone; et ibi corpus suum et ossa requiescebant usque in crastinum Sancti Andreæ proximo sequentis; in ecclesia Sancti Pancratii Lewensi fuit sepultus; archiepiscopus Cantuariensis celebravit missam et fecit officium pro defuncto. Comes Gloucestriæ, J. Bastard qui dicitur, Radulfus Heanmer, comes de Warewyk et dominus Hugo de Veer, Henricus de Percy, cum eorum militibus interfuerunt. Stephanus de Sancto Romano, prior dictæ domus, non ausus fuit intrare ecclesiam, dummodo archiepiscopus fecit officium; pro eo quod excommunicatus fuisset propter decimas ecclesiæ Romanæ non solutas. Eodem anno in festo Sancti Michaelis electi fuerunt in vicecomites Londoniarum Rogerus de Parys et Johannes de Lincolnia. Et in festo Sanctorum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, Johannes Blundus prædictus in majori Londoniarum fuit electus. Anno regni regis Edwardi xxxiii<sup>o</sup>, pridie nonas Decembris, dominus Johannes de Pontoys, episcopus Wyntoniensis,

A.D. 1304.  
Banishment  
of the Flem-  
ings.

Surrender  
of Stirling  
castle.

The bishop  
elect goes to  
Rome.

Death and  
burial of  
the earl  
Warennie.

Election of  
mayor and  
sheriffs.

A.D. 1304.  
Death of the  
bishop of  
Winchester.

obiit apud Wolescie Wyntonie, et idibus Decembris, qui fuit dies Dominicus, fuit sepultus ibidem.

Eodem anno quarto ydus Decembris magister Gerardus de Petoraria revocavit acta sua ad Sanctum Martinum magnum Londoniis, et ex parte domini regis Anglie inhibuit sibi ne ultra octo dies moraretur in Anglia. Et in crastino arripuit iter versus curiam Romanam. Eodem anno regis Edwardi, xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii, venit scaccarium domini regis Anglie apud Turrim Londoniarum, cum xxvii. carectis: camerarii ejusdem scaccarii qui venerunt cum eodem scaccario Nicholaus Hocham, Willelmus de Pessore, et

The Exchequer brought to the Tower after having been long at York.

William Greenfield  
archbishop  
of York.

in locum domini W. de Brihulle tertii camerarii, Ricardus de Blecheleie et Stephanus le Blunt; et tunc dicebatur in villa Londoniarum dictum scaccarium domini regis commorasse apud Eboracum per sex annos et dimidium. Eodem anno magister Willelmus de Grenefeud, decanus ecclesie Cicestrensis et cancellarius domini regis, circiter festum Sancti Andrea electus fuit in episcopum Eboracensem. Eodem anno, secundo ydus Februarii, magister Gilbertus de Sancto Leofardo, episcopus Cicestrensis, obiit Aumberle. Eodem anno, tertio kalendas Februarii, qui dicebatur sabatum, venit dominus rex Edwardus de Scotia, et hospitavit ad hospitale Sancte Katerine prope Turrim.

The king returns from Scotland.

A.D. 1305.  
W. le Cupere's  
children  
born.

Anno Domini mcccv<sup>o</sup> et anno regni regis Edwardi xxxiii<sup>o</sup>, et tertio nonas Aprilis qui dicitur dies sabati, Elias et Juliana soror sua, filii W. le Cupere, nati fuerunt. Eodem anno, nonas Aprilis, videlicet die

John Langton  
bishop of  
Chichester.

Lunæ primo in Passione Domini, dominus Johannes de Langeton, archidiaconus Cantuariæ, electus fuit in episcopum Cicestrensem. Eodem anno, post adventum regis Edwardi memorati, quoddam statutum per eundem regem emersit, et certi justiciarii constituti fuerunt ad inquirendum super articulos malefactorum et pacis perturbatorum; et per breve dicti regis; et hæc inquisitio vulgariter vocabatur Traillebastone, quod sic

incipit: " Rex dilectis et fidelibus suis C. de T. et J. de B. A.D. 1305.  
Writ of  
trailbaston.  
 " salutem. Quia quamplures malefactores et pacis nostrae per-  
 " turbatores homicidia, depredationes, incendia, et alia dampna  
 " quam plurima nocte dieque perpetrantes, vagantur in boscis,  
 " parcis et aliis locis diversis, tam infra libertates quam  
 " extra in comitatibus Lincolnie, Nottingham, Derby; et  
 " ibidem receptantur in maximum periculum tam hominum  
 " per partes illas transeuntium, quam ibidem commorantium,  
 " in nostri contemptu ac pacis nostrae lacionem manifestam,  
 " ut accepimus, per quorum incursum poterunt pejora priori-  
 " bus de facili evenire, nisi remedium super hoc citius ap-  
 " ponatur; nos eorum malitia in hac parte obviare et hujus-  
 " modi dampnis et periculis præcavere volentes, assignamus vos  
 " ad inquirendum per sacramentum tam militum quam alio-  
 " rum proborum hominum de comitatibus prædictis, tam  
 " infra libertates quam extra, per quos, etc., qui sunt illi  
 " malefactores et eorum scienter receptatores, et eis consen-  
 " tientes, et etiam ad inquirendum de illis qui pro muneribus  
 " pactum fecerunt, vel faciunt, cum malefactoribus et pacis  
 " nostrae perturbatoribus, et eos conduxerunt et conducunt ad  
 " verberandum, vulnerandum, maletractandum, interficiendum  
 " plures de regno nostro in foris, mercatis et aliis locis in  
 " dictis comitatibus, pro inimicitia, invidia, malitia, et etiam  
 " pro eo quod in assisis, juratis, recognitionibus, inquisitionibus  
 " factis de felonis, positi fuerunt et veritatem dixerunt, unde per  
 " conductionem hujusmodi malefactorum juratores assisarum,  
 " juratarum, recognitionum, inquisitionum illarum, præ timore  
 " dictorum malefactorum et eorum minarum, sæpius verita-  
 " tem dicere, seu dictos malefactores indictare, minime ausi  
 " fuerunt et sunt; ad inquirendum de illis qui hujusmodi  
 " munera dederunt et dant, et quibus et quantum et qui hujus-  
 " modi munera receperunt et recipiunt, et a quibus et quo-  
 " modo et qualiter; et qui hujusmodi malefactores in sua  
 " malitia fovent, nutriunt et manuteneant in comitatibus præ-  
 " dictis; et ad ipsos malefactores, tam per vos quam per vice-  
 " comites nostros in comitatibus prædictis arestandos et pri-  
 " sonæ nostræ liberandos, et salvo et securo in eadem per  
 " vicecomites nostros comitatuum prædictorum custodiendos;  
 " ita quod ab eadem prisona nullo modo deliberentur sine  
 " mandato nostro speciali. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod  
 " ad certos dies et loca quos vos vel duo vestrum ad hoc  
 " provideritis, inquisitiones illas faciatis, et assumpto vobis-  
 " cum sufficienti posse comitatuum prædictorum, si necesse

A.D. 1305.  
Writ of  
trailbaston.

" fuerit, dictos malefactores coram vobis sic inde indictatos  
" arestetis, et ipsos prisonæ nostræ liberetis in forma prædicta.  
" Mandavimus vicecomitibus nostris comitatuum prædictorum  
" ita quod ad certos, etc., quos vos vel duo vestrum venire  
" faciatis coram vobis vel duobus vestrum tot et tales tam  
" milites quam alios probos homines comitatuum illorum, tam  
" infra libertates quam extra, per quos rei veritatis melius  
" sciri poterit, et quod omnes quos per inquisitionem illam  
" culpabiles inveniri contigerit, et quos vos vel duo vestrum  
" eis sic deliberaveritis, et coram vobis recipient, et quorum  
" nomina eis scire faciatis, assumpto vobiscum sufficienti  
" posse comitatuum prædictorum, sine dilatione in prisona  
" nostra salvo et secure custodire faciatis in forma prædicta;  
" et comitatuum prædictorum communitates,<sup>1</sup> quod ipsi simul  
" cum vicecomitibus nostris prædictis vel duobus vestrum  
" quotienscumque opus fuerit, in præmissis parcant et assis-  
" tant et intendant, prout eis injungetis ex parte vestra. In  
" ejus rei testimonium, etc."<sup>2</sup>

April 15.  
Cross at  
Conyhoop  
chapel on  
Good Friday.

Eodem anno, XVII<sup>to</sup> kalendas Maii, quedam crux horri-  
bilis ducta fuit ad capellam de Conewehop,<sup>3</sup> et in crastino,  
die qui dicebatur bonus dies Veneris, adorabatur a multis;  
propter quæ Galfridus de Wycoumbe, rector illius eccle-  
siæ, incurrit multis malis ad instantiam canonicorum  
Sancti Pauli. Eodem anno, kalendis Maii, prædicta  
crux ducta fuit apud canonicos Sanctæ Trinitatis Lon-  
doniis, nocturno tempore. Eodem anno, circa Inven-  
tionem Sanctæ Crucis, justitiarum assignati, videlicet  
dominus Willelmus Hyngge et Johannes Bectourte<sup>4</sup> cum

Session of  
justices at  
Chelmsford.

<sup>1</sup> *communitates*] coronatores, MS.

<sup>2</sup> The writ of trailbaston, from which the above differs in some important clerical particulars, is printed, from the Patent Rolls, in the *Fœdera*, i. 970; dated April 6, 1305. The writ for the three counties mentioned in the text is given by Palgrave, *Parl. Writs*, i. 407; with some small variations; and addressed to Edmund d'Eyn-court, William de Cresey, and Thomas de Burnham.

<sup>3</sup> Conyhoop chapel, by S. Mildred's in the Poultry; see Stowe's *London*, (ed. 1754) p. 554; *Lib. Cust.* p. 229; *Newcourt, Repertorium*, i. 500, 501.

<sup>4</sup> William Inge became a justice of the Common Pleas in 1314, and chief justice of the King's Bench in 1316. John de<sup>o</sup> Betteourt was summoned to parliament as a baron in 1305, and filled several important positions, but was not one of the judges of the courts.

sociis suis, sedebant apud Chelmesford. Condempnatus fuit ibi dominus Johannes Heyron miles, sed submisit se clerimonie. Eodem anno iidem justitiiarii sedebant apud Stratford, et ibi condemnarunt morte novem homines. Et domini Johannes Lovetot et Guydo de Stenefud, milites, ducti fuerant a carcere de Newgate apud Stratford contra libertates civitatis Londoniensis. Dominus Guydo de Stenefud liberatus fuit et purgatus a crimine sibi imposito; dominus Johannes de Lovetot positus ad suam penitentiam et condemnatus.

A.D. 1305.  
Session at  
Stratford.

Eodem anno circa istud tempus discordia fuit inter dominum R. archiepiscopum Cantuariensem et dominum Edwardum regem Anglie, ita quod rex petiit ab ipso pro prohibitione sua "non obstante"<sup>1</sup> et aliis transgressionibus sex milia librarum sterlingorum. Idem archiepiscopus se submisit gratie regis, salvo jure ecclesie sue et status sui. Quibus actis, omnia fuerunt prorogata usque ad proximum parlamentum. Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima post festum Ascensionis, quae fuit tertio kalendas Junii, dominus Henricus Wodechok,<sup>2</sup> prior Sancti Swithini, consecratus fuit apud Cantuariam a domino R. de Wynchelse archiepiscopo Cantuariensi. Eodem anno, die Martis proxima, domini Rogerus de Brabazon et Gilbertus de Robury<sup>3</sup> sedebant apud Gildhaldam Londonias ad recipiendas billas super articulis de trailbastone. Eodem anno, die Sancti Johannis Baptistae, J., filius Andreae Horn,<sup>4</sup> natus fuit, et baptizatus, et vixit per xii. septimanas, et jacet apud Coleman-church juxta Alegate. Radulfus Crepyn, Manekynus le Heanmer, Petrekynus frater ejus,

Quarrel between the king and the archbishop.

Consecration of the bishop of Winchester.

Session at Guildhall.

Birth of a child of Andrew Horn.

<sup>1</sup> non obstante] See Flores Hist. p. 452.

<sup>2</sup> Henry Woodlock, bishop of Winchester, 1305-1316.

<sup>3</sup> Roger Brabazon, chief justice of the King's Bench, 1295-1316;

Gilbert of Roubury, justice of the King's Bench from 1295 onwards.

<sup>4</sup> Andrew Horn, fishmonger, chamberlain of the city of London, possibly the compiler of this book. He died in October 1328. See Liber Custumarum, Intr. p. ix.



A.D. 1303. Thomas Attewelle et plures alii fuerunt incarcerati et arestati super diversis actionibus; et plures alii fuerunt indictati.

June 15.  
Quarrel of  
bishop Lang-  
ton with the  
prince of  
Wales.

Eodem anno, xviii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, dominus Walterus de Langetone querelam gravissimam domino regi Angliae contra Edwardum principem Wallie et filium predicti regis monstravit, super fractione bosci sui; unde rex commotus fuit erga filium suum. Eodem anno, xviii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, dominus Walterus Giffard miles sus-

Walter  
Giffard  
hanged.

Session at  
Guildhall.

pensus apud le Blen prope Cantuariam, pro eo quod traditor fuit predicti domini regis in Vasconia. Eodem anno, in festo Commemorationis Sancti Pauli, predicti justitiiarii sedebant apud le Gyhalle; et condemnati fuerunt et suspensi novem homines, et quedam mulier posita ad suam penitentiam. Eodem anno in crastino commemorationis predictae, per predictos justitiiarios judicati fuerunt quatuor homines, et ex illis duo fuerunt traditi ad carcerem episcopi, et tertius, cum fuisset in itinere versus furcas, revocatus fuit per eosdem justitiiarios, quia quidam alius gerebat nomen suum pro quo fuit condemnatus; David vocabatur. Eodem anno, ter-

Purgation of  
John Heron,  
July 23.

tio nonas Julii, predictus David fuit suspensus et duo Vasconii. Eodem anno, decimo kalendas Augusti, dominus Johannes Heyron purgavit se immunem de morte Rogeri le Cras sibi imposita, coram magistris Johanne de Bedeford, archidiacono Londoniarum, et Thoma de Suthwerk,<sup>1</sup> commissariis magistri Ricardi de Newport, domini R., Dei gratia Londoniensis electi et confirmati, commissarii, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, ubi jus reddi consuevit, cum tricesima manu, videlicet per priores et rectores.

July 26.  
Great tour-  
nament.

Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti, scilicet per diem Lune, magnum hastiludium et jocosum, per comites de Hereford et Lancastrae cum aliis pluribus

<sup>1</sup> John Bedford, archdeacon of London and prebendary of Mapes- bury; Thomas of Southwark, prebendary of Holborn.

militibus fuit apud Foleham deductum, et continue per totam septimanam. Eodem anno, xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Septembris, dominus Willelmus Waleis miles, ex natione Scotica natus, venit Londonias; cui multitudo hominum ac mulierum ibi obviavit, et hospitabatur in domibus Willelmi de Leyre civis Londoniensis in parochia Omnium Sanctorum ad ferrum. In crastino vero, qui dicitur dies Lunæ in vigilia Sancti Bartholomæi, ductus fuit equitando apud Westmonasterium; Johannes de Segrave et Galfridus de Segrave milites, major, vicecomites et aldermanni Londoniarum cum sequentes ac ducentes, cum pluribus aliis eundo et equitando, et in aula magna Westmonasterii super scāmnū australe positus, ac cum foliis lauri coronatus; pro eo quod ipse asseruit, tempore præterito, coronam in eadem aula portare deberet, sicut vulgariter dicebatur. Statim ipso vocato ad iudicium, et per dominum Petrum Malurec, justitiarium domini regis Angliæ, pro traditore ejusdem regis aggressus; qui respondit se nunquam traditorem regis Angliæ fuisse, sed alia crimina sibi imposita concessit. Tandem dictus Petrus cum aliis justitiariis decrevit iudicium, serie qua sequitur:

A.D. 1203.  
Aug. 22.  
William  
Wallace  
brought to  
London.

His trial.  
Aug. 23.

“ Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et  
“ dux Aquitanie, dilectis et fidelibus suis Johanni de Segrave,  
“ Petro Malurec, Radulfo de Sandwyco, Johanni de Bacwell  
“ et Johanni le Blound majori civitatis suæ Londoniarum,  
“ salutem. Sciatis quod constituimus vos justitarios nostros  
“ ad prisonam nostram civitatis nostræ Londoniarum de Wil-  
“ lelmo le Waleis deliberandam, juxta ordinationem vobis per  
“ nos inde injunctam. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad  
“ certos diem et locum quos vos omnes quatuor vel tres ves-  
“ trum ad hoc provideritis, prisonam prædictam de prædicto  
“ Willelmo deliberetis in forma prædicta. Et vos præfatus  
“ Johannes de Segrave, in ejus custodia prædictus Willelmus  
“ existit, de mandato nostro speciali, ad prædictos diem et  
“ locum præfatum Willelmum et ejus attachiamentum coram  
“ vobis ibidem venire faciatis. In ejus rei testimonium has  
“ litteras nostras fieri fecimus potentes. Teste me ipso apud

Commission  
to try Wil-  
liam Wal-  
lace.

A.D. 1305.  
Aug. 18.

" Rauretho, xviii<sup>o</sup> die Augusti, anno regni nostri xxxiii<sup>o</sup>. Per  
" breve de sigillo privato."

Prætextu cujus brevis præfati justitarii, ad delibera-  
tionem prædictæ prisonæ de præfato Willelmo, pro-  
cesserunt in hunc modum :

Record of  
the trial of  
William  
" Wallace,  
Aug. 23.

" Placita apud Westmonasterium coram Johanne de Sogrove,  
" P. Maluree, R. de Sandwyco, Johanne de Bacwelle et J. le  
" Blound majore civitatis regis Londoniarum, die Lunæ in  
" vigilia Sancti Bartholomei, anno regni regis Edwardi filii  
" Henrici xxxiii<sup>o</sup>.

" Willelmus Waleys, Scotus et de Scotia ortus, captus pro  
" seditione, homicidiis, deprædationibus, incendiis et aliis  
" diversis felonis, venit, et, recitato per eundem justitarios,  
" qualiter, postquam prædictus dominus rex terram Scotiæ  
" super Johannem Baillol, prælatos, comites, barones, et alios  
" ejusdem terræ inimicos suos, per forisfacturam ipsius Johan-  
" nis hostiliter conquistasset, et conquestu illius omnes  
" Scotos dominio et regiæ potestati suæ ut eorum regi sub-  
" misisset et subjugasset, homagia et fidelitates prælatorum,  
" comitum, baronum et aliorum plurimorum publice recepisset,  
" pacemque suam per totam terram Scotiæ proclamari fecisset,  
" custodes terræ illius locum suum tenentes, vicecomites,  
" præpositos, ballivos et alios ministros suos, ad pacem suam  
" manutenendam et justitiam quibuscunque secundum leges  
" et consuetudines terræ illius faciendam, ordinasset et statu-  
" isset, prædictus Willelmus le Waleys, fidelitatis et ligancie  
" suæ inmemor, omni qua poterat felonis ac seditione præ-  
" cogitata, in ipsum dominum regem, adunato sibi et con-  
" federato immenso numero felonum, surrexit, et custodes et  
" ministros ipsius regis felonice invasit et inpugnavit; et  
" Willelmum de Hesebregg, vicecomitem de Lanarke, qui placita  
" ipsius regis tennit in pleno comitatu, felonice et contra pa-  
" cem ipsius domini regis, insultavit, vulneravit et interfecit; et  
" postea in contemptum ipsius regis, ipsum vicecomitem sic  
" interfectum frustatim dimicavit. Et ex tunc, omni qua  
" poterat multitudinem armatorum sibi et felonis suæ adhaer-  
" entium adunata, villas, civitates et castra terræ illius invasit,  
" et brevia sua per totam Scotiam, tanquam brevia superioris  
" illius terræ emanare fecit et demandavit, parlamenta et  
" congregationes suas, omnibus custodibus et ministris prædicti  
" domini regis de terra Scotiæ per ipsum Willelmum dejectis,  
" tenuit et ascendit, nec tanta nequitia et seditione volens con-

tineri, consuluit omnibus praelatis, comitibus et baronibus  
 terrae suae, parti suae adherentibus, quod fidelitati et dominio  
 regis Franciae se subjugarent; et ad destructionem regni  
 Angliae in auxilium insisterent. Quosdam etiam de compli-  
 cibus suis secum assumens, regnum Angliae, ut in comitatibus  
 Northumberland, Comberland et Westmerland, ingrediebatur,  
 et omnes quos ibidem de fidelitate regis Angliae invenit,  
 diversis mortis generibus felonice interfecit, viros religiosos  
 et moniales Deo dicatas, et ecclesias ad honorem Dei et  
 suorum sanctorum constructas, una cum corporibus sanctorum  
 et aliis reliquiis eorum in eis honorifice collocatis, felonice et  
 seditiose mactavit, combussit et devastavit, nemini qui lingua  
 Anglicana utebatur pepercit, sed omnes senes cum juvenibus,  
 sponsas cum viduis et virginibus, infantes cum lactantibus,  
 graviore morte quam excogitare sciverat afflicebat: sicque  
 singulis diebus et horis, in machinationem mortis ipsius  
 domini regis, et in coronae et regiae majestatis suae annulla-  
 tionem et enervationem manifestam, seditiose et felonice  
 perseverabat. Et licet post tam enormia et horribilia facta  
 praedictus dominus rex, cum magno suo exercitu, terram  
 Scotiae invasisset, et praedictum Willelmum, vexillum contra  
 eum in bello mortali deferentem, et alios inimicos suos devi-  
 cisset, firmamque pacem suam omnibus de terra illa conces-  
 sisset, et praedictum Willelmum le Waleis ad pacem suam  
 misericorditer revocari fecisset: idem Willelmus, in sua pra-  
 notata nequitia seditiose et felonice concorditer et animose  
 perseverans, paci praedicti domini regis se submittere et ad  
 eam evenire contempsit; et sic in curia ipsius domini regis  
 ut seductor, praedo et felo, secundum leges et consuetudines  
 Angliae et Scotiae, publice fuit utlagatus; et injustam et  
 legibus Anglicanis dissonum existat, et creditur, aliquem sic  
 utlagatum et extra leges positum, nec postea ad pacem ipsius  
 restitutum, ad defensionem status sui seu responsionem ad-  
 mitti; consideratum est quod praedictus Willelmus pro mani-  
 festa seditione quam ipsi domino regi fecerat, felonice  
 machinando, in mortem ejus perpetrando, annullationem et  
 enervationem coronae et regiae dignitatis suae, vexillum contra  
 dominum suum ligium in bello mortali deferendo, detrahebatur  
 a palatio Westmonasterii usque Turrum Londoniarum, et a  
 Turri usque Allegate, et sic per medium civitatis usque  
 Elmes, et pro roboribus et homicidiis et felonis quas in regno  
 Angliae et terra Scotiae fecit ibidem suspendatur et postea  
 devaletur. Et quia utlagatus fuit, nec postea ad pacem

A.D. 1306.  
 Aug. 23.  
 Trial of  
 William  
 Wallace.

A.D. 1305.  
Aug. 23.  
Trial of  
William  
Wallace.

domini regis restitutus, decolletur et decapitetur. Et  
postea, pro immensa vilitate quam Deo et sacrosanctæ eccle-  
siae fecit comburendo ecclesias, vasa et feretra, in quibus  
corpus Christi et corpora sanctorum et reliquiae eorundem  
collocabantur; cor, hepar et pulmo et omnia interiora ipsius  
Willelmi, a quibus tam perverse cogitationes processerunt,  
in ignem mittantur et comburentur. Et etiam quia non  
solum ipsi domino regi, sed toti plebi Angliæ et Scotiæ,  
predicta seditionem, depredationes, incendia et homicidia  
et felonias fecerat, corpus illius Willelmi in quatuor quar-  
teria scindatur et dividatur, et caput sic abscissum assedatur  
super pontem Londoniensem, in conspectu tam per terram  
quam per aquam transeuntium; et unum quarterium sus-  
pendatur in gibetto apud Novum Castrum super Tynam,  
aliud quarterium apud Berewyk; tertium quarterium apud  
Stryvelyn; et quartum quarterium apud villam Sancti  
Johannis, in metum et castigationem omnium pretereuntium  
et ea conspicientium, etc."

Tournament  
at Stepey.

Eodem anno, in crastino Exaltationis Sanctæ Cru-  
cis fuit hastiludium magnum apud Stebenheth prope  
manerium episcopi Londoniensis, et sic per tres dies  
continuos. Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima post  
festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, videlicet tertiode-  
cimo kalendas Octobris, dominus Johannes de Lange-  
tone<sup>1</sup> apud Cantuariam consecratus in episcopum  
Cicestrensem a Roberto de Wynchelse archiepiscopo  
Cantuariensi. Eodem anno, die Jovis proxima post  
festum Sancti Mathæi apostoli, fuit turnamentum apud  
Stebenheth et Stratford. Et in crastino venit rex  
apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> ydus Sep-  
tembris, relictæ Johannis Clenhond fuit spoliata per  
latrones in crepusculo noctis in parochia Omnium  
Sanctorum de Berkyngge.

Robbery in  
London.

Mayor and  
sheriffs.

Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, electi  
fuerunt vicecomites Londoniarum Reginaldus de  
Thunderle et Wilhelmus Cosyn. Et, die Sanctorum  
apostolorum Simonis et Jude, Johannes dictus le

<sup>1</sup> John Langton, bishop of Chichester, 1305-1337; chancellor, 1292.

Blound remansit in suo majoratu. Eodem anno venit rex Londonias die Sancti Edwardi, et fecit magnum convivium apud Westmonasterium; et Edwardus filius regis occupavit aulam pro patre suo, tamen non sedebat in alta sede. Eodem anno xiii<sup>mo</sup> kalendas Novembris, Willelmus Russel positus fuit in communi officio in ecclesia beatae Mariae de Arcubus Londoniis; et magister Nicholaus de Hoo in officio examinitoris. Eodem anno et die quidam puer femineus mortuus aetatem habens xv. dierum vel circiter, positus mortuus super Hondesdiche extra Aldersgate. Eodem anno, circiter festum apostolorum Simonis et Judae, dominus Walterus de Langetone episcopus Cestrensis et Lichefeld, episcopus Cicestrensis, domini comes Lincolniae, Hugo le Despenser, nuncii domini regis Angliae, iter arripuerunt versus Lugdunum, ubi papa notorie dicebatur. Eodem anno, vii<sup>mo</sup> kalendas Novembris, novem tabelliones, et die sequenti quatuor tabelliones, et tertio die proxima sequenti septem tabelliones fuerunt in garderoba domini regis Angliae et ad scribendas bullas et privilegia domini regis Angliae sub manu publica, et publicarunt xlv bullas. Eodem anno, iv<sup>to</sup> kalendas Novembris, Johannes de Potekot clericus ductus fuit in quadam carecta de Turri Londoniarum usque Westmonasterium, et ibi judicatus propter fractionem thesaurariae domini regis Angliae. Item, circa id tempus, dominus W. de Breus miles, propter suam responsionem opprobrosam, coram justitiariis domini regis apud Westmonasterium, ductus fuit in Turrim Londoniarum, et ibi incarcerationatus per unam noctem; et iterum venit Westmonasterium coram eisdem justitiariis cum sex militibus discalciatis, et in tunicis ut prisiones, et concordavit cum justitiariis.

Eodem anno, sexto idus Novembris, dominus R. archiepiscopus Cantuariensis incepit visitare civitatem et diocesem Wyntoniensem. Anno regni regis xxx<sup>o</sup>iiii<sup>o</sup>, et anno Domini supradicto, viii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, qui

A.D. 1306.  
Oct. 13.  
The king  
at West-  
minster.

Appoint-  
ments in  
the Arches  
Court.

Embassy to  
the pope at  
Lyons.

Publication  
of Bulls.

Punishment  
of a robber  
of the  
treasury.

Apology of  
W. de  
Breus.

Visitation of  
Winchester.



A.D. 1305.  
Clement V.  
crowned.

dicatur dies Dominicus, dominus papa, videlicet Clemens quintus, coronatur apud Viennam prope Lugdunum; et, cum transivit de castello ad palatium archiepiscopi Lugdunensis, quidam murus lapideus cecidit et quidam interfecti fuerunt et vulnerati. Eodem anno, die Domini-

The dean of  
Arches goes  
to Lyons.

nica proxima post festum Epiphaniæ Domini, magister Walterus de Throp,<sup>1</sup> decanus ecclesiæ Mariæ de Arcubus, arripuit iter de Londoniis versus curiam Romanam pro negotio prædicti archiepiscopi. Eodem anno, xix. kalendas Februarii, J. episcopus Norwycensis arripuit iter de Londoniis versus curiam Romanam.

Reginald of  
Brandon  
buried.

Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima ante Conversionem Sancti Pauli, videlicet decimo kalendas Februarii, magister Reginaldus de Brandon,<sup>2</sup> canonicus ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, sepultus fuit in novo opere ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli prædictæ. Eodem anno, sexto

Robbery of  
the Car-  
melites.

kalendas Februarii, fratres Carmeli juxta Novum Templum fuerunt depredati de magno thesauro; et unus eorum interfectus, et quidam eorum vulnerati;

The earl of  
Lincoln re-  
ceived in  
London.

asportatis ecc. marcis argenti. Eodem anno, die Sancti Mathæi apostoli, comes Lincolnie venit Londonias de Lugduno cum sociis suis, majore et pluribus aliis de villa Londoniarum sibi obviantibus; et in crastino dominus Robertus de Wynchelse archiepiscopus Cantuariensis terminavit visitationem suam apud canonicos beatæ Mariæ de Suthwerk de dyocesi Wyntoniensi.

Proceedings  
of arch-  
bishop  
Greenfield.

Eodem anno magister Willelmus de Grenefeld, episcopus Eboracensis, venit Londonias a curia Romana consecratus, et portavit crucem suam ante se per medium civitatis sine impedimento.

A.D. 1306.  
Robert  
Bruce  
crowned.

Anno Domini mccccevi<sup>to</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xxxiii<sup>e</sup>, dominus Robertus de Brus comes de Carie fecit se coronari et vocari regem Scotie die Annunciationis Domini. Eodem anno, xv<sup>e</sup> kalendas

<sup>1</sup> Walter de Throp, dean of Po-  
ulners, 1303-1321. Newcourt,  
Reperit. i. 134.

<sup>2</sup> Reginald Brandon, prebendary  
of Sleaford, 1279-1305.

Junii, Robertus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, citatus fuit in prioratu de Dover, quod compareret personaliter coram domino papa. Data bulla illius citationis fuit secundo ydus Februarii.

A.D. 1304.  
May 12.  
The arch-  
bishop cited  
by the pope

"Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dominis abbatibus Sancti Augustini, Westmonasterii, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Quanto venerabilis frater noster Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, si venerabilis dici mereatur, locum in ecclesia Dei optineat altior, tanto magis deberet per pontificalis modestie sequitas ambulare, summo opere precavendo ne illa committeret ex quibus contra se majestatem divinam ac sedem apostolicam provocaret: nam plura de ipso sinistra sentimus, quam licet ad presens ex causa duxerimus subticenda, preterire tamen conscientia urgente non possumus, quin ad correctionem eorum partes sollicitudinis apostolicas apponamus. Tanto namque dampnabilis prelatorum excessus remanent incorrecti, quanto facilius a subditis trahitur, quod ab eis agitur, in exemplum. Volentes igitur eundem archiepiscopum, quem ex certis causis ad id nos rationabiliter inducentibus, ab administratione Cantuariensis ecclesie in spiritualibus ac temporalibus durissime suspendendum usque ad nostre ac apostolicas sedis beneplacitum, voluntatem, et animadvertere juxta eorum exigentiam meritorum, discretionis vestre in virtute sancte obedientie, ac excommunicationis poena, qua eo ipso quod hujusmodi mandatum nostrum non impleveritis, incurritis, districte precipiendo, mandamus quatinus vos vel alter vestrum per vos vel alium seu alios, dicto archiepiscopo suspensionem hujusmodi intimantes, penam ex parte nostra peremptorie effare curetis, ut infra duorum mensium spatium post citationem hujusmodi, ubicunque nos esse contigerit, compareat personaliter coram nobis, recepturus pro meritis nostrisque mandatis plenarie. Datum vero hujus citationis vestre, et formam, et quid inde duxeritis faciendum, nobis per litteras vestras harum seriem continentes intimare curetis. Datum apud Sanctum Genovefam Lugduni, secundo ydus Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno primo."

Letter of  
summons  
dated  
Feb. 12.

Eodem anno tertio ydus Maii, dominus Antonius de Beke, episcopus Dunelmensis et patriarcha Jerosolimitanus, transfretavit mare de curia Romana, et sextodecimo kalendas Junii, idem patriarcha venit Londonias, cum

The bishop  
of Durham  
comes to  
London.

[voluntatem] corrupt.

A.D. 1303.  
May 22.  
The prince  
of Wales  
knighted.

cruce sua duplicata; cui multitudo hominum equitantium obviavit. Eodem anno, xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii, qui dicitur dies Pentecostes, Edwardus princeps Walliæ factus fuit miles apud Westmonasterium a domino Edwardo rege patre suo: comites Lyncolniæ et Herefordiæ calcaria pedibus prædicti principis apposuerunt. Eodem die facti fuerunt ccc. milites, exceptis tribus, et in eadem ebdomada facti fuerunt sex milites. Numerus militum in universo tunc temporis civitate Londoniarum, secundum æstimationem heraldorum, mille. Et eodem die Pentecostes, magnum convivium apud Westmonasterium tentum; ibi fuit patriarcha Jerosolimitanus, episcopus Cestrensis, episcopus Roffensis; comites et barones plures interfuerunt, et eodem die Pentecostes dominus Johannes le Blound, tunc major Londoniarum, factus fuit miles apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii, dominus Johannes de Warenne desponsavit uxorem suam, filiam comitis de Bar et Elianoræ filie prædicti regis Edwardi. Eodem anno, sexto ydus Januarii, prædictus princeps Walliæ recessit de Londoniis versus Wyntoniam ad reginam, pro licentia capienda versus Scotiam. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>to</sup> nonas Junii, Katerina relicta Symonis le Coteler fuit in Gyhalda per suos æmulos et totaliter inimicos condemnata et suspensa.

The mayor  
knighted.

Marriage of  
John of  
Warenne.

A woman  
hanged.

June 3.  
The bull of  
the king's  
absolution  
read at  
St. Paul's.

Eodem anno, nonis Junii, qui dicitur dies Dominicus, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, Petrus de Warenne et Ricardus de la Bataille, vicarii ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniis, et nuntii domini Walteri de Langeton episcopi Cestrensis, executoris domini Clementis papæ quinti super absolutione juramenti domini regis Angliæ de foresta, quæ vulgariter et Anglice dicebatur *porale*, deputati, pronuntiantes ipsum regem absolutum a juramento et omnes si qui contra veniebant. Eodem anno, die et loco, magistri Ricardus Neuport archidiaconus Middlesexiæ, et J. de Chisulle archidiacono-

<sup>1</sup> The bull of Clement V., dated Dec. 29, 1305; *Fœd.* i. 978.

nus Colecestrie<sup>1</sup> in sacris vestibus induti, dominum Robertum de Brus comitem de Karrieh, cum tribus aliis militibus, propter mortem domini Johannis Comyn die Sanctæ Scholasticæ, apud Donfres in ecclesia Minorum fratrum factam, excommunicarunt, candelis accensis et extinctis.

A.D. 1300.  
June 2.  
Robert  
Bruce ex-  
communi-  
cated.

Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> ydus Junii, magistri Willelmus de Aranno, in ecclesia Convenarum archidiaconus, et Willelmus Geraldus de Sora, canonicus Rotomagensis, in ecclesia beatae Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniis, personaliter constituti, citationem contra Robertum de Wynchilse archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, per dominum Clementem papam quintum factam, legi fecerunt; et postea commissionem a prædicto domino papa eis concessam exhibuerunt; qua lecta, bullas super primis fructibus de beneficiis ecclesiasticis per triennium vacantibus publicarunt; quibus actis magister Robertus de Ros, tunc officialis curiæ Cantuariæ, et magister Walterus de Thorp, tunc decanus illius loci,<sup>2</sup> sigilla sua prædictis magistris Willemo archidiacono de Aranno, et Willemo de Soro reddiderunt, magistrum Philippum de Turbville commissarium generalem constituerunt, et Walterum de Hanework clericum ut prius consistoril. Eodem anno, videlicet xxxiii<sup>o</sup>, videlicet x<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, scilicet die Veneris, sicut nox et dies se dissolvunt, et hoc fuit una die Sabbati proxima ante festum Sancti Jacobi apostoli, Johanna la Sausere obiit et sepulta in cimiterio Sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis de Breggestrete; cujus animæ propitiatur Deus. Eodem anno eodem tempore, jurisdictio curiæ de Arcubus vacabat per mensem. Eodem anno caput beati

June 4.  
Proceedings  
against  
the arch-  
bishop.

His officers  
succeeded.

Death of  
Johanna  
la Sausere.

Stoppage  
of business  
in the  
Arches  
court.

<sup>1</sup> Richard Newport, dean of S. Paul's in 1314, and bishop of London in 1317; John de Chishull, archdeacon of Colchester and prebendary of S. Paul's.

<sup>2</sup> According to Newcourt's list (Repertorium, i. 434) John de Ros,

archdeacon of Salop, was made dean of the Arches in 1308; and Walter de Thorp, prebendary of Harleston, dean of peculiars in 1303. Robert de Ros was archdeacon of London shortly before this date.

A.D. 1304.  
Translation  
of S. Lewis.

June 19.  
Defeat of  
the Scots  
near Perth.

July 17.  
Inthronisa-  
tion of  
bishop  
Baldock.

Sept. 6.  
Simon  
Fraser  
brought to  
London.

His execu-  
tion.

Sept. 19.  
A present  
to the new  
bishop.

Lodowyci quondam regis Francorum asportatum fuit, die Martis ante Pentecosten, a monasterio Sancti Dyonsii usque ad capellam regis Francie, et ibidem repositum inter alias reliquias, cum tanta precedente nobilitate, scilicet regis, episcoporum, magnatum et burgensium pretiosis vestibus ornatorum, quæ non fuit hactenus visa in partibus Gallicanis, ut vulgariter dicebatur. Eodem anno xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, fuit magnum bellum, prope villam Sancti Johannis in Scotia, inter Robertum de Brus, qui se dicebat regem Scotie, et dominum Eymericum de Valence, custodem Scotie per regem Angliæ; ita quod ex parte Scottorum fuit fuga et ruina populorum. Eodem anno, xvi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti, qui dicitur dies Dominicus, dominus Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, fuit intronizatus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli: dominus Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Cestrensis, et Roffensis, ipsum intronizarunt cum magna sollempnitate in convivii.

Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> ydus Septembris, dominus Simon Frysel venit Londonias, domini Thomas de Multone, Johannes Joce, et alii milites eum ducentes. Et in crastino, qui dicitur vigilia nativitatis beate Mariæ, decollati fuerunt dominus Hereberdus de Mora miles, et Thomas de Bosco suus armiger, in placea prope Turrim Londoniis, et prius in eadem Turre judicati coram domino Radulfo de Sandwyco. Præfatus Simon Frysel ductus et ad mortem judicatus, ab eodem loco usque ad furcas tractus per medium villæ Londoniæ, et ibidem prius suspensus, et postea de furcis vivus captus et capitatus; cor, viscera ejus, combusta, corpus ejusdemque suspensum; demum caput suum cum sonitu cornuto ad pontem Londoniensem ductum, et in cacumen ejusdem pontis positum, in perpetuam rei memoriam.

Eodem anno, die Dominica quæ dicitur xiiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Octobris, domini Johannes Skip et Willelmus Marescallus, ecclesiarum Sancti Martini in Vinetria et beate Mariæ Wolnoth rectores, penitentiarii Londoni-



arum, domino episcopo Londoniensi viginti marcas sterlingorum pro communitate rectorum prædictæ civitatis præsentarunt. Eodem anno, viii<sup>to</sup> kalendas Octobris qui dicitur dies Sabbati quatuor temporum, magister Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, sacros ordines celebravit in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniæ. Et in crastino apud Stebenhethæ ad suum manerium fecit ad benedictos ordines cc. et lvi. pueros. Eodem anno, v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Octobris corpus domini Simon Frysel fuit combustum, una cum furcis in quibus pendeat, et in eodem loco, et hoc per præceptum domini regis.

A.D. 1308.  
Sept. 28.  
Bishop  
Baldock's  
first ordi-  
nation.

Sept. 27.  
Frazer's  
body  
burned.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Matthæi apostoli et evangelistæ, magister Thomas de Seford, physicus domini archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, in Vasconia prope Burdegale, in aqua vocata Gerunde, submersit, et Ricardus de Brynhelse cum uno remio in eadem aqua natavit ad spatium decem leucarum et cum gratia Dei ad terram pervenit.

Thomas of  
Seford  
drowned  
in the  
Girunde.

Mutatio regis data hoc anno; littera Dominicalis A; hoc anno terminus xi<sup>us</sup> et Dominica ii. [idus] Februarii. Et dies Paschæ vii. kalendas Aprilis; et dies Pentecostes ii. ydus Maii; circulus lunaris xvi. Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, facti fuerunt vicecomites Londoniarum Symon Bolet et Galfridus del Conduyt. Eodem anno, ad festum apostolorum Simonis et Jude, dominus Johannes le Blound miles remansit in majoratu suo. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>to</sup> kalendas Novembris, dominus Johannes comes de Asseles venit Londonias occulte extra muros, et intravit Turrin Londoniarum per posticam; et secundo kalendas Novembris, eodem anno, ductus est a Turre Londoniæ usque ad Westmonasterium, et ibi iudicatus per dominum Rogerum de Brabazoun et Petrum Malure,<sup>1</sup>

Notes of  
the year  
1307.

Names of  
the mayor  
and sheriffs.

Oct. 29.  
The earl  
of Athol  
brought to  
the Tower.

<sup>1</sup> Peter Malure, or Mallore, justice of Common Pleas, 1292-1309.



A.D. 1306.  
Execution  
of the earl  
of Athol.

justitios domini regis Angliæ, et adductus ad furcas et ibidem suspensus, et vivus depositus de furcis, demum decollatus, et corpus inibi crematum; demum caput ejus in cacumen pontis Londoniarum fuit positum.

A.D. 1307.  
Arrival of  
cardinal  
Peter of  
Spain,

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cccvii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis xxxv<sup>to</sup>. Eodem anno, tertio ydus Februarii, dominus Petrus de Ispannia, cardinalis Sabynensis, venit Londonias, cui major villæ Londoniarum et vicecomites ejusdem cum

and of the  
bishop of  
Mende.

multitudine equitatorum obviavit, et arripuit iter versus Scotiam ad regem Angliæ. Eodem anno, die Sancti Petri in Cathedra, episcopus Mimatensis<sup>1</sup> venit Londonias, et ad domos episcopi Herefordensis perhendinavit. Ipse autem episcopus Mimatensis missus fuerat per summum pontificem Clementem, ut ipse cum

Inquiry into  
the merits  
of Thomas  
Cantilupe.

episcopis Londoniensi et Herefordensi, et magistro W. Testa, custode spiritualitatis ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, perscrutaretur vitam et miracula Sancti Thomæ de Cantilupo, episcopi quondam Herefordiæ. Eodem

The arch-  
bishop has  
a hearing  
at Bour-  
deaux.

anno dominus Robertus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, apud Burdegale coram domino papa personaliter comparens, articulis contra eum per dominum regem Angliæ propositis, fecit responsum; et inter cetera dominus papa dixit, "Si dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis erga istam ecclesiam et regem Angliæ duræ cervicis fuerit, justitiam sibi nolumus denegare."

The pope  
at Poitiers.

Eodem anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cccvii<sup>o</sup>, circa festum Paschæ, venit dominus papa Pictavim. Eodem anno, secundo kalendas Maii, die Dominica, Johannes dictus Waleis de Scotia venit Londonias, circiter nonam horam, qui fuit condemnatus eo quod proditor fuit regis Angliæ in Scotia, fuit quidem suspensus.

John  
Waleys  
hanged.

<sup>1</sup> *Mimatensis*] William Duranti, bishop of Mende, 1297-1329. See *Fœdera*, ii. pp. 20, 21.

<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno Domini millesimo cccvii<sup>o</sup>, Edwardus <sup>A.D. 1297.</sup>  
 filius Edwardi, mortuo patre suo, cul- <sup>Assumption of Edward II.</sup>  
*De rege Edwardo.* men regni sui suscepit, de quo Mer-  
 linus sic vaticinavit: <sup>2</sup> "Succedit hircus venerei castri,  
 " aurea habens cornua et argenteam barbani, qui ex  
 " naribus suis tantam efflavit nebulam quanta tota  
 " superficies insulae obumbrabitur," etc. Et comparat  
 Merlinus istum Edwardum regi Alexandro Macedonico,  
 qui universum mundum potestati suae subdidit, sicut  
 dicitur in libro Danielis prophetae viii<sup>o</sup> capitulo sic:  
 " Ecce enim hircus caprarum veniebat ab occidente  
 " super faciem totius terrae," etc. Velut enim hircus  
 caprarum et rex Alexander totum mundum subju-  
 gavit, sic iste hircus cornua habens, id est, Edwardus  
 filius Edwardi conquestoris, Scotiam, Norwegiam, Da-  
 ciam, Franciam, et omnes terras, quas Arthurus, vic-  
 toriosissimus miles, gladio adquisivit, viriliter subvertet  
 et optinebit.

In principio quidem regni sui misit post Petrum <sup>Piers Gaveston recalled to the court and made earl of Cornwall.</sup>  
 de Gavastone, qui fuit consors ejus  
*De Petro de Gava-* in adolescentia sua, dum pater ejus  
*stone.* viveret, et qui abjuravit regnum  
 Angliae, cogente rege Edwardo patre praedicti regis  
 nunc; quem revertentem rex retinuit secum et unice  
 dilexit, ita ut eidem Petro natione Gasconiae, heredi-  
 bus et assignatis suis, assensu comitum et baronum  
 aliquorum, contulit comitatum Cornubiae, duobus fra-  
 tribus praedicti regis non promotis; ac etiam omnem  
 thesaurum regalem, jocalia et lapides preciosos, dis-  
 positioni et voluntati dicti Petri reliquit: ita ut ipse  
 Petrus, regiam domum tenens, expensis non parcens,  
 ignobiles sibi associans, nobiles debaccando deridens;

<sup>1</sup> Here begins another long frag-  
 ment of the burnt MS. Otho B. 3,  
 f. 15.

<sup>2</sup> See Geoffrey of Monmouth,  
 Hist. lib. vii. c. 3; ed. Giles, p.  
 123.

A.D. 1307.  
Misconduct of the  
favourite.

e contra rex, bona plebei per crudeles servos suos rapiens, non ex propria vivens, nihil sibi dignitatis nisi nomen regum reservans. Petrus autem propter suam nimiam voluptatem in tantum superbuit, quod omnes alios comites et barones despexit, neminem sibi parem in regno Angliæ existimans; unde omnis Angliæ eundem in odio habuit.

Election of  
sheriffs.

Eodem anno ad festum Sancti Michaelis, vicecomites Londoniarum, videlicet Nicholaus Pikot et Nigellus Druri, per communitatem eliguntur.

*De vicecomitibus  
Londoniæ.*

Fall of the  
Templars.

Eodem anno, iii<sup>io</sup> ydus Octobris, omnes Templarii in regno Franciæ capti, propter hæresim, aliqui de malitia sua recogniti et plures quam ccc. combusti.

*De Templariis.*

A.D. 1308.  
The king  
goes to  
France to  
be married.

Eodem anno, nono kalendas Februarii, rex Edwardus transfretavit versus Franciam, et in crastino desponsavit Isabellam filiam regis Franciæ Philippi, cum magno honore apud Boloniam; videlicet in festo Conversionis Sancti Pauli; et applicuit versus Angliam septimo ydus Februarii, cum uxore sua; tandem Londoniam venerunt, cui copiosa civium turba obviabant, et per regales vicos tapetos aureos dependebant, et tunc visa est Londonia quasi nova Jerusalem monilibus ornata.

His recep-  
tion in  
London.

Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima post festum beati Petri in Cathedra, rex et regina pariter coronati et inuncti sunt apud Westmonasterium, ab episcopo Wyntoniensi, in serie quæ in isto volumine continetur; ad quam coronationem major, aldermanni et cives Londoniarum induti samiteis et sericeis vestimentis et ex armis Angliæ et Franciæ depictis, coram rege et regina karolantes, et servi civium ad illud festum, ut moris est, de cupa servientes, omnibus intuitibus inauditum proviserunt gaudium ad quam

The coro-  
nation.

Presence of  
the mayor  
and citizens.

coronationem, propter depressionem gentium, dominus A.D. 1308.

*De Johanne de Bakewelle.* J. de Bakewelle<sup>1</sup> per ruinam cujus- Fatal  
accident.  
dam muri in ecclesia Westmonasterii  
fuit oppressus ad mortem.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC<sup>o</sup> VIII<sup>o</sup>, et regni regis ut Parliament,  
April 30.  
dictum est primo. Eodem anno, die Hokeday, i<sup>do</sup>  
kalendas Maii, fuit parliamentum regis apud West-  
monasterium, in quo magna discordia orta est inter

*Adhuc de Petro de Gavestone.* regem et comites et barones propter Proceedings  
against  
Gavestone.  
Petrum de Gavestone, propter de-  
predationem per ipsum Petrum in  
Anglia ortam. In quo quidem parlamento comites et  
magnates regni consilium inierunt etiam et istum se-  
quentem articulum ordinaverunt, et consuluerunt regi  
ut dictum Petrum a regno exilaret:

"Homage<sup>2</sup> et serment de ligeance est plus par la reson de Argument  
on the  
nature of  
the royal  
power.  
la corone qe par la reson du persone du roi, et plus se lie  
a la corone qe a la persone; e ceo piert qe avant ceo qe  
l'estat de la corone soit descendu, nul ligeance nest ala per-  
sone regarde. Dont si le roi en cas ne se dameyne mye  
par reson en droit de l'estat de la corone, si lizez sontz  
liez par lur serment fait a la corone de remener le roy en  
l'estat de la corone par reson et autrement ne serroit point  
lur serment tenuz. Outre ceo donques fait a demander  
comment hom doit donques mener le roi, ou par suite de lei,  
ou par asperite; par suite de lei ne poet hom pas le re-  
dresser, qe il ni avoira pas juges si ceo ne faist de par le  
roi, en quel cas qe se soit si la volente le roi ne soit  
acordant a la reson et ensi il ni averoit mie fors qe error  
maintenuz e confermez. Dont il convient par le serment  
avoir qe quant le roi ne vult la chose redresser ne ouster qest  
par le commun poeple malvoise et damaieuse pur la corone

<sup>1</sup> *Bakewelle* ] See Fabian, p. 417.

<sup>2</sup> The argument which here and in the Bridlington History is ad-  
vanced by the barons as against the  
king in the case of Gavestone, is re-

corded in the act against the Des-  
pensers (Statutes, i. 182) as one  
of the counts of indictment on  
which the younger Hugh was  
banished.

A.D. 1308.  
Proceedings  
against  
Piers Gave-  
stone.

" en le poeple ajugez qe la chose soit oustie par asparte, qar il  
est liez par seon serement de gouverner seon poeple et los  
ligez loiez de gouverner oueque lui en aide de lui."

Annuit autem rex eorum petitionibus, et concessit  
quod dictus Petrus exularetur, per istas litteras sequen-  
tes:

Writ of  
banishment.  
May 18.

" Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre, seigneur Dir-  
lande et dux de Aquitayne, a touz vous,  
Breve domini " qe ceste lettre verront ou orront, salut. *regis de exilio P.*  
de G. primo. " Nous vous feasons a savoir qe entre ci e  
le jour qe monsieur Peres de Gavastone  
doit voider notre roiaume, cest asavoir lendemeyn de la  
Nativite Seint Johan Baptiste prochain avenir, nous ne  
ferrons nule manere de choses, ne ne seoffrons estre fait  
tant cum en nous est, pur quey la voidaunce meisme celui  
Peres soit desturbe ou delai en nule point qele ne soit par-  
faite, solom ceo qe par les prelatz, contez et barons de notre  
roiaume nous est conseilez e par nous acordietz. En  
tesmoignance de ceste chose nous avoms fait faire cestes  
noz lettres overtez. Done a Westminster, le xviii. jour de  
Maii, lan de notre regne la primere.

Assensu comitum et baronum, archiepiscopus promul-  
gavit sententiam, super dictum Petrum  
*Sententia inde promulgata per ar-  
chiepiscopum.* et omnes fautores ejus si post exilium  
rediret, sic:

Sentence of  
excommu-  
nication in  
case of  
return.

" In Dei nomine Amen. Cum nuper serenissimus princeps  
dominus Edwardus, Dei gratia rex Anglie etc. illustris, prae-  
latos regni sui ac comites et barones aliosque procures et  
magnates ad parliamentum suum, in quindena Paschae apud  
Westmonasterium celebrandum ad tractandum et etiam ordi-  
nandum de hiis quae ad honorem Dei et ecclesiae suae ac  
regni sui utilitatem forent oportuna, vocare fecisset solemp-  
niter, ut moris est dictis magnatibus inibi congregatis super  
praemissis tractare volentibus cum effectu; ecce quaedam  
dissensionis materia in dicto regno videbatur suborta, quae  
adeo pullulaverat inter omnes, quod quasi totum regnum  
videbatur turbatum penitus et concussum, in tantum quod  
dicti nobiles conferentes de hujusmodi pacis ac quietis

"obstaculo, ad continuandum tractatum quem inceperant, A.D. 1264.  
 "liberum introitum non habebant; de cujus causa cum non- The arch-  
 "dum omnibus appareat, volentes prout poterant constitui bishop's  
 "certiores, quadam investigatione per scrutinium facta super recital and  
 "hoc, inter eos per evidentiam facti actu permanente notorie, sentence.  
 "visum fuerit et compertum quod dominus Petrus de Gava-  
 "stone hujusmodi dissensionis in dicto regno extitit occasio  
 "sive causa; propter quod de voluntate dicti domini regis et  
 "de assensu praelatorum et procerum prae dictorum concordat-  
 "um extitit, ac etiam ordinatum, quod dictus dominus Petrus  
 "exiret in crastino nativitatis beati Johannis proximo nunc  
 "futuro, ad tardius, modis omnibus a dicto regno, numquam  
 "ad illud postmodum reversurus; quodque praelati inibi tunc  
 "praesentes et fautores, a tempore exilii sui vel ante, facto  
 "reversionis suae conscientes clam vel palam a reversione  
 "hujusmodi facienda vel procuranda per poenas ecclesiasticas  
 "cohiberent; et quod dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis  
 "ceterique praelati et alii in suis diocesibus hujusmodi pro-  
 "visionem ordinationem et consensum, per sententiam majoris  
 "excommunicationis in contravenientes fulminandam, firmiter  
 "fecerint observari. Quibus sic expeditis de voluntate dicti  
 "domini regis, comites et barones dictis praelatis cum instantia  
 "debita supplicarunt, quod praemissa, in quantum in eis  
 "essent, effectum manciparent, ecclesiasticae severitati, subei-  
 "dium super hoc humiliter ab eodem invocantes. Nos igitur  
 "Robertus, permissione divina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus,  
 "totius Angliae primas, de voluntate et consensu fratrum  
 "nostrorum assensu in hac parte, nolentes eorum justis de-  
 "sideriis obviare, quorum auxiliis multociens indigemus, pro  
 "pacis tranquillitate dicti regni, praefatum dominum P.  
 "absentem, tanquam praesentem, primo, secundo et tertio,  
 "monemus efficaciter et exhortamur, quod dicto die proximo  
 "post festum nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptista proximum  
 "nunc sequens vel citra, juxta vim, formam et effectum pro-  
 "visionis, concessionis, ordinationis et concessus regis pra-  
 "missorum, a regno exulet Anglicano; mandantes eidem, et  
 "sub obtestatione divini judicii districtius inhibentes, ne post  
 "dictum diem in Anglia moram facere, aut imperpetuum  
 "reverti praesumat aut ingredi dictum regnum, sub poena  
 "majoris excommunicationis sententiae, quam in ipsum, si  
 "contra venerit, ex nunc prout ex tunc, proferimus in hiis  
 "scriptis."



A.D. 1308.  
Exile of  
Gaveston.

Exulatus est autem dictus Petrus in partes Hiberniæ in crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et ibidem commoravit per unum annum et circa tres septimanas, pompose se gerens, mores novos sæculo inauditos adinveniens, mirabili varietate vitam adduxit.

Parliament  
at North-  
ampton,  
August.

Eodem anno Domini et anno regni regis Edwardi secundo, circa festum quod dicitur ad vincula Sancti Petri, fuit parliamentum apud Norhamptone, ubi rex et barones concordati fuerunt. Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, cives Londonienses elegerunt eorum vicecomites, Jakes le Botiller et Willelmum de Basinge. Eodem festo desponsavit comes

Gloucester  
marriages.

*De sponsalibus comitis Claudiocestrie.* Claudiocestriæ filiam comitis Ultoniæ de Hibernia, id est Ulstre; et filius comitis Ultoniæ duxit in uxorem sororem comitis Claudiocestriæ. Eodem anno, in festo

Election of  
mayor.

*De majore London.* sanctorum Simonis et Judæ, eligitur Nicholaus de Farndone in majorem Londoniarum. Eodem anno circa illud

festum, Ludewycus, frater regis Franciæ, venit in Angliam ad parliamentum regis apud

*De Ludewyc.*

Westmonasterium. Eodem anno quædam magna bulla a summo pontifice per totam Christianitatem destinata, continens passagium in Terram Sanctam et magnam veniam omnibus

Premature  
crusade.

*De Terra Sancta.* dictæ Terræ Sanctæ auxiliantibus; eadem causa Christiani Crucifixi sanguinem ulciscere satagentes, relictis universis, trans mare iter arripuerunt celerrime et improvise; quia gentes sine capite exierunt, passagio nondum ordinato; unde gentes Angliæ revertebantur in terram suam, et per diversas nationes dispersi, expectantes visitationem orientis ex alto.

Proceedings  
against for-  
stallars.

Eodem anno rex misit justitios suos in civitate Londoniarum ad inquirendum de forstallariis ad sectam Johannis de Ely. Eodem anno rex levavit per Angliam quin-

*Justitiosi scilicet forstallariorum.*

tumdecimum denarium. Circa festum Sancti Valentini A.D. 1292.  
February.  
A whale at  
London.  
*De quodam cete.* quoddam cete, ex longo octoginta pedum per ipsum venit prope Londoniam.

Anno Domini millesimo ccc<sup>o</sup>ix<sup>o</sup>, et anno regis secundo Parliament  
Apr. 12.  
supradicto. Eodem anno in quindena Paschæ fuit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, in quo quidam articuli infrascripti per comites et barones pro proficuo regni domino regi fuerunt propositi: sed per ipsum nondum concessi. Eodem anno quinto kalendas Junii, Tourna-  
ment at  
Stepney.  
May 22.  
fuit magnum hastiludium apud Stebenhethæ, de quo

*De domino Egidius Argentein.* dominus Egidius Argentein dicitur rex de Vertbois: et ipse, cum suis compliciibus, fuit contra omnes venientes. Eodem anno fuit quedam discordia inter homines domini Egidii Argentein et piscenarios Londoniarum, tertio kalendas Junii, in vico Pontis. Sed post, cum amore concordati fuerunt.

Anno regni regis Edwardi tertio. Eodem anno, die Return of  
Gaveston  
in July.  
Veneris post festum translationis Sancti Thomæ martyris et confessoris, venit Petrus de Gavestone de partibus transmarinis, ut prædixi, absolutus per bullam domini papæ: et post in parlamento tento eodem

*De parlamento tento apud Stan-  
ford, in quo ordinatum est quoddam statutum quod sequitur per hoc signum.* anno die Lunæ post festum Sancti Jacobi apud Stanford, assensu quorundam comitum et baronum, sub forma, ut bene et honeste erga omnes se gereret et in pace commoraret. Sed post paululum, nequitie præterite non

inmemor, more solito, et plusquam solito, omnes comites et barones quasi suos servos tenuit, et sic discordiam inter regem et comites seminavit: propter quas Threatened  
insurrec-  
tion.  
et prisas et oppressiones per regis servos factas, omnia p̄lia se præparavit ad insurgentiam. In quo parlamento comites et barones dederunt regi vicesimum Grant for  
the Scottish  
war.  
quintum denarium ad guerram suam de Scotia, quam Robertus de Bruis injuste tenet: et quod prisas de cetero non capiantur, ordinaverunt et statuerunt per statutum quod sequitur. +

A.D. 1300.  
July.  
Time fixed  
for crown-  
ing the  
emperor.

Eodem anno apud Aviniun, in crastino Sancti Jacobi, dominus Clemens papa concessit regi Alemannie imperatoriam [dignitatem] per procuratores, et constituit terminum ad ejusdem imperatoris coronationem faciendam primam apud Romam ad Quadragesimam per biennium postea.

Election of  
sheriffs and  
mayor.

Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, electi fuerunt vicecomites Jacobus filius Fulconis de Sancto Edmundo et Rogerus le Palmere.

*De vicecomiti-  
bus London.*

Eodem anno, in festo apostolorum, eligitur Thomas Romeyn in majorem Londoniarum. Eodem anno, xiii<sup>to</sup> kalendas Novembris,

Proceedings  
against the  
Templars.

*De majore.*

Templarii in aula episcopi Londoniensis coram judicibus propter illorum haeresim sedentibus comparuerunt; sed adhuc ipsorum

*De Templariis.*

haeresim non sunt confessi.

Great frost.

Eodem anno, in festo Natalis Domini, tanta frigiditas et gelu fuerat massata et congregata

*De gelu.*

in Thamisia et ubique quod pauperes prae nimio frigore opprimebantur, et quod panis in stramine vel alio velamine coopertus fuerat congelatus, quod non potuit comedi, nisi fuerit calefactus; et quod tanta fuit massa crustium glacierum in Thamisia, quod homines iter suum arripuerunt de Quenhethe in Suthworke, et de Westmonasterio usque Londoniam; et sic per multum tempus duravit quod populus duxit coream per medium ejus, juxta ignem quemdam ibidem factum, et luctaverunt, et leporem cum canibus ceperunt in medio Thamisiae; ponte Londoniarum in magno periculo et dampno permanente. Sed et pons Roffensis et alii pontes in cursu aquarum stantes, omnino corruerunt.

Sports on  
the Thames.

Statute of  
Stamford.

Ces<sup>1</sup> sont les articles que le roi Edward, pere le roi Edward que ore est, a seon parlement a Westmonstre, en Quaremme, lan de seon regne vynt et utisme, entre les

<sup>1</sup> The statute of Stamford is printed from the Statute Roll, as an

Act of Parliament, 3 Edw. II.; Statutes of the Realm, i. 154.

autres choses qil a donqe ordina en alliegance des gre- A.D. 1290.  
vances qi seon peuple avoit eu par les guerres, qe avoient <sup>Statute of</sup>  
este, et en amendement de leur estat, et par tant qil fues- <sup>Statute of</sup>  
sent plus presta son serviz, e plus volontiers aidanz  
quant il en auroit a faire, ordina e establi en la fourme qe  
suisent:—

En primes chiefs, par ceo qe une grant grevance est en <sup>Aggravation</sup>  
notre royaume et damage sanz nombre, de ceo qe le roi et <sup>regnum.</sup>  
ses ministres de sa meigne, auxi bien les aliens come les  
denoyens, fust leur prises, par la ou il passent par my le  
royaume, et pernent les biens des gentz, des chiers et des layz,  
sanz rien paier, ou bien meins qe la value; ordina est qe  
nul ne prenge prises par my le royaume fors qe les perneours  
de roi et ses perneours par l'assent le roi, e qe ceux per-  
neours de roi, et perneours par assent le roi, ne prengent  
rien fors qe par meisme le loustiel; et de prises qil feroient  
par my le pays de manger et de beure, ou autres menues  
necessaries par le loustiel, qil facent la paie ou gre a ceux  
des queux les choses seront prises. Et de toutz leurs perne-  
ours le roi, perneours ou assentours, soient dedore en avant  
sur garant oumes eux, de grans seil ou du petit seil le  
roi, contenant sur pour des choses dont il frous prises ou  
perneances. Le quel garant li metront a ceux des queux  
li frous la prise avant ceo qil esprengent rien. Et de  
ceux perneours, perneours ou assentours le roi, ne prengent  
plus qe beoigne ou passer ne seil par le roi e ses loustiel  
e de ses enfanz. Et qe rien ne esprengent par ceux, qil sont  
a wages, ne par nul autre, et qil respoignent en loustiel e en  
la garderobe, paiement de toutes sur prises, sanz faire  
ailleurs leur lancesces ou liverces des choses qe par le roi  
sont prises. E si nul perneour de loustiel le roi, par garant  
qil est, face prises ou liverces en autre manere qe est nest  
dit, par plainte faite au seneschal et au tresorer del castiel le  
roi, soit la verite esquisse, et si de ceo soit atteint soit gre  
maintenant faire al pountif, et soit oues du serviz le roi  
pur deux years, et demourer en prisonne a la volonte le roi.  
E si nul face prise sanz garant et l'emporte contre la  
justice sanz qe les biens soient, soit maintenant seest par  
la ville ou la prise sera faite, mener a la prochain gaole,  
e si de ceo soit atteint, soit fais de lui come de larcoun, si la  
quantite des biens le demande. Et quant se prises faire en  
foires ou en bones villes et ports par la grant garderobe le  
roi, soient les perneours les communes garants par le grant  
seil et des choses qil prendront, soient la tesmoignance du

A.D. 1300.  
Statute of  
Stamford.

seal du gardeyn de la garderobe; et des choses issint par  
eux prises, de nombre, de quantite et de la value, soit faite  
dividende entre les porneours e lo gardeyn des feires, meire  
ou chief baillif de viles e portz, par la vewe des marchauntz  
des queux les biens serrunt issint pris, et riens ne lour soit  
suffert de plus prendre qil ne mettent en dividende, et cele  
dividende soit porte en la garderobe de souz le seal le  
gardeyn, meire ou chiefs bail avantditz, et loinz demoerge  
taunt qe souz la cointe du garderobe le roi. E sil soit  
trove qe nul eit autrement pris qe faire ne deveroit, soit  
puni souz la cointe par le gardeyn de la garderobe le roi,  
selon sa deserte. E si nul face tiels prises saunz garant et  
sur ceo soit atteint, soit fait de lui come de ceux qe sont  
prises par lostiel le roi saunz garaunt, come de souz est  
dit. E ne entengt mie le roi ne seon conseil qe par ceste  
estatut riens descrece au roi de son droit des auciens prises  
dues et acustomes, come des vins et des autres biens, mes  
qe en touz poyuz pleinement lui soit save.

Of the  
stewart  
and quar-  
shal.

Del estat du seneschal et des marchanz et des pletz qe  
eux doivent tenir et coment, ordine est, qil ne teignent play  
de frank tenement, ne de dette, ne de covenant, ne de con-  
tracts des gentz du poeple, fors tantoulement de trespas  
del houstiel et autres trespas faitz de denz la verge, et de con-  
tractz et de covenantz qe aucun del houstiel le roi avera  
fait a autre de meismes le houstiel et en meismes lostiel, et  
ne mye ayllours. E nul play de trespas plaiderunt autre qe  
ne soit attache par eux avant ceo qe le roi isse hors des  
bundes de cele verge, ou le trespas faist fait. E si par cas de  
denz les bundes de cele verge ne poet estre terminez, cessent  
tieux pletz devant le seneschal, et soient les plaintifs a la  
commune lei. Ne prenge le seneschal conissances de dettes  
ne de autres choses fors qe gentz del houstiel avantdit, ne nul  
autre play ne teignent par obligation faite a la destresse du  
seneschal et des marchanz. E si le seneschal ou les marchals  
riens facent cointre cest ordeinement, soit lour fait tenu par  
nul.

Issue of  
writs under  
the petty  
seal.

De sontz le petit seal ne isse nul briefs qe touche la com-  
mune ley. Les queux articles le roi qe ore est a la requeste  
de ces bones gentz de son roiaume, eiaunt regard a les choses  
desusdites, vult et command qe desoremes soient pleynement  
tenuz e gardez en touz leur pointz. E quant a la requeste  
des dites bons gentz en droit des pletz treere et tenir as portz  
des chauteux le roi qe ces constables de ces chastieux ne  
destreinent gentz a ploder devant eux nul play de foreyn

compte ne de dans le compte, autrement qe auncienement  
 solent estre fait. A.D. 1300.  
 Bishop of  
 Poitiers.

E quant a les customes, qe le roi prent par ces ministres,  
 cest savoir, de chescun tonel de vin ii. sous, de chescun  
 drap qe marchanz aliens font venir en sa terre ii. sous, et de  
 chescun livre de aver de poys, ii. denars, vent le roi, a la  
 requeste de es dites bons gentz, qe les dites customes de  
 vins, de dras et de aver de poys, cessent a sa volente, par  
 avoir e estre avise quel profit et quel avantage acrochera a  
 lui et a son poeple, par ceuser de la prise et de ces customes,  
 et puis avera le roi conseil selon l'avantage qil verra, mave  
 sous jours au roi les aunciens primes et customes auncyene-  
 ment dues et approuves. Of customs.  
 Suspension  
 of customs.

E quant a les autres requestes qe les dites bons gentz  
 feroient au roi, le roi les ad grantee bonement, et ad charge  
 son chancelier et ces autres ministres qe eux lo facent  
 garder fermement. E vult le roi qe si nul se sent greve en  
 nul point, en contre le dit comandement, en les dites  
 articles insint par lui grantee, e plaindre se voille, qe le  
 chancelier lay face remedie par bref, selon son cas et selon  
 ceo qil verra qe meynes soit a faire. Further pro-  
 vision of  
 remission.

*Explicit articuli de Stanforde.*

Eodem anno, circiter festum Purifica- A.D. 1310.  
 Bishop of  
 Poitiers  
 on the bene-  
 fits of the  
 church.  
 tionis beate Marie, Arnaldus episcopus De nuncio  
 domini pape.  
 Pictaviensis, nuncius domini Pape,

venit in Angliam super certis articulis inferius contentis  
 et super responsionem ejusdam littere ordinate per  
 comites et barones Anglie super possessionibus et dona-  
 tionibus ecclesiarum et elemosinarum per antecessores  
 dictorum comitum concessarum, bullis cuilibet comiti  
 per summum pontificem directis. Tenor predictae  
 littere domini pape misse talis est:

Sanctissimo in Christo patri C. divina providentia, sanctas Letter of the  
 barons to  
 the pope,  
 dated Aug. 6,  
 1300.  
 Littera domini Romanæ ac universalis ecclesie summo pon-  
 tifici. Gilbertus Gloucestrie et Hertfordie,  
 Thomas Lancastrie senescallus Anglie,  
 Henricus Lincolnie constabularius Cestrie,  
 pape per comites et barones Anglie  
 missa.

Arnaldus episcopus] archiepi-  
 scopus. MS. Arnald d'Aux, bishop  
 of Poitiers, 1304-1305; see Fe-  
 deru, ii. 54.

Q 4540.

The following letter is unfortu-  
 nately confused and corrupt, but I  
 have failed to find any other copy.

L



A.D. 1309.

Letter of the  
barons to  
the pope on  
abuses.

Petrus Cornubie, Ricardus Ultonie, Johannes Warenne, Hum-  
 fredus Herefordie et Essexie, Johannes Richmandie, Audoma-  
 rius Pembrokie, Guydo Warwyk, Edmundus Arundele et Ro-  
 bertus Oxonie comites, Henricus de Lancastre dominus de  
 Monemuche, Hugo le Despenser, Henricus de Percy, Johannes  
 de Hastings, Rogerus de Mortuomari, dominus de Wigemor;  
 Robertus filius Rogeri, Robertus filius Walteri, Robertus de  
 Clifford, Hugo de Cortenay, Willelmus Leybourne, Johannes  
 de Sancto Johanne, Nicholaus de Segrave, Willelmus de Ros,  
 Paganus Tipetut, Robertus filius Pagani, Thomas Bardulf,  
 Philippus de Kyme, Radulfus filius Willelmi, Willelmus de  
 Borewese, Petrus de Manlay, Almaricus de Sancto Amando,  
 Willelmus Martin, Johannes de Monumeta, Johannes Le-  
 straunge, Willelmus Mareschal, Johannes Lovel, Johannes  
 Somery, Ricardus de Grei, Thomas de Moltone, Johannes  
 de Beuchamp, Petrus Corbet, Bartholomeus de Badlesmere,  
 Robertus de Hoyland, Willelmus Paynel et Johannes de  
 Crombwell, barones Anglie, devota pedum oscula beatorum.  
 Domus Domini, quæ in lapide adjutorii super funda-  
 mentis apostolorum et prophetarum divinitus stabilitatur,  
 sacrosancta videlicet Romana ecclesia, cunctarum orbis ter-  
 rarum optinens magistratum, ad sui regimen, ad dandam  
 salutis scientiam plebi suæ, et cultum augendum Divi-  
 num, fideique dilatandam Catholicam et erga matrem sanc-  
 tam Dei ecclesiam devotionem Christiani populi excitandam,  
 in summi piscatoris Petri apostolorum principis succes-  
 sorem, et Jesu Christi in terris vicarium vos vocavit; ex  
 vocationis fama nostræ omnium corda incolarum regni,  
 et aliarum terrarum serenissimi principis domini nostri  
 regis Anglie subjectarum dominio, admirabili exultatio-  
 nis gaudio et ingenti læticia replebantur; quoniam spera-  
 vimus pro firmo, nobis regni et terrarum prædictarum  
 incolis commoda majora et faciliora honoris incrementa per  
 vestræ sanctitatis providentiam proventura. Verum pater  
 summe, ecclesia Anglicana et aliarum terrarum dicti domini  
 nostri regis dominio subditarum, devotissima filia dictæ  
 matris, ab ipso domino nostro et suis ac nostris progenitori-  
 bus et nobis fundata, sola sedet hiis diebus, a qua sui patris  
 consolationis vita<sup>1</sup> sub modio sunt absconsa, quæ etiam  
 tutricis officio desolata, matris pietate orbata, facta est quasi  
 vidua domina gentium, quæ marito destituta in luctum est  
 eversa. Hæc siquidem filia miserabiliter ponitur sub tributo,  
 diversasque patitur et passa est angustias et pressuras, vide-

<sup>1</sup> vita] corrupt.

licet per innumeras et effrenatas provisiones in dicto regno  
 et terris jam factas, non solum de minoribus et mediis bene-  
 ficiis et personatibus et dignitatibus ecclesiasticis, curatis et  
 non curatis, sed etiam de majoribus, decanatibus videlicet  
 ecclesiarum cathedralium, prioratuum, religiosarum domuum  
 divitiarum et etiam reddituum, perfructuum et proventuum  
 primi anni singulorum beneficiorum et ecclesiasticorum, cum  
 cura vel sine cura, et similiter personatum et dignitatum  
 quarumlibet, ecclesiarum, monasteriorum, prioratuum et ali-  
 orum locorum ecclesiasticorum tam regularium quam secu-  
 larium, exemptorum et non exemptorum in regno et terris  
 vacantium memoratis, et quae ad triennium vacare contige-  
 rint; exactiones et collectiones certis annis demandatae,  
 quae etiam videbantur prima facie temporales, perpetue tamen  
 verisimiliter pressum potuerunt et possunt, ex eo quod futuri  
 pontifex vos summi pontifices vestris inherendo vestigiis ex-  
 actiones et censuras, cum eis placuerint, fieri faciem facient  
 successivas; et pro denariis beati Petri antiquitus in certa  
 pecunie summa a regibus concessis, exactionem successivam  
 regno predicto plurimam onerum; nec non per indebitam  
 et insolitam petitionem bonorum personarum certarum dis-  
 positionum a decedentibus commissorum, et etiam bonorum  
 decedentium ab intestato, quae temporalia existere dinos-  
 cuntur, et similiter eorum bonorum quae in eulogiis defunc-  
 torum post legatam nominationem in eisdem relictis pro animabus  
 ipsorum decedentium per consules executores, prout eis  
 expediens visum fuerit conjunctim, distribuenda, sicut her-  
 ensus consuevit fieri: difficile etenim nimis foret, ut infirmi-  
 tatis anxietate gravati, bonorum suorum omnium memoriam  
 plenam habeant et recentem; praeterea per legatorum in-  
 subdium terrae Sanctae applicationem et appropriationem  
 continentes et ultimas relinquendum voluntates, et per exac-  
 tionem penarum pecuniarum, pro observatione contractuum  
 adjectarum, jurisdictionem regiam taliter usurpando. Ex qui-  
 bus gravaminibus sic illatis lucide liquere poterit intuitu,  
 quod quae prospera et utilia sperabantur nunc cedunt, prohi-  
 dolor, in adversa; et sic spe frustramur quodam modo pra-  
 concepta, unde sublevationis dextera deberet, velut ab arce re-  
 fugii, implorari, unde humeris onera tam grandia imponuntur  
 quae pro certo si ulterius permittantur primitivorum doman-  
 tium voluntates, propulsa pietate, mutarent, solitae elemosinae  
 regni pauperibus subtraherent, in animarum salutis detri-

A.D. 1290.  
 Letter of the  
 barons to  
 the pope on  
 abuse.

A. D. 1300.  
Letter of the  
barons to  
the pope on  
abuses.

mentum, orthodoxæ fidei diminutionem, cultus divini et devotionis Christi fidelium subtractionem, regniue terrarum prædictarum depauperationem, ac evidentem læsionem dignitatis regis et coronæ, ad cuius conservationem astringimur juramento, et in manifestam exheredationem nostram et aliorum de regno et terris prædictis procul dubio redundarent. Non enim fuit pia intentio et devota clara memoria Catholicorum regum Angliæ et progenitorum nostrorum et aliorum Christi fidelium, qui ecclesias, monasteria, prioratus et alia loca religiosa ad dilationem sanctæ fidei fundantes, ea temporalium bonorum largitionibus dotaverint vel ditiaverint amplissimis, et libertatum immunitatibus, ut ea bonis suis per exactiones, oppressiones et gravamina huiusmodi nudarentur. Sed profecto, ea consideratione constat eos sic eisdem fuisse munificos, ut cum debitorum expiatione consequerentur per hoc salubre remedium animarum, cultus divini nominis augeretur, servaretur hospitalitas, elemosine darentur pauperibus per nuntios ydoneos, ad quos pro tempore ex eisdem bonis ecclesiastica stipendia deberent, ecclesiis, monasteriis et prioratibus et locis huiusmodi serviretur. Ad hæc pietatis opera exercenda, pietatis amici et misericordiæ sectatores in extractione sacrarum adium lapides jactavere primarios. Ad hæc, bona dotalia et alia concesserunt. Ad hæc immunitatum et libertatum sunt citographa largiti. Nec fuit eorum intellectibus cogitatum quod ipsorum elemosinæ in usus caderent exteriorum, qui licet vellus evellere norint, non tamen pecoris vultum agnoscunt, balatum nesciunt, linguam ignorant et sacras columpnas videre negligunt adium sacrarum, quamquam earum opibus educuntur; quibus ordine turbato ubera matris suggenda nudantur, et, contra cursum materni moris, litteratis et sublimibus, filiis propriis occultantur esurientibus; insuper domesticus panis porrigitur alienis, et lac, sitientibus proximis, extraneis porrigitur. Eapropter beatitudinem vestram omni qua possimus instantia filiali supplicamus humiliter. quatinus in præmissis, infra vestræ summæ sanctitatis

*Possessiones ecclesiasticæ sub conditione dantur.*

clementiam deductis et paterna meditatione pensatis, considerato etiam si placeat attente quod secundum legem terræ, possessiones ecclesiis et locis

Blank in both MSS.

"religiosis collatae, si ad usum fundatorum et donatorum  
 "voluntati et intentioni contrarium applicentur, certissime per  
 "ipsos fundatores et donatores aut eorum haeredes poterint  
 "revocari, dignemini ad tam grandia vitanda pericula super  
 "praemissis omnibus et singulis salubre remedium adhibere.  
 "Et advertat si dignetur vestrae paternitatis sanctitudo quod  
 "oppressiones, gravamina, onera praemissa, sub dissimulationis  
 "umbrâ ulterius nequeunt tollerari. In cuius rei testimonium  
 "sigilla nostra, tam pro nobis quam pro tota communitate  
 "regni et terrarum praedictarum, praesentibus sunt appensa.  
 "Datum apud Stamford vi<sup>to</sup> die Augusti, anno Domini millesimo  
 "centesimo nonagesimo, regni vero domini nostri regis Edwardi illu-  
 "tris tertio."

A.D. 1390.  
 Letter of the  
 barons to  
 the pope on  
 abuses.

Dated at  
 Stamford  
 August 6.

*Articuli super quibus rex respondet domino papae.*

"Lati sunt articuli quibus rex respondebit domino papae,  
 "per archiepiscopum Pictaviensem ipso regi transmissum.

"(I.) In primis, quod officiales et ministri domini regis  
 "graves et illicite injurias et molestias miscent car-  
 "dinalibus aliquibus habentibus beneficia ecclesiastica in regno  
 "Angliae et eorum procuratoribus, et maxime domino Nea-  
 "poleoni Sancti Adriani et Francisco Sanctae Mariae in Coe-  
 "medyn, cardinalibus.

"(II.) Item quod non permittunt executores per papam  
 "deputatos super beneficiis ecclesiasticis rite collatis per papam  
 "exequi mandatum papae.

"(III.) Item quod inhibent citatis per litteras papae extra  
 "regnum Angliae, quod ibi non compareant, et in causis ad  
 "ecclesiasticum forum spectantibus, et etiam si personae  
 "citatae sint ecclesiasticae, et etiam si citantur ad curiam  
 "Romanam.

"(IV.) Item inhibent rebellibus, ne super huiusmodi  
 "faciant publica instrumenta.

"(V.) Item nuntios papae missis in Angliam, ab eis  
 "inhibetur ne negotiant pro quibus mittuntur supplicent aut  
 "exequantur, donec illa regi nuntient.

Articles of  
 objection  
 made by the  
 pope to the  
 king's pro-  
 cedures.

The papal complaints, which  
 are here abridged, are stated in full  
 by archbishop Winchelsey to the

king, in a letter printed by Wilkins  
 in the Concilia, vol. ii. pp. 325-  
 328.

A.D. 1309.

Articles of  
complaint  
made by the  
pope against  
the king.

- “ (VI.) Item aliter facientes quandoque attachiant, quandoque viliter capiunt, quandoque fugant de ipso regno, et ponitur exemplum de magistro Willelmo de Prato, nuntio papæ ad colligendum fructus misso in Anglia pertinentes ad curiam; qui quia non paruit hujusmodi prohibitioni, fuit nuper incarceratus per vicecomitem Eboraci, nec potuit liberari, nisi prius solveret decem libras.
- “ (VII.) Item quod non capiuntur nec incarcerantur excommunicati per nuntios papæ vel iudices delegatos ad ipsorum requisitionem, sicut excommunicati per ordinarium ad requisitionem ipsorum.
- “ (VIII.) Item, quod prohibitiones impediunt iudices ecclesiasticos et actores, ne faciant debitum justitiæ, etiam in causis et negotiis more ecclesiasticis.
- “ (IX.) Item quod non permittunt ordinarios capere vel tenere clericos quancunque graviter criminosos.
- “ (X.) Item quod clericos, sacerdotes, religiosos et episcopos coram se venire faciunt et amerciant, et capiunt personas et bona sua, quacunque occasione agatur contra eos, sive criminali, sive personali, sive alia, et coram se respondero compellunt.
- “ (XI.) Item personas sic acceptas ecclesiasticas faciunt coram se præsentari nudis pedibus, capite discooperto, in sola tunica vel camisia, sicut homicidas vel latrones laycos, ac quandoque ipsos condemnant et suspendi faciunt, nisi per ordinarium requiruntur, et tunc redduntur eis nec condemnati.
- “ (XII.) Item quod condemnant eos ad testimonium xii. laicorum, vel absolvunt; et quos sic absolvunt non permittunt corrigi a suis prælatis de eisdem criminibus.
- “ (XIII.) Item nimis onerant domos religiosorum et aliorum virorum ecclesiasticorum, eundo et redeundo sæpius, et exactiones ab eis recipiendo et extorquendo ab eis quandoque mediam, quintam, quartam, vel aliam certam partem bonorum suorum; ita quod vix sustentationem vitæ habent, et nisi solverint, ponuntur extra protectionem domini regis et bona ipsorum occupantibus conceduntur.
- “ (XIII.) Item in vacationibus domus, nemora, et alia pertinentia, ita destruuntur per custodes quod vix per multos annos possunt reparari.
- “ (XV.) Item rex frequenter rogatus est ac monitus per papam et per litteras et per nuntios quod compesceret

- " ministros suos a praedictis, et non est executus in facto, nec  
 " adhuc facta responsio super istis. A.D. 1308.  
Articles of  
complaint  
made by the  
pope against  
the king.  
 " (XVI.) Item petit papa super hiis sumat consilium, et  
 " illud exequatur, et non patiat per ministros suos talia  
 " ecclesiis et personis ecclesiasticis irrogare.  
 " (XVII.) Item quod censum mille marcarum per quindecim  
 " annos vel circa, pro tempore patris sui habitum et signatum  
 " per episcopum Coventrensem tunc thesaurarium patris sui,  
 " mittendum, ut dixit, ad curiam, idem thesaurarius regis post  
 " mortem patris sui occupavit.<sup>1</sup>  
 " (XVIII.) Item quod nil de eodem censu solvitur pro tem-  
 " pore suo.  
 " (XIX.) Item per litteras et registra camere suae poterit  
 " ista scire.  
 " (XX.) Item quod rex corrigat suos ministros et con-  
 " pascat ab hiis, et faciat solvi censum praedictum, et consiliare  
 " ad hoc ipsum inducant efficaciter."

*Littera domini regis.<sup>2</sup>*

- " Dominus rex pridie kalendas Aprilis cum consilio respondit  
 " sub hac forma: quod salvo jure coronae voluit sanctissimo  
 " papae et sanctae sedi apostolicae, sicut devotus filius ecclesiae,  
 " quatinus poterit, in omnibus obedire; adiciens quod ante  
 " notitiam litterarum vestrarum, discordia quaedam inter quos-  
 " dam proceres regni sui exorta extitit, quae usque diem praedictum sedata non fuerat vel sopita; propter quod non  
 " potuit plene deliberare, ut ad singula in mandato vestro  
 " contenta responsum exhiberet, sed cum dictam discordiam  
 " perpenderet jam sedatam, intendebat commune regni sui  
 " consilium convocare, et super dandis responsionibus conveni-  
 " entibus ad singula diligenter tractare, ac per suos nuntios,  
 " circa tempus celebrationis consilii generalis praefinitum, re-  
 " sponsum sanctae paternitati vestrae, prout Deus dabit con-  
 " veniens, intimabit. The king's  
reply to the  
pope.  
Mar. 31,  
1310.

Eodem anno tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud A.D. 1310.  
Parliament.  
 Londoniam, ubi congregaverunt praedicti praelati, comi-

<sup>1</sup> occupavit] 302 pavit (eccl. pa-  
 vit), MS. ; ecclii., MS. Otho.

<sup>2</sup> This is an extract from Win-

chelsey's report to the pope, printed  
 by Wilkins from the archbishop's  
 Register ; Concilia, ii. 328, 329.



A.D. 1310.  
Feb. 27 to  
April 12.

tes et barones tertio kalendas Martii; et sic traxerunt moram a tempore illo usque Pascha Floridum. tractantes de ordinatione et statu totius terre, et monstraverunt domino regi petitiones infra scriptas:—<sup>1</sup>

*Les articles des prelates, contes et barons.*

Articles presented by the magnates to the king.

" A nostre seigneur le roi monstrent les grants perils et damages, qe de jour en jour appierrent, sil ne soient hastivement redresse, et destruccions des fraunchises de seinte eglise, et desheritaunce et deshonor de vous et de vostre roial poer, et desheritaunce de vostre corone et damage de tous ceux de vostre roiaume, riches et pures: des queux perils et damages vous ne les bons gentz de vostre terre ne pount eschaper, si plus hastive remealie par avisement des prelates, contes et barons et des plus sages de vostre roiaume ne soit ordene:—

He is led by bad counsellors, and thus impoverished, so as to live by extortion.

" A comencement, la ou vous estes gouvernor de la terre et a oeo juree a maintenir pees en vostre terre, vous estes par nous convenable conseil et malveis issint menes, qe vous estes mys et cheyn en grant esclandre en totes terres; et si povere estes et voide de tote manere de tresour qe vous ne avez dont vous poez vostre terre defendre ne vostre houstiel tenir, mes par extorcions qe vos ministres fount des biens de seinte eglise et de vostre povere poeple, sauns rien paier, contre la forme de la graunde chartre; la quele il priount qe soit tenue et meintigne en sa force.

He has lost Scotland and dismembered his crown.

" Ensement, sire, la ou nostre seigneur le roi vostre pere, qe Dieus assoille, vous lessa totes vos terres entierement, Dengleterre, Dirlaunde et de tut le plus Descoco, en bone pos, si avez vostre terre Descoco cum perdue et vostre coroune grevement desmembre en Engleterre, en Irlaunde, sauns assent de vostre barnage, e sauns encheon.

Grants of money have been wasted.

" Ensement, sire, vous monstrent par la ou la comunaulte de vostre roiaume vous donerent le xx<sup>ime</sup> denier de lur biens en aide de vostre guerre Descoco, et le xxv<sup>ime</sup> denier pur estre desporte des prises et des autres grevaunces; les queux deners sont tous le plus leves, et par nous convenable conseil follement despenduz et degastiez, et vostre guerre nient avancee,

<sup>1</sup> The following important document occurs in the Liber Custumarum (ed. Riley), pp. 198, 199.

" ne vostre peure poeple nient alleggetz des prises ne des autres  
 " grevances, mes plus graves de jour en autre qe devant.  
 " Par quei, sire, vos ditz bons gentz vous prient humblement,  
 " par salvacion de vous et de eux et de la coroune, la quel  
 " il sont tenuz a maintenir par lur ligeance, qe vous voillez  
 " assentir a eux, qe ces perils et autres peussent estre houstiez  
 " et redressez par ordinaunce de vostre baronage."

A.D. 1292.  
 They de-  
 mand re-  
 dress by ordi-  
 nance of  
 the baron-  
 age.

Super hiis, rex concessit aliquibus eorum quod ipsi  
 possent tractare de commodo et statu regni, modo  
 subsequenti:—<sup>1</sup>

*Le chartre par le roi.*

" Edward, par la grace de Dieu roi Dangleterre, seigneur  
 " Dirlande et dux de Aquitaine, a tous iceux qe cestes pre-  
 " sentes lettres verront ou orront, salutz.  
 " Come nous oïmes, al honour de Dieu et par le bien de nous  
 " et de nostre royaume, grant de nostre franche volente as  
 " prelatz, countes et barons de nostre terre esiedite qil puissent  
 " celire certains personnes de prelatz, countes et barons et des  
 " autres, les queux il leur semblera suffisante de appeller a  
 " eux durement le temps de leur poier; cest assaver desques a  
 " la feste Saint Michel prochain avenir, e de la dite feste en  
 " un an prochain ensuiuant, par ordiner et establir le estat de  
 " nostre royaume et de nostre houstiel, selon droit et reson:—  
 " Nous grantours, par cestes nos lettres, a eux qe doivent  
 " ceste esuz, queux qe il soient, par les ditz prelatz, countes,  
 " barons, plein poier de ordiner lestat de nostre royaume et de  
 " nostre houstiel esudit; en tiele manere qe les ordinaunces  
 " soient faites al honour de Dieu, et al honour et profit de  
 " seinte eglise, et al honour et profit de nous et al profit de  
 " nostre poeple, selon droit et reson, et le serment qe nous  
 " faimes a nostre coronement. Et volons qe les esuz et  
 " tous ceuz qe sunt de nostre seigneurie et nostre ligeance,  
 " les ordinaunces qe faites seront par les prelatz, countes et  
 " barons, qe a ceo serrunt esuz et autres a eux a ceo appellez,  
 " teignent et gardent en tous leur points: e qe il puissent, a  
 " ceo assurer, lier et entrejurer sans chalange de nous ou de  
 " nos. E si par aventure aviegne qe partie de eux qe serroit  
 " esuz par les ditz ordinaunces faire soient desturbez par

March 14.  
 The king  
 consents to  
 the appoint-  
 ment of  
 ordinaires.

He grants  
 full powers  
 to reform  
 his realm  
 and house-  
 hold.

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the *Pendur*, ff. 106; Rot. Parl. i. 445.

A.D. 1314.  
March 14.  
The king's  
letter con-  
sulting to  
the appoint-  
ment of the  
ordainers.

" mort ou par maladie ou par resonable escheson, qe Dieu  
defont, par quoi il ne pount venir les dites ordinaunces  
parfaire, qe a donqe bien list a eux qe sont eslata pour  
les dites ordinaunces faire, de aleir avaut en les dites ordi-  
nances par eux ou par les autres a oels ordinaunces faire.  
solom ceo qe il veiront qe ceo soit plus al honour de nous  
et al profit de nos et de nostre poeple. En tesmoignance  
des queux choses nous avons fait faire cestes nos lettres  
overtes. Done a Westminster le xviii. jour de Marz, lan  
du nostre regne tierce."

Tunc prelati et comites et barones sigillaverunt  
domino regi quandam litteram subscriptam.<sup>1</sup>

*Littera scripta ad regem.*

March 17.  
Letter of the  
bishops and  
barons.

" A tous ceux qe cestes lettres verront ou orront, Robert par  
divine suffraunce archevesque de Cantebure, primat de tut  
Engleterre; Rauf de Londres, Johan de Nicole, Simond de  
Salesbure, Henri de Wyncestre, Johan de Northwis', Johan  
de Bath et de Welles, Johan de Cioestre, Walter de Wir-  
cestre, Walter de Excestre, David de Seint David, par meunes  
la scoffaunce, evsques; Gilbert de Clare de Gloucestre et de  
Hertford, Thomas de Lancastre, Henri de Lacy de Nichole et  
de Salesbure, Humfre de Boun de Hereford et de Essex.  
Johan de Brytaine et de Richemund, Emar de Valence de  
Penbruk, Gy de Beauchamp de Warewik, Edmund de Arundel,  
countes; Henri de Lancastre, Henri de Perci, Huwe de Veer.  
Robert de Clifford, Robert filz Payn, William Mareschal,  
Johan Lovel, Rauf filz William, Payn Tipetut, Johan de  
Boteturt, Bartholomeu de Badelismere, Johan de Grei, Johan  
de Crumbwelle, salutz en nostre seigneur. Comme nostre  
trecher seignour monsieur Edward, par la grace de Dieu roi  
de Engleterre, seigneur Dirlande et ducs Dequitaine, al  
honneur de Dieu, et par le bien du dit nostre seigneur le roi  
et de son roialme, ad grante de sa fraunche volunte a nos  
et as autres prelatz, countes et barons du dit roialme, qe  
nous pasons eslire corteines personnes de nous et des autres,  
les queux il nous semblera suffisaunce de peller a nous

They re-  
ceive the  
king's con-  
sent.

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the Liber Custumarum, pp. 200-202; Parl. Writs, II.  
ii. 26; Rot. Parl. i. 443.

" durant le temps de nostre poair, cest assavoir desques a la  
 " feste Seint Michel prochain avenir et de la dite feste en un  
 " an prochain ensuivant, pur ordiner et establir l'estat del  
 " houstiel nostre dit seigneur le roi, selon droit et reson, et  
 " qe ceux qe doivent estre eslus, queux qil soient, eyent pleyn  
 " poair de ordiner l'estat del houstiel nostre dit seigneur le roi  
 " et de seon roiaume dessus dit, en tiele manere qe les ordi-  
 " nances soient faites al honour de Dieu et al honour et le  
 " profit de seinte eglise et al honour du dit nostre seigneur  
 " le roi, et a seon profit et al profit de seon poeple, selon  
 " droit et reson, et le serment qe le roi fist a seon couronne-  
 " ment. E a ceo nostre dit seigneur ad volente, qe les eslus  
 " et tous ceux qe sont de seon seignarie et de seon ligeaunce,  
 " les ordinaunces qe faites seront par les prelates, contes et  
 " barons, qe a ceo seront eslus, et autres a eux a ceo appellees,  
 " teignent et gardent en tous lur poins, e qe il puissent a  
 " ceo assurer, lier et entrejurer, sauns chalenge du dit nostre  
 " seigneur le roi ou de seons. E si par aventure aviegne qe  
 " partie de eux qe seront eslus pur les dites ordinaunces faire,  
 " soient desturbez par mort ou par maladie ou par resonable  
 " encheson, qe Dieu defent, par quei il ne puissent les dites  
 " ordinaunces parfaire, qe adonke bien list a eux qi seront pre-  
 " sents pur les dites ordinaunces, faire daler avant en les dites  
 " ordinaunces par eux, ou appeller autres a eux a celes ordinaunces  
 " faire, selon ce qil verront qe ceo soit puis al honour du dit  
 " nostre seigneur et au profit de lui et au profit de seon  
 " poeple, sicome plais pleynement en les lettres overtes est con-  
 " tenu qe nostre seigneur le roi nous ad fait sur les choses sus-  
 " dites :—Nous grantoms pur nous et pur nos successeurs et  
 " nos heires, qe le grant qe nostre seigneur le roi nous ad fait  
 " en la manere susdite, ne soit treit autresfoiz en custome ne  
 " en usage, ne tourne en prejudice de nuli en contre droit et  
 " reson, si come suis est dit, ne qe le graunt avant dit puisse  
 " estre en autre manere entendu ne cleyme fors qe proprement  
 " de sa curteisie et de sa franchise volente, e qe leur poer des  
 " ordinaunces quant as ordinaunces faire ne dure outre le terme  
 " avant dit. En tesmoignance des queux choses, nous avoms  
 " mis nos seals a cestes lettres overtes. Done a Londres le  
 " xvii. jour de Mars, lan de grace mcccix., et du regne le roi  
 " Edward fil le roi Edward iii.

A.D. 1319.  
 March 17.

They under-  
 take that  
 the king's  
 concession  
 shall not be  
 drawn into  
 a precedent.

Tunc proceres regni elegerunt ex seipsis unum archi-  
 episcopum et sex episcopos sibi subditos, octo comites  
 et quinque barones subscriptos: videlicet.

A.D. 1310.  
March.  
Names of  
the lords  
ordainers.

Evesques	Lerceveske de	Contes	Gloucestre.
	Canterbury.		Lancastre.
	Londr.		Nichole.
	Saristb'.		Penbrok.
	Cicestr'.		Hereford.
	Norwiz'.		Warewik.
	Seint David.		Richemund.
Barons	Landa.		Arundel.
	Huwe de Veer.		
	Huwe de Corteneya.		
	Robert de Clifford.		
	Will' Mareschal.		
	Wille' Martyn.		

Qui Deum habentes prae oculis ordinaverunt in principio pro statu regni ordinationes sequentes, quia celeritas auxilii illud exposcebat.

*Ordinationes episcoporum et comitum.*

The first  
publication  
of ordi-  
nances,  
March, 1310.

The ordin-  
ers are to  
sit in  
London.

No gifts to  
be made.

- " Al honour de Dieu est ordine (I.) qe seinte eglise eit totes  
ces franchises, taunt avant come ele les doit avoir.  
" (II.) Auxi ordine est qe la pees le roi soit ferment gardee  
par tote le roiaume, insint qe chescun puisse sauvement aler,  
venir et demorir, solom la ley et les usages del roiaume, et  
qe les gentz qe sont caluz et assignes par le roi et par la  
communalte du roiaume pur loustiel le roi et lestat du  
roiaume ordiner, demeorgent en la citee de Londres par les  
dites choses ordiner et tretir, la ou il pount pluis convenable-  
ment demorer qe aillours pur diverses reons; cest assavoir  
pur conseil avoir des justices et des autres sages pluis preste-  
ment avoir; e pur les remembrances de la chauncelerie et  
del eschequer e autres avisemens pluis prestement troveir, la  
qe aillours; e sur ceo soit maunde au meire et as althermans  
et as vicecountes de la dite citee par le roi, qe eux le facent  
si sauvement garder qe mal ne damage ne disturbance viegne  
as ditz ordinours, ne alurs durant le temps de lur ordeine-  
ment.  
" (III.) Derichief ordine est pur les dettes le roi acquiter, et  
seon estat relever et le pluis honurablement maintenir, qe nul  
donne de terre ne de rente ne de franchise ne de eschete ne  
de garde ne de mariage ne de baillie se face a nuli des ditz

" ordinours durant le poeir du dit ordeinement, ne a nul autre  
 " conseil et assent des dits ordinours ou de la greindre  
 " partie de eux, ou sis de eux anciens, mes tutes les choses des  
 " queux profit poet ardre soient enproven au profit le roi  
 " lehis son entet soit avancement releve et autre chose soit sur  
 " ces ordins al honneur et a profit le roi.

A.D. 1294.  
 March.  
 First publi-  
 cation of  
 ordinances.

" (IIIk) Derichief ordins est qe touts les customes de ro-  
 " ains soient gardes et receus per gentz des roiaume meismes,  
 " et non par aliens, qe les issues et profits de meismes les cus-  
 " tomes ensemblement, ou touts autres issues et profits issues  
 " du roiaume des queux choses qe se soient, entierement  
 " viengent al eschequer et al tresorer, et a les chamberleyns le  
 " roi soient delivres par loustiel le roi maintenir et aillours  
 " a son profit, lisi qe le roi puisse vivre de seon sains prises  
 " autres faire qe anciens dues customes, et touts autres  
 " cessent.

The custome  
 are to be  
 paid in to  
 the ex-  
 chequer.

" (V.) Derichief ordins est qe touts les marchantz aliens, qe  
 " unt receu les profits des customes des roiaume ou des  
 " autres choses apertinantz au roi puis la mort le roi Edward  
 " pere le roi qe ore est, soient arrestes en touts leur biens, ou  
 " qil soient troves, dans le poeir le roi Dengleterre, desques il  
 " oyent rendus resonablement<sup>1</sup> acounte de quant qil oyent  
 " receu des issues du roialme deus le terme avantdit, devant  
 " tresorer et les barons del eschequer et autres joins a eux par  
 " les dites ordinours.

The twelven  
 marchantz  
 are to be  
 arrested.

" (VI.) Derichief ordins est que la grant chartre soit garde  
 " en touts ces points en tiele manere qe, si il a nul point en la  
 " dite chartre oscar ou dntif, soit declare par les dits ordinours  
 " et autres qe viendront a eux a ces appeller quant il veiront  
 " temps et heure durant lur poeir. Dene a fures du Carmon,  
 " le Judi prochain devant la feste del Annunciacion."<sup>1</sup>

The great  
 charter is to  
 be kept,

Istis primis ordinationibus promulgatis et approbatis,  
 mandavit rex majori, vicecomitibus et aldermannis  
 Londoniarum, per breve suum, quod dicti ordinatores  
 libere et honeste in dicta civitate valerent de statu  
 regni, ut dictum est, tractare:—<sup>2</sup>

The king  
 issues letters  
 to the mayor  
 and alder-  
 men.

<sup>1</sup> The first six ordinances, which we learn from the above copy were published by the ordinours as early as March 12, 1294, were confirmed by the king and issued to the sheriffs

on the 2nd of August. They are printed in the *Federa*, i. 113; *Rot. Parl.*, i. 446.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in the *Liber Custumarum*, p. 302.



A.D. 1310.  
May 29.  
The king orders the mayor to see to the safety of the ordainers.

“ Edward par la grace de Dieu, etc., au maire, etc., salutz.  
 “ Com nous eioms done poer a ascuns prelatz, countes et  
 “ barons, de ordiner lestat de nostre roiaume, o eoms grauntex  
 “ a lur requeste qil puissent demorer en nostre citee de  
 “ Lundres, par faire y lour ordinaunces, vous maundoms  
 “ et chargeoms ferment enjoygnantz, qe vous faces gardir bien  
 “ sauvement et seurement la dite citee a nostre oeps et en tien  
 “ manere qe mal ne damage ne soit faiz as ditz ordinours ne  
 “ as nul autres gentz demorantz en meisme la cite. Done a  
 “ Wyndesore, le xxix. jour de Maii, lan de nostre regne tierz.”

Six Jews apply for leave to live in England.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>x<sup>o</sup>, et regni regis iiii<sup>o</sup> ut dictum est. Eodem anno circiter festum Sancti Johannis Baptistae, sex Judaei venerunt Londonias, eo quod voluerunt impetrare licentiam a rege in Anglia commorare; unus eorum fuit phisicus.

Expedition to Scotland.

Anno regni regis Edwardi iiii<sup>o</sup> incipiente, centum viri balistarii electi iverunt versus Scotiam ad villam Sancti Johannis in Scotia. Eodem anno in festo Sancti Petri in advin-  
*De balistariis.*  
 cula, rex fuit apud Norhamptone, ubi praeeperat magnatibus Angliae convenisse, sibi auxilium praestando super Robertum le Brus comitem de Carrik, qui se tenuit regem Scotiae et se fecerat coronari, vivente adhuc rege

Council of war at Northampton.

Rex versus Scotiam.

The ordainers are absent.

but send their services.

The king at Berwick.

Edwardo nuper defuncto, et adhuc tenet. Sed comites Herefordiae, Lancastriae, Penbrokiae et Arundelliae non interfuerunt, quia oportebat eos esse cum sociis suis apud Londonias, ut dictum est, de commodo regni tractare; et hoc domino regi miserunt per internuntios; sed miserunt domino regi sua servitia in auxilium suae guerre debita et consueta. Sed rex cum comitibus Claudiocestriae, Cornubiae, Warenniae, et cum exercitu suo perrexit super Robertum le Bruis, et eundem prosequabatur. Sed ille subterfugia petens in silvis montanis latitabat: sed cum hyemps supervenisset, rex rediit versus Berewik, et dominus Petrus comes Cornubiae perrexit ad villam Sancti Johannis ad eam custodiendam. Reliquit autem rex, antequam

versus Scotiam properasset, dominum Henricum de Lacy comitem Lincolnie custodem Angliæ; qui com-

*De morte Hen-  
rici de Lacy co-  
mitis Lincolnie.*

moravit apud Londonias: sed mora, quæ inimica est homini, ipsum ab hoc sæculo eripuit, die Dominica prima x<sup>l</sup><sup>mo</sup>, sequenti anno; sepultus quidem in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, in novo opere, quod ipse nobiliter ditavit; cujus hæreditatem comes Lancastrie optinet, quia desponsaverat filiam prædicti Henrici comitis Lincolnie. Eo-

*De vicecomiti-  
bus Londonia-  
rum.*

dem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, vicecomites electi, videlicet Petrus de Blakeney, qui moriebatur infra annum, et loco ejus positus Johannes de Grauntebrugge, et Simon Corp; et in festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ

*De Richero de  
Roffham majore  
Londoniarum.*

Richerus de Roffham eligitur in majorem. Hic antiquas consuetudines et libertates in rotulis et libris camere civitatis fecit perscrutari, et, congregatis sapientioribus, potentioribus, una cum aldermannis, coram eis fecit legi et pupplicari. Quibus perlectis et auditis, dixit, "Karissimi concives mei, istæ sunt consuetudines et libertates nostræ antiquæ, sed propter sæpissimam remotionem majorum et vicecomitum, et propter eorumdem negligentiam, ad totius civitatis prædictæ dispendium suppeditatur; vultisne ut omnes istæ consuetudines et libertates firmiter teneantur?" Qui responderunt sub una voce, dicentes, "Etiam." Denique eorumdem assensu, petiit effectum et optinuit per breve domini regis; et sic per medium civitatis fecit provulgari, et per præceptum domini regis firmiter teneri. Fecit etiam cum suis aldermannis *la purale* in civitate, et omni purpresturam et omnia appendicia nociva, quæ invenerant, concito cum ligonibus fecit prosterni, et pavimenta fecit renovare. Hic autem fecit rectum cuicumque conquerenti, et sic regis civitatem ad pristinam dignitatem et indempnem visus est servare et reformare; qui prædecessoribus pluribus

A.D. 1280.  
The earl of  
Lincoln  
guardian of  
the realm;  
he dies early  
in 1281.

Election of  
sheriffs and  
mayor.

The new  
mayor ob-  
tains a  
recognition  
of the rights  
of the city.

He makes  
the puram-  
bulation of  
the city.

A.D. 1311.  
Richer of  
Beffham the  
mayor.

He is de-  
posed.

Antony Bek  
dies at  
Eltham,  
March 3,  
1311.

ante majoribus merito sit præferendus; sed quia idem Richerus fuerat austerus et celer ad justitiam facien-  
dam nulli parcendo, et quia fecit imprisonare Willel-  
mum de Hakford, mercer, ideo dictus W. et sui com-  
plices insurrexerunt in ipsum, et commoverunt fere  
totam civitatem super ipsum, et ideo depositus fuit ab  
officio majoris et postea aldermanniæ suæ. Eodem  
anno, ut dictum est, moritur Henricus Lacy, comes  
Lincolniæ. Eodem anno Antonius de  
Bek, episcopus Dunolmensis et patri-  
archa Jerosolimitanus et rex Mannorum,  
quinto nonas Martis, obiit apud Heltham.<sup>1</sup>

#### DE TEMPLARIIS.

Points  
touching the  
Templars to  
be discussed  
in council.

*Processus concilii habitus die Lunæ proxima post  
festum Ascensionis Domini.*

" Tractanda in concilio provinciali de Templariis :—<sup>2</sup>

" ART. I.—Primus articulus est, Unus Templarius, nomine  
Thomas de Lindesoye, qui ante captionem Templariorum dicit  
se fugisse in Hiberniam, qui nunc iteratis vicibus optulit se  
stare juri, quid faciendum est de eo qui examinatus juxta  
formam mandati apostolici et nichil fatetur contra se.  
" ART. II.—Aliqui Templarii hujus provincie petuntur a  
mulieribus sibi eos adjudicari in viros, ratione matrimonii  
contracti ante ingressum in religionem Templi.

<sup>1</sup> The following matter, down to the rubric "de Depositione Templariorum," is not a part of the text of the MS. Otho B. 3, of which we have an almost perfect fragment at this point. If the transcriber found the matter in the volume at all, it must have been written on an inserted leaf, which is not now forthcoming. It is, however, too valuable to be omitted, although it seems to be misplaced by a year.

<sup>2</sup> The provincial council of Can-

terbury in 1311 was summoned for the 23rd of April to complete the business of the Templars. The following articles possibly formed part of the proceedings. It is, however, more probable that they belong to the following year, in which the Council was summoned for April 18, and began work on the MONDAY after the Ascension. See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 383, 406, 420.

- "ART. III.—Singulares personæ Templi steterunt in indictis A.D. 1312  
 " sibi pœnitentiis per dimidium annum et amplius. An ex- Agenda for  
 " pedit inquirere utrum fecerunt pœnitentiam eis impositam, the council  
 " et qualiter et quomodo se gesserint tempore supradicto. on the  
 " Templars.
- "ART. IIII.—Cum mandatum sit per litteras apostolicas quod  
 " contra singulares personas Templi, vel pro eisdem, in provin-  
 " ciali concilio sententiæ absolutoriæ vel condemnatoriæ pro-  
 " ferentur, adhuc non sint prolata finaliter, nisi contra tres  
 " singulares personas, scilicet Stephanum, Thomam et Johan-  
 " nem,<sup>1</sup> quid sit contra eos vel pro ceteris faciendum."

TRACTANDA IN CONCILIO, PROVINCIALI DE BONO  
 PUBLICO REGNI<sup>2</sup>

- "Primo.—Ordinationes multæ factæ sunt de novo ad honorem Questions  
 " Dei et utilitatem ecclesiæ, commodum domini regis et regni touching  
 " sublevationem, remedium pauperum et oppressorum, sicut the ordi-  
 " ex eorum inspectione luculenter apparet, quas servare et nances; to  
 " tenere nos prælati juravimus corporaliter, salvo ordine nostro; be treated  
 " an sumus astricti per juramentum nostrum ad observationem in the  
 " earum, quoad personas nostras tantum, vel ad faciendum council.  
 " eas servari ab aliis, quantum possumus, salvo ordine nostro.
- "Secundo.—Si ad utrumque non simus astricti ex vi jura-  
 " menti, an saltem ex debito officii vel ad utrumque quantum  
 " commode possumus et honeste.
- "Tertio.—Supposito quod ex vinculo juramenti vel ex debito  
 " officii ad utrumque simus astricti, an liceat et expediat  
 " vallare dictas ordinationes sic majoris excommunicationis  
 " sententia, quod omnes contra eos facientes in excommunica-  
 " tione incidant ipso facto.
- "Quarto.—An liceat et expediat publice denunciare excommuni-  
 " catos eos qui contra dictas ordinationes fecerint, auctoritate  
 " concilii Oxoniæ declarati per concilium de Lambeth, cum  
 " per hoc impediverint pacem regni.

<sup>1</sup> Stephen of Staplebridge, Tho-  
 mas Totti, and John of Stoke; see  
 Wilkins, Conc. ii. 383 sq.

Q 4549.

<sup>2</sup> These agenda for the council of  
 1312 do not seem to be extant  
 elsewhere.

A.D. 1312.  
Questions  
touching  
the ordi-  
nances.

- " *Quinto.*—An liceat et expediat per viam notorie procedere  
contra eos, qui dictas ordinationes violarunt, et quomodo?  
" *Sexto.*—An liceat et expediat significare domino pape et  
cardinalibus quod bonum publicum quod ex eisdem ordina-  
tionibus servatis poterit provenire, et mala ac dispendia quas  
provenire timentur, si non serventur.  
" *Septimo.*—An expediat admonere comites et procures regni  
qui jurarunt corporaliter servare et tenere ordinationes pra-  
dictas, quod servant juramenta sua, et denunciare eisdem  
quod nisi eas servaverint, quantum fieri poterit, acius con-  
tra eos procedatur.  
" *Octavo.*—Videatur si sint aliquae aliae utiles pro bono publico  
regni et status ecclesiastici.

*Responsa ad articulos de Templariis.*

Answers  
touching  
the Tem-  
plars.

- " *Ad i.*—Admittendum est secundum formam juris vel  
canonice.  
" *Ad ii.*—Admittendum est quatenus jus exigit et requirit.  
" *Ad iii.*—Non expedit inquirere nisi fama praecesserit.  
" *Ad iii.*—Procedendum est secundum retroacta ad con-  
dempnandum vel absolvendum.

*Responsa ad articulos de bono publico.*

Answers  
touching  
the ordi-  
nances.

- " *Ad primum et ii.*—Quod ex vi juramenti, quo ad se; et ex  
debito officii, quo ad alios.  
" *Ad iii.*—Expedit vallare dictas ordinationes sententia ex-  
communicationis.  
" *Ad iii.*—Expedit publice denunciare eos excommunicatos,  
qui contra dictas ordinationes fecerint.  
" *Ad v.*—Notorie delinquentes, notorie puniantur: sed modus  
puniendi relinquatur arbitrio judicis, secundum quantitatem  
delicti.  
" *Ad vi.*—Non expedit ad praesens mittere domino pape.  
" *Ad vii.*—Expedit admonere comites.  
" *Ad viii.*—Est deliberandum.

*Regia prohibitio missæ abbatibus, prioribus et ceteris viris religiosis.<sup>1</sup>*

“ Edwardus Dei gratia, rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ et dux Aquitanie, dilectis sibi in Christo abbatibus, prioribus et ceteris viris domorum religionarum provincie Cantuariæ de patronatibus nostris existentibus et eorum procuratoribus apud Londoniam in proximo conventuris, salutem. Intelleximus a nonnullis quod venerabilis pater R., permissione divina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, vos sicut ceteros de clero provincie sue predictæ ad consentiendum cuidam auxilio seu collectæ super vos et ipsum clerum auctoritate sua propria assidendo, pro viribus inducere nititur et intendit. Cum igitur hujus auxilii et collectæ assensio sive concessio, si super bonis domorum vestrarum, quæ de elemosinis progenitorum nostrorum quondam regum Angliæ fundatas existant, florent, nostro assensu minime requisito, in diminutionem elemosinarum predictarum et coronæ nostræ præjudicium, cedarent manifeste; Vobis mandamus in fide qua nobis tenemini, districtè inhibentes ne ad aliquod auxilium seu collectam super vos aut ceteros de clero predicto, ut præmittitur, assidendo, seu ad contributionem aliquam collectæ hujus cum ceteris de clero, si quam super ipsis assideri extiterit, faciendam, nobis inconsultis, assensum vestrum vel consensum aliquammodo præbeatis. Teste me ipso apud Novum Castrum super Tinam, primo die Maii, anno regni nostri quinto.”

A.D. 1312.  
May 1.  
The king forbids the assentment of an aid by the archbishop's authority.

*De depositione Templariorum.*

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXL, et anno regni iiii<sup>to</sup> ut dicitur. Eodem anno, x<sup>o</sup> kalendas Maii, attentationes Templariorum infrascriptæ super iniquitate hæreseos publicatæ fuerunt in ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniis; et habuerunt terminum infra viii. dies ad proponendum, si quid habeant.

A.D. 1311.  
Apr. 22.  
Proceedings against the Templars.

<sup>1</sup> Printed by Wilkins from the Great Register at Worcester, Concilia, ii. 420. The council against which the prohibition is directed

was summoned for April 18, 1312 but adjourned to the Monday after the Ascension.



A.D. 1311.

Charges  
against the  
Templars.

Infra scripta sunt contra Templarios plene vel semi-plene probata, prout singula inferius cum suo modo probationis in suis articulis continetur.

*De Templariis.*<sup>1</sup>

Uniformity  
of the ob-  
servances  
on reception  
into the  
order.

“ PRIMO.—Compertum est per xii. fratres in capitulo Angliæ quod magnus præceptor observationes suas receptionis recepit a magno magistro. Item quod unus est modus recipiendi fratres ad ordinem Templariorum, ubicunque orbis terrarum, ubi fratres recipiuntur. In hoc concordant omnes fratres in Angliæ examinati, qui sunt lxxx. et plures. Item unus est modus profitendi post receptionem in ordine supradicto. Item eadem observantia receptis fratribus injungebantur ubicunque in ordine supradicto, et quod quicquid magnus magister maxime cum conventu suo faciebat, ordinabat aut statuebat, totus ordo tenere et observare habebat et etiam observabat. Item cum multi errores, hæreses et crimina, eisdem fuerant objecta.

1. The first  
class of  
errors,  
in eight  
articles of  
blasphemy  
and apo-  
stacy.

“ *Primum genus.*<sup>2</sup>—Primum genus errorum eisdem objecto- rum continet viii. articulos. Videlicet tales, Primo: quod in receptione sua, et quando et post et quam cito ad hoc commoditatem habere poterant, abnegabant Christum, vel Jesum, vel crucifixum, vel quandoque Deum, et quandoque beatam Virginem, et aliquando omnes Sanctos et Sanctas Dei; inducti seu moniti per eos qui ipsos recipiebant. Item quod communiter fratres hoc faciebant. Item quod major pars eorum. Item quod etiam post ipsam receptionem aliquando. Item quod dicebant et dogmatizabant illis quos recipiebant, Christum non esse verum Deum, vel quandoque Jesum, vel quandoque crucifixum. Item dicebant illis, quos recipiebant, ipsum esse falsum propheetam. Item quod dicebant ipsum non esse passum pro

<sup>1</sup> The following curious summary of the charges against the Templars, and of the evidence on which they rested, seems to be an analysis of the depositions of the witnesses, many of which are printed in the Concilia from the MS. Bodl. 454.

But the writer evidently had recourse to more abundant materials; besides which, he gives in full some statements which Wilkins abridged.

<sup>2</sup> *Primum genus*] This head includes articles 1-8 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 331.

" redemptione humani generis nec crucifixum, sed pro A.D. 1311.  
 " sceleribus suis. Item, quod nec receptores nec recepti Charges  
 " habebant spem salvationis habendam per ipsum, et hoc against the  
 " dicebant illis quos recipiebant, vel equipollens vel simile. Templars:  
 " De hac abnegatione Christi deponunt iiii. fratres in ordine summary  
 " militum Templi recepti in Anglia. Tres deposuerunt se fore of evidence  
 " receptos cum abnegatione Christi et spuitione super crucem; touching  
 " et quartus dicit, multos fratres fuisse receptos cum abnega- blasphemy.  
 " tione predicta. Item lii. fratres hic presentes asserunt, quod  
 " omnes et singuli fratres recepti in Anglia se magno præ-  
 " ceptori Anglie mediate vel immediate subjecti sunt, boni  
 " homines et fidedigni, et tales qui timore magni præceptoris  
 " vel ordinis, vel alicujus odio vel gratia vel alia quacunque  
 " causa, non deviant a veritate. Item, omnes prædicti  
 " fratres, exceptis xi., dicunt quod volunt stare dictis recep-  
 " torum in Anglia vel illorum de Anglia, ac si de sua re-  
 " ceptione singulariter deposuissent. Item lii. fratres de  
 " scientia et credulitate confitentur quod ita est consuetudo  
 " idemque modus recipiendi fratres in Anglia, quod qui-  
 " cunque sciens modum recipiendi alicujus seu aliquorum sciet  
 " modum per quem recepti sunt omnes alii et singuli  
 " ipsorum. Item, lii. fratres hic presentes confitentur et  
 " deponunt quod ita est eadem consuetudo, idemque modus  
 " recipiendi fratres ubique, quod quicunque sciens modum  
 " recipiendi qui servatur in Anglia sciat illum qui servatur  
 " in aliis locis et ubicunque, et e converso. Item apparet per  
 " litteras apostolicas quod cum sedes apostolica super hæreses  
 " Templariorum multas et magnas informationes per litteras  
 " et nuntios recepisset, infamia<sup>1</sup> quoque contra Templarios  
 " increbrescente validius; et quia quidam miles Templarius  
 " domino papæ confessus est quod in receptione fratrum, ad  
 " suggestionem recipientis, qui recipitur Jesum Christum  
 " negat, et super crucem sibi ostensam spuit, et quod alia  
 " faciunt recipiens et receptus, quæ non sunt licita nec  
 " humane conveniunt honestati; vitare nequit quin tot et  
 " tantis clamoribus præberet auditum; et cum demum fama  
 " publica deferente et clamorosa insinuatione regis Franciæ,  
 " nec non nobilium, cleri et populi dicti regni, ad ejus audi-  
 " entiam pervenisset, quod magister et alii præceptores et  
 " fratres qui erant præfatis criminibus et aliis hæresibus, prout

<sup>1</sup> infamia] See the bull of August 13, 1307; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 329.

A.D. 1311.  
Charges of  
blasphemy  
against the  
Templars.

“ constabat et asserabat [irretiti], per multas confessiones et  
 “ depositiones magistri et præceptorum et fratrum coram  
 “ multis prælatis et inquisitoribus hæreticæ pravitatis in regno  
 “ Franciæ factas, habitas et receptas; cumque prædicti cla-  
 “ mores adeo accendissent tam contra ipsum ordinem quam  
 “ contra singulares personas ejusdem ordinis, quod sine gravi  
 “ scandalo præteriri non poterant, nec absque imminente  
 “ periculo tollerari, dominus papa ad inquirendum descendens,  
 “ multos de præceptoribus et aliis fratribus dicti ordinis repu-  
 “ tationis non modicæ, cum super juramento prædicto interro-  
 “ gavit et examinavit usque ad numerum lxxii., et tandem  
 “ confessiones eorum in consistorio legi fecit, in eis perseve-  
 “ rantes eas expresse et sponte, prout recitatæ fuerant, appro-  
 “ barunt; post quæ auctoritate apostolica per tres cardinales  
 “ super præmissis, tam contra ordinem quam contra singulares  
 “ personas generaliter inquisitum, cum magistro Franciæ,  
 “ terræ ultra marinæ, Normanniæ, Aquitanniæ ac Pictaviæ  
 “ præceptoribus majoribus; qui deposuerunt et confessi sunt  
 “ Christi abnegationem inter cetera et spuitionem super  
 “ crucem, cum in ordine Templi recepti fuerunt. Et quidam  
 “ ex eis se sub eadem forma, scilicet cum abnegatione Christi  
 “ et spuitione super crucem, fratres multos recepisse, et  
 “ quædam alia inhonesta, approbantes confessiones et deposi-  
 “ tiones, quas dudum fecerant coram inquisitoribus hæreticæ  
 “ pravitatis; ex quibus confessionibus et depositionibus ac  
 “ relatione, inventi sunt sæpefati magistri et fratres in  
 “ præmissis et circa præmissa, licet quidam ex eis in pluribus  
 “ et alii in paucioribus, graviter deliquisse. Et quia dominus  
 “ papa ubique inquirere non poterat per se ipsum, idcirco per  
 “ ordinem locorum in quibus degunt, in Anglia, seu in  
 “ Cantuariensi provincia, et per inquisitores ejusdem ordinis  
 “ adjunctos, super certis articulis et super aliis de quibus  
 “ expediens videretur, mandavit inquire.<sup>1</sup>  
 “ Sed præter iiiii. fratres prædictos coram ipsis inquisitoribus  
 “ super isto primo genere articulorum, videlicet super abne-  
 “ gatione Christi et spuitione super crucem, deponunt x.  
 “ testes in Anglia, primo, quidam miles qui dicit se legisse in  
 “ libro cujusdam Templarii de Anglia quem nominavit, quod  
 “ Jesus Christus non erat Dei filius nec de virgine natus, sed

<sup>1</sup> inquire] Here the long abstract of the papal letter ends; Wilk.,  
 Conc. ii. 331.

" ex semine viri Marise more aliorum hominum, et quod ipse  
 " non erat sed falsus propheta,<sup>1</sup> non pro redemptione humani  
 " generis, sed pro ejus propriis flagitiis erat crucifixus.  
 " Item, quidam religiosus qui dicit quod quidem post confes-  
 " sionem quæsiuit ab eo, quid esset, si negasset Deum.  
 " Item quidam religiosus dicit quod quidam Templarius,  
 " quem nominavit, semel transivit in quodam prato, dicens  
 " hæc verba, 'Heu! heu! quod unquam fui natus, quod oportet  
 " me negare Deum et tenere me cum diabolo';<sup>2</sup> audivit quidem,  
 " illo non percipiente. Item quidam religiosus dicit quod  
 " quidam Templarius habuit filiam qui vidit per parietem,  
 " quod quæsierunt a quodam professuro si crederet in cruci-  
 " fixum, quem fidem negare nolentem interfecerunt.<sup>3</sup> Item  
 " quidam religiosus a quo quæsiuit quidam Templarius, utrum  
 " crederet, quod Deus vallet tantam miseriam pro hominibus  
 " pati. Item quidam miles qui deposuerit quod ejus avus, qui  
 " noluit negare Deum, creditur infra triduum occisus. Item  
 " quidam religiosus qui audivit a viro Templario, qui etiam  
 " per juramenta pertinaciter asseruit, quod Jesus Christus non  
 " fuit verus Deus et homo. Item quidam religiosus qui  
 " audivit a præceptore Angliæ, nomine Brian Le Jai, quod  
 " pagani, et ita tam bene sicut Christiani, non approbant  
 " articulum incarnationis. Item adminiculatur XL<sup>mus</sup> testis  
 " qui dicit, quod ipse tractans cum præceptore Templariorum  
 " apud Bruere Lincolnise diocesis, audivit ab eodem hæc verba,  
 " scilicet quod. 'nos moriemur sicut aliæ bestie.' Item quod  
 " quidam frater Templarius illius domus voluerat confiteri  
 " prædicto testi tunc sacerdoti ibidem, sed, ut dixit, non  
 " permittebatur ei a præceptore de Dokesworth a latere Can-  
 " tebriggie, Eliensis diocesis; quod nullus homo post mortem  
 " habeat animam plus quam canis;<sup>4</sup> et hoc asserant dicti  
 " Templarii per juramentum, in convivio sepulture rectoris  
 " Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, ejusdem villæ; dixit etiam quod  
 " erant præsentibus tunc meliores de villa illa. Item quidam  
 " religiosus XLVII<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod quidam nobilis genere  
 " intravit in senectute sua ad Templum, et stetit inter eos per  
 " annos tres; tertio anno ivit ad capitulum et duxit secum

A.D. 1311.  
 Charges of  
 blasphemy  
 against the  
 Templars.

<sup>1</sup> propheta] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii. 358.

<sup>2</sup> diabolo] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii. 359.

<sup>3</sup> interfecerunt] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii. 359.

<sup>4</sup> canis] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii. 361.

A.D. 1311.  
Charges of  
blasphemy  
against the  
Templars.

“ duos juvenes, qui ministrabant ei a tempore ingressionis sue  
“ in capitulum; non poterant dicti juvenes eum videre; tertia  
“ vero nocte in crepusculo duas scalas posuerunt et eas ascen-  
“ derunt, et fecerunt duo foramina in coopertura domus, et  
“ viderunt iii<sup>or</sup> fratres intrantes cum iii<sup>is</sup> magnis luminibus;  
“ et post eos magister cum fratribus; quibus ingressis, præ-  
“ cepit magister, ut introducerent fratrem cum quo steto-  
“ runt dicti juvenes, et, cum fuisset coram magistro et nollet  
“ pro aliqua comminatione Christum abnegare, dixit magister  
“ fratribus, quod de eo facerent quod per eos foret faciendum;  
“ et sic eum interfecerunt. Item quidam rector, qui dicit  
“ quemdam militem ordinis Templi per fratres ejusdem  
“ ordinis Londoniis fuisse mortuum in carcere, quia eorum  
“ malis noluit consentire, qui tamen miles, dum erat in saeculo,  
“ fuerat devotus et honestus homo.

II. The  
second class  
of charges,  
five articles  
of impiety.

“ *II<sup>um</sup> genus.*<sup>1</sup>—Secundum genus continet quinque articulos,  
“ videlicet, tales:—Item, quod faciebant illos quos recipie-  
“ bant spueri super crucem, sive super signum crucis vel  
“ sculpturam crucis, et super imaginem Christi, licet qui  
“ recipiebantur interdum spuerent juxta. Item, quod ipsam  
“ crucem pedibus conculcari faciebant. Item, quod in eadem  
“ cruce ipsi fratres aliquando conculcabant. Item quod minge-  
“ bant interdum, et alios mingere faciebant, super ipsam; et  
“ hoc faciebant aliquociens in die Veneris sancta. Item, quod  
“ nonnulli eorum ipsa die vel alia septimana sancta, pro con-  
“ culcatione et minctione prædictis, consueverunt convenire de  
“ hac sputatione super crucem et aliis obpropriis. Deponunt  
“ tres fratres ordinis militiæ Templi in Anglia recepti.  
“ Primus dicit, quod sibi ostensa fuit imago crucifixi, et dice-  
“ batur ei quod sicut antea honoraverat ipsam, sic modo vitu-  
“ peraret;<sup>2</sup> et quod spueret in eam, quod et fecit. Item, qui-  
“ dam religiosus, qui videbat braccas unius fratris Templi et  
“ ipsum tenentem faciem versus occidentem et posteriora  
“ versus altare.<sup>3</sup> Item, idem religiosus dicit quod apud Ribes-  
“ tan vidit quamdam crucem scdatam super altare, in qua erat  
“ sculpta imago Christi; et dixit quidam ater Templi quod  
“ indecenter erat posita prædicta crux et quod saltim lavaretur,  
“ et ille frater respondit sibi, ‘Depone crucem et dimitte in  
“ pace.’<sup>4</sup> Item, quidam Templarius, qui in receptione sua

<sup>1</sup> *II<sup>um</sup> genus*] Under this head are  
included articles 9–13 of the papal  
indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 331.

<sup>2</sup> *vituperaret*] Conc. ii. 359.

<sup>3</sup> *altare*] Conc. ii. 359.

<sup>4</sup> *pace*] Conc. ii. 359.

" spuit super crucem. Item quidam alius Templarius receptus A.D. 1211.  
 " Londonis; qui spuit etiam super crucem. Item quidam Charges of  
 " religiosus XLIII<sup>us</sup>, qui audit a multis quod quidam Tem- implicity  
 " plarius in posteriora femoralium portabat crucem. Item against the  
 " quidam religiosus XLVI<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod audit a quodam Templars.  
 " fratre, quem nominavit, quod in femoralibus unius Templarii  
 " fuit inventa crux. Item quidam religiosus LIII<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit  
 " dixisse quendam Templarium, quod nullus tangeret robam  
 " suam nisi quidam puer qui ei serviebat: quo Templario  
 " mortuo, soror ejusdem Templarii volens ablueri corpus suum  
 " accepit robam ejus et in femoralibus invenit crucem. Item  
 " quidam religiosus LV<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit se audivisse a quadam fide-  
 " digna persona, quod per religionem destrueretur mundus;  
 " quia sunt quidam religiosi qui portabant crucem in femo-  
 " ralibus et sedebant super crucem, et dixit quod hoc audi-  
 " vit circa biennium antequam iste rumor insurgeret contra  
 " Templarios. Item quidam religiosus LXXIII<sup>us</sup> dicit, quod  
 " quidam Templarius in domo sororis sue infirmabatur usque  
 " ad mortem, inhibuit sorori sue, ne modo aliquo permetteret  
 " corpus ejus nudari post mortem; illa tamen curiosa, credens  
 " invenire indicia sanctitatis, corpus ejus nudavit, et invenit  
 " imaginem crucifixi ad nudam carnem pendentem directo  
 " contra anum. Item quidam religiosus LXXIII<sup>us</sup> qui concor-  
 " dat LXXIII<sup>o</sup>. Item quidam religiosus LXXV<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod  
 " quidam Templarius et alii ejusdem ordinis cum eo, accessum  
 " pluralem ad domum cujusdam matronae de civitate Eboraco  
 " habentes, quadam die accidit quod dicta matrona, dum ipse  
 " cum aliis in domo ejusdem fuerat, percipit quod ipse Tem-  
 " plarius camisiam et braccas habuit ultra modum, et dixit sibi  
 " ipse matrona quod cameram ipsius matronae ascenderet; ibi  
 " invenit paucos lineos permutandos atque mundos; cui dictus  
 " Templarius paruit; quibus sic peractis, post recessum dic-  
 " torum Templariorum ipse matrona ad cameram rediens macu-  
 " latam camisiam tantum invenit quam Templarius dimisit;  
 " et cum femoralia quaesivisset, nec ipse cum camisia inve-  
 " nisset, cum majori diligentia et non sine magna admiratione  
 " per ipsam matronam inventa, inopinata in latrina, quibus a  
 " dicto loco extractis, invenit in ipsius bracciis crucem affixam  
 " aestimatione sua directe contra anum. Item quidam reli-  
 " giosus LXXVI<sup>us</sup> testis, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius,

<sup>1</sup> matronam inventa] manuscr. ita; so in both MSS. This story is not  
 among the depositions in MS. Bodl. 454.



A.D. 1311.

Charges of  
impiety  
against the  
Templars.

“ ad mortem infirmatus in domo sororis suae, naturae debitum  
 “ persolvit, et ante mortem rogavit sororem suam quod ipso  
 “ mortuo ipsum suo habitu non spoliaret, sed in eodem prout  
 “ erit tempore mortis, sepeliretur cum eodem: tandem soror  
 “ praedicta, ipso Templario mortuo, contra promissa veniens,  
 “ eundem Templarium omnibus usque ad femoralia spoliavit,  
 “ et secretius eadem femoralia intuens, percepit quamdam  
 “ crucem de nigro serico sutam directe contra anum. Item  
 “ quidam religiosus LXXVII<sup>us</sup> testis, qui dicit quod quidam  
 “ famulus cujusdam dominæ portavit litteram directam cui-  
 “ dam Templario apud Belsale, et, cum intrasset capitulum,  
 “ vidit unum fratrem de Templo levantem pannos suos a tergo  
 “ et deponentem femoralia et retrogradiendo posuit anum  
 “ suum ad faciem imaginis crucifixi. Item quidam religiosus  
 “ LXXVIII<sup>us</sup> testis, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius infirma-  
 “ batur ad mortem, et habuit servientem unum, et dixit sibi  
 “ quod ipsum post mortem, cum femoralibus in eo statu in  
 “ quo erit tempore mortis, sepeliret; et ipso Templario mortuo,  
 “ idem serviens attendens quod dictus Templarius habuit soro-  
 “ rem magnam dominam, misit pro eadem; at ipsa quando  
 “ venit, dixit quod voluit corpus fratris sui, more patriæ,  
 “ lavare; ipso serviente dicente quod dictus Templarius sibi  
 “ injunxit quod cum femoralibus sepeliretur: sed dicta mulier  
 “ prevaluit, et depositis femoralibus invenit in posteriori parte  
 “ eorundem crucem quamdam circa anum. Item quidam religio-  
 “ sus LXXIX<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod bene sunt elapsi XIII. anni, unus  
 “ de societate familiae Templariorum, non percipientibus Tem-  
 “ plariis, in nocte quando intrabant capitulum, occulte intravit,  
 “ et vidit quod, aperto quodam armariolo parietis, extraxerunt  
 “ quamdam figuram nigram cum oculis lucentibus, et quam-  
 “ dam crucem, et posuerunt crucem in praesentia magistri et  
 “ cullum ydoli vel figuræ posuerunt super crucem, et post  
 “ unus accepit imaginem et portavit magistro, et magister oscu-  
 “ latus fuit in ano dictum imaginem, et post omnes alii similiter,  
 “ et post osculum, dictus magister et omnes alii spuerunt super  
 “ crucem ter: ad idem concordat testis signatus per A.”

III. Two  
articles  
touching  
cat-worship.

“ III<sup>um</sup> genus.<sup>2</sup>—Item tertium genus, quod est de adoratione  
 “ cati, continet duos articulos: de isto genere nulli testes de-  
 “ ponunt in Anglia.

<sup>1</sup> See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 362.<sup>2</sup> III<sup>um</sup> genus] This head in-  
cludes articles 14 and 15 of thepapal indictment; Wilk. Conc. ii.  
331; cf. pages 373, 384.

" *IIII<sup>um</sup> genus*.<sup>1</sup>—Quartum genus continet *iiii.* articulos, A.D. 1311  
 " videlicet tales. Item quod non credebant sacramento alta- Charges  
 " ris. Item quod aliqui ex eis. Item quod major pars. Item against the  
 " nec alia sacramenta ecclesie. De hac infidelitate circa Templars;  
 " sacramentum eucharistie deponunt:—Item quidam Templa- iv. Four  
 " rius Anglie receptus in Anglia, qui dicit quod vidit quam- articles  
 " plures fratres dicti ordinis, qui non bene credebant sacra- touching  
 " mento altaris nec aliis sacramentis. Item quod multi ex the sacra-  
 " fratribus non bene credebant, ut vidit et audivit. Item ment of the  
 " quidam religiosus *LXXI<sup>us</sup>*, qui dicit quod in die Natali apud altar.  
 " Brueram erant multe hostie per socium celebrantem conse-  
 " crate ad communionem Templariorum; dixit frater eorum  
 " sacerdos, quod communicarent in vestibulo, utrum tamen  
 " communica[verint vel non nescire].<sup>2</sup> Item quidam religio-  
 " sus *XIII<sup>us</sup>*, qui dicit quod apud Dyvionem venerunt ad eum  
 " duo Templarii de Anglia, qui, cum unus illorum diceret,  
 " qui vocabatur Willelmus Tannotte, 'Veni et audias mis-  
 " sam;' responderunt Templarii, 'Credisne illud sacramen-  
 " tum esse verum?' cui frater indignatus asseruit, 'Sic tota  
 " ecclesia credit esse verum sacramentum.' Item quidam  
 " clericus *XXXVII<sup>us</sup>*, qui dicit quod, cum esset in quodam con-  
 " vivio, ubi erant invitati, unus de scutiferis eorum dixit eidem  
 " et aliis circumstantibus, quod bene placuit ei convivium Tem-  
 " plariorum, hoc excepto, quod nunquam confitebantur nec com-  
 " municabant. Item quidam religiosus *XI<sup>us</sup>*, qui dicit quod  
 " quidam miles qui diu steterat inter Templarios fatebatur quod  
 " semper Templarii fuerunt proditores, et per eos fuit soldanus  
 " pramunitus de aggressu et congressu Christianorum. Item  
 " quidam religiosus *LXXIII<sup>us</sup>*, qui dicit quod quidam frater  
 " Templi recepit Corpus Christi a manu sacerdotis, et integram  
 " hostiam servans in ore suo usque post recessum ipsius sacer-  
 " dotis, spuit illud in pasonam, et ipsa clausa, posuit illam in  
 " aliam pasonam, et fecit quamdam mulierem invitam et re-  
 " nitentem ac asserentem illud in igne potius proici videre  
 " quam in latrina, proicere in latrinam. Item quidam re-  
 " ligiosus *LXXIII<sup>us</sup>*, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius spuit

<sup>1</sup> *IIII<sup>um</sup> genus*] This head in-  
 cludes articles 16-19 of the papal  
 indictment; Wilk., Cons. ii. 331.

<sup>2</sup> Here the text in both MSS. is

unintelligible; I have restored the  
 sense from the MS. Bodl. 454, fo.  
 92.

- A.D. 1211. " corpus Christi in puzonam. Item quidam rector xxxviii<sup>us</sup>, qui  
 Charges " dicit quod Templarii non recipiebant viaticum in extremis.  
 against the " *V<sup>um</sup> genus*.<sup>1</sup>—Quintum genus continet iiii. articulos, vide-  
 Templara. " licet tales:—Item quod sacerdotes dicti ordinis, verba, per  
 v. Four " quas conficitur corpus Christi, non dicebant in canone missae.  
 further " Item quod aliqui ex eis. Item quod major pars. Item  
 articles " quod recipientes ipsos hoc injungebant eisdem. De hac  
 touching the " omissione confectionis corporis Christi deponunt / xxxvii.  
 the claim " Item quidam rector qui dicit quod quidam<sup>2</sup> presbiter Tem-  
 of the " plarius decesserat, qui confessus fuit in extremis quod viginti  
 Templars " anni erant jam elapsi, quod ipse non confecerat Corpus  
 to absolve. " Christi in missa sua: sed deceperat populum, hostiam osten-  
 " dendo non consecratam. Item quidam sacerdos lxi. testis,  
 " qui aliquando Templum serviebat, qui dixit, sibi fuisse inhi-  
 " bitum per eosdem, ne in celebratione missarum verba conse-  
 " crationis Domini corporis et sanguinis diceret quoquo modo.  
 " VI. et VII. genera.<sup>3</sup>—Sextum et septimum genus con-  
 " tinet vi. articulos, videlicet tales. Item, quod credebant  
 " et dicebatur sic eis, quod magnus magister ordinis poterat  
 " eos absolvere de peccatis suis. Item quod visitator. Item  
 " quod praeceptores, quorum multi erant layci. Item quod  
 " hoc faciebant de facto. Item quod aliqui eorum. Item  
 " quod magnus magister hoc fuit de se confessus, etiam  
 " antequam esset captus in praesentia magnarum personarum.  
 " De hoc genere quod magister et alii praeceptores layci ab-  
 " solvebant a peccatis, et quod magister fuit de se confessus,  
 " pleno deponunt x. testes fratres ordinis militiae Templi de  
 " Anglia, qui dicunt contenta in articulis praedictis esse vera.  
 " Item multi fratres Templi deponunt quod ipsi circa praedicta  
 " erraverunt multipliciter. Primo quod praesidens laicus ab-  
 " solvebat seu remittebat singulariter peccatum suum, cum  
 " aliquem fratrem qui deliquerat flagellabat; et in hoc pleno  
 " deponunt xii. fratres Templi: primus deponit quod praesidens,  
 " cum flagellabat fratrem qui deliquerat, dicebat, 'Absolve to  
 " 'in nomine, etc.'  
 " — deponit quod praesidens dicebat, et credit quod illud fieret  
 " nomine absolutionis; vi<sup>us</sup> et viii<sup>us</sup> deponunt quod praesi-

<sup>1</sup> *V<sup>um</sup> genus*] Articles 20–23 of the papal indictment; Wilk., Conc. ii. 331.

<sup>2</sup> This is the end of the legible

fragment of the burnt MS. Otho B. 3.

<sup>3</sup> These two heads include articles 24–29 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, ii. 331.

" dens dicebat, ' Remitto tibi in nomine, etc.' IX<sup>us</sup> et X<sup>us</sup> con- A.D. 1311.  
 " cordant et dicunt quod dicebat hæc verba, ' In nomine, etc.' Charges  
 " Item tertius-decimus et sextus-decimus plene deponunt, di- against the  
 " centes quod absolvebat delinquentem in nomine, etc. Item Templars,  
 " quartus-decimus deponit quod dicebat, ' Remitto tibi in no- of sacri-  
 " ' mine, etc.' Item XIII. fratres militiæ Templi plene deponunt lealous  
 " quod laycus in capitulo generaliter seu per generalem absolu- mockery of  
 " tionem absolvebat fratres de peccatis qui nolebant confiteri absolution.  
 " propter erubescientiam carnis aut timorem justitiæ ordinis.<sup>1</sup>  
 " Item tres fratres Templi deponunt, prædicta absolutio gene-  
 " ralis fiebat per laycum præceptorem in nomine, etc. Item  
 " septem fratres deponunt quod præceptor laycus per generalem  
 " absolutionem absolvebat fratres de peccatis, qui non omitte-  
 " bant confiteri propter erubescientiam carnis aut timorem jus-  
 " titiæ ordinis. Item tres fratres Templi deponunt quod fratres  
 " illius ordinis credebant quod de peccatis in capitulo recog-  
 " nitis, si aliquis frater ibidem fuerat absolutus, non oportebat  
 " confiteri sacerdoti. Item quatuor fratres Templi de capitulo  
 " Angliæ deponunt quod fratres illius ordinis credebant quod  
 " magnus magister, receptor et visitator, layci, possent relaxare  
 " pœnitentiam a sacerdotibus [impositam]. Item IIII. fratres  
 " Templi deponunt quod fratres illius ordinis capitulo Angliæ  
 " de peccatis mortalibus confitebantur in capitulo, de venialibus  
 " sacerdoti; quorum unus dicit quod fratres dicti ordinis non  
 " confitentur capitulis, nisi de peccatis venialibus; de aliis vero  
 " peccatis confitebantur in capitulo et ibidem absolvebantur a  
 " magistro et præceptore, ut scivit et alias audivit; et sic  
 " faciunt in locis capitulo Angliæ subjectis, et credit quod in  
 " aliis partibus ita fecissent. Item quidam alius Templarius qui  
 " deponit quod de magno crimine defamatus confitebatur in  
 " capitulo, non alibi. Item compertum per tres fratres ordinis  
 " militiæ Templi; item et per LVIII. et LIX., LXIV. et per testes  
 " signatos per c., quod Templarii etiam layci absolvebant ser-  
 " vos suos et injungebant eis pœnitentiam; per decem fratres  
 " ordinis militiæ Templi Cantuariensis provinciæ et per tres  
 " testes de extra ordine, videlicet per LVIII. et LIX. et per LXVIII.,  
 " et per testem signatum per E, quod Templarii credebant quod  
 " magnus præceptor vel visitator vel alii præceptores layci vel  
 " ipsorum capellani possent absolvere aliquem laycum excom-  
 " municatum, ex eo quod injecerat manus violentas in aliquem

<sup>1</sup> ordinis] Cf. Wilkins, Conc. ii. 357, 367, 384.

A.D. 1311.  
Charges  
against the  
Templars;  
profaning  
the sacra-  
ment of  
penance.

viii. Four  
articles  
touching  
the foul  
kiss at  
reception.

ix. Two  
articles  
touching  
the oath  
never to  
leave  
the order.

“ fratrem vel aliquem laycum servientem ipsorum, et quod ipsi  
“ Templarii tales absolvebant. Item quidam testes deponunt  
“ quod Templarii prædicti absolvebant excommunicatos auctori-  
“ tate ordinarii seu delegati. Item compertum est per III. testes  
“ quod Templarii ministrant excommunicatis ecclesiastica sacra-  
“ menta. Item articulus qui est in receptione Londonie  
“ xviii<sup>us</sup>, et in receptione Lincolnie est xv<sup>us</sup>, qui est, magister  
“ et præceptor laici absolvebant, compertum est per multos  
“ fratres prout dictum est supra, et quasi compertum est quod  
“ omnes fratres Cantuariensis provincie, secundo repetiti in  
“ prædictis repetitionibus, super isto articulo denegarunt.  
“ *VIII<sup>um</sup> genus.*<sup>1</sup>—Octavum genus continet quatuor articu-  
“ los. Item quod in receptione fratrum prædicti ordinis; vel  
“ circa receptiones, recipiens interdum et receptus aliquando  
“ deosculabantur se in ore, in umbilico, seu ventre nudo,  
“ et in ano, seu in spine dorsi. Item aliquando in um-  
“ bilico. Item quod aliquando in fine spine dorsi. Item quod  
“ aliquando in virga virili. De isto osculo deponunt plures;  
“ quidam Templarius receptus in Anglia dicit quod osculatus est  
“ fratres oculis velatis, nesciebat ubi. Item quidam xxiii. qui  
“ dicunt quod cum essent juvenes fratres communiter clamabant  
“ in scolis, “ Custodiatis vos ab osculo Templariorum.” Item  
“ quidam rector xxxvii., qui dicit quod audivit, viginti anni  
“ sunt elapsi, a quodam religioso quem nominabat, eos osculari  
“ anum. Item quidam religiosus qui dicit quod cum esset  
“ juvenis, et Templo ministraret, quodam tempore venit quidam  
“ juvenis pulcherrimus petens illius ordinis ingressum, qui cum  
“ negotium suum exposuisset et recessisset, dixit præceptor sociis  
“ suis ‘Bene decet tam pulchrum juvenem osculari locum  
“ ‘istum,’ ponens manum suam super posteriora sua; et cum  
“ socii sui eum arguerent quod in præsentia sæculari diceret,  
“ respondit ‘Puer est, nescit quid loquimur.’  
“ *IX<sup>um</sup> genus.*<sup>2</sup>—Nonum genus continet duos articulos, vide-  
“ licet tales. Item quod in receptione eorum faciebant  
“ illos quos recipiebant, jurare quod ordinem non exirent.  
“ Item quod habebant illos statim pro professis. De hoc  
“ genere, quod est, statim profitebantur et jurabant non  
“ exire ordinem, deponunt plene xvi. fratres de ordine

<sup>1</sup> *VIII<sup>um</sup> genus*] This head contains articles 30–33 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 331, 332.

<sup>2</sup> *IX<sup>um</sup> genus*] This head contains articles 34 and 35 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

" Templi recepti in Anglia, qui de se et aliis interrogati, A.D. 1211.  
 " prædictis articulis plene confitentur prout jacent. Item Charges against the Templars.  
 " omnes prædictos articulos confitentur: sed dicunt quod  
 " addebatur nisi de licentia superioris vel illius qui eam  
 " dare poterat.  
 " X<sup>um</sup> genus.<sup>1</sup>—Decimum genus continet duos articulos, x. Two articles touching clandestine receptions.  
 " videlicet tales. Item quod receptiones fratrum suorum clam-  
 " destine fiebant. Item quod nullis presentibus nisi fratribus  
 " prædicti ordinis. De hoc genere, quod est clandestina recep-  
 " tione, plene deponunt de se et de aliis LII. fratres Cantuari-  
 " ensis provincie prædictos articulos confitentes.  
 " XI<sup>um</sup> genus.<sup>2</sup>—Undecimum genus continet duos articulos, xi. Two articles touching the suspicions current against the order.  
 " videlicet tales. Item quod propter hæc contra hæc fratres  
 " dicti ordinis vehemens suspicio et longis temporibus labora-  
 " vit. Item, quod communiter habebatur. De isto genere,  
 " quod est de suspicione, deponunt plene sex fratres Templi  
 " Cantuariensis provincie, plene prædictos articulos confitentes.  
 " Item quidam rector LIII., qui dicit quindecim annis elapsis  
 " vel circiter proposuit hunc ingredi ordinem militie Templi,  
 " et super hoc quemdam fratrem Stephanum dictum Queyn-  
 " terel,<sup>3</sup> fratrem dicti ordinis, consuluit, qui sibi respondit,  
 " ut sequitur: 'Esto quod esses pater meus et posses fieri  
 " 'summus magister totius ordinis, nollem quod intrares:  
 " 'quia habemus tres articulos inter nos in ordine nostro  
 " 'quos nunquam aliquis sciet, nisi Deus et diabolus et nos  
 " 'fratres de illo ordine.' Item quidam religiosus LVII., qui  
 " dicit quod requisitus de fratre de Stapelbrigge, quod audivit  
 " a quodam Rogero, de quadam die mane apud Hopisaye im-  
 " perando se ad recedendum, dixit coram famulo suo et quodam  
 " alio, quod non posset fieri quin malum infortunium sibi  
 " Templariis eveniret nunc vel in futuro propter enormia mala  
 " quæ facta fuerant inter eos. Item quidam religiosus signatus  
 " per E., qui dicit quod semel consuluit cuidam quem nominat,  
 " quod ingrederetur in eodem Templo, et post ingressum ordinis  
 " quæsit ab eo qualiter esset sibi in ordine, qui respondit quod  
 " per consilium suum perdiderat animam, ordinem prædictum  
 " ingrediendo; et Templarius dixit quod in professione eorum erat  
 " unus articulus, qui nunquam debeat alicui revelari viventi.

<sup>1</sup> X<sup>um</sup> genus] This head con-  
 tains articles 36 and 37 of the papal  
 indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>2</sup> XI<sup>um</sup> genus] Articles 38 and  
 39; Wilk., Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>3</sup> See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 361, 362.



A.D. 1311.

Charges  
against the  
Templars.XII. Six  
articles  
touching  
gross im-  
morality.

" *XII. genus.*<sup>1</sup>—Duodecimum genus continet articulos vi. vide-  
 " licet tales. Item quod fratribus quos recipiebant, dicebant,  
 " quod ad invicem poterant unus cum alio carnaliter commisceri.  
 " Item quod hoc licitum erat eis facere. Item, quod hoc debe-  
 " bant facere adinvicem et pati. Item, quod hoc facere non  
 " erat eis peccatum. Item, quod hoc faciebant ipsi et plures  
 " eorum. De hoc genere, quod est Sodomia, deponunt plures.  
 " Quidam frater Templi iustus receptus in Anglia, qui dicit  
 " quod fratres adinvicem commiscebant. Item quod qui-  
 " dam alius frater Templi deponit qualiter unus frater con-  
 " miscuit se carnaliter cum alio. Item quidam sæcularis virus,  
 " qui dicit quod frater Gnydo de Foresta,<sup>2</sup> magnus præceptor  
 " Angliæ, voluit eum opprimere per Sodomiam. Item qui-  
 " dam religiosus XLIX<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod cum singulos lectos  
 " singulis Templariis frequenter præparasset, in crastino in  
 " uno lecto vestigia duorum sæpissime invenit, ac si simul  
 " dormivissent. Item quidam religiosus XLI<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod  
 " cuidam Anglico, Stephano nomine, servivit: quia nolebat  
 " Sodomiam committere cum eo, recessit a servitio suo. Item  
 " quidam religiosus LIII<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius  
 " de Templo de Wytinge Wygornensi diocesi quemdam con-  
 " sanguineum suum opprimere voluit vitio Sodomie, bene sunt  
 " xxx. anni elapsi. Item quidam religiosus LVI., qui dicit,  
 " quodam tempore celebrato capitulo Templi apud Dynnesle  
 " repatriando quodam præceptore, dixit ei unus sæcularis de  
 " suis, se ascendisse tectum domus capituli et se vidisse  
 " quicquid ibidem fecerunt, et qualiter simul facto capitulo  
 " luctati sunt; quo audito misit eum idem præceptor ad locum  
 " capituli; qui postea non comparuit. Item quidam religiosus  
 " XIX<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod audivit a quodam homine, qui fuit  
 " commorans inter eos; fatebatur quod semper capitula sua  
 " tenuerunt de nocte, et tunc fuit area capituli mirabiliter con-  
 " culcata. Item quidam rector L. Item quidam religiosus,  
 " qui dicit quod ex conducto unius de societate familie Templi,  
 " occulte intravit in nocte, quando intrabant capitulum; et  
 " vidit quod Templarii, in domo quæ erat strata de longis et  
 " grossioribus palliis, spisse ceperunt se adinvicem carnaliter  
 " commiscere. Ad idem concordat testis signatus per A. Item,  
 " quidam capellanus, qui dicit quod quidam Templarius voluit

<sup>1</sup> *XII<sup>um</sup> genus*] This head contains articles 40-45 of the papal in-  
 dictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>2</sup> Wilkins, Conc. ii. 349.

" opprimere suum famulum vitio Sodomie, et famulus recessit ab eo quia noluit. A.D. 1211.

" *XIII<sup>um</sup> genus.*<sup>1</sup>—Tertium decimum genus continet xii articulos, videlicet tales: Item quod ipsi fratres per singulas provincias habebant cranium humanum. Item quod illa idola vel illud ydolum adorabant, et specialiter in eorum magnis capitulis et congregationibus. Item quod venerabantur. Item quod ut Deum. Item quod ut salvatorem suum. Item quod aliqui eorum. Item quod major pars. Item quod dicebatur, quod idem caput poterat illos salvare. Item quod divites faceret. Item quod omnes divitias ordinis dabat eis. Item quod terram germinare faciebat. Item quod faciebat arbores florere. De hoc genere quod est de ydolatria deponunt duo fratres Templi recepti in Anglia: Primus dicit quod adorabant quemdam vitulum. Secundus dicit quod quidam præceptor et fratres per eos recepti adorabant idolum. Item quidam alius clericus deponit de adoratione vituli. Item quidam religiosus qui dicit quod sunt viginti anni vel circa, quod ipse apud Wetherby<sup>2</sup> Eboracensis dyocesis audivit in sero, quod magnus præceptor Templi, qui erat in prædicto loco, non veniret ad collationem, quia parabat reliquias quas portaverat de Terra Sancta, et volebat eas ostendere fratribus suis, et postea de profunda nocte audivit confusum clamorem infra capitulum, et surrexit qui loquitur, et per foramen clavis vidit magnum lumen ignis vel candelæ in capella, et in crastinum cum quæreret a quodam fratre Templi, de quo sancto fecerant ita magnum festum illa nocte, frater in pallore mutatus, quasi stupefactus et timens quod vidisset aliquid de factis eorum, dixit fratri qui loquitur, 'Vade viam tuam, et, si diligis me et vitam tuam, nunquam magis loquaris talia verba.' Item quidam clericus xxvi., qui dicit quod, cum esset profecturus ad curiam Romanam et esset Londoniis apud Novum Templum, ibidem vidit in quodam loco obscuro quoddam caput magnum, quasi esset caput imaginis, positum super quamdam mensam; et cum dictus clericus frequenter respiceret dictum caput et esset territus propter obscuritatem loci, frater Petrus de Wyntonia sive de Otringham quæsiuit, cur ita diligenter respiceret, et dixit, 'Bibe et recede, non possumus diu hic commorare.'

Charges against the Templars.  
XIII.  
Twelve articles touching idolatry.

<sup>1</sup> *XIII<sup>um</sup> genus*] Articles 46-57 of the papal indictment; see Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

Q 4549.

<sup>2</sup> *Wetherby*] See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 359.

A.D. 1311.

Charges  
of idolatry  
against the  
Templars.

" Item Johannes famulus vicarii Sancti Clementis dicit quod  
 " quidam Templarius occidit famulum suum, quia predictus  
 " famulus recitavit domino suo quod vehementer mirabatur  
 " quare de nocte suum capitulum celebrarent, qui quidem  
 " frater ei respondit, ' Quare queris, et quid ad te de capitulo  
 " ' nostro ? ' et dum capitulum suum iidem fratres celebra-  
 " runt, aulam quandam ubi celebratum erat dictum capitulum  
 " idem garcio secretius intravit, et sub quadam formula latuit,  
 " et audivit quae ibidem fecerunt, et audivit unum qui quasi prae-  
 " siciens Templariis praedicavit qualiter possent fieri ditiores, et  
 " ingrediendo zonas suas dicti fratres in certo loco posuerunt, et  
 " post praedicationem praedicator recessit, et unum de fratribus  
 " secum asportavit, cujus zonam idem garcio dictam aulam  
 " egrediens in aurora invenit et secum asportavit, et praedicto  
 " domino suo ostendebat, quo audito statim idem Templarius  
 " garcionem suum sic referentem gladio interfecit, et hoc vidit  
 " famulus praedictus. Item quidam testis LVII<sup>us</sup>, qui fuit  
 " per xx. annos in servitio Templariorum, qui dicit quod  
 " quando oportebat Templarii de Sandford, ad sua negocia  
 " ardua peragenda, consueverunt mane suam capellam in-  
 " trare et de magna tabula lapidea altaris extrahere quem-  
 " dam lapidem ad quantitatem unius parvi superaltaris, qui  
 " tam subtiliter reponi potuit in lapideam tabulam quod vix  
 " ab aliquo deprehendi potuit, et lapidem de tabula sic as-  
 " sumptum erigere, et ipsum erectum flexis genibus adorare  
 " et eo ipso ad terram prosternere gementes et adorantes,  
 " quasi potentes aliquid ab eo ; et hoc frequenter vidit isto tes-  
 " tis, et illo tempore nullum saecularem dictam capellam per-  
 " miserunt intrare. Item quidam religiosus LXX<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit  
 " quod unus de societate Templariorum, in nocte quando in-  
 " trabant capitulum, posuit se in occulto loco, et vidit quod  
 " aperto quodam arinariolo parietis, extraxerunt quamdam  
 " figuram nigram cum oculis lucentibus, et quamdam cru-  
 " cem ; et posuerunt crucem in praesentia magistri, et cul-  
 " lum idoli super crucem, et unus Templarius portavit idolum  
 " magistro, et dictus magister osculatus fuit dictum idolum  
 " in ano, et post omnes alii similiter. Ad idem con-  
 " cordat testis signatus per A. Item quidam religiosus qui  
 " dicit quod frater Willelmus de Mora portavit tria idola  
 " aurea de partibus transmarinis, quorum unum tenebant  
 " Templo Londoniis, aliud apud Dynnesle, et aliud apud Flag-  
 " ford. Item quidam religiosus signatus per L., qui dicit,  
 " quod in domo Templi Londoniis, exprimendo locum determi-  
 " natum, fuit quoddam caput deauratum, et alia duo capita

" in regno Angliæ; dixit etiam quod semel quidam magnus A.D. 1211.  
 " magister, qui multum ampliaverat possessiones ordinis, <sup>Charges</sup>  
 " in morte fecit vocari diversos præceptores, quibus dixit per <sup>against the</sup>  
 " modum collationis quod si vellent dominari et esse in honore <sup>Templari.</sup>  
 " quod adorarent tale caput.

" *XIII<sup>um</sup> genus.*<sup>1</sup>—Quartum decimum genus continet qua- <sup>XIV. Four</sup>  
 " tuor articulos, videlicet tales. Item quod aliqui eorum <sup>articles</sup>  
 " caput dictorum idolorum cingebant seu tangebant cordulis <sup>touching</sup>  
 " quibus seipsos cingebant circa camisiam vel carnem. Item <sup>corda.</sup>  
 " quod in sui receptione singulis fratribus prædictæ cor-  
 " dula tradebantur, vel alias longitudinis eorum. Item in  
 " veneratione idolorum hoc faciebant. Item injangebatur  
 " eis, ut dictis cordulis, ut præmittitur, se cingerent, vel con-  
 " tinue portarent. De hoc genere, quod est de cordulis, omnes  
 " fratres fatentur portationem cordularum, sed propter hones-  
 " tatem, et quod non fuerant traditæ per recipientes. Quidam  
 " fratres variant, et dicunt quod fuerunt eis traditæ per re-  
 " cipientes, et quod prius erant tinctæ ad quamdam colump-  
 " nam.

" *XV<sup>um</sup> genus.*<sup>2</sup>—Quintum decimum genus continet sex arti- <sup>XV. Six</sup>  
 " culos, tales. Item quod communiter fratres dicti ordinis <sup>articles</sup>  
 " prædictis modis recipiebantur. Item quod faciebant etiam <sup>touching</sup>  
 " devote. Item quod ubique. Item quod major pars. Item <sup>reception.</sup>  
 " quod qui nolebant prædicta in sui receptione vel post facere  
 " interficiebantur, vel carceri mancipabantur. Item quod aliqui.  
 " Item quod major pars. De hoc genere, quod est quod inter-  
 " ficiebantur nolentes facere abominaciones prædictas, de-  
 " ponunt xxiii. Item quidam miles, qui dicit quod avus suus  
 " fuit occisus, quia noluit consentire eorum sceleribus; et  
 " quidam religiosus qui dicit quod unus famulus Templi occulte  
 " intravit locum ubi de nocte tenebant capitulum, et vidit quod  
 " magister et omnes fratres Templi osculati fuerant quoddam  
 " idolum in ano, et spuerant ter super crucem, uno excepto,  
 " qui prædicta facere respuit, dicens, 'Ego fui malus homo in  
 " sæculo, et posui me in ordine isto pro salvando animam  
 " meam, et quod modo facerem deterius, non faciam;' et tunc  
 " dixerunt sibi, 'Consulimus quod faceres secundum quod ordo  
 " facit;' et ipse respondit quod non faceret, et tunc posuerunt

<sup>1</sup> *XIII<sup>um</sup> genus*] Articles 58-  
 61 of the papal indictment; Wil-  
 kins, Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>2</sup> *XV<sup>um</sup> genus*] Articles 62-68 of  
 the papal indictment; see Wilkins,  
 Conc. ii. 332.

A.D. 1311.  
Charges  
against the  
Templars,  
touching  
the acts  
done at  
reception.

“ ipsum in quodam puteo, qui erat in medio domus, et clau-  
 “ serunt eum cum quodam cooperculo. Ad idem concordat  
 “ testis signatus per A. Item quidam religiosus LXXIII<sup>us</sup>, qui  
 “ dicit quod quidam Templarius habuit quemdam filium carna-  
 “ lem, et idem filius jacuit de nocte in lecto cum patre, et pro-  
 “ cœsu temporis, eadem tamen nocte, quidam homo, termino  
 “ eodem sibi prius assignato, ad recipiendum habitum Tem-  
 “ plariorum in aurora venit personaliter et intravit cameram  
 “ secretam ab aliis domibus distantem cum fratribus Templi in  
 “ domo tunc existentibus; et idem filius Templarii, tremens sibi  
 “ quod solus in tali loco remansit, secutus fuit usque ad dictam  
 “ cameram patrem suum, et, quis intrare non audebat, per  
 “ quoddam foramen inspiciebat, vidit omnes Templarios gladios  
 “ duos in manibus tenere, inter quos vidit eundem hominem  
 “ pannis suis usque ad camiciam et braccas exutum, stantem  
 “ inter ipsos, et venit quidam Templarius cum quadam cruce et  
 “ quæsiuit a dicto recipiendo, ‘ Quid dicis de ista cruce?’ qui  
 “ respondit, ‘ Credo quod sit similitudo sanctæ crucis, qua  
 “ ‘ Christus passus est;’ et Templarius dixit, ‘ Non est ita; sed  
 “ ‘ oportet te istam crucem negare,’ et facere noluit: fuit ab uno  
 “ Templario occisus. Processu temporis, cum filius Templarii  
 “ cum patre suo equitaret, quæsiuit ab eo pater suus, ‘ Qualis  
 “ ‘ homo vis tu esse?’ et post aliqua quæsiuit, utrum vellet esse  
 “ Templarius, qui respondens dixit, quod nullo modo esset  
 “ Templarius, et assignavit pro causa idem quod viderat per  
 “ foramen fieri in camera prædicta; et hoc audito a patre suo  
 “ præceptore, item præceptor quæsiuit ab eo, ‘ Vidisti tu illa  
 “ ‘ quæ dicis?’ qui respondit sic, et statim pater, extracto  
 “ gladio, filium suum occidit in via. Licet omnes Templarii  
 “ asseruerunt in Cantuariæ provincia per iuramentum suum,  
 “ quod capitula sua non celebrabant de nocte, tamen contra-  
 “ rium deponunt xii. fratres Templi de capitulo Angliæ, et  
 “ idem deponunt l. testes Cantuariensis provincie.

XVI. Five  
articles  
touching  
secrecy.

“ XVI<sup>um</sup> genus.—Sextumdecimum genus continet quinque  
 “ articulos, videlicet tales: Item quod injungebatur eis per  
 “ sacramentum ne prædicta revelarent. Item sub poena mortis  
 “ vel carceris. Item quod neque modum receptionis eorum  
 “ revelarent. Item quod nec de prædictis inter se loqui aude-  
 “ bant. Item quod, si reperiabantur revelare, morte vel carcere  
 “ affligebantur. De hoc genere, quod est, quod jurabant non

[XVI<sup>um</sup> genus] Articles 69-73 of the papal indictment; Wilk., Conc. ii. 332.

" revelare modum receptionis sue, plene deponunt septem A.D. 1211.  
 " fratres recepti in Anglia, et de capitulo Angliæ, qui præ- Charges  
 " dicta confitentur, quorum tres deponunt quod nec de hoc against the  
 " loqui inter se audebant. Templars.

" XVII<sup>m</sup> genus.<sup>1</sup>—Septimum decimum genus continet unum XVII.  
 " articulum, videlicet talem. Item, quod injungebatur eis quod Charge of  
 " non confiterentur aliquibus nisi fratribus. De hoc genere confessing  
 " plene deponunt quatuor fratres de capitulo Angliæ, prædic- only to  
 " tum articulum plene confitentes. Item multi alii fratres de brethren.  
 " eo deponunt, tamen cum additione, quia dicunt quod adde-  
 " batur, dummodo possent eos habere. Item quidam religi-  
 " osus XL<sup>us</sup>, qui dicit quod quidam frater Templi domus de  
 " Bruere voluerat confiteri prædicto religioso tunc sacerdoti  
 " ibidem: sed non permittebatur ei a præceptore, sed mit-  
 " tebant pro uno sacerdote ordinis Templi, et tunc fratri qui  
 " voluerat confiteri lamentando dixit, 'Heu, heu! quod un-  
 " quam fui frater Templi.'

" XVIII<sup>m</sup> genus.<sup>2</sup>—Octavum decimum genus continet tres XVIII.  
 " articulos, videlicet, tales. Item quod fratres dicti ordinis Three  
 " scienter dictos errores corrigere neglexerunt. Item quod articles  
 " sanctæ matri ecclesiæ nuntiare neglexerunt. Item quod non touching the  
 " recesserunt ab observantia prædictorum errorum et com- complicity  
 " munionem dictorum fratrum, licet facultatem recedendi habu- of the  
 " issent et prædicta faciendi. Hoc genus notorium est et con- Order.  
 " feciatum per omnes, videlicet quod non denuntiaverunt, nec  
 " decesserunt; sed dicunt quod non denuntiaverunt nec cor-  
 " rexerunt errores quia tales errores ibi non sunt.

" XIX<sup>m</sup> genus.<sup>3</sup>—Nonum decimum genus continet duos ar- XIX. Two  
 " ticulos, videlicet tales. Item quod jurabant augmentum et charges of  
 " utilitatem ordinis quibuscunque modis per phas et nephas unscrupu-  
 " possent procurare. Item quod non reputabant hoc esse lous main-  
 " peccatum. De hoc genere deponunt tres fratres Angliæ; tenance of  
 " idem faciebant LXXVII. testes Cantuariensis provincie. the Order.

" XX<sup>m</sup> genus.<sup>4</sup>—Vicesimum genus continet duos articulos, XX. Two  
 " videlicet tales; quod prædicta omnia et singula sunt nota charges  
 " et manifesta inter fratres dicti ordinis, ita quod de hiis est touching  
 " notoriety of  
 " crime.

<sup>1</sup> XVII<sup>m</sup> genus] Article 74 of the papal indictment; Wilk., Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>2</sup> XVIII<sup>m</sup> genus] Articles 75, 76 of the papal indictment; see Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>3</sup> XIX<sup>m</sup> genus] Articles 77 and 78 of the papal indictment; Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>4</sup> XX<sup>m</sup> genus] Articles 79 and 80.



A.D. 1311.  
Charges  
against the  
Templars.

“ vox pupplica, opinio communis et fama tam inter fratres  
“ dicti ordinis quam extra. De hoc genere plene deponunt  
“ sex fratres Templi Cantuariensis provincie plene secundum  
“ articulum confitentes, et ipsum plene probant litteras apo-  
“ stolicas. Item quod predicta seu omnia de predictis sunt  
“ apud fratres dicti ordinis in Anglia manifesta et notoria  
“ apparent per depositiones superius scriptas.  
“ XXI<sup>um</sup> genus.<sup>1</sup>—Vicesimum primum genus continet qua-  
“ tuor articulos, videlicet: Item quod dicti fratres in magna  
“ multitudine predicta confessi fuerunt tam in iudicio quam  
“ coram sollempnibus personis et in pluribus locis etiam  
“ pupplicis. Item quod multi dicti fratres ordinis tam mi-  
“ lites quam sacerdotes et alii etiam in presentia domini  
“ papæ et dominorum cardinalium fuerunt predicta vel  
“ maiorem partem dictorum errorum confessi. Item quod  
“ per iuramenta præstita ab eisdem; item quod etiam in  
“ pleno consistorio. Illa quæ in articulis continentur plene  
“ apparent per litteras apostolicas quæ manifestæ sunt et  
“ notoriæ fratribus Templi et populo Anglicano. Item com-  
“ perta sunt infrascriptæ suspensiones super omnibus articulis  
“ predictis.”

Election of  
sheriffs and  
mayor.

Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, electi sunt  
vicecomites Londoniarum, videlicet Ri-  
cardus de Waleford et Simon de Mere-  
worthe, et ad festum Simonis et Judæ  
Johannis Gisors electus est in maiorem civitatis. Post-  
quam autem supradictæ ordinationes  
per dominum regem pupplicatæ et ra-  
tificatæ fuerunt per totam Angliam,

Further  
proceedings  
of the  
Ordainers.

ordinatores tractaverunt de familia et servis regis, et  
supplicaverunt domino regi forma quæ sequitur ut eos  
ab officio removeret:—

“ Soit<sup>2</sup> moustre a nostre seigneur le roi, qil face garder  
“ et tenir lordeinement en droit des douns.  
“ qil ad done, sauve les quatre qe furent  
“ donez par acord; cest assavoir, a mon-  
“ Ordinationes co-  
“ mitum secunde.

<sup>1</sup> XXI<sup>um</sup> genus] Articles 81-84.  
See Wilkins, Conc. ii. 332.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in the Liber Custuma-  
rum, pp. 682 sq., with the rubric,

“ Ces sunt les articles qe les  
“ countes de Lancastre e de War-  
“ rewyke maundarent au roi, de  
“ metre gent de office, e romuer

- " sieur Robert de Clifford, et monsieur Guyfre, a monsieur  
 " Edmon de Maulee, et a monsieur Willaume de Sallee.  
 " Item endroit de la receite qe ele soit entre a lesche-  
 " qere solom lordeynement.  
 " Endroit des marchauntz aliens, qe neont pas aconté en  
 " due manere solom lordeynement; soit fourni celo poynt, e  
 " lur tares seises, et qe levesqe de Norwich et monsieur  
 " Huwe de Courteney soient auditours des accontes des aliens  
 " oue ces del Eschequer.  
 " E qe nule prises se fassent desoremes contro lordeyne-  
 " ment.  
 " Item qe tout le linage Pierres Gavastone soit entiere-  
 " ment ouste du roi.  
 " Item qe borgois de Tille soit ostie et seon filz qest  
 " mareschal del eschequer du roi et de seon service.  
 " Item qe tous les Bascles soient ensement oustiez et  
 " aillent en leur pays.  
 " Item qe Bertran Kaillon et seon frere et ceux de Gas-  
 " coigne, qe sont en lur compaignie en les parties de  
 " Cornewaille, voident la terre et aillent en leur pays, pur  
 " ceo qe il ont enporte lavoir le Roi et unt garni chas-  
 " teux e en affrai de la pees.  
 " Item qe tous les portours soient oustiez et qil ne li  
 " eit nule fors sicome feust en temps seon pierre.  
 " Item qe tous les charecters soient remuez de la court,  
 " sauve ceux qil comandra tenir, iasi come feust en temps  
 " de seon pierre.  
 " Item qe Robert le Ewer, archers et tieu manere de ri-  
 " baudaille, soient ousties des gages le roi, qe sont en chas-  
 " teux et aillors, et ne demorgent en seon service, sil ne  
 " soit en guerre, et si nuls gages leur soient dues soient  
 " arestuz, tant qe il eyent fait gre a ceux, as queux il  
 " ount trespassez, la ou il ount demorre si null voille de  
 " eux pleindre.  
 " Item pur ceo qe le roi retient gentz de office qe furent  
 " oue le dit Pierres de Gavastone auxi bien en seon hostiel  
 " come en loustiel la reigne, soient de touz ceux housties,

A.D. 1311.  
Further  
provisions of  
the Or-  
dinances  
touching  
the regula-  
tion of the  
king's  
household.

" autres, en son hostel, e de garder  
 " les ordinaunces avant escrites  
 " en touz leur poynts." The or-  
 " dinances themselves are printed in

the Rot. Parl. i. 282, sq.; and in  
 the Statutes of the Realm, i. 157,  
 sq.

A.D. 1311.  
Further  
proposals  
of the  
Orldainers.

- “ qe ne sont mie convenables par la descrocion de seneschall et le gardeyn de la garderober.
- “ Item qe Johan Knokun, Roger seon frere, Rauf de Waltham e Richard de la Garderober soient ousties.
- “ Item monsieur Johan de Charleton, monsieur Johan de la Beche, monsieur Johan de la Sapy, monsieur Willaume de Vax, sire Johan de Okham, monsieur Gerard Salveyn, soient oustiez de office et de baillie et hors du service le roi issi qe mes ne veignent pres de lui.
- “ Sire, prelatz, contes et barons, vous prient qe vous facez droit al evesque de Cestre de ses terres, monumentz et des autres biens; solom la grande chartre et solom les ordinaunces.
- “ Item monsieur Roberd Darcy, monsieur Edmon Bacoun, et les autres qe alleient hors du paleys par courre sur sir Huwo le Despencer le fiiz soient oustiez del outill le roi, et de seon menage, et en nul office ne soient de sountz le seigneur.
- “ Item qe sire Ingilard de Warlee soit ouste du roy, et sire Rogier de Walesworth soit ensement oustie, issi qil ne veignent mes pres de roy.
- “ Item qe les viscountes soient oustiez et autres soient mys solom lordeynement, et la manere qe fust ordine devant le chanceler e le tresorer.
- “ Sire, prelatz, contes e barons vous prient qe vous voilliez mettre un gardeyn convenable a leschange, qar celui qest ore nest mie convenable.
- “ Item il prient qe Roberd Turke, Johan Spereiman, Adam de Bray et Rauf Spray soient oustiez du service le roi, par ceo qil unt fait prises contre les ordinaunces, au damage du roi et de seon poeple.
- “ Item qe Emeri de Friscombaud soit bani, solom lordeinement, et ses terres prises en la meyn le roi.
- “ Item monsieur Richard Dammari soit oustie du roi et de baillie taunt que sa fame soit esclartie; qar ceo, qe plusieurs pleintz sunt sur lui. E soit maunde au seneschal de Gascoigne e au conestable de Burdeux ou a leur leus tenans qil facent venir par mees salvement Hue Huguelyn de rendre acounte a Westminster del temps qil ad este lutenaunt del conestable de Burdeux, ensemblemen oue totes les choses qe touchent acountes de la duchee du Guyene del temps qe le dyt Emeri ad este conestable de Burdeux.

- " E pur ceo qe les justices ne les autres ministres de la  
 " foreste, de cea Trente et de la, ne ont mye aconté, soient  
 " destreintz qe il veignent a la aconté lendumayn de la Seinte  
 " Hillare devant le barouns del eschequer. A.D. 1311.  
Further  
proposals  
of the  
Ordainers.
- " E pur ceo qe le dyt Pieres de Gavastone ad proteccion et  
 " generals attornez, soient repellez et tenuz pur nules, pur ceo  
 " qe ceo est contre les ordinaunces.
- " Item qe les terres sire Henri de Beaumont en Engleterre  
 " ot aillours soient seisi solom lordeynement, e qe la terre de  
 " Man soit baille en garde de askun bon homme Engleis.
- " Item qe le chastiel de Bambourgh soit seisi en la meyn le  
 " roi sicom lordeynement veut.
- " Item le seneschal ne le mareschal ne tiegnent pletz fors  
 " solom le ordeynement, et les pletz qe ount este tenuz contre  
 " les ordinaunces, pens qe les ordinaunces se firent, soient tenuz  
 " pur nules.
- " Item qe les ministres le roi, qe ne ont point jorrez pens  
 " les ordinaunces jurent solom lordeynement.
- " Item pur ceo qe ordinc fust, qe les profitz des terres des  
 " Templiers duissent venir al eschequer entierement, et sur ceo  
 " commissions baillez a certain gentz a respoudre al eschequer  
 " solom lordeynement, ore sont ascuns des ditz terres rebaillez  
 " a ceux qe les eurent devant contre lordeynement, et qe cestes  
 " choses soient redressez.
- " Item qe les baillies des forestz, de cea Trente et de la, qe  
 " ne sont pas seises en la meyn le roi solom lordeynement,  
 " soient seisi, et qe certaynes gentz bonz et loiaulx soient as-  
 " signez pur enquerre des trespass, et des grevaunces faites par  
 " les dites ministres, de oyer et determiner les pleintz solom la  
 " fourme del ordeynement.
- " Item come les terres Pieres de Gaveston sont reprises en la  
 " meyn le roi et sont rebaillez a meisme ceux qe furent les  
 " ministres ledyt Pieres avant ces heures, qe ces ministres  
 " soient oustiez, et autres mye.<sup>1</sup>
- " Item, qe nostre seigneur le roi mette chaunceler, chief  
 " justice del un banke et del autre, tresorer, chaunceler et

<sup>1</sup> [mys] Here the copy of these  
 articles printed in the Liber Custu-  
 marum ends; the editor noting that  
 the document is imperfect and ques-  
 tioning whether a perfect copy is

extant: the text supplies the con-  
 cluding article. See Lib. Cust.  
 p. 690; Statutes of the Realm, i.  
 167, note.

A.D. 1311. Further proposals of the Ordainers. " chief baroun del eschequer, seneschal du seon oustiel, gardeyn  
 " de la garderobe, countreroullour, clerk covenable pur gardir  
 " seon privee seal, un chief gardeyn de ses forestz de ceo  
 " Trente et un autre de la, un chief clerk en le commun  
 " banke, un eschetour de ceo Trente e un autre de la, un  
 " chief gardeyn des portz et des chasteaux sur la meer, bons  
 " et suffisaunces ministres en Gascoigne, Irlaunde et Escoco  
 " solom le ordeinement."

Piers Gaveston's short exile.

*De exilio et reditu P. de G.*  
 Istis ordinationibus jam promulgatis, nec istæ nec primæ incolumes servatæ sunt. Sed Petrus quidam de Gavaston, de quo mentionem feceramus, judicatus, latebras petiit cum domino rege, nec ad diem sibi datum evacuavit regnum, sed in triduo post festum Omnium Sanctorum, non ad limitatum portum, sed per Thamisiam flumen navem ingressus, prospera aura æquora sulcans inter Rutenos applicuit. Qui ibidem per tempus modicum perhendinavit; sed ante Natalem Domini proximum sequentem, idem Petrus in Angliam rediens et apud Wyndeshores viam tendens, toto regno agoniæ reportavit. Cujus reditum rex percipiens, dictum Petrum sibi associans, et sic privatim cum suis versus Eboracum iter arripientes et in partibus borealibus commorantes, nunc huc nunc illuc moram traxerunt, et castella in illis partibus munitionibus ditaverunt. Misit autem dominus rex majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum per breve suum quod dictus Petrus reversus est in Angliam ad pacem suam sic.

A.D. 1312. Jan. 21. The king sends a letter under the great seal to the mayor.

" Edward, etc. Au maire et viscounte de Lundre salut.  
 " Nous vous enveions par le portour do cestes unes lettres  
 " suz notre graunt seal, et vous maundons qe vewes cestes  
 " lettres facez ensambler les melz unes gentz de votre baillies,  
 " et en presence facez overir nos dites lettres, et la tenor de  
 " icels facez puplier par my votre dyte baillie a plus en haete  
 " qe vous unques porrez, auxi bien hors de conte come en conte.  
 " et en fraunchises come de hors, et ceo en nule manere lessiez  
 " en la foi qe vous nous devez. Donne de sutz notre prive  
 " seal, lo xxi. jour de Janeuer, anno quinto."

*Proclamatio pacis*  
P. de G.

"Edward<sup>1</sup> par la grace de Dieu, etc.,  
" as viscontes de Londres :

A.D. 1312.  
Jan. 12.

Letter of the  
king declar-  
ing Piers  
Gaveston  
loyal.

" Come monsieur Pierres de Gavastone conte de Cornwaille  
" nadguers fuist exile hors de nostre roiaume contre les leys  
" et les usages de meisme le roiaume, as queux garder et  
" maintenir nous sumes tenuz par le serement qe nous feimes  
" a notre coronement; en le quel exil il fuist nome autre qe  
" bon et loial. E meisme cesti conte par notre maundement  
" soit ja revenu a nous en notre dit roiaume, prest'est d'estor  
" devant nous a touz qe de rien luy vodront chalenger solom  
" les leyes et les usages avantditz; par quey nous luy tenoms  
" bon et loial a notre foi et a notre pees, et unques pur autre  
" ne luy tenoms, nous de notre roial poair vous comaundoms  
" qe pur tiel lui tenez, e ceste chose facez par tut votre  
" baillie puplic. Donez a Everwyke, le xviii. jour de  
" Januer, lan du notre regne quint."

Misit etiam<sup>2</sup> rex majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum  
quod bene custodirent civitatem suam contra suos in-  
imicos, ne quis cum armis in dictam civitatem suam  
intraret, super forisfactura vitæ et membrorum. Con-  
simili modo edixit omnibus suis civitatibus per totam  
Angliam et per portus maris hoc idem facere. Cum  
ergo procures regni talem prodicionem intellexerunt in  
regnum ortam, et quod in vanum laboraverunt, quia  
primas ordinationes et secundas jam rex et sui opere  
condempnaverant, vehementi furore repleti consilium  
inierunt apud Londonias in ecclesia Sancti Pauli quid  
super hiis acturum esset. Sed paululum ante adven-  
tum procerum dictorum, idem dominus rex misit  
majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum, quod sæpedicti  
procures libere possent intrare et exire, salve et secure,  
civitatem, ita quod major et vicecomites salvam custo-  
dirent suam civitatem ad opus suum. Ordinaverunt  
ipsi prælati, comites et barones quod comes Claudioces-  
triæ servaret totam Cantiam, Suthsexiam et Surriam

He orders  
the mayor  
to prevent  
the entry of  
armed men  
into Lon-  
don.

Assembly of  
barons at  
St. Paul's.

<sup>1</sup> The corresponding writ to the  
sheriff of Yorkshire is printed in  
the *Fodera*, ii. 153; from the Close  
Rolls.

<sup>2</sup> See the letter printed in the  
*Parl. Writs*, II. ii. 44; dated at  
Knarborough, Jan. 9.



A.D. 1312.  
Measures of  
defence  
ordered by  
the barons  
against  
Gaveston.

The Earl of  
Pembroke and  
Warrene  
sent after  
him.

The Earl of  
Lancaster  
takes New-  
castle on  
Tyne.

The king  
places  
Gaveston at  
Scar-  
borough.

Conditional  
surrender of  
Gaveston.

et Londonias et australes partes Angliæ; et quod comes Herefordiæ custodiret Essexiam et orientales partes; et comes Lancastriæ partes occidentales et Venedociam; ne aliquis tumultus fieret in populo; et quod dominus Robertus de Clifford et Henricus de Perci custodirent inter Scotiam et Angliam, ne rex et dictus Petrus potuissent colloquium habere cum Roberto le Bruys, qui false coronavit se in regem Scotiæ, vivente magno Edwardo patre ipsius Edwardi, et adhuc sic regnat, auxilium aliquid ab ipso impetrando. Ordina-verunt etiam quod Emericus de Valencia comes Penbrochiæ et Johannes comes Warenniæ adirent versus regem, ut seductorem Petrum caperent et regem informarent. Postea venit comes Lancastriæ cum suis ad villam Novi Castri, dum rex fuit ad Tynemuthe cum regina et cum dicto Petro; et isti, quibus rex tradidit suam villam custodiendam, reddiderunt illam dicto comiti, antequam illam obsidebat; et intravit comes in villa et postea in castro, et cepit thesaurum regis, et arma et xcvii. equos magnos, et attachiavit omnes servos regis per tres dies. Et cum rumor hujus pervenit ad regem, rex quasi fremens, ipse simul cum dicto Petro, protinus noctanter navem ascendit; et sulcantes æquora ad Scardeborow applicuerunt, et castellum intrantes, munitionibus roboraverunt. Tradidit autem rex dicto Petro dictum castellum munitum custodiendum et suam vitam in illo salvandam: et abiit rex versus castrum Bromholmie, et postea ad Eboracum. Interim appropinquaverunt Almericus de Valencia, Johannes de Garenne et Henricus Perci; dictum castellum de Scardeboroughe viriliter obsidebant per tres septimanas, et eo amplius; sed dictus Petrus blandis eorum alloquitur verbis, quibus et ipsos suæ voluntati favere fecit, per factum quod sequitur inter ipsos cirographatum:

“ A tous ceux qui cestee lettres orront ou verront, monsieur  
Aymor de Valence conte de Penbrok, seigneur de Weseforde

" et de Montenak, monsieur Johan conte de Warene et de Surreie, monsieur Henri de Perci, salutz en Dieu.  
 " Nous vous fasoms asavoir, qe le Vendredi, le dyse neofyme  
 " jour de Mali, a covient il a Scardebourghe entre nous et  
 " totes les autres bons gentz qe illoques estoient, pur la com-  
 " munalte du roiaume Dengleterre de une part, a la requeste  
 " monsieur Piere de Gavastone de autre part; cest asavoir,  
 " qe nous dites contes et barons et les bons gentz avantnoms  
 " avoms empris par nos feis, donez et jurez sur le corps notre  
 " seigneur, qe nous ameneroms et garderoms de tote manere  
 " des damages de nous et de nos, et de totes autres maneres  
 " des gentz, l'avantdit monsieur Pieres de Gavastone, chivaler,  
 " al abbeie de Notre Dame de Everwik, et illoque monstera a  
 " notre seigneur le roi, en la presence le conte de Lancastre  
 " ou de tiel come le dyt conte se assentira, les parlanes qe  
 " nous assentimes entre nous et l'avantdyt monsieur Pieres  
 " de Gavastone chivaler, issi qe sil pleise a notre seigneur le  
 " roi qe la parlanee tiegne tant qe ala Goule Augst prochein  
 " avenir, issint qe en cel temps puisse trefier oue les ercevesques,  
 " eveques, contes et barons et les autres bons gentz de la terre,  
 " soit et demoege en notre garde entre ci et le jour avant  
 " nome sur meisme la fourme avantnome. E si par aventure  
 " au dyt notre seigneur le roi, ne al avantdit monsieur  
 " Pieres de Gavastone chivaler, les choses suiesdites ne pleisent,  
 " qe nous Ailmer de Valence conte de Penbrok, monsieur  
 " Johan conte de Warene, et monsieur Henri de Perci, et les  
 " autres bons gentz qe la furent, remettroms l'avantdit mon-  
 " sieur Pieres de Gavastone arere en le chastiel de Scharde-  
 " brough, sein et sauf sanz damage avoir de seon corps et  
 " sanz tote manere de fraude, qe le dyt chastiel de Scarde-  
 " brough ne soit entru, ne amenuse de vivres ne des vitailles  
 " ne des armures, entre ci et la Goule Augst prochein avenir,  
 " par my le dyt monsieur Pieres de Gavastone chivaler ne  
 " par nul des seons en nule manere si avant il le purra  
 " desturber. E qe ceux qe demoeient en le chastiel, puissent  
 " prendre en la ville et aillors pur lour sustenance ce qe  
 " besoigne lur soit, paient leurs deners pur la journee. E  
 " si ensi soit qe par maladie ou qil avenist qe les gentz qe  
 " en le dyt chastiel sont envoissen retourner, grantoms  
 " et voloms qil puisse mener ouesqe lui qi qe lui plera  
 " Gascoigne pur Gascoigne, Engleys pur Engleys chescune  
 " persone suffisaunte a autre, tant qe as nombre des gentz

A.D. 1312.

May 13.

Letter  
 announcing  
 the surren-  
 der of Ga-  
 vaston, and  
 the condi-  
 tions.

A.D. 1312.  
May 19.  
Conditions  
of Gaveston's sur-  
render.

“ qe al jour furent en le chastiel de Scardeborough, qe la  
“ parlatice fuist faite; et de totes cestes choses bien et loiale-  
“ ment garder, tenir et meynutenir avoms jure sur le corps  
“ notre Seigneour et sur seintes Evangelies, qe Dieu defende  
“ qe nous alasoins contro nul des pointz avantdites. Nous  
“ nous obligoms de avoir forset de vers notre seigneour le  
“ roi quanqe nous pouns forfere pur nous et pur nos heirs;  
“ et ouesqe ceo pur touz cestes choses avauntditz meulz affer-  
“ mer, sil avenist en autre manere en nul point qe cest, escrit  
“ ne purport ne pur conison, nous conisoms de estre tenus  
“ de cel jour en ayaunt a fauls et deleals en totes cortez et  
“ qe iames ne soimes cru de rien qe nous dioms; et auxi pro-  
“ mettons qe nous ne nul de nous ne geyteroms al chastiel  
“ notre seigneour le roi de Scardeborough mal ne damage entre  
“ ei et le jour avauntdyt, ne a nul qe illoqes soit. E le  
“ avauntdyt sire Pieres de Gavastone chevalier se promet, sur  
“ bone foi et loiaute et saunz fraude, qe nul point ne procura  
“ devers le roi ne devers les seons for qe sur les pointz avant-  
“ nomez et covenables. En tesmoignance de ceste chose  
“ nous avoms mys entrecchaungialement noz seals. Done  
“ a Scardeborough le xix<sup>me</sup> de Maii lan quint.”

The king's  
revocation.

Supradicto autem modo reddidit se Petrus de Ga-  
vastone. Sed dominus rex propter hoc multum sibi  
irascelatur. Verumptamen in custodia dicti Almerici  
remansit. Postea dictus comes Almericus duxit ipsum

The Earl of  
Pembroke  
leaves Ga-  
veston at  
Deddington.

secum, usque dum veniret ad Daydylngthone, ad domum  
reitoris ipsius ville, in comitatu Oxonia; ubi Almeri-  
cus comes ipsum dimisit cum servis suis, ad perhen-  
dinandum per dies aliquot, et ille arripuit iter ad  
Bramphone, quoddam manerium suum, ubi sua comi-  
tissa moram traxerat. Cum autem hoc percepisset  
Guydo de Bello Campo, comes Warwiciæ, congregatis  
quadraginta viris armatis cum centum peditibus, dictum  
Petrum tanquam seductorem Angliæ perscrutando  
diebus et noctibus persecutus est. Tandem cum apud  
Dadyngthone appropinquaret cum suis, die sabbati,  
vigilia Sancti Barnabæ apostoli, videlicet decimo die  
Junii, orto jam sole, levata est vox in Ramis super  
dictum Petrum, excelsior voce Rachelis quando asperius

The Earl of  
Warwick  
leaves  
Gaveston.  
June 10.

ploravit; et circumvallata est domus ubi ille Petrus requiescebat. Et cum Petrus tale infortunium super se accelerans vidisset, a longe et circumquaque prospiciens, si forte aliquod auxilium superveniret, et cum auxilii non vidisset, reddidit se prefato comiti, nudis pedibus, tunica tantum indutus, capite nudo. Tunc cepit eum comes et duxit ipsum ad Warwyk in castello suo, et tradidit illum quatuor custodibus saluum custodiendum. Interim comites Lancastriae, Herefordiae, Arundeliae, et multi alii, laudaverunt comitem Warwiciae, eo quod fideliter operabatur, et consulerunt adinvicem quid de ipso fieret. Quod quidem consilium et assensus eorum opere manifesto declarantur.

A.D. 1312.  
June 12.  
Gaveston  
surrenders  
to the Earl  
of Warwick.

The earls  
deliberate  
about his  
fate.

Die ergo Lunae proxima ante festum Sancti Johannis Baptistae, anno praedicto, videlicet xixmo die Junii, praedicti comites cum suis venerunt apud Warwyke et petierunt corpus dicti Petri a praedicto comite Warwiciae; quem praedictus comes Warwiciae dictis comitibus tradidit corpus ejus sanum et saluum; at ipsi fecerunt conduci corpus dicti Petri extra villam Warwiciae, et extra feodum dicti comitis Warwiciae ad Gaverissweche, inter Warwyk et Kilneworthe, in feodo comitis Lancastriae, et ibidem fuit decollatus, circa horam meridiei, per manus cujusdam Britonis, coram omni populo ibidem coadunato. Et sic recesserunt unusquisque ad propria, relinquentes corpus dicti Petri in area ubi ipse decollatus est. Tunc quatuor sutores de Warwick posuerunt corpus mortui super scalam, reportantes versus Warwyk, ibidem sepeliendum; sed et comes Warwiciae, qui toto tempore decollationis non exivit de castro, fecit corpus reportare ad eundem locum, ubi prius decollatus fuit extra feodum suum; et ecce fratres Jacobini conduxerunt corpus ejus apud Oxoniam, ubi multum honorifice custoditur: unde multum sunt in odio de comitibus praedictis.

June 19.  
He is de-  
livered to  
the earls,  
and be-  
headed at  
Gaveriswe.

His body  
carried to  
Warwick by  
four shoo-  
makers,  
but the earl  
sends it  
back, and it  
is carried  
to Oxford.

A.D. 1312.

The Earls  
of Pembroke  
and War-  
renne join  
the king in  
consequence  
of the mur-  
der of  
Gaveston.

Cum autem dominus Almericus de Valencia rumores istos intellexisset, furore repletus est et dolore, et assumens secum Johannem comitem Warennise, regem inquirentes gratiæ ejus se dediderunt;

quos rex gaudens gratiæ suæ recepit, quia non habuit aliquos parti suæ favorabiles. Igitur rex cum suis, tunc tempore, sibi undique confluentibus, relictis partibus borealibus apud Londonias iter arripens, et sic per medium civitatis equitans circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, anno Domini supradicto et anno regni ejus sexto, timorem omnibus contulit et errorem. Continuo autem fecit summonire majorem et cives Londoniarum coram se et suo consilio, ad fratres Prædicatores; et ibidem interrogatum est per consilium regis sic:

Address of  
the king to  
the citizens.

"Bone gentz, pur ceo qe le secle se mene mervyl-  
"ousement, com vous bien l'aviez  
"entendu, et qe les uns des grauntz  
"seigneours du roiaume se portent devers le roi autre-  
"ment qe faire ne duissent en multz des maneres, et  
"le roi est ore ci venu dentre vous, et de les bons  
"gentz de sa citee, nomement qe ont de lur a sauver  
"et a perdre, se affie il bien, mes il nest mie certain.  
"Le quel il sey puet pleynement asseurer sur le  
"commun poeple de la cite; par quoi il vous ad ci  
"mande de savoir de vous, si vous volez sa cite en-  
"prendre de sauver et garder a seon oepe, et a sa  
"volunte, qe nul graunt seigneur ne autre entre en  
"la dite cite contre sa volunte, de sicom la cite est  
"sue et de ceste chose responz seurement et loiaument,  
"dont il se puet finablement affier, sur peyne de vie  
"et membres, terres et chatieux et quant qe vous  
"puisiez forfere deveers lui. E si vous veez entre  
"vous, qe vous ne voilliez ou ne poez la garde en  
"tiele manere entreprendre, qe le roi puisse tiele garde

He asks  
whether  
they will  
undertake  
the defence  
of the city  
in his cause.

" ordiner et mettre par vous aides et vous consailes, A.D. 1312.  
July.  
" qil se puisse pleynement enseurer."

Super hoc consuluerunt cives, et sic domino et ejus consilio responsum dederunt:—

" Sire, nous avoms parle oue les bontz gentz, auxi Answer of  
the citizens.  
" bien tere tenans come moeblers et  
*Responsio civium.* " autres gentz de commune, avoms  
" moustre la volunte nostre seigneur le roi a nous  
" demoustre si avant come nous le savioms entendre.  
" Si nous unt il respondu en tiele manere:—Il est  
" nostre seigneur lige, qe gracieusement la sue merci  
" est venu par entre nous en sa propre persone, et  
" nous ad dit de bouche sa especiale volunte, la quele  
" nous pernoms et deyvoms de droit prendre especiaue-  
" ment au quer en graunt amour devers lui, et home-  
" ment de ceo qil nous ad dit de bouche qil vult la  
" pees de sa tere maintenir, et qil nous vult maintenir  
" et governir com nostre seigneur en totes nos dreit-  
" tures: dunt il dient qil voient sa citee sauver et  
" garder a seon oeps et a ses heirs come lur heritages They accept  
the respon-  
sibility.  
" solom lur poiar, qe nul ni entre a force et armes  
" encontre sa pees ne encontre lui ne seon roial poair  
" rien voile enprendre defaire, et en ceste volunte sunt  
" il entierement et prient a sa seignurie, qil voile ceo  
" entendre."

Responso regi monstrato, et intellecto, collaudavit The king's  
compliment  
in reply.  
rex cives, et dixit, " Estote boni et fideles et michi  
" auxiliantes contra adversarios meos, qui se gerunt  
" versus me aliter quam facere deberent," et annuen-  
tes abierunt.

Interea rex fecerat summonere singulos praelatos, Parliament  
summoned  
for July.  
comites, barones et communitatem Angliæ ad parlia-  
mentum suum tenendum, circa festum Assumptionis  
beate Mariæ, anno regni sui vito apud Westmonas-  
terium; et interim rex adivit Dovoriam, et munivit The king  
goes to  
Dover.  
castellum et cepit fidelitatem de Quinque Portibus, et  
misit regi Franciæ per Alnerum de Valencia, ut sibi



A.D. 1312. *He returns to London.* auxilium præstaret; et sic rex Angliæ congregavit fortem manum ad pugnam, rediens Londonias.

*The earls are at Ware.* Dum hæc agerentur, comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ, Warwiciæ et Arundelliæ, cum copiosa turba versus regem accelerantes, et ad Ware per quindecim dies perhendinaverunt. Quibus ibidem rex mandavit super forisfactura vitæ et membrorum, ne ad parliamentum suum quasi ad bellum parati et armati venerint, et, nisi gratia Dei impedivisset, illo tempore, pars utraque adinvicem hostiliter interfecisset: tandem sedati sunt

*The earl of Gloucester mediates.*

*Embassy of mediation from France.*

partes per comitem Claudiocestriæ, qui se tenuit tanquam mediam partem inter regem et comites: sed ipse fuit juratus comitibus ad ordinationes servandas et protegendas. In illa autem contemplatione applicuerunt in Anglia dominus Lodowycus comes de Deurois, frater Philippi regis Franciæ, et dominus Arnaldus cardinalis, dominus Arnaldus archiepiscopus Pictaviensis, missi per papam et per regem Franciæ, ad pacificandum et tractandum de pace; qui primo sic tractaverunt:—

*Terms proposed for peace between the king and the earls.*

“ Pur ceo qe les contes Gloucestre, Lancastre, Richemund, Penbroke, Warene, Hereford, Warwike.  
*Prima tractatio ad pacem confirmandam.* “ Arundel ont entenduz par ditz des gentz.  
 “ qe notre seigneur le roi est engrossi devers eux et devers lur alies et aerdanz.  
 “ e meisme ceux desirauntz sa bone volunte en tant com il porront et deveront, vendront en reverence de lui en sa graunt sale de Westminster, oueque les grauntz gentz de lur aerdanz pur tote la comunalte, e humblement, si lui pleise.  
 “ a genuz<sup>2</sup> lui requerront, qil lur voile totes maners des grossures et des quereles relever et eux recevoir come ses liges gentz. E qe en tiele forme soient resceux. E qe notre seigneur le roi, auxi bien as prelatz come a eux et lur alietz et aerdantz. E qe il meismes face de ceo tiele seurte come eux et lour consail saveront ordeinner. E qe la dite seurte soit auli. veie einz soit graunte sanz rien doner. E pur pluis tost aprecher a sa bienvoillance a son

<sup>1</sup> See Ford. ii. 180; Parl. Writs, II. ii. 53 sq., for the dates of these negotiations.

<sup>2</sup> a genuz] a isemils, MS. See page 222 below.

" primer aler en Escoce par assent de seon baronage eux et A.D. 1312.  
 " le baronage grauntont en aide de lui et de guerre avant- July.  
 " dite, cccc. hommes d'armes, daler ouesque seon corps ou de- Conditions  
 " venir, e ouesque seon corps a demorer, a lur custages par on which  
 " demi an, si le roi tant i demorge; e quele houre qe le roi aid will be  
 " de deinz le demi an retorne, bien lur lirra a retorne sanz granted.  
 " estre enchesone. E qe les terres et tenementz baillies gardes  
 " et chastieux, oue totes les issues, de quoi homme est oste par  
 " notre seigneur le roi et ses ministres sanz droit proces,  
 " soient entierement rebaillies. E qe les gentz pris et enpri-  
 " sonnez par volunte contre fourme de ley soient deliveres. E  
 " qe les biens et les chastieux qe furent en arest a Nof Chastiel  
 " sur Tyn et aillours par enchesun qe Pierres de Gavastone,  
 " commun enemy du roi et du roiaume, ses aliaunz et aer-  
 " dantz ne puissent des biens aide avoir ne puis grever qil ne  
 " eurent fait par ceux qe les unt en garde, soient renduz a  
 " notre seigneur le roi. E si pleise de ceo avoir lur sere-  
 " ment prest sont de faire en la fourme susdite. \* E qe les  
 " biens et les chastieux pris de seinte eglise et du poeple  
 " contre lur yolunte, puis les ordinaunces faites, soit gre fait.  
 " E qe les ordinaunces se teignent en touz lur poinz. E en The ordin-  
 " parlement auxi bien des ordinaunces come des leies et des ances are to  
 " usages de la terre feront ceo qe faire deveront a notre seig- be main-  
 " neour le roi, com il sunt tenuz par hommages et lur liannces tained in  
 " a lui faites. E qe les malveis consaillers et lur erdantz de- full force.  
 " morantz de pres du roi soient oustiez, solum les ordinaunces,  
 " et qil soient responsables as pleintifs des tortz et mesprisions  
 " qil unt fait auxi bien avant les ordinaunces come puis.  
 " Quant assentir a comoun aide faire en le prochain parlement,  
 " quant il averont lur piers puis pleinement et la commu-  
 " nalte il mettront tote la peine qil purront, en bone manere,  
 " qe le roi soit covenablement aide pur sa guerre Descoce; et  
 " pur nurir bone pees et accord en la terre, soient totes ma-  
 " ners des grossours et des rancours relesses dune part et  
 " dautre, sauve a ceux qe sont contrevenuz les ordinaunces.  
 " E qil soient responsables a touz ceux qe pleindre se vodroi-  
 " ent, e punis solum les ordinaunces."

Applicuerunt siquidem duo legistæ Francigeni sub- The French  
 scriptas ordinationes reprobandas et condemnandas pro lawyers.  
 posse suo, tali modo:—<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The following most important document does not seem to be extant elsewhere. It was used by

Carte in his History of England, vol. ii. It is unfortunately corrupt and incomplete.

- A.D. 1312.  
July.  
Objections  
of the  
French  
lawyers  
against the  
ordinances  
and their  
acts.
- General  
objections,  
against the  
reasonable  
and con-  
stitutional  
character  
of the  
ordinances.
- They had  
been con-  
demned by  
S. Lewis  
and popes  
Urban and  
Clement.
- Special  
objections  
to the first.
- To the  
second.
- " Ordinationes non procedunt; primo, quia non apparent  
electi per praelatos, comites et barones, ordinatores ipsi, non  
probantur.  
" Item, prout continetur in mandato, ipsi non elegerunt  
ordinatores, sed duos, qui eos eligerent, et sic excesserunt  
formam potestatis datæ.  
" Item quia in omnibus punctis suis incertæ et dubiæ.  
" Item quia ordinaverunt ultra et contra formam eis tradi-  
tam, videlicet contra jura et rationem, in derogationem  
juris regis, et in enormem læsionem et diminutionem suorum  
reddituum, et in magnum dedecus regis et suæ coronæ.  
" Item quia in diversis punctis sibi adinvicem contrariantur;  
et ideo tolluntur in contrarietate.  
" Item, sunt quasi per omnia contra magnam cartam et  
cartam de forestis, quibus præjudicari non potuit: quia  
esset contra juramentum regis ad coronationem suam præ-  
stitum.  
" Item, quia sunt factæ ab excommunicatis qui incurrerunt  
excommunicationis sententiam, veniendo contra magnam  
cartam et cartam de forestis, et immutando contenta in  
eisdem.  
" Item, quia aliæ per rectam sententiam Sancti Lodowici  
fuerunt cassatæ similes quasi per omnia ordinationes, et con-  
tra res prius judicatæ non procedunt; nec est verisimile  
quod rex per concessionem suam vellet eadem reducere in  
recidivam questionem.  
" Item quia illa cassatio et sententia fuit confirmata per  
Urbanum [papam], et eadem ordinationes in decreto cassatæ.  
" quod extendit ad futura.  
" Item quia fuit confirmata dicta sententia per dominum  
Clementem papam, et eadem ordinationes cassatæ, non de-  
cretæ, et lata excommunicationis sententia et suspensionis in  
contravenientes.  
" Prima ordinatio non procedit; quia super hiis ordinandis  
ordinatores non receperant potestatem, nec rex dare potuit;  
et quia in utilitatem ecclesiarum a laycis non procedit in  
talibus facta ordinatio; sed praelati aliqui interfuerunt: non  
procedit simul cum laicis, quia in sententiis inutile vitiat  
utile.  
" Secunda ordinatio non procedit, quia per eam et pax et  
status et tranquillitas regni violatur, contra justitiam; et ex  
ipsius tenore apparet; et contra magnam cartam, et quia in-  
certa, cum lex et consuetudo regni non exprimatur.

- " Tertia ordinatio non procedit : quia contra jura et naturalem  
 " aequitatem ; quia licitum est cuilibet rem suam in aliam  
 " transferre. Item per eam titulus de feodis est exlatus. Item  
 " contra honorem regis, cujus beneficia debent esse latissima,  
 " ut inde habeat qui sibi personaliter serviat. Item, quia tan-  
 " quam prodigo interdicunt administrationem, et contra jura  
 " se indirecte regis constituunt curatores, cum, secundum verba  
 " ordinationis, voluntas et potestas regis dependet ex arbitrio  
 " eorum ; quod potestas tradita non patitur. A.D. 1312.  
July.  
Objection  
to the third  
ordinance.
- " Quarta ordinatio non procedit ; cum ex ea lex im-  
 " natur et necessitas regi ; et contra potestatem datam ; in To the  
fourth.  
 " dedecus regis per omnia ; et contra magnam cartam, et quia  
 " talem potestatem vel jurisdictionem non poterunt sibi attri-  
 " buere in dampnum regis ; et quia incurrerunt sententiam  
 " excommunicationis sic ordinando contra magnam cartam, et  
 " contra sententiam expresse Sancti Lodovici, et contra con-  
 " firmatas cassationes, sententias, et decreta Urbani et domini  
 " Clementis papae ; et in hoc quod loquitur de prisus est in-  
 " certa : et quia ex vigore potestatis de juribus regis et regni  
 " non poterunt judicare.
- " Quinta ordinatio non procedit : cum ratio sit reddenda To the fifth.  
 " regi, cui est facta obligatio et acquisita ; et quia est contra  
 " jura quod isti compellantur rationem reddere illis quibus  
 " non sunt obligati ; praeterea est indeterminata, quia, si red-  
 " diderint et satisfecerint, sunt liberati ipso jure, vel per ex-  
 " ceptionem, quo modo actio simul in effectum extincta potuit  
 " reviviscere, et in illorum praedictum qui non fuerunt vocati,  
 " praesentes, nec concesserunt ; et quia contra magnam cartam  
 " et jura, quibus captiones personarum et bonorum sequestra-  
 " tiones prohibentur ; nec sunt dicendi suspecti, si sunt con-  
 " trahendo eorum vires approbare et parati maxime cavere.
- " Sexta ordinatio non procedit ; quia ipsimet veniunt contra To the sixth.  
 " magnam cartam. Item quia contra jura communia ; quia  
 " illius est interpretari cujus est concedere, ergo regis ; et praeterea  
 " nullam recepit in ipsa carta interpretationem vel muta-  
 " tionem ; non apparet ex sententia lata per Cantuariensem ;  
 " et ipsimet in sequentibus ordinationibus dicunt, licet contra  
 " jura, quod stat declaratio vel interpretatio per avisiamentum  
 " barnagii.
- " Septima ordinatio non procedit : quia est contra et ultra To the  
seventh.  
 " potestatem traditam et contra jura, quae volunt quod idem  
 " enormiter donans possit revocare. Item de jure, per suam

A.D. 1312.  
July.  
Objections  
to the  
ordinances.

" ordinationem non potuerunt revocare donationem michi  
" factam, me absente, me non vocato, qui in me nullam  
" habeant jurisdictionem; et maxime nullo ordine juris ser-  
" vato; et quia quod est juris regii, scilicet, suorum bonorum  
" administratio, per ipsos contra jura etiam attribuitur bar-  
" nagio; et sic sibi proprium ex alterius penderet arbitrio  
" contra jura.

To the  
eighth  
(month).

" Octava ordinatio non procedit: quia, si rex regnum non  
" possit exire sine assensu barnagii, libertas auferetur regis  
" contra jura, quam habet quilibet modicus justiciarius; aufer-  
" retur peregrinandi potestas, vota adimplendi; fieret servus  
" astrictus glebae ipse, cum esset pignus pro usura. Item  
" contra jura, quia solius principis est bellum indicere; unde  
" talis ordinatio contra jura, honorem et libertatem regis et in  
" dampnum totius regni converteretur; quare non procedit.  
" Qualiter tamen fuit aliter facta, nulla esset, quod debitum  
" regi subtrahatur servitium, et utilitas quae a jure conceditur  
" contra vassallos, debitum servitium detrahatur, et regi au-  
" feratur, non video, cum non comprehendantur sub potestate  
" data, nimio sic ordinantes. Item omne contra debitum fide-  
" litatis, et idem per omnia est dicendum de custodia regni,  
" cum sit contra jura communia, utilitatem et honorem et  
" hujus regni coronam.

To the  
tenth.

" Decima ordinatio non procedit, ut apparet, primo quia  
" posita est in incerto, nec determinatum est quae sunt aut quae  
" consistunt, quae debite et quae non, quae cessant et quae non.  
" Item ad detractionem juris regni et ejusdem honoris, nec  
" qua causa possunt comprehendi sub potestate tradita, quod  
" jurisdictionem auferat regi sibi tribuant ordinare; unde hoc  
" fieri possit non video. Et quia est contra magnam cartam,  
" pacem regis et regni, et contra ordinationem supra per eos  
" factam; cum per ordinationem ipsam seditiones parantur;  
" immo confederationes praecipiuntur fieri et cum turba, ut de  
" praefatis taceamus; unde ordinatio non procedit, maxime  
" facta absente procuratore fisci, et aliis quorum interest.

To the  
eleventh.

" Undecima ordinatio non procedit, ut apparet juribus et  
" rationibus infrascriptis, quia non potest comprehendi sub  
" potestate tradita. Item quia in enormem lesionem regis et  
" diminutionem suorum reddituum, et contra juramentum suae  
" coronationis et contra jura, nec rex possit eadem concedere;  
" et quia in receptione reddituum regiorum nichil sit contra  
" magnam cartam, quae indeterminate dicit, libertates et con-

"suetudines, fore servandas. Item quia super hiis facta A.D. 1312.  
 "conventio inter regem et mercatores et tempore tanto ser- July.  
 "vata, quod est præscripta litteræ servitus et jus regium  
 "adquisitum."

Ad ista siquidem responderunt comites, dicentes quod Answer of  
 terra ista non gubernatur lege scripta, immo per leges the king to  
 et consuetudines antiquas, temporibus prædecessorum these ob-  
 regum Angliæ usitatas et approbatas, et, si prædictæ jections.  
 leges et consuetudines in aliquo casu minus fuerint  
 sufficientes, rex et sui prælati, comites et barones, ad  
 querimoniam vulgi tenentur eas emendare, et super hoc  
 ex communi assensu certitudinem stabilire. Quare  
 dixerunt quod ordinationes de jure procedent appro-  
 batæ robore perpetuo.

Præterea, rege abiente Wyndesores, et ecce Alme- Sept. 20.  
 ricus de Valencia, Hugo Despenser, Edmundus de The king's  
 Malolacu, senescallus, Angliæ, Nicholaus Segrave officers  
 marescallus domini regis, et J. Crombwellle custos visit the  
 Turris Londoniarum, consilarii domini regis, die Guildhall  
 Mercurii, vigilia Sancti Matthæi apostoli, anno and ask  
 regni regis Edwardi sexto venerunt ad Gildaulam, security  
 scituri de majore, vicecomitibus, aldermannis et civi- that the  
 bus Londoniarum, qualem securitatem domino regi citizens will  
 voluerint facere, eo quod domino regi promiserunt keep their  
 suam civitatem modo prænominate incolumem servare. promise.  
 Præfati autem major, vicecomites, aldermanni et cives,  
 consilium inientes, adinvicem responderunt, per J. de  
 Wargrave, recordatorem civitatis;—"Nos concessimus Answer  
 "nuper domino regi suam civitatem contra inimicos made by  
 "suos ad opus suum, et hereditatem nostram prote- the re-  
 "gendam et salvandam; et adhuc in illa perfecta corder.  
 "persistimus voluntate, et dicimus ultra quod cum  
 "domino rege de hujusmodi facto colloquebamur, et  
 "credidit nobis; et ex quo ipse rex noster, cujus lo-  
 "quela et recordatio præcellit omnibus contractibus,  
 "voluntatem nostram tanquam factum cyrographatum  
 "acceptavit, et in nullo nos invenit nec inveniet sedi-  
 "tionis articulo innodatos, petimus ut illa nostra vo-



A.D. 1312.  
Sept. 29.

Complaints  
of the citi-  
zens about  
the courts  
of steward  
and mar-  
shal;

about the  
enclosure  
of the  
Tower;

about  
wrongful  
imprison-  
ments.

They ask  
leave to  
expel armed  
strangers.

Promise of  
redress.

Tumult  
about the  
Guildhall.

" luntas nobis allocetur." Et annuentes collaudaverunt  
cives; supplicando etiam cives manifestaverunt præ-  
dictis consiliariis domini regis, de oppressionibus di-  
versis, quibus idem cives per servos regis injuste de-  
primebantur; "Inprimis, quod senescallus et marescallus  
domini regis attachiant aliquos cives nostros coram eis,  
placitando de transgressionibus infra civitatem Londonia-  
rum factis, contra magnam cartam et contra libertatem nos-  
tram per cartas progenitorum regum Angliæ confirmatas,  
ubi dicitur, 'Concessimus civibus nostris Londoniarum, quod  
nullus eorum placitet extra muros dictæ civitatis de nullo  
placito, præter placitum de tenuris exterioribus, et exceptis  
monetariis et ministris nostris.'

"Item quod constabularius Turris Londoniarum, propria sua  
voluntate, clauserat quandam arcam extra Turrim, quæ de  
jure pertinet ad civitatem, ex qua causa minus bene possunt  
dictam civitatem custodire.

"Item quod Willelmus de Hakeford et David clericus, liberi  
homines dictæ civitatis, sunt imprisonati in Turre Londo-  
niarum sine culpa, contra libertatem dictæ civitatis; qui qui-  
dam Willelmus et David fuerunt incarcerati, eo quod scan-  
dalizati fuerunt versus dominum regem, quod, si comites  
Lancastrie et ceteri civitatem Londoniarum obsedissent,  
prædicti W. et D. et eorum fautores portas civitatis aperirent,  
et quod idem rex, in civitate sua tali seductione caperetur.  
Sed in veritate hujus facti fuerunt immunes.

"Item supplicaverunt quod dominus rex faciat commissionem  
dictis civibus per quam possunt omnes armatos in civitate  
extraneos evacuare, et tunc custodient dictam civitatem sub  
periculo vite et membrorum ad opus domini regis.

Et responderunt consilarii quod in crastina die ve-  
niant ad Westmonasterium, et omnia juri consona eis  
allocabuntur; et abierunt; fuerat autem ibi maxima  
multitudo populi, ut et iidem consilarii vehementer  
admirabantur.

Interim ortum est in civitate murmur permaximum  
quod cives Londonienses in Gildaula per dictos regis  
consiliarios caperentur, et in Turrim Londoniarum de-  
ducerentur; et, ecce! turba vehementi furore repleta,  
ad Gildaulam accelerans; quam nemo poterat pacificare,

antequam viderent Johannem de Gisorcio majorem Londoniarum, et aldermannos et alios cives civitatis. Tunc autem Almericus de Valencia et Hugo Despenser, et ceteri de consilio regis, qui perhendinaverant cum armis in civitate, exierunt; et congregatis catervis civium, civitatem regis ad opus ejusdem servaverunt. In crepusculo autem sequentis noctis, quidam malefactores cum armis de Turre exeuntes et wardam Turris assultum fecerunt, quibus viriliter resistebat, et eos persequabatur usque illam placeam extra Turrim; et tunc malefactores portas exterarum juxta Berkyngechurch clausurunt, ne illa warda aliquod auxilium habere potuisset, et, pulsatis campanis, multi ibidem convenientes, in portas et murum irruentes, omnino prostraverunt, et perturbatores pacis ceperunt; et Neugate tradiderunt. Qua ex causa consilarii regis multum irasciebantur. Tunc, die statuto, venit major cum aldermannis ad scaccarium, coram consiliariis regis, responsionem ab eis recipiendam de articulis supradictis. Qui dixerunt majori, quod seditiose fecerunt, intrantes in illam aream, pro qua supplicaverunt regi, ut habere possent, quam rex tenuit per longum tempus clausam pacifice; addi-  
ciendo, quod super hoc assultum dederunt Turri regis causa frangendi, et prisonas et thesaurum regis, si potuissent, deprædandi: et dixit major, quod inde nichil scivit; sed supplicavit, ut sibi darent indicium hujus facti in scrutando factores; sed aliud responsum non habuerunt de articulis supradictis. Tunc fecit major summonere communitatem villæ, scrutandos hujus facti factores, et dictum fuit ei per communitatem quod fuerunt in civitate viginti quinque wardæ et viginti quinque aldermanni; et quælibet warda stat pro hundredo, et aldermannus inde, sicut baro; videatur in qua warda hoc factum fuit perpetratum, et, præsentem aldermanno et ejus warda, quomodo accidit. Et inventum est, quod in warda Turris. Tunc Willelmus Combemartyn, aldermannus illius wardæ, cum warda sua

A.D. 1312.  
Sept. 20.  
The king's  
ministers  
quit the  
city.

Malefactores  
come out of  
the Tower  
and attack  
the ward.

They are  
taken and  
sent to  
Newgate.

The mayor  
attends at  
Westminster,  
Sept. 21.

The council  
blames the  
citizens for  
yesterday's  
fray.

Inquiry is  
made into  
the facts.

A.D. 1312.  
Sept. 21.  
Inquest in  
Tower ward.

ivit ad barram, et dixit eodem quo dictum est, et super hoc elegit major quinquaginta viros probissimos civitatis, et per sacramentum suum fecit inquirere rei veritatem; qui concordant cum dicto Willelmo, sed de articulis prænотatis nichil fuerunt responsi.

Sept. 28.  
Election of  
sheriffs.

Vigilia Sancti Michaelis, anno supradicto, eliguntur vicecomites Johannes Lambeyn piscenarius et Ricardus Horsham, qui Ricardus die electionis exivit foras villam. Mane venerunt autem major et communitas, die Sabbati proxima post festum Sancti Michaelis, et præsenterunt eorum vicecomites coram baronibus scaccarii et consilio domini regis apud Westmonasterium, et dixit eis dominus Walterus de Norwyco,<sup>1</sup> qui fuit baro scaccarii, nec non et locum occupabat thesaurarii, "Ubi sunt vicecomites quos præsenteretis?"

Sept. 30.  
The lieutenant  
of the  
treasurer  
refuses to  
admit the  
sheriffs on  
the ground  
that one is  
absent.

Qui dixerunt, "Ecce Johannes Lambeyn præsens, et alter est extra villam, et nos erimus pro eo, quousque veniat." Et responderunt barones, "Utrum de mandas hoc per consuetudinem vel per facta regum?"

Et dixerunt per consuetudinem, et quod pluries ibidem eis fuit allocatum. Tunc fecerunt barones scaccarii quosdam articulos in carta civitatis contentos legi vulgariter sic: "Præterea concessimus civibus Londoniarum,

His quibble.

"quod ipsi de seipsis faciant vicecomites quoscunque voluerint, et amoveant quemcumque voluerint; et eos quos fecerint, præsenterent justitiariis nostris, qui respondeant nobis vel justitiariis nostris ad scaccarium de hiis, quæ ad prædictum vicecomitem pertinent; ex quibus nobis respondere debent;" qui et tunc dixerunt, "Continetur in carta vestra, quod debetis præsenterare vicecomites, et præsenteretis nisi solum vicecomitem, contra tenorem cartæ vestræ; recedite." Tunc supplicaverunt, ut potuissent colloqui parumper, et concesserunt. Tunc inito consilio, quid faciendum fuisset, et dixit recordator

<sup>1</sup> Walter of Norwich became a baron of the Exchequer in 1311, and was the same year made lieu-

tenant of the treasurership. He became treasurer in 1314.

civitatis, "Estne præsens aliquis bonæ voluntatis, qui  
 " vult subire hoc pondus?" Tunc Ricardus de Wel-  
 leforde, qui fuit vicecomes præteriti anni, optulit se  
 huic officio, et iterum venerunt coram baronibus, di-  
 centes, "Si placeat vobis, ut possimus eligere alium  
 " præsentem loco absentis, sine præjudicio libertatis  
 " nostræ et sine calumpnia scaccarii." Qui dixerunt,  
 " Habetis factum aliquod per quod possitis eligere  
 " vicecomitem hic in palatio regali?" Qui dixerunt,  
 " Non; sed hoc petimus gratia speciali nunc;" et per  
 barones tunc concessum fuit. Præterea præceperunt  
 vicecomitibus jurare: et respondit recordator, quod non  
 debent de jure ibidem jurare, sed coram majore; qua  
 ex causa fuit magna disputatio; sed postremo dixit  
 recordator, "Rex concessit nobis per cartas vicecomites  
 " facere, et desicut nullus potest vicem gerere vice-  
 " comitis, nisi prius juramento sit astrictus, petimus  
 " ut libertates nostras nobis velitis allocare." Quibus  
 dixit baro scaccarii et recitavit præsentationem vice-  
 comitum et eorum juramentum et de eisdem excep-  
 tiones, et dixit, "Volumus vobis parcere quantum ad  
 " præsens, et omnia vobis allocare, excepto quod do-  
 " minus rex ponit super hoc calumpniam pro volun-  
 " tate sua:" et abierunt.

A.D. 1312.  
Sept. 30.

Another is  
chosen in  
place of  
the absent  
one.

Dispute  
about  
taking the  
oath.

Ad festum Sanctorum Simonis et Judæ Johannes  
 Gisors eligitur in majorem civitatis Londoniarum.  
 Item xiii<sup>o</sup> die Novembris, regina peperit filium qui  
 vocatur Edwardus. Item ante Natale Domini, et post  
 Natale, fuit magna discordia in civitate, eo quod qui-  
 dam Henricus de Brandestone, qui emerat suam liber-  
 tatem in civitate, et postea infra mensem assensivit  
 occidere Robertum de Brome in ecclesia beate Mariæ  
 atte Helle coram cruce. Qui secundum libertatem  
 civitatis fuit mancaptus ad iter justiciariorum eiri-  
 antium apud Turrin, sed postea heres dicti Roberti  
 defuncti prosequabatur appellationem super Edmundum

Oct. 28.  
Election of  
mayor.

Nov. 13.  
Birth of a  
son to the  
king.

Case of  
Henry of  
Brandeston.

A.D. 1312.  
Case of  
Henry of  
Brandeston.

Legal ques-  
tion in  
dispute.

The tri-  
umphant  
is let out on  
bail.

Return of  
the king's  
writ.

Birth of  
Edward.

Wlmar et eundem Henricum,<sup>1</sup> qui fuit captus et in-  
prisonatus, aliquibus dicentibus non esse manucapien-  
dum ad iter justiciariorum post appellationem, quia  
hoc esset contra communem legem; et fuit in magno  
odio propter magnam violentiam factam in ecclesia  
coram cruce. Postremo convenientibus majore, alder-  
mannis et multis civium, animadverterunt illum articu-  
lum libertatis sue perdidisse, nisi manucaptus fuisset:  
præceperunt ergo Johanni Lambyn vicecomiti, quod  
faceret replegiare; dictus Johannes dixit coram com-  
munitate, "Adducam eum coram vobis, et si vultis  
servare me indemnum, eum deliberabo dicto modo;  
quia non currit ad memoriam quod aliquis post  
appellationem poterit replegiari ad iter justicie." Et  
dixerunt, "Hec est nostra libertas, ante appellationem  
et post appellationem manucapere hominem secun-  
dum formam prædictam; et, nisi feceris deliberationem,  
degrademur de ab officio et a libertate tua." Et  
ideo manucaptus est ille hereticus, propter libertatem  
salvandam, ad iter justiciarium per sufficientem manum,  
et vicecomes returnavit breve regis, hoc modo:

"Attachiavimus Henricum de Brandestone pro morte Roberti  
de Brome, et postea per breve domini regis, quod venit  
majori et nobis, ejus transcriptum vobis mittimus, posuimus  
eum, ex consilio et assensu dicti majoris et aldermannorum,  
per manucaptionem xii. proborum et legalium hominum, ad  
habendum ipsum coram justitiariis domini regis proxime  
itinerantium, apud Turrim Londoniarum ad respondendum  
de morte prædicta, secundum consuetudinem civitatis. Ed-  
mundus Wlmar non fuit inventus in balliva nostra, ideo  
ipsum attachiare non potuimus."

Eodem anno in festo Sancti Bricii, videlicet xiii<sup>o</sup>  
die Novembris, natus est Edwardus primogenitus

<sup>1</sup> For the business of Henry Brandeston in the 14 Edw. III. see Lib. Cust., pp. 371-374: where the acts of 6 Edw. II. are referred to.

regis Edwardi apud Wyndeshore, toto regno gaudium conferens permaximum. Cum rumor ejusdem nati-  
 tatis civibus Londoniensibus pervenisset, major cum  
 aldermannis per totam civitatem, diebus et noctibus  
 continuis, choream duxerunt, et quolibet contubernia  
 civium catervatim præ nimio gaudio hoc idem fecerunt:  
 sed et piscenarii, contra adventum dominæ reginæ  
 Westmonasterio se preparantes, inestimabilem ordi-  
 naverunt choream. Igitur die Dominica proxima post  
 Purificationem beatæ Mariæ, pridie nonas Februarii,  
 rege et regina Westmonasterium pervenientibus, dicti  
 piscenarii induti sindone depicta ex auro, de armis  
 regum Angliæ et Franciæ, per medium civitatis equi-  
 tabant versus Westmonasterium; coram quibus præibat  
 quædam navis, quodam mirabili ingenio operata, cum  
 malo et velo erectis, et depictis de supradictis armis  
 et varietate plurima; et sic coram regina karolantes,  
 et per medium prædictæ civitatis ante reginam equi-  
 tantes, conducendo ipsam versus Heltham, omnibus  
 intuentibus, inauditum præmonstraverunt solatium.  
 Eodem anno ante festum Natalis Domini iterum con-  
 venerunt quidam ex parte regis et comitum tractaturi  
 de pace reformanda sic:—<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1312.  
Nov. 13.

Rejoicings  
in London  
on the  
occasion.

A.D. 1313.  
Feb. 4.

Grand  
pageant of  
the fish-  
monkeys.

They attend  
the queen  
to Eitham.

“ Ceo est le tretiz de la pees sur aucouns rancours et irrouns  
 “ qe le roi avoit conceu contre les contes de Lancastre, Here-  
 “ forde et Warewik et aucuns autres gentz de seon roiaume,  
 “ pur aucuns certeyns enchesons, faitz et acordez devant le  
 “ honorable piere en Dieu, monsieur Arnaud, par la grace de  
 “ Dieu, titre de Sainte Priace, prestre cardinal, et monsieur  
 “ Arnaud eveque de Peytiers, envoieez en Engleterre par notre  
 “ seynthe piere le pape, et devant monsieur Lowys de Fraunce,  
 “ comte Deurois, et devant les contes de Gloucestre et de  
 “ Richemund; par le comte de Hereford, monsieur Robert  
 “ de Clifford, monsieur Johan Botetarte, envoyez a Leondre,  
 “ one suffisante poair a ceo faire treter et acorder, par les dites  
 “ countes Lancastre et Warewik e par mousieur Emeri le  
 “ comte de Penbrok, et monsieur Hugh le Despenser, et mon-

Further  
negotia-  
tions for  
peace.

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the *Foedera*, ii. 191, 192.



A.D. 1312

The king's  
promise  
submissi-  
on and restitu-  
tion.A parlia-  
ment is to  
be held on  
the third  
Sunday in  
April.Form of  
pardon.

siens Nichole de Segrave, deputz par le roi, par oier le dite  
trefiz et reportir a lui en la manere qe sensuit:—

¶ Tut premierement, les dites contes et barons vendront de-  
vant le roi en sa graunt sale a Weismoustre, oue graunt  
humilite as genuz lui ferront obeissance, et jurront sil  
veut, qe ceo qil ont fait de quei il entendent qil se tient mal  
paiez de eux, qil ne l'ont mie fait pur despit de lui; et lui  
prieront humblement qil lur relese sa grossure et seon  
rancour, et qil les retiegne a sa bone voillaunce; et lui ren-  
dront tut ceo qe fuist pris au Chastel Neofe sur Tyne ou  
ailours par occasion de monsieur Pierres de Gavastone, de  
quoi qil fuist, cest assavoir toutz les joiaux et toutz les  
chivaux qe sunt uncore en vie, et totes les autres choses  
queux qil sont. Le quele rendage se doit faire en la ville de  
Saint Alban, le jour de Saint Hiller prochain avenir. Et si  
aucuns des chivaux soit mort, si rendront il en le dit lieu au  
dit terme le pris e la value des chivaux morts, qil ne purront  
trouver. E doit illoques le roi envoyer a la dite journe gentz  
par les rescuyre, Avee suffisante poir de doner lettres le roi  
de acquitaunce de ceo qil rescueverent.

¶ Item, fait assaver, qil est parle et trete, qe le prochain  
parlement se doit estre la tierce Dymenge de Quarome pro-  
chein avenir, a Westmonastre; au commencement du par-  
lament avauntedit, se doit faire la seurte, par les dites countes  
et barons, leur herdaunz, lur menage et lur aliez, en la  
fourme qe sensuit:

¶ Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre, seigneur  
Dirlaunde, ducs Daquitayne, a touz ceux qe, ceste lettre  
verront ou orront, saluz en Dieu. Sachent touz, qe par  
covenables et certeyns enchisons en nostre parlement a  
Westmonastre, tien jour et tiel an, parveu est et graunte par  
nous e par archevesques, evesques, abbes, priours, contes et  
barons, et la communaulte de nostre roiaume illoques a notre  
maundement assemblez, unement assentuz et acordez, qe nul,  
de quel estat ou condicion qil soit, en temps avenir ne soit  
appelez ne chalangez par l'encheson de la prise ne de la  
detenue ne de la mort Pierres de Gavastone, ne pur meismes  
la mort soit pris ne enprisonnez ne enpechez, molestez, ne  
grevez, nen jugement menez, par nous ne par autres, a notre  
sute ne a sute dautri qi qil soit, en nostre curt ne nule part  
ailours. E voloms qe ceo graunt et acord soit ferme et  
estable en toutz ces pointz, et chescuns de eux soit tenuz et

gardez apperpetuite. E qil soit eueroulez en notre chaun- A.D. 1312.  
celerie, notre haute banke, notre commune banke et en  
lescheke, et de ceo soient faites lettres ouertes de suthe  
notre graunde seal, et soient maundez en toutz les contes de  
notre roiaume par erier, puplier, tenir et fermement garder  
aperpetuite. E touz ceux qe notres lettres overtez voldrout  
avoir sur ceste choses viegnent en notre chancelerie et  
les eient sanz rien paier.

La quele seurte, coment qe ele assemble assez suffisants a The consent  
desusdits trois treteours, par les countes et les barouns, quant of the earls  
estoit de eux tut vewes cume procuratours des dites countes of Lancaster  
Launcestre et Warwike; il ne lesseront acorder taunt qil and War-  
eussent puis a plain parlez as suthditz countes. Et quant il wick is to  
en averont parlez a eux, il endeveront brevement escrivre as be obtained  
desusditz cardinal e eveques, countes de Gloucestre et de  
Richemund, sur ceo lur volonte. Et outre ceo, il est acorde  
qe le roi doit relever et quiteclamer as dites countes et barons  
et a lur aerdauntz, menages et aliez, toutes rancours et gros-  
sours et irroures, sermons, obligacions, querelles et excusa-  
cions, nees par la occasion de monsieur Pieres de Gavastone  
en quele manere qe ceo soit, puis qil prist sa chere compaignie  
Isabele roine Dengleterre; et ausi soit de la prise et de la All offences  
detenue ou de la mort du dit monsieur Pieres de Gavastone, connected  
ou de entrees des villes ou en chastels, ou des seeges, ou de with Gaves-  
portement darmes, ou de prises de personnes queux qil soient, ton are to  
ou en autre manere coment qe ceo soit, qe touche ou eit be covered  
regarde a la persone et au fet qest avenuz du dit monsieur by this Act.  
Pieres de Gavastone.

Item il acordent bien, qe si la dite seurte plect as dites Consent  
countes et barouns, e il ne volent venir en leur propres per- may be  
sones en parlement, qil enverront procuratours, par prendre given by  
et consentir par eux la dite seurte, et uncore une suffisante proxy.  
poair par consentir a la dite seurte qe se doit faire en le dit  
parlement par les aerdauntz et receptauntz du dit Pieres de  
Gavastone, la quele seurte est trete et acorde in la manere qe  
sensuit:—Grante est, qe nul, de quele condicion ou estat qil  
soit, en nul temps avenir, soit chalange, pris ne enpriame,  
enpeche, moleste, ne greve, nen jugement inene, par nous ne  
par autres, a notre suite ne a suite dautri, qi qil soit, en  
notre curt, ne nul part ailleurs, par encheson del revenir  
du dit Pieres de Gavastone en Engleterre, ne de cide meun-  
temant ne aerdaunt, ne de conseil, ne de recette, ne de

- A.D. 1312. " alliance fait a lui par escrit, ou autrement, ne por encheson  
 Terms of " de demorer en sa compaignie, ne en service, ne nul temps  
 pacification. " passe cea en ariere. E deivent auxi les treteours ceo reporter  
 " as countes, e savoir en ceo lur volonte.
- No one in " Item:— Les treteours acordent bien, qen prochain parlement  
 future is " se face purviaunce, par le roi, et le commun assentement  
 to come to " des prelatz, countes et barons, qen touz parlamentz et trete-  
 Parliament " mentz et autres assemblementz, qe se ferront desore enavaunt  
 in arms. " en le roiaume Dengleterre, a touz jours, qe homme viegne  
 " sanz force et armes bien et paisiblement al honour du roi et  
 " la pees de lui et de seon roiaume: e promistrent les trois  
 " treteours qil mettrent tute la peine qil parrount vers les dites  
 " countes de Lancastre et de Warwik, qe les ditz procuratours qe  
 " vendront au parlement pur les dites suretes, aueront poair de  
 " eux consentir et acorder en parlement a la dite purviaunce,  
 " et lur semble bien qen si se face. E est bien assavoir qe au  
 " dist parlement ne se ferront nules autres choses, fors qe les  
 " dites suretes e la dite purveance, qe nul ne viegne oue  
 " armes devaunt qe le obeissance soit fait, la quele fait se  
 " treteorout et les autres choses du parlement sicome reson  
 " sera.
- The Parlia- " Item, les dites treteours promettent bien qe, la dite recon-  
 ment will " silacion faite, quant il serront en plein parlement oue lur  
 be induced " poers, il mettront tote lur peine qil parront a ceo qe lui  
 to grant an " rois eit couenable aide de tote seon roiaume pur sa guerre  
 aid. " Descoce.
- The rights " Item, par ceo qe les trois treteours se pleyneut qe puis la  
 of Griffin " conduit done a eux, et a lur aerdauntz, le roi avoit fait  
 de la Pole " prendre en sa mein plusieurs biens et terres des queux  
 are to be " monsieur Griffin de la Pole estoit en seisine, sicome il disoit.  
 ascertained " en temps du conduit; il plest au roi qe deux justices  
 by two jus- " nient suspecionouse soient envoiez de par lui au lieu pour  
 tices. " savoir la verite de ceo, et sil trevent qe le dit monsieur  
 " Griffin eit este disseisi des aucuns terres, de puis le dit  
 " conduit done a counte de Lancastre, il reasseiseront. E a  
 " ceo fait, il appelleront les parties, et oiez lur resonans il  
 " lur ferront droit hastivement sur les choses contencionnes  
 " par tiel lai com il sprendra. E unquore si le dit monsieur  
 " Griffin voile pleindre de aucun gref, force ou violence, qe  
 " home lui oit fait devant le dit conduit, les auditours lor-  
 " ront et lui en ferront reson. E de ceo qe monsieur Fouke  
 " Lostraunge se pleint qe home lui ad greve et disseisi de

" puis le dit conduit, les auditours, appelez les gentz le roi A.D. 1312.  
 " et le dit monsieur Fouke, e oiez lur resons, et il lur ferront Terms of  
 " droit sicome suis est dit. pacification.  
 " Item: il plect au roi qe les biens monsieur Henri de Perci Restitution  
 " qe unt oste pris en sa main, lui soient restorez par plegiage to be made  
 " jusques au prochain parlement, les queux justices serront la par to Henry  
 " parfaire les choses ausdites de deintz le vynt jour de Nowel. Percy.  
 " Item, il est atrete et acorde de par notre seigneur le roi, qe  
 " totes maners des gentz Dengleterre [et d'aillours qui ne sont  
 " de guerre] au roi, puissent venir salvement et sure, partut le  
 " roiaume avaunt dit, en sauve garde et en sauve conduit du  
 " roi, droit fesaunt et droit pernannt, par faire totes lur bo-  
 " soignes en tiele manere qil ne voissent a force et armes; et  
 " durra cel conduit et cel seurte taunque a la Pentecost pro-  
 " choin avenir, et de ceo serront donez lettres de suth le  
 " graunt seal de roi, as contes et as barons, par eux et lur  
 " aerdauns. La collacion de ceste endenture fuist fait et leve  
 " lan de grace mcccxiij., le Mercredi prochain devant le Noel, Dated  
 " en la chambre du cardinal a Loundres, en la presence du Dec. 20, 1312.  
 " dit cardinal, levesque de Peytiers, levesque de Wircestre, le at London.  
 " conte de Penbrok, monsieur Johan de Crombwell, mestre  
 " Gerard de Curton, mestre Richard de Tybetot, clers le roi  
 " de Fraunce; mestre Raymon Sibirain, monsieur Guillam  
 " de Chastiel Noef chevalier, mestre Roger de Northburghe,  
 " mestre Johan Walewayn, et Michel de Meldon. En tes-  
 " moignaunce des choses susditz lune partie de ceste en-  
 " denture demoert devers le roi, et lautre partie est baillee as  
 " desusdites mestre Johan et Michel, pour partier as countes  
 " et barons susdiz."

Supradicti igitur nuntii istos articulos dictis comiti- These terms  
 bus enucliaverant; quos quidem comites, et ceteros are deli-  
 regni p̄latos, comites et barones, ad suum parlia- vered to  
 mentum suprascriptum, per brevia sua fecit summo- the earls,  
 nire; sed quia dicti comites Lancastrie, Herefordie who excuse  
 et Warwik, eodem modo qui in registro cancellarie themselves  
 invenitur, non summonebantur ad parliamentum dicti from attend-  
 regis, non veniebant, sed, per internuncios, has infra- ing parlia-  
 scriptas tractationes domino regi miserunt tali modo. ment.

" Cest le respons, qe home deuora faire a notre seigneur Answer of  
 " le roi, sur les articles contenus en le tretiz pur acordez et the earls.  
 " seuretes et auxint des articles qe ne furent mie assentuz.

A.D. 1312.

The jewels  
have been  
restored  
and the  
earls de-  
mand an  
acquit-  
tance.

"CAPITULUM I.—Sires, pur ceo qil est contenu en le tretiz  
"qe se fist devant los cardinaux, monsieur Lewys, les contes  
"de Gloucestre et de Richemund, qe les juaux, chivaux, biens  
"et autres chatieux, qe furent arestez a Neof Chastiel sur  
"Tyne et aillours par encheson de Pieres de G., a qi qil  
"furent, se rendroient, oue le pris des chivaux mortz ou de  
"autres biens, sauve les joiaux, avant qe le obeisaunce se fist  
"a nostre seigneur le roi, les queux jouaux sunt renduz, et  
"les chivaux e les chatieux, sauve aucuns chivaux qe estoient  
"malades, qe ore sunt venuz, et aucuns qe sunt mortz, dont  
"homme est prest de rendre lestimacion ensemblement oue  
"lestimacion des autres biens, come des vynes et de furment.  
"Et prioms qe a ceste foiz seoms resceux et qe eux et nous  
"eyoms de ceo pleine acquitaunce.

The earls  
are ready  
to submit  
themselves  
in person  
to the king.

"CAP. II.—Pur ceo, qe eux et nous fumes mult desirous  
"de aprocher a la bone voillaunce nostre seigneur le roi et  
"a seon honour en totes les bones maners qe nous porrons  
"en pleisaunce de lui, eiaunz regard au commun bien de lui  
"et de seon roiaume, et enchuaunz divers perils surdaunz de  
"jour en jour come bien le saviez, si sumes entre eux et  
"nous de bone volunte de faire le obeisaunce a nostre seigneur  
"le roi, qe drein estoit assentuz entre vous et nous, cest  
"assaver, queux e nous vendrons en sa grande sale a West-  
"minstre et oue graunde humilite as genz lui ferrons  
"obeisaunce et jureroms, sil veaut, qe ceo nous et eux avoms  
"fait, de quei nous entendoms qil se tiegne mal paie de eux  
"et de nous, qe nous nel avoms fait en despit de lui, et qe  
"humblement lui prieroms, qil nous relese sa grosseur et sa  
"rancour, et qe a cel obeisaunce eux et nous seoms resceux  
"a sa bone voillaunce, issint qe nostre seigneur le roi, par  
"cestes lettres overtes, relese a eux et a nous, et a chescun  
"de eux et de nous, nous acordauntz, mesnages et alies, totes  
"rancour, grossours, irroures, accions, obligacions, queres et  
"accusacions, seges des chastiels, entres en villes, et en chas-  
"tels porteront ses armes et tote manere des obbeisaunces,  
"si nules isoient neez pur loccasion P. de G. et totes choses  
"tochaunz ou eiaunz regard a la persone ou a fait qest  
"avenu du dit P., en quele manere qe ceo soit fait de puis  
"qil prist sa chere compaigne nostre tres chere dame, dame  
"Isabele roine Dengleterre, tant qe a ore et a ceste obbei-  
"saunce faire requeroms pur eux et pur nous, qe vous voilliez  
"cel conseil et aide mettre devers nostre seigneur le roi, qe

" eux et nous et touz ceux qi ouesques eus et nous vodriont  
 " tenir a la dite obbeissaunce faire, et puissons surement venir,  
 " demorir e returnir, e qe eux et nous eioms de ceo suffi-  
 " saunces lettres de conduit et de covenable jour a la dite  
 " obeissaunce faire. Item lencheson pur quoi eux et nous  
 " demaundoms covenable jour a faire la dite obeissaunce, si  
 " est par la reson qe assentu fuist devant les suisdites, qe  
 " duwes somonces se deveroient faire de parlement a toutz  
 " devenir, la tierz Dimenge de Quareme a Westmonastere,  
 " la quele somounce est faite a vous en la fourme qe ad  
 " este use en touz temps, solom ceo qe poet estre trove en  
 " regestre de chauncelirie, la quen fourme nest pas tenu  
 " devers et nous, par quei eux et nous ne venimes mie en  
 " propres persones, ne par procuratours come au parlement.  
 " E pur ceo, prioms covenable jour a faire la dite obe-  
 " saunce.

A.D. 1312.  
 They have  
 not, how-  
 ever, been  
 cited by a  
 proper sum-  
 mons; and  
 demand a  
 convenient  
 day.

" CAP. III.—Item, quant a eide faire a moun seigneur le  
 " roi pur sa guerre Descoco, en plein parlement, apres la dite  
 " obeissaunce faite, par commun assent des pieres, eux et nous  
 " mettroms tote la peine, qe nous porroms en loue manere,  
 " qe notre seigneur le roi eit covenable eide de tot seon  
 " roialme pur sa dite guerre Descoco.

They will  
 support  
 the king's  
 demand for  
 an aid.

" CAP. IIII.—Item, quant a venir a parlement et as autres  
 " assemblez par maundement notre seigneur le roi sanz  
 " arme apres la dite obeissaunce fait en plein parlement, par  
 " commun assent des pieres, eux et nous ferroms ceo qe faire  
 " deveroms pur seon honour et le nostre et le profist du roi-  
 " aume maintenir, pur quei qe les choses tochantz monsieur  
 " Henri de Perci et monsieur Griffin de la Pole se facent,  
 " solom ceo qil est contenu en le tretiz.

They will  
 observe the  
 ordinance  
 forbidding  
 them to  
 come in  
 arms.

" CAP. V.—Item, quant assentir de faire estatut, qe nuli  
 " fuist pris ne mene en jugement pur la prise, la detenue et  
 " la mort P. de G., semble a eux et a nous qil ne fait mie  
 " a faire, qar en nuli temps ne se fist nul estatut, si noun  
 " pur defaute de ley, ou en amendement de ley. E si lesta-  
 " tut fu fait en la fourme qil fuist purparle, semble a eux  
 " et a nous qe nous averoms chase notre seigneur le roi a  
 " faire contre le serement qil fist a seon coronement, qe  
 " serroit grant leed a eux et a nous, et averoms consaille  
 " notre seigneur le roi malement encontre les homages qe nous  
 " lui avoms fait, et encontre la foi qi nous lui devoms, par  
 " quei isemble a eux et a nous, qe nous purroms par bone

Objections  
 to the  
 article  
 providing  
 for an  
 amnesty  
 on the  
 Gaveston  
 quarrel.



A.D. 1312.

They are  
satisfied  
with the  
security  
provided.

“ reson estre reprovez de parjurie, la quele chose navendra  
 “ ja si Dieu plect. E pur, oeo quant a notre estat, la suite  
 “ desusdite nous suffit, pur oeo qe nous entendoms, qe  
 “ notre obeisaunce faite a notre seigneur le roi, quil nous  
 “ serra bon seigneur et loial et nous fra tote reson, et nous  
 “ porterroms nous en til manere devers lui qil nous serra  
 “ gracios, et eidaunt en nos besoignes et nient nusaunt, ne  
 “ desirant notre deshonor ne notre damage.

It is need-  
less to make  
a statute  
in favour  
of Gavem-  
ton's party.

“ CAP. VI.—Item, quant estatut faire pur les serdauntz P.  
 “ de G., nul necessite nel demande, pur tant qe nuli nad ne  
 “ purra avoir sente devers eux, fors qe notre seigneur le roi;  
 “ de la quele suyte et les purra acquiter et alegger par seon  
 “ roial poair a sa volunte, et qe nous fuissoms trovez assen-  
 “ tuz, qe notre seigneur le roi fait de sauveance contre  
 “ seon serement pur els, la ou nous eschiviuns qil ne face  
 “ pur nous, et semble a eux et a nous, qe nous serioms trovie  
 “ en graunt defaute et en graunt mesprision, contre nos  
 “ homages qe nous lui avoms fait, et a la ligeance, qe eux  
 “ et nous lui devoms. La quele chose navendra ja si Dieu  
 “ plect.

Summary  
of the points  
agreed on.

“ Fait a remenbrir, qe les contes et les barons, devers  
 “ queus lur seigneur le roi est engrossi, se acordent a faire  
 “ a lui obeisaunce en sa graunde sale a Westminster solom  
 “ oeo qil est contenue en le tretiz, et totes les autres choses  
 “ par commun assent acordez en meisme le tretiz, et qe lur  
 “ seigneur le roi relesse a eux et a lur aherdauntz, mesons.  
 “ aliez, et acquitaunces lur face par ces lettres overtes, tiels  
 “ come faire purra de seon roial poair, de totes rancours,  
 “ grossours, et irrouns, solom les paroles accordez et assentuz  
 “ en le dyt tretiz, et qe les lettres de somoundre seon parle-  
 “ ment a tenir a Westminster, soient toutes dune forme.  
 “ solom oeo qat esto use en touz temps. E adonques soit  
 “ acorde convenable jour par entre eux et les treteours de venir  
 “ et faire la dite obeisaunce et prest serront de la faire. E  
 “ qe lur seigneur le roi lur face celes lettres patentes de  
 “ conduyt convenables, qe eux et touz ceux qe ouques eux  
 “ vodront venir puissent de seon cangie venir, et demorir  
 “ sauvement, et retorner sanz disturbaunce. E qil pleise  
 “ leur seigneur le roi de faire as aherdauntz P. de G. acquit-  
 “ aunce par ces lettres overtes, tiels come faire purra de seon  
 “ roial poair, pur lur estat, de sicom nuli nad suyte devers  
 “ fors qe le roi, faire le purra a sa volunte; et quant aporte-

" ment darmes, ou autre suretez faire par les dites countes A.D. 1312.  
 " et barouns lour aberdauns, mesneiges e allies, e par les Summary.  
 " aberdaunts P. de G., lobbeissaunce fait a donques en pro-  
 " sent de tot le barnage, les plus convenables sicurtiez, qe  
 " faire se purront par commun acord du dyt barnage, queles  
 " soient, soient faites, les quels troyz pointz nous sumes prest  
 " daffermer, come procuratours et auxint en noz propres per-  
 " sones en la fourme suscrite:—Fait a remembrir, qe les Form of  
 " acquitaunces des countes et barouns, de lur aberdauntz, acquittance  
 " mesuenges et allies, des rancours, grossours et irrouns, re- to be given  
 " lessez selon les paroles acordez et assentuz en le tretiz, when the  
 " soient bailliez a garder a le ercevesque de Canterbury ou a submission  
 " seon suffragane, et as evesques de Loundres et Cicestre, et is made.  
 " as countes de Gloucestre, Richemond et Arundel, taunt qe  
 " au jour qe serra acorde de faire lobbeissaunce; e meisme  
 " le jour, apres obbeissaunce faite, lur serront renduz, et qe  
 " les dites ercevesques, evesques, et countes eient desore lettres  
 " le roi a deliverer les dites acquitaunces as contes Lancaster,  
 " Hereforde, Warrwick, et as barouns, nient contresteaunt, nul  
 " contrariaunt maundement qe lur purra venir. E qe les  
 " dites ercevesques, evesques, et contes promettont en bone foi,  
 " qe ensi le frount."

Eodem anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xii<sup>o</sup> et anno regis sexto, Death of  
 die Innocentum, Ricardus de Welleforde, unus vice- Richard  
 comitum Londoniarum, moritur, et loco ejus positus est Welleford.  
 Adam Cotekyn ejus executor.

Eodem anno rex tenuit curiam suam ad Nathalem  
 Domini ad Wyndlesore.

Eodem anno, quarto kalendas Februarii, revertuntur A.D. 1313.  
 rex et regina de Wyndeshore apud Londonias. Jan. 29.  
The court at London.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xiii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis adhuc Death and  
 vi<sup>o</sup>, die Veneris, quinto ydus Maii, obiit dictus Rober- burial of  
 tus de Wynchelse, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, apud archbishop  
 Otteforde in Kantia; qui postea, xviii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii, Winchelsea,  
 sepultus est in ecclesia Christi Cantuarie, in australi May 11.  
 parte chori; pro quo Deus multa operatur miracula.  
 Post quem successit Walterus dictus Heyne,<sup>1</sup> episcopus

<sup>1</sup> Walter Reynolds, archbishop 1314-1327.

- A.D. 1313. *Visit of the king and queen to Paris.* Wygornensis, in archiepiscopum. Eodem anno, rex et regina in vigilia Ascensionis Domini, apud regem Francorum, ad Parisius transfretarunt, et redierunt circa festum Sanctæ Margaretæ. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Jacobi apostoli, dominus Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, obiit apud Stebenhethe; post quem in episcopatum successit Gilbertus de Segrave.<sup>1</sup>
- Death of the bishop of London.*
- Eodem anno fuerunt vicecomites Londoniarum Robertus Burdeyn aurifaber et Hugo de Garfon spicer. Eodem anno, ad festum Simonis et Judæ, electus fuit major Londoniarum Nicholaus de Farndone.
- Election of magistrates.*
- A.D. 1314. *Clement V. dies.* Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xxiii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regis vii<sup>mo</sup>, papa Clemens quintus obiit xiii<sup>to</sup> kalendas Maii; et post annos successit Johannes papa xxiii<sup>us</sup>. Eodem anno magister Johannes Seintcler, qui feretrum Sancti Erkenwaldi multum adauxit, obiit, sepultus in pavimento coram prædicto feretro. Eodem anno, post Pascha, rex cum suis arripuit iter cum suo exercitu versus Scotiam, contra Robertum le Brus, qui multis annis tenuit istum nostrum regem Angliæ de Scotia forti manu, sed false. Cum autem rex Angliæ de villa de Berewyk super Twede usque castrum de Strivelin, quod ab eo distat circa lx. miliaria, et quod situm est super aquam de Ferthe, quæ etiam vocatur la Queneverie, distans ab Edeneborthæ xxiiii. in occidente,<sup>2</sup> et quod a Scotis obsessum fuerat, cum exercitu suo pervenisset, commissum est prælium horribile inter partes, sed, prohi dolor! Scoti prævaluerunt, et occiderunt Gilbertum de Clare comitem de Glovernia, Robertum de Clifford baronem, Paganum Tybetot, Willelmum Marescallum, Egidium de Argentinein, et multos alios nobiles milites; et vix rex Angliæ evasit Berewyk per aquam; et comes Here-
- Expedition to Scotland.*
- Battle of Bannockburn.*
- The earl of Gloucester slain.*

<sup>1</sup> Gilbert Segrave, bishop of London, 1313-1316.

<sup>2</sup> *occidente*. Here, in our MS., the list of the slain at Bannock-

burn has been interpolated by the carelessness of the transcriber: it follows below.

fordiæ fuit ibi captus, et postea redemptus. Et istud <sup>A.D. 1214.</sup>  
totum factum est propter peccata enormia Anglorum, <sup>Sins of the English.</sup>  
videlicet propter superbiam permaximam, luxuriam,  
gulam, avaritiam et cetera vitia.

*Nomina interfectorum militum ad bellum de Strivelyn  
de Anglis.*

Primo Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestræ, ætate circa <sup>Names of the English knights slain at Bannockburn.</sup>  
xxiii. annos, cujus hæreditatem habuerunt sorores ejus,  
ut postea dicetur; pausat apud [Tewkesberie]; Robertus  
de Clifford baro, Paganus Tyfetot, Willelmus Mare-  
scallus, Anselmus Marescallus, Johannes de Mountfort,  
Henricus de Boun, Johannes de Riveres, Edmundus de  
Maule senescallus domini regis, Johannes Comyn, Ro-  
bertus de Hastele, Edmundus Comyn, Willelmus Dein-  
court, Egidius de Argentein, Johannes Lovell le Riche,  
Edmundus de Hastings, Robertus Botevilyn, Oliverus  
de Picton, Gerard del Idle, Johannes de Gosorald,  
Hugo de Scales, Johannes de Elsefeld, Johannes de  
Henebregge, Robertus de Pulford, Thomas de Bosford,  
Reginaldus Deyncourt, Robertus de Applyndene, Tho-  
mas de Conradi, Thomas de Seint Legier, Reginaldus  
de Lem, Robertus Bertram miles de Beauchampe, Jo-  
hannes Cabery, Thomas le Ercedekene, Nicholaus de  
Vespont, Miles de Stapeltone, Miles de Poininges, Wil-  
helmus de Gosyngtone. De peditibus et scutiferis An-  
glorum non fuit maxima pars interfecta, sed inæsti-  
mabilis Dei vindicta et fuga: et certe illa dies fuit  
vindex de nequitia Anglorum, quia omnes fuerunt  
quasi sine corde, et omnes qui potuerunt fugerunt. Et <sup>The earl of Pembroke escapes; the earl of Hereford is taken.</sup>  
Americus de Valence comes Penbrochiæ fugiebat nudis  
pedibus, et comes Herefordiæ fugiebat bene cum mille  
armatis: sed tamen per seductionem captus fuit, et  
postea redemptus: et maxima multitudo fuerat capta,  
sed postea, sicut potuerunt, se redimebant.

A.D. 1314.  
May 26.  
Chapter of  
the Do-  
minicans.

Eodem anno Domini, ad festum Pentecostes, fuit generale capitulum Fratrum Prædicatorum, de universa terra Christiana; pompose se gerebant: unde postea quidam fratres eorum proposuerunt quosdam articulos erroneos contra prædictos fratres per notarii manus scriptos, et lectos, et illi fratres de ordine tunc exierunt: sed totum fuit cito quassatum.

The cross  
on the  
bell-tower  
of S. Paul's  
rebuilt.

Eodem anno, in æstate, crux campanilis Sancti Pauli fuit de novo reedificata, in qua de antiqua multæ reliquæ fuerunt absconditæ et iterum ibidem reconditæ.

Election of  
magistrates.

Eodem anno, electi sunt vicecomites Londoniarum, Stephanus de Abydone, draparius; et Hamo de Chigewelle, piscenarius. Eodem anno major Londoniarum de novo electus Johannes Gisor. Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Andreæ apostoli, Philippus rex Franciæ obiit. Eodem anno Petrus de Gavastone, comes Cornubiæ, interfectus, et qui non fuit adhuc humatus, sed apud Oxoniam jacuit inhumatus ad Fratres Prædicatores, nunc

Piers Gaveston  
buried  
at Langley.

terre traditur apud Langeleie, cum maximo honore; pro quo rex construxit ecclesiam Fratrum Prædicatorum ibidem. Eodem anno, comes Warwiciæ factus est princeps consilii regis. Postea cum ceteris primatibus consilii regis sederunt apud Westmonasterium, fere a Circumcisione Domini usque ad Pascham, super statu domus regis et regni Angliæ, et hæc per breve regis promulgata sunt.<sup>1</sup>

Royal or-  
dinance  
fixing  
prices.

“ Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ et  
“ dux Aquitaniæ, vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Quo-  
“ relam archiepiscoporum, episcoporum, comitum, baronum et  
“ aliorum de communitate regni nostri, per petitionem suam  
“ coram nobis et consilio nostro exhibitam, recepimus, con-  
“ tinentem quod de bobus, vaccis, mulonibus, porcis, aucis,  
“ gallinis, caponibus, pulcinis, columbellis et ovis, magna  
“ et quasi intollerabilis est caristia hiis diebus, in ipsorum,  
“ et omnium aliorum infra idem regnum degentium, damp-

<sup>1</sup> Printed in the *Fordera*, ii. 263; see also *Lib. Custumar.* p. 678.

" num non modicum et gravamen; propter quod nobis cum <sup>A.D. 121</sup>  
 " instantia supplicarunt, ut super hoc curaremus de congruo <sup>March 12.</sup>  
 " remedio providere. Nos autem, supplicationi prædictæ pro <sup>Ordinance</sup>  
 " communi utilitate populi dicti regni prout expediens visum <sup>fixing</sup>  
 " fuerat annuentes, ordinamus de consilio et assensu præ- <sup>prices.</sup>  
 " latorum, comitum, baronum et aliorum de concilio nostro  
 " existentium, in ultimo parlamento nostro apud Westmo-  
 " nasterium habito, quod melior bos vivus, venalis, crassus,  
 " de grano non pastus, vendatur de cetero pro sexdecim  
 " solidis et non ultra; et si de grano pastus fuerit et sit  
 " crassus, vendatur pro viginti quatuor solidis ad plus. Et  
 " quod melior vacca viva et crassa, pro xii. solidis. Quod-  
 " que porcus duorum annorum crassus pro xli. denariis.  
 " Multo lanatus crassus pro xx. denariis, multo tonsus  
 " crassus pro xlii. denariis; aucta crassa pro duobus dena-  
 " riis et obolo, in civitate nostra prædicta pro tribus denariis.  
 " Capro bonus crassus pro duobus denariis super terram  
 " et obolo; gallina crassa pro uno denario et obolo; duo  
 " pulcini pro uno denario et obolo; tres columbae pro uno  
 " denario; viginti ova pro uno denario, de cetero vendantur.  
 " Et quod si aliquos vel aliquem, qui hujusmodi res venales  
 " pro pretio, ut præmittitur, ordinato vendere noluerint, con-  
 " tingerit inveniri: tunc prædictæ res venales nobis remaneant  
 " forisfactæ. Et quia ordinationem prædictam volumus ex-  
 " tunc in civitate prædicta firmiter et inviolabiliter obser-  
 " vari, vobis præcipimus firmiter injungentes, quod in civi-  
 " tate nostra prædicta et suburbio ejusdem et ubi videritis  
 " expedire, ordinationem prædictam distincte proclamari, et  
 " ipsam in omnibus et singulis suis articulis sub forisfactura  
 " prædicta per totam ballivam vestram de cetero faciatis  
 " inviolabiliter observari. Et hoc sicut indignationem nos- <sup>Dated</sup>  
 " tram vitare et vos ipsos indemnes servare volueritis, nullo <sup>at West-</sup>  
 " modo omittatis. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium xlii<sup>o</sup> <sup>minster.</sup>  
 " die Martii, anno regni nostri octavo."

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xv<sup>o</sup> et adhuc anno regni octavo, <sup>Succession</sup>  
 ultimo die mensis Maii magister Simon de Gaunt epi- <sup>of bishops</sup>  
 scopus Sarisberiensis moritur, et apud Sarisberiam se- <sup>at Salis-</sup>  
 pelitur; successit magister Rogerus de Mortivaus, cano- <sup>bury.</sup>  
 nicus ecclesiæ Sarisberiensis et decanus Lincolnæ.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Roger Mortival, bishop of Salisbury, 1315-1330.



A.D. 1315.  
June 11.

Complaints  
have been  
made to  
the king,  
on the  
abuses of  
purveyance  
and forced  
labour.

Eodem anno, propter gravem querelam populi regni,  
ordinavit rex per consilium suum istud breve:

The statute  
of West-  
minster the  
First is to  
be observed.

“ Rex vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Ex gravi que-  
“ rela populi regni nostri per varias petitiones suas coram no-  
“ bis et consilio nostro in presenti parlamento nostro apud  
“ Westmonasterium perrectas intelleximus, quod tam viri  
“ religiosi ceterique personae ecclesiasticae, quam alii incolae  
“ regni nostri, per frequentes et diversas captiones, aspor-  
“ tationes et abductiones bladorum, equorum, carectarum,  
“ vaccarum et aliorum averiorum et bonorum suorum per  
“ quosdam ministros nostros ac plures alios factas, ac  
“ per frequentes adventus magnatum et ministrorum nostro-  
“ rum et eorundem magnatum ad domos et maneria religi-  
“ osorum et aliarum personarum ecclesiasticarum, ibidem hos-  
“ pitando et bona sua ibidem inventa contra voluntatem suam  
“ consumendo, nec non per alia onera indebita hactenus mul-  
“ tipliciter opprimebantur, et depauperabantur; et de die in  
“ diem per huiusmodi captiones et adventus, ac extorsiones  
“ et onera intollerabilia in tantum opprimuntur et gravan-  
“ tur, quod cultus divinus, hospitalitates et alia opera cari-  
“ tatis alicubi diminuantur et alicubi cessant et totaliter  
“ subtrahuntur. Nos igitur, qui statum ecclesiae Anglicanae  
“ et populi regni nostri manutenere et de huiusmodi oppres-  
“ sionibus et dispendiis defendere tenemur, volentes super  
“ hiis et aliis consimilibus gravaminibus remedium opponere  
“ oportunitate, advertentesque utile fore quod statutum, tem-  
“ pore domini Edwardi quondam regis Angliae patris nostri,  
“ anno regni sui tertio, apud Westmonasterium contra huius-  
“ modi delinquentes editum, in omnibus suis articulis obser-  
“ vetur, et quod contra venientes per poenas in eodem  
“ statuto contentas juxta eorum demerita puniantur, per quod  
“ quidem statutum sic est ordinatum, quod nullus in aliqua  
“ domo religiosorum ad sumptus ejusdem domus, quae de  
“ alterius advocacione quam de sua propria existat, prandere  
“ veniat, seu etiam hospitari, nisi per rectorem ejusdem  
“ domus ad hoc ante adventum ejus ibidem specialiter fue-  
“ rit requisitus, nec etiam ad sumptus suos proprios contra  
“ bonam voluntatem rectoris ejusdem. Et hoc non intelli-  
“ gitur, quod gratia hospitalitatis subtrahatur egenis, nec quod  
“ patroni huiusmodi domorum valeant domus illas superone-  
“ rare seu destruere, quoquo modo; et quod nullus colore  
“ parentela, specialitatis aut affinitatis alicujus, nec aliqua

" alia de causa in parco alterius fuget, nec in vivario al-  
 " terius piscetur, seu in domibus aut maneriis praelatorum  
 " aut religiosorum vel aliorum quorumcumque ad sumptus  
 " dominorum maneriorum eorundem, vel ad sumptus suos  
 " proprios hospitari presumat contra voluntatem et licentiam  
 " dominorum eorundem vel ballivorum suorum maneriorum.  
 " Et si quis fortassis aliquod huiusmodi manerium vel domum  
 " per gratum vel sine grato domini manerii vel domus  
 " illius seu ballivi sui ingrediatur, nullas fenestras seu hostias,  
 " aut aliquas alias seruras per se nec per alium aperire vel  
 " frangere faciat, nec victualia aut aliqua alia bona capiat  
 " colore emptionis, nec alio quovismodo. Et etiam quod nul-  
 " lus blada aliqua triturare et ea seu victualia aut aliqua alia  
 " bona praelatorum vel hominum religiosorum, personarum  
 " ecclesiasticarum, clericorum aut laicorum colore emptionis,  
 " aut alio modo quocumque, infra villam mercatoriam vel ex-  
 " tra, nec equos, boves, planstra, carectas, naves aut batellas  
 " alicujus ad cariagia aliqua inde facienda, capere, asportare  
 " vel abducere presumat contra voluntatem illorum quorum  
 " fuerint vel custodum eorundem; et si quis de voluntate  
 " illorum aliquod huiusmodi fecerit, statim satisfaciat illis  
 " secundum quod inde conventum fuerit inter eos. Et etiam  
 " quod omnes, qui contra premissa vel aliquod eorum venerint  
 " et inde convicti fuerint, prisonæ adjudicentur, et secundum  
 " quantitatem et modum delicti sui, secundum quod in curia  
 " nostra faciendum viderit, puniantur. Et quod si illi quibus in  
 " aliquo premissorum transgressum fuerit, versus transgressores  
 " illos sequi voluerint, dampna quæ sustinuerint eis in duplo  
 " adjudicabuntur et restituantur, et transgressores modo præ-  
 " dicto nichilominus puniantur. Et quamquam aliquis sequi  
 " voluerit in hac parte, nos tamen sectam nostram contra huius-  
 " modi transgressores tanquam de re facta contra prohibitionem  
 " et pacem nostram habeamus. Nosque de anno in annum, ut  
 " expedire viderimus, inquiri faciemus, qui aliquam huiusmodi  
 " fecerint transgressionem; et qui per tales inquisitiones de  
 " aliqua transgressionum prædictarum indictati fuerint, at-  
 " tachiabuntur et postmodum distringentur per magnam dis-  
 " trictionem ad veniendum in curia nostra ad certum diem,  
 " spatium unius mensis continentem; et si ad diem illum non  
 " venerint, iterato per consimilem distictionem distringentur  
 " veniendi ad terminum sex septimanas continentem; et si  
 " tunc non venerint, tanquam convicti judicentur; et reddant

A.D. 1313.  
 June 11.  
 Act against  
 the abuses  
 of parvey-  
 ance.

- A.D. 1177. June 11. Act against purveyance. per sectam nostram dampna in duplo illis qui hujusmodi dampna receperunt, et nichilominus graviter redimantur ad voluntatem nostram secundum modum et quantitatem transgressionis illius: vobis precepimus quod in civitate nostra predicta, locis quibus expedire videritis, proclamari, publicari, et similiter, ex parte vestra firmiter inhiberi faciatis, ne quis sub pœnis in dicto statuto contentis, et gravi forisfactura nostra, contra dictum statutum in aliquo venire, seu aliqua hujusmodi gravamina et oppressiones, prælati, viri religiosi, personis ecclesiasticis, clericis aut laicis, cujuscunque status vel conditionis fuerint, inferre præsumat. Et quod omnes, qui de hujusmodi oppressionibus et gravaminibus gravatos se senserint, et dampna sua versus transgressores illos recuperare voluerint, ad cancellariam nostram accedant, pro remedio inibi in suis casibus impetrando. Injunctum autem cancellario nostro, quod hujusmodi remedium conquerentibus facere non differat quoviamodo. Teste me ipso apud Cantuariam, x<sup>to</sup> die Junii, anno regni nostri octavo."
- Aug. 10. Death of the earl of Warwick. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>to</sup> ydus Augusti, obiit Guido de Beauchampe, comes Warrewik, homo discretus et bene litteratus, per quem totum regnum Angliæ sapientia præfulgebat. Eodem anno fuit maxima fames et pestilentia in Anglia ubique, ita quod vivi non sufficerent humare mortuos; et sic duravit per tres annos fere continuos, ita quod quarterium frumenti vendebatur pro xx. solidis, xxx. solidis, et aliquando pro xl. solidis.
- Election of sheriffs and mayor. Eodem anno, ad festum Sancti Michaelis, fuerunt vicecomites Londoniarum Hamo Godehep mercer, et Wilhelmus de Bodle vintarius. Eodem anno Stephanus de Abyndone, draparius, factus fuit major die Apostolorum Simonis et Judæ; qui postea ante annum completum factus est hotelarius domini regis. Eodem anno, quedam sortilega vocata Juliana de Lambethe fuit convicta de sua arte, et penituit, et restituta est ad penitentiam et ad sanctam ecclesiam, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, coram domino Waltero archiepiscopo Cantuariensi. Eodem anno, circiter festum Omnium Sanctorum, quidam miles nomine Adam Banastre, cum complicitibus suis, duxit exercitum armatum contra comitem Lan-
- Penance of a witch.
- Rising of Adam Banaster.

castria; sed ipse illum manu armata ipsum decollavit, A.D. 1315.  
 per commissionem sibi a domino rege super hoc concessam. Eodem anno Willelmus de Grenefeld archi-  
 episcopus Eboracensis obiit; post quem Willelmus de Melton, decanus Sancti Martini Londoniarum, electus  
 fuit, et perlonge ad curiam Romanam perhendinavit, Succession  
 of arch-  
 bishops of  
 York.  
 sed ad ultimum . . .<sup>1</sup>

Eodem anno rex tenuit parliamentum apud Lin- Parliament  
 colniam, mense Februarii, ubi comes Lancastrie et Feb. 1316.  
 ceteri concordati sunt; quia odium semper clandestinum  
 fuit inter eos, tum propter ordinationes confirmatas,  
 quas ministri regis semper pro posse suo fregerunt.  
 nominatim de prisis et de marescalcia, et regem in-  
 fringendo collaudaverunt, tum propter mortem dicti Confirmation  
 of the  
 ordinances.  
 Petri de Gavastone interfecti, ut dictum est; sed tunc  
 ibidem quasi concordēs efficiuntur, et ordinaverunt tunc  
 quod ordinationes robore suo starent. Et de bestiis et  
 avibus et ovis, ordinaverunt quod proclamatio non The procla-  
 staret, quia pauci fuerunt inventi propter caristiam et mation on  
 defectum victualium; quia homines, ut dixi, præ fame prices re-  
 maxima moriebantur, et non habebant unde semet called.  
 ipsos nec bestias potuerunt sustentare, quia maximus  
 defectus omnium nascentium in terra ortus est. Unde  
 breve<sup>2</sup> sic:

" Rex vicecomitibus Londoniarum, salutem. Licet vobis Writ re-  
 " nuper præceperimus, quod in singulis locis in civitate præ calling the  
 " dicta, ubi melius expedire videritis, faceretis publice procla- mation on  
 " mari quod boves, vaccae, porci, multones et auae, capones, prices,  
 " gallinae, pulcini, columbellae et ova, sub certo pretio vende Feb. 20, 1316.  
 " rentur: quia tamen intelleximus, quod huiusmodi proclama-  
 " tio, quam tunc temporis pro commodo populi regni nostri  
 " fieri credebamus, ad majus dampnum quam ad commodum  
 " jam redundat, vobis præcipimus quod singulis locis præ-  
 " dictis faciatis publice proclamari, quod boves, vaccae, porci,

<sup>1</sup> William de Melton was consecrated archbishop of York at Avignon, Sept. 25, 1317.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in the *Fœdera*, ii. 286.

A.D. 1316. Feb. 20. " multones, aucas, capones, gallinæ, pulcini, columbellas et ova,  
 " per rationabile pretium vendantur, prout ante dictam pri-  
 " orem proclamationem fieri consuevit, scire facientes omni-  
 " bus et singulis, quod prior proclamatio prædicta, virtute  
 " ordinationum per prælatos, comites, barones et proceres de  
 " eodem regno nuper factarum et per nos acceptarum, facta non  
 " fuit nec in eisdem contenta. Teste me ipso, apud Lincol-  
 " niam, vicesimo die Februarii, anno regni nostri nono."

Succession  
at Ely;

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>CV<sup>o</sup>, et anno regis adhuc nono,  
 dominus Johannes monachus et episcopus Eliensis  
 obiit; successit Johannes Hothum.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno, tertio  
 nonas Junii, rex Francorum Lodowycus obiit. Eodem

and at  
Winchester.

anno Henricus Wodelok, monachus et episcopus Wynton-  
 iensis, obiit, die apostolorum Petri et Pauli; cui suc-  
 cessit Johannes Sendal,<sup>2</sup> cancellarius domini regis.

New pope.

Eodem anno, die Sancti Donati, Johannes papa fuit  
 electus, qui est XXII<sup>us</sup> nomine Johannes, apud Lug-

Pestilence  
and dearth.

dunum. Isto adhuc anno duravit prædicta dira fames  
 et mortalitas et intemperies permaxima; et magna  
 caristia de sale fuit, ita quod octo busselli vendebantur  
 pro XL<sup>ta</sup> solidis. Eodem anno, vigilia Assumptionis  
 beate Mariæ, Johannes, secundus filius regis, apud  
 Waltham natus est.

Eodem anno, ordinatum fuit per concilium domini  
 regis, ut patet per breve<sup>3</sup> ipsius.

August 6.  
Ordinance  
against  
extravagant  
house-  
keeping.

" Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre, seigneur  
 " Dirlande et ducs Daquitaine, as viscountes de Loundres,  
 " salut. Pur ceo qe par trop outraieuses et desmesurables  
 " services de mes et viaundes qe les grantz seignures de nostre  
 " reaume einz ces heures unt fet et uses de fere, et uncore  
 " fount et usent en lur hostel, e de ce qe autres meindre  
 " gentz de mesme le realme, a queus teles choses ne appent  
 " pas de enprendre, se aforcent de countre faire les grantz  
 " en fesauns teles utrages, outre ce qe lur estat demaunde; e  
 " ensement, de ceo qe multz des gentz udifs par colour de  
 " meneestraucie, messagerie, et autres enchesons feintes ount

<sup>1</sup> John Hotham, bishop of Ely,  
1316-1337.

<sup>2</sup> John Sendale, bishop of Win-  
chester, 1316-1317.

<sup>3</sup> Printed in the *Rotula*, ii. 274.

"este et uncore sont receus en autri hosteles as mangeries, A.D. 1214.  
 "et de ceo ne se sont pas tenuz apæz sil nient este regardes Aug. 6.  
 "largement des douns des seignurs des hostels, dont moultz Sumptuary  
 "des maus sont venus au dit realme, et a enpeirement de ordinance.  
 "bone saunte des corps des gentz, et al destruccion des biens  
 "du reaume, et a graunt enpeirement et empoverissement de  
 "mesme le realme:—Nous volons teles outrages, enprises et  
 "de udisances restreindre, et les maus qe de celes porront  
 "avenir de tut oster si avant cum nos poums, par lassent et  
 "lavissement de notre counseil avoms ordene, qe la fourme qi  
 "ensuit soit garde et tenu sur les choses sountz escrites.  
 "Primes qe les grauntz seignurs du realme ne facent servir  
 "lur hostels fors qe de deus cours de char a quatre manere  
 "des chars, ceo est a savoir lun e lautre cours double saunz  
 "plus, hors pris les prelatz, countes, barons, et les autres plus  
 "grauntz de la terre, eient un entremes de une manere des  
 "chars a lur tables si lur plect; e auxint facent servir lour  
 "hostels des jours de peeson, de deus cours et quatre  
 "maneres de peeson saunz plus, oue un entremes de une  
 "manere de peeson si lur plect. E qi autrement le fra soit  
 "grevousement punis par nous. E ausint qe as hostels des  
 "prelatz, countes et barons, ne veigne a manger disour sil ne  
 "eit menestracie, et des menestreus nule ne viegne fors qe  
 "trois ou quatre a plus a un jour, sil ne soient pries de par le  
 "seignur del hostel. E as hostels de meindre gentz, nul ne  
 "vigne sil ne soit prie, e qe ceux qe enai vendront se tegnent  
 "pæz de manger et de boire et de la curtesie qe le signur  
 "del hostel les vodra faire de son bon gre, saunz ceo qe rien  
 "demaudent. E si nul contrevigne ceste ordeinance, a la  
 "primer foitz perda sa menestracie, et al autre foitz forjure  
 "son mester, et mes ne soit receu pur menestral en nuli  
 "hostel; ensement qe nul messenger ne corour viegne en nuli  
 "hostel a manger sil ne aporte la male son seignur, ou eit  
 "certain message affaire al seigneur del hostel; e des archers  
 "et autres gentz udifs, nul ne y vigne, sil ne soit prie de  
 "par le seignur. E defendoms sur notre grefe forfeiture qe nul  
 "ne les receve au manger countre la fourme de ceste ordene-  
 "ment. E pur ceo vous mandoms fermement enjoignauntz Dated at  
 "qe les choses susdites facet pupplier par my la dite cite et Langley.  
 "fermement garder sur les peines avantdites. Done a Langele  
 "le syne jour de Aust, lan de nostre regne neofime."



A.D. 1316. Istud breve non fuit remandatum, nec quassatum, sed stat robore suo pro voluntate populi.

Sheriffs and  
mayor.

Succession  
of bishops.

Ordinance  
of the  
brewers.

The king's  
writ on the  
subject,  
Jan. 20, 1317.

Eodem anno, vicecomites Londoniarum fuerunt Radulfus le Balauncer et Willelmus de Causton. Eodem anno Johannes de Wengrave, recordator Gildaulæ et subcoronator, electus est in majorem, qui tunc habuit illa prædicta officia. Eodem anno, xv<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii, Gilbertus de Segrave episcopus Londoniensis obiit, et successit Ricardus de Neuporte.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno, ordinavit consilium regis de cervisia brasianda, sicut per istud breve patet, sed hæc ordinatio primo emanavit de civibus Londoniarum, quod braciatoribus multum malum fecit, quia nimis tarde post festum Sancti Michaelis, quando homines estoveria et bladum suum emerant; sed postmodum multum bonum fecit toti Angliæ:—" Rex majori et vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Quia ex frequenti insinuatione populi regni nostri, et per petitionem coram nobis et consilio nostro exhibitam, intelleximus quod, pro eo quod braciatores in diversis locis in dicto regno cervisiam braciant, et eam pro voluntate sua, in oppressionem populi nostri prædicti, nimis care vendunt, ad antiquam assisam cervisie respectum aliquem non habendo, tam frumentum quam ordeum, quæ pro pane faciendo, pro sustentatione dicti populi nostri reservare possent, propter intemperiem, jam per biennium elapsam contingentem, ubi que in dicto regno minor habetur copia hiis diebus quam haberi consuevit temporibus retroactis, in brasinam convertuntur, in tantum videlicet, quod nisi citius super hoc faciamus de remedio providere, magna pars mediocris et pauperis populi nostri, ob bladum et aliorum defectum victualium, in brevi, quod absit, inevitabiliter subiacebit:—Nos salvationem dicti populi nostri volentes, viis et modis quibus melius expedire viderimus, ac considerantes quod vos in civitate nostra assisam cervisie, videlicet, lagena melioris cervisie pro uno denario et uno obolo, et alterius cervisie pro uno denario tantum observari præcepistis, de quo reputamus nos

<sup>1</sup> Richard Newport, bishop of London, 1317-1318.

" contentos; ordinavimus de consilio nostro quod in civita-  
 " tibus, burgis et villis mercatoriis, lagena melioris cervisie,  
 " pro tribus obolis, et alterius pro uno denario, et in villis  
 " campestribus, lagena melioris cervisie pro uno denario tantum  
 " vendatur quousque aliud inde duxerimus ordinandum. Et  
 " ideo vobis precipimus firmiter injungentes, quod assisiam  
 " predictam per nos in civitate predicta, ut premittitur, ordi-  
 " natam, sub forisfactura libertatis civitatis illius, faciatis  
 " inviolabiliter observari; intendimus enim quosdam fideles  
 " nostros ad civitatem predictam mittere, ad inquirendum  
 " qualiter et quomodo assisiam predictam in eadem civitate  
 " feceritis custodire; et ad capiendum in manum nostram,  
 " ob vestri defectum, libertatem civitatis predictae, si forte in  
 " observatione assisie predictae negligentes invenire vos con-  
 " tingerit vel remissos. Teste me ipso, apud Daventre, vice-  
 " simo die Januarii anno regni nostri decimo."

A.D. 1317.  
 Jan. 20.  
 Regulation  
 of the price  
 of beer.

MEMORANDUM, quod die Dominica, in festo Sancti  
 Vincentii videlicet xxii<sup>do</sup> die Januarii, anno Domini  
 m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xxviii<sup>o</sup>, et regni regis Edwardi tertii post con-  
 questum secundo; dominus rex mandavit Johanni de  
 Grantham tunc Majori, litteram suam de privato sigillo  
 in hæc verba:

A.D. 1329.  
 Jan. 22.  
 Edward III.  
 summons  
 the mayor  
 and twenty-  
 four good  
 men to  
 S. Alban's.

" Edward par la Grace de Dieu, roi Dengleterre, etc. a  
 " notre bien ame Johan de Grantham meire de notre cite de  
 " Loundres, salutz: pur certeynes enchesons vous mandons et  
 " chargeons qe vous soiez a nous a Seint Auban, ioco Mardi  
 " proacheyn a venir a nostre lever, oue xxiiii. prodeshommes et  
 " autres des mieulx vanez de notre cite avant dite. Et ceo ne  
 " lesez. Done south notre prive seal, a Woubourne, le xxi<sup>me</sup>  
 " jour de Januer, lan de notre regne secounde." Par vertu  
 de quel bref le maire et les aldreman et la communalte se  
 assemblerent a la Gihalle le lundy suant et illoques par commun  
 assent eslirent Richard de Betoyne, Thomas de Leyre, Simond  
 de Swanlonde, Reginald de Condute, Johan de Prestone, Richard  
 de Hakeneye, Gregoire de Nortone, Johan de Pulteneye, aldre-  
 mans; Johan de Gisors, Stephen de Abyndone, Robert de Kel-  
 seye, Robert de Ely, Willaume Haunsard, Johan de Assheford,  
 Thomas de Chetyngdone, Henry de Gisors, Henri Moncoy,  
 Willaume le Gauger, Hugh de Brandone, Johan Priour junior,  
 Nicholas Crane, Johan de Castelacre, Richard Denys, Willaume  
 Pickerel, comuners.

Election of  
 the twenty-  
 four.  
 Jan. 23.

A.D. 1320.  
January.

They are  
ordered to  
inquire  
whether the  
city will  
punish the  
persons who  
had taken  
part with  
the earl of  
Lancaster at  
Winchester  
and Bedford.

They make  
inquest into  
the matter,  
Jan. 28.

The mayor  
returns and  
confers with  
the king;  
returning to  
London on  
Feb. 3.

Qui quidem electi vel major pars eorum, una cum dicto majore, ad regem [iverunt] ad diem et locum prædictos, et ibidem moram fecerunt eodem die et diebus Mercurii et Jovis sequentibus; et habito colloquio cum domino rege et consilio suo ibidem, injuncti fuerunt per regem et consilium suum quod reverterent ad civitatem, et [inquirerent] a tota communitate an vellent castigare et punire malefactores et pacis regis perturbatores, et illos præcipue de civitate qui equitaverunt nuper contra regem armata potentia apud Wyntoniam et apud Bedeforde, in comitiva comitis Lancastriæ: et si foret necessarium quod rex esset eis in adjutorium etc. et quod revenirent ad regem apud Wyndesore, die Mercurii sequenti, videlicet in vigilia Purificationis Beatae Mariæ, ad certificandum ipsum regem et consilium suum de responsione sua etc. Qui quidem major, aldermanni, et communarii reverte- runt Londonias, die Veneris sequenti, videlicet, ante festum Purificationis, et congregatis apud Gihaldam majore et aldermannis et magna multitudine populi civitatis, dixerunt nuntium suum prædictum: et statim die Sabbati inceperunt facere inquisitiones ad inqui- rendum de malefactoribus etc. Et super hoc concordatum fuit, quod major rediret cum sociis sibi assignatis, essendo apud Wyndesore prout eis injunctum fuit. Et electi fuerunt, illa vice. Qui venerunt ad diem et locum prædictos, die Mercurii in vigilia Purificationis, sicut eis injunctum fuit; et habito colloquio cum do- mino rege et consilio suo, illo die Mercurii, in vigilia Purificationis et die Jovis in festo Purificationis, die Veneris in crastino Purificationis revenerunt Londonias, hora nona. Et die Sabbati sequenti venerunt apud Gihaldam, et dixerunt communitati ea quæ audierant a domino rege et consilio suo, et ulterius dixerunt quod rex mandaret majori et communitati voluntatem suam in brevi. Postea die tunc sequenti, venerunt apud Gihaldam major, aldermani et de qualibet warda xviii probi homines ibidem summoniti, coram dominis

- Olivero de Ingham, Johanne de Mautravers, Johanne de Stonore, Roberto de Malberthorpe, et Johanne de Grantham majore, justitiariis assignatis per dominum regem ad audiendum et terminandum etc. Et lecta ibidem eorum commissione petierunt a vicecomitibus, quod retornarent breve suum cum panellis et inquisitionibus etc., et, quia omnia non fuerunt ut deberent, sedebant dicti justitii una cum majore, aldermannis et vicecomitibus et eorum clericis ac hominibus, de inquisitionibus, tota illa die Lune ac die Martis sequentibus, ad formandum et preparandum dictum negotium: et dicto die Martis post prandium, rex venit per mediam civitatem ad Turrim Londoniarum una cum regina matre, et altera regina consorte ejus, et aliis pluribus magnatibus. Die Mercurii sequenti, dicti justitii venire fecerunt coram eis Johannem Coterel allutarium, Robertum atte Mersshe Piscenarium, et Nicholaum de Clyntone barbitonsorem. Et dictus Johannes fuit arrestatus super eo quod certo die videlicet . . . . .

A.D. 1322.  
Feb. 3.  
Session of  
justices at  
the Guild-  
hall.

The king  
comes to  
London.  
Feb. 7.

Trial of  
prisoners.

ipse et alii de sociis ceperunt abbatem de Sancto Edmundo in quodam certo loco, et ipsum abbatem duxerunt contra voluntatem usque ad domum ejusdem Johannis in Londoniis, et ipsum abbatem ibidem expoliaverunt de habitu suo monachali et ipsum vestierunt de quodam veste seculari, et ipsum deprædavit de equis, jocalibus, vesselamento argenteo, et denariis ad valentiam cc. librarum et amplius; unde indictatus est et quæstus qualiter se velit inde acquietare. Qui quidem Johannes de bono et malo ponit se super patriam; et patria venit et dicit quod culpabilis est. Ideo ad judicium.

John Coterel  
tried for an  
outrage on  
the abbot of  
St. Ed-  
mund's.

He is found  
guilty.

Robertus atte Mersshe prædictus indictatus de morte Johannis Brokedisshe, felonice interfecti super kainum Sancti Botulphi, die . . . . . ponit se etc. Juratores dicunt quod culpabilis est. Ideo, etc.

Trial of  
Robert atte  
Mersshe.

A.D. 1129.  
Feb. 8.  
Trial of  
Nicolas  
Clinton.

Prædictus Nicholaus indictatus de morte domini Johannis de Norwyco, capellani felonice interfecti, in Warda de Bradestrete, die . . . ponit se etc.; convictus est et, quia clericus, liberatur episcopo.

Feb. 9.  
Examina-  
tions.

Feb. 10.  
Trial of  
conspirators  
for extor-  
tion.

Die Jovis sequenti, nichil omnino fecerunt de deliberationibus, sed tota die sedebant circa negotia sua examinanda. Die Veneris sequenti, ducti fuerunt coram eis Michael Mynot, Gibelinus Cros, Adam Hurel, Johannes frater ejus, Adam Pikeman, et Willelmus Turke. Prædicti Michael et Gibelinus aretati fuerunt super eo quod, post coronationem domini regis, ipsi similiter cum aliis de alligantia et confederatione eorum, venerunt ad domum Ricardi de Stapeltone, militis, et ipsum finare fecerunt cum eis centum libris; quas centum libras idem Michael manucepit pro eodem Ricardo solvere dicto Gibelino et aliis sociis de alligantia eorum, salva tamen parte ipsius Michaelis ad ipsum spectante; pro quibus centum libris, idem Michael habuit manerium dicti Ricardi apud Edelmetone, donec sibi satisfactum esset etc. Item quod fecerunt attachiare quendam mercatorem coram Rogero Chauntecler, vicecomite Londoniensi, et versus ipsum injuste prosequabantur, donec finem fecisset cum eis pro viginti libris, quem denarium de eo habuerunt contra voluntatem suam. Et dicti Michael et Gibelinus optulerunt se acquietare per legem suam, secundum consuetudinem civitatis: sed justitarii hoc permittere noluerunt, et tunc dicti M. et G. se posuerunt in gratiam regis et commissi fuerunt prisonæ. Prædicti Adam Hurel et Johannes frater ejus indictati fuerunt quod per eorum allegationes etc. et minas habuerunt de Magistro Roberto de Wodestone quatuor libras, et de Johanne de Donewyche et Matilda uxore ejus centum solidos, contra eorum voluntatem. Posuerunt se etc. Et Willelmus Haunsard et socii sui juratores dicunt quod culpabiles sunt. Ideo ad prisonam. Prædicti Adam et Willelmus indictati quod per

minas et insulta, dictus Adam habuit de quodam Johanne Habalam <sup>A.D. 1339.</sup> <sup>Feb. 19.</sup> <sup>Trial for assault.</sup> <sup>xi<sup>ta</sup> solidos; et prædictus Willelmus habuit de quodam Thoma de — carnificæ, viginti solidos, quia idem Thomas negavit vendere dicto Willelmo unam spatulam multonis pro V. q<sup>a</sup>.</sup>

Die luna sequenti, videlicet ante festum Sancti Valentini xiii<sup>to</sup> die Februarii, Hamo de Chigwelle, nuper <sup>Feb. 12.</sup> <sup>Hamo of Chigwell convicted of felony.</sup> major, fuit convictus de feloniam, videlicet, de receptamento Johannis Coterel suspensi pro bonis et catallis Abbatis de Sancto Edmundo, et quod idem Hamo habuit ad partem suam duos bacinos argenti; tamen idem Hamo calumpniavit se esse clericum, et ordinarius vendicavit ipsum tanquam clericum: sed justitiiarii dixerunt quod arenandus fuit de aliis dominum regem tangentibus. Ideo missus fuit ad Turrim Londoniarum. Postea die Veneris sequenti, liberatus fuit episcopo Londoniensi. Ricardus <sup>Names of the jury.</sup> de Hakeneye, Johannes Botun, Johannes Poyntel, Simon Corper, Rogerus Chauntecler, Bartholomæus Deumars, Johannes de Castelacre, Willelmus Haunsard, Johannes Yon, Johannes le Kynge, Thomas de Betoynne, Hamo le Barber fuerunt in inquisitione Hamonis de Chigwell. Die Sabbati arretati fuerunt, videlicet, Johannes <sup>Feb. 18.</sup> <sup>Trials of other persons accused of extortion.</sup> le Balancer, super eo quod per minas factas habuisse debuit de Johanne Poyntel octo libras; et idem Johannes cum dicto Thoma eodem modo habuisse debuerunt de Johanne de Assheby decem libras; quoad octo libras juratores acquietaverant dictum Johannem le Balancer; et quoad decem libras condempnarunt eundem Johannem le Balancer et inde acquietaverunt dictum Thomam. Robertus le Treyere, arettatus super eo quod per minas habuit de Johanne de Donewyche et Agnete uxore ejus centum solidos.

Idem Robertus et Johannes de Mockyng, Salomon — et Johannes Sterre, arretati pro viginti marcis quas habuerunt de Hamone Godchepe.

Robertus Haunsard arretatus pro decem solidis quos habuit de quodam Henrico le Polet et Agnete uxore



A. D. 1329.  
Feb. 18.  
Trade at the  
Guildhall.

ejus. Henricus le Palmere arettatus pro viginti libris quas habuit de domino Rogero de Waltham; noluerunt ponere se illo die. Johannes Saloman arettatus pro xlv libris quas habuit de domino Willelmo de Cusance.

A. D. 1330.  
Jan. 27.  
Hamo of  
Chigwell  
murdered  
at Orset.

Die Sabbati vi<sup>to</sup> kalendas Februarii, anno Domini MCCCXXXIX<sup>o</sup> Hamo de Chigwelle nuper major Londoniensis, fuit purgatus coram episcopo Londoniensi, apud Orsete in comitatu Essex, super crimine de quo convictus fuit apud Gihaldam coram Olivero de Ingham et sociis suis justitiariis etc.

Feb. 4.  
He is re-  
ceived with  
honour in  
the city.

Die Dominica pridie nonas Februarii venit Londonias post horam nonam, et multi de civitate majores et minores, tam aldermanni quam alii, iverunt contra eum ad obviandum ei tam eques quam pedes, et ipsum receperunt cum magno honore et conduxerunt eum domum suam, unde rex et regina mater regis nimium conturbati fuerunt et commoti.

Feb. 8.  
A writ for  
his impris-  
onment.

Die Jovis sequente, videlicet vi<sup>to</sup> idus Februarii, venit breve vicecomitibus Londoniarum ad capiendum dictum Hamonem, et salvo in prisona custodiendum: sed ipse per Dei gratiam, recessit et fugit: cujus quidem brevis tenor sequitur in hæc verba.

" Rex vicecomitibus Londoniarum salutem. Cum Hamo de Chigwelle coram dilectis et fidelibus nostris Olivero de Ingham et sociis suis justitiariis nostris ad diversas felonias, transgressiones, colligationes, confederationes et alia dampna et excessus in civitate nostra Londoniarum facta, audienda et terminanda assignatis, de diversis felonis et excessibus ac de receptamento Johannis Caterel cordewaner, et Thomæ de Chigwelle de quibusdam felonis, coram prælati justitiariis nostris indictatorum et inde convictorum, sit indictatus, sicut per tenorem indictamentorum prædictorum, quæ coram nobis in cancellaria nostra nuper certis de causis venire fecimus, plenius est compertum: Et licet prælati Hamo super receptamento prædicto et quibusdam aliis felonis et excessibus, in indictamentis prædictis contentis, coram prælati justitiariis nostris non dum sit acquietatus secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri: ita tamen

"Hamo in civitate predicta jam vagatur et discurrit, ut accepimus, in nostri contemptum et pacis nostrae lisionem : unde non immerito conturbamur ; vobis igitur precipimus firmiter injungentes, quod predictum Hamonem, ubicumque in balliva vestra inventus fuerit, sine dilatione capiat, et in prisons nostra salvo et secure custodiri faciat. Ita quod eum habeatis coram prefatis justitiariis nostris ad certos dies, quos iidem justitarii nostri vobis scire facient, justitiam in praemissis subiturum. Et hoc nullo modo omitatis. Teste me ipso apud Tarrim Londoniarum octavo die Februarii, anno regis nostri quarto."

A.D. 1294.  
Feb. 8.

Fait a remembrer qe com Estiephne de Abyndone et Johan de Caustone estoient mandez au parlement de Wyncestre tenu le primer dymengo de quaresme, lan quarte, feut demande de eux, de quoy ils voloient, com pour la communalte de Loundres, ayder le roi a defense de sa terre de Gascoyne si la guerre se prist, de quoi ils prierent au roi et a son conseil respit a respondre, tanque ils eurent parlez a la communalte, et graunte leur feut tanque au jour de Palmes. Et dit leur feut depar le counte de la Marche qil se merveilla moult qe Johan de Charleton receu et meynテナ en Loundres qi estoit son enemy mortal, et coudre qi le roi avoit mande au meire ses lettres, qil ne feut en Loundres honore, recette ne favore ; des queles lettres le roi navoit nule respons, deunt moult se merveilla, et les dit, qils cestes choses notifiasent au meire et ala communalte, la dite lettre lue en la Gilhalle devant graunt commun en cestes paroles ; "Edward par la grace de Dieu etc. a notre cher et bien ame Johan de Grantham meire de notre cite de Loundres, salut. Pur ceo qe nous avoms entendu, qe Johan de Charleton de Loundres se est malement et fausement portez devers nous, selonc ceo qe nous chargeames notre foial et leal Oliver de Ingham de vous dit dire ceo depar nous, vous mandons et chargeons, qe vous ne suffrez le dit Johan avoir de vous ne entre vous desport, grace, favour ne honour, pur la cause suedite, eynz lui esloyniez de votre meynテナement. Done souz notre prive seal a Thame, le xvi. jour de Martz, lan de notre regne tierce."

A.D. 1295.  
At the parliament of Winchester, the citizens are called for an aid.

They are threatened by the earl of March on account of John Charleton.

Write Edward III.  
Mar. 14, 1295.

Par reson des queles lettres et deschoses suadites furent salut par meire, audermans et la communalte. Johan de Causton et Robert de Kelceye, daler au roi ove les lettres souz ecrites :—

Messengers sent to the king.

A.D. 1330.

Mar. 31.

The citizens  
offer the  
king an  
aid of a  
thousand  
marks.

" A tres haut et tres excellent prince et leur tres cher seigneur lige, sire Edward par la grace de Dieu etc; les seens liges meire, andremans et la communalte de la cite de Loundres, ligeances, reverences et honours, com a leur tres cher seigneur lige. Tres honore seigneur, vous mercions en quanqe nous savons et poons, qe plus a votre haute et digne seigneurie, comander la suffrance a nous de ceo qe Estiephne de Abyndone et Johan de Canston, nos conciteyns, estoient charges de par vous en votre parlement de Wyncestre. Entendantz, seigneur, de ce qe par ceo qe ascuns vous seigneur voillants de votre terre de Gasgoyne surquere, soit grantte eyde par vos autres liges de votre roialme, par leur malice reboter et lestat de votre couron meyntenir; requerrons humblement et supplions a votre tres haute seigneurie qe vous plesse recevoir de nous mille marks en eyde de votre guerre, quanqe le eyde vous sera faite de autres de votre roialme, selonc l'assent de votre dit parlement. Dieu tut plussant vous doyt bien longement regner. Escrites a Loundres le dreyner jour de Marz."

The citizens  
write to the  
queen  
in other ask-  
ing her  
continued  
favour.  
Mar. 31.

" A tres haute et tres excellente dame, Dame Isabelle, par la grace de Dieu, Roine Dengleterre, Dame Dirlaunde et Contesse de Pountife, les seens, si lui plost, meire, andremans et la communalte de Loundres, totes reverences et honours, com a leur tres chere dame. Treshonore dame, nous vous mercions, tant com nous poons et savons de totes les bones gracieuses eydes qe soient avons en vous trovez et tut temps esperons en vous trover, si plaiser vous soit, et requerrons humblement a votre hautesce, qe cele bone volance vers nous les voz vous plesse continuer, com devers ceuz qe prenz sumes et serrons touz jours a vos plousances com moult grandement le sumes tenz. Escrites a Loundres, le darcyn jour de Martz."

Consimilis littera directa fuit episcopo Lincolnensi et domino Rogero comiti Marchie.

The king's  
acknowledg-  
ment.  
April 6.

" Edward par la grace de Dieu etc. se meire, viscountes, andremans et a tote la communalte de notre cite de Loundres, salut. Nous avons bien entendu les lettres qe vous nous avez envoez par nos bien amez Robert de Kenseye et Johan de Canston vos conciteyns, mesmes de votre commun seel, par les quelz vous nous avez offert m<sup>e</sup> marks de votre donn. en

" eyde de nos boynes, qe nous touchent par devers notre Duché de Gwyene, et vous faisons savoir qe notre entencion n'est nuy de prendre de vous ne de autres de notre roialme en present riens pur leyde avantdit, mes ceo qe homme nous vodra graunter fraunchement et de bone volente. Parquoi nous acceptom bonement votre don avantdit et avoms totefoitz bon esperance qe, selonc lenres de la charge de nos dites boignes, vous ferrez con nos bones gentz votre devoir devers nous. Done souz notre prive seal a Wodestoke, le sisme jour de April, lan de notre regne quart." A.D. 1330.  
April 6.  
He accepts the sum as a free gift, and hopes for further help.

" Edward par la grace de Dieu roi Dengleterre etc. a nos chers et bien amez meire et viscountes de notre cite de Loundres, salut. Pur ascunes grosses boignes et especiales dount nous avoms a parler od vous et od ascuns autres de notre dite cite, vous mandons et chargeons, sicom nous nous affioms entierement de vous, avantdit meire, ensemblement od xxiii des meillours et plus suffisance citeyns de meisme notre cite, soietz a nous a Wodestoke, le dymenge le jour de la Maudeleyne procheyn avenir en totes maneres. Et ceo ne levez sicom vous volez avoir bon gre de nous. Done souz notre prive seal a Oseneye, le xime jour de Juyl lan de notre regne quart." July 11.  
The King summons the mayor and twenty-four to Wodestock on July 22.

" A tres haut et tres excellent Prince etc. Les seens Lige Meire etc. Treshonore seigneur, com vous nous eiez commaunde par vos lettres que, pur ascunes grosses et especiales boignes, jeo avantdit meire, sil vous plect, ensemblement ove xxiii des meillours et plus suffisanz citeyns de meisme votre cite, fessoms devers vous a Wodestoke le dimenge, en la feste de la Maudeleyne procheyn avenir en totes maneres. plose a votre haute seigneurie savoir qe nous sumes et seroms prestz a vos comandementz, com a notre seigneur lige. Et, treshonore seigneur, qe ne vous desplese, vuellez especialement savoir, qe murmur y a de hors votre dite cite et venant de deinz de jour en autre, des choses tochantes loffense de votre seigneurie et lenfreinte de votre pces, desquels choses nous sumes moult tendres, com estre devons par nos ligeances et par enseample du temps passe; de quoy supplioms et requerrons a votre haute et digne seigneurie, et al avisement de votre bon conseil, mes qil ne tourne a votre desplesance ne a desobeissance, qe moy seigneur et les autres bones gentz pur ceux vous avez maunde, puissons demorer en sieurte de votre dite cite, quelle nous avoms enpris a gar." July 13.  
The answer of the mayor.  
  
He asks in consideration of the disturbed state of the times, to be allowed to stay in London.

A. D. 1330.  
July 15.

The king  
repents the  
summons,  
but allows  
the mayor  
to leave a  
substitute  
in London.

der, et en meyntenance de votre pecc. Et de ceo seigneur  
que vous plerra de votre seigneurie, nous voilles comander ;  
notre sire Dieu vous teigne bone vie et lungement regner.  
Escrites a Loundres, le xv<sup>me</sup> jour de Juyle."

"Edward par la grace de Dieu etc., a noz chers et foiaix  
meire et viscountes de notre cite de Loundres, salutz. Nous  
avons bien entenduz vos lettres, queles vous nous avez en-  
voyez par notre bien amez Robert Flamberg votre sergeant,  
et de ceo que vous nous avez oserit par vos dites lettres que  
murmur iad de hors notre dite citee et de deinz deschoses  
tochantes l'offense de notre seignourie et lenfreynte de notre  
pees, et par cel encheson nous avez priez que vous puissiez  
demorer en surte de notre dite cite, vous fesoms savoir que a  
ceste foitz, il nous plect que nient contrecosteant cele cause,  
vous avantdit meire ensemblement od xxiiii des meillours et  
plus suffisantz citeyns de mesme notre cite, veignez a nous a  
Wodestoke yceo dimenge le jour de la Mandelyne pro-  
cheynement avenir, solonc le purport de nos autres lettres.  
Et vous avantdit meire mettez aucun homme suffisant en  
votre lieu, a demorer sur la sauve et sure garde de notre cite  
avantdite, tanque a votre retourner, que serra moult en haste,  
apres ceo que nous vous averoms parlez. Done souz notre  
prive seal a Wodestoke, le xv<sup>me</sup> jour de Juyl, lan de notre  
regne quart."

July 19.  
Election of  
the twenty-  
four.

Postea, die Jovis sequenti, videlicet in vigilia Sanctæ  
Margaretæ, electi fuerunt apud Gihaldam per communi-  
tatem ibidem summonitam, Simon de Swanlonde maior,  
Johannes de Grantham, Reginald de Conductu, Grego-  
rius de Norton, Henricus Darci, Thomas de Leyre,  
Johannes de Preston, Johannes de Causton, alder-  
manni : Robertus de Kelsey, Ricardus de Rothynge,  
Henricus Wymond, Rogerus de Netlested, Simon  
Fraunceys, Ricardus de Berkynge, Johannes Spraye,  
Thomas de Chetyndon, Johannes Priour, junior, Jo-  
hannes de Denham, Henricus de Preston, Rogerus  
Chauntecler, Adam de Burgoyne, Robertus de Hake-  
neye, Nicholaus Crane et Johannes de Illeforde, com-  
munarii, ad eundem ad regem juxta mandatum suum  
predictum. Qui omnes iter suum ceperunt a Lon-  
doniis, die Veneris sequenti, et venerunt ad regem apud

They start  
for Wood-  
stock.  
July 20.

Wodestocke, die Dominica in festo beatae Mariæ Mag-  
 dalenæ prædicto, et ibidem a domino rege et magnati-  
 bus ibidem cum magno honore fuerunt recepti. Et  
 Nicholaus de Farndone et Ricardus de Betoyne consti-  
 tuti fuerunt tenentes locum majoris, medio tempore.  
 Et dictus major et alii habuerunt colloquium cum  
 domino rege et consilio suo, die Lunæ et die Martis  
 sequentibus; et inter alia allocuti fuerunt super pace  
 civitatis, ad quod, habito inter eos consilio, responsum  
 dederunt domino regi, in pleno consilio suo sub forma  
 quæ sequitur: "Plese a votre haute seigneurie et roial  
 " poair, savoir qe le meire et les bones gentz de votre  
 " cite de Loundres sount, ount este, et toutz jours, si  
 " Deu plect, serront, com vos leaux et liges, prestz a  
 " sauver, garder et meyntenir lonur de vous seignur  
 " et de votre corone, et votre citee garder a votre  
 " oepe, com lour heritage de souz votre seigneurie. Et  
 " requerrons a votre haute et digne seigneurie qe  
 " autre chose vers votre citee ne voillez entendre ne  
 " crere. Et seigneur pur ceo qe vous plect saver la  
 " manere de la garde: Seignur la manere et la force  
 " de ceo faire covient, qe veigne del assent et lavise-  
 " ment de nous et dautres bons et lciaux de votre  
 " dite cite par lour commun assent solonc le temps  
 " avenir."

A.D. 1333.  
 July 23.

They are  
 received at  
 Woodstock.

Consulta-  
 tion on the  
 peace of the  
 city.  
 July 23, 24.

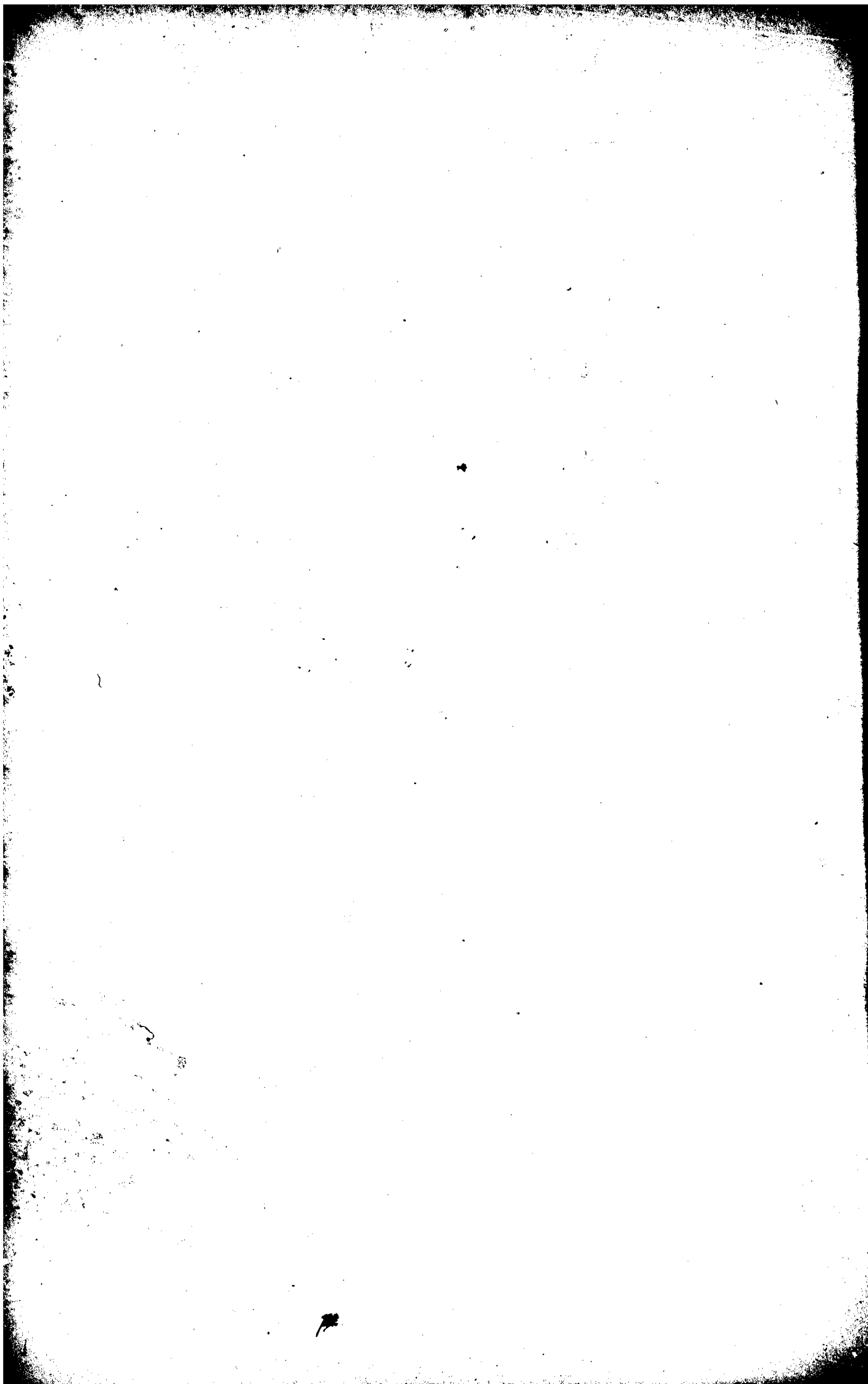
Declaration  
 of the  
 mayor and  
 twenty-four.

Quod quidem responsum bene acceptatum fuit a rege  
 et consilio suo. Et die Mercurii habuerunt licentiam  
 redeundi; et redierunt, et venerunt Londonias die  
 Veneris sequenti, videlicet, post festum Sancti Jacobi.  
 Et in crastino videlicet die Sabbati venerunt apud  
 Gihaldam, coram communitate ibidem summonita et  
 dixerunt communitati omnia quæ fecerant.<sup>1</sup>

They return  
 to London,  
 July 27, and  
 make their  
 report,  
 July 28.

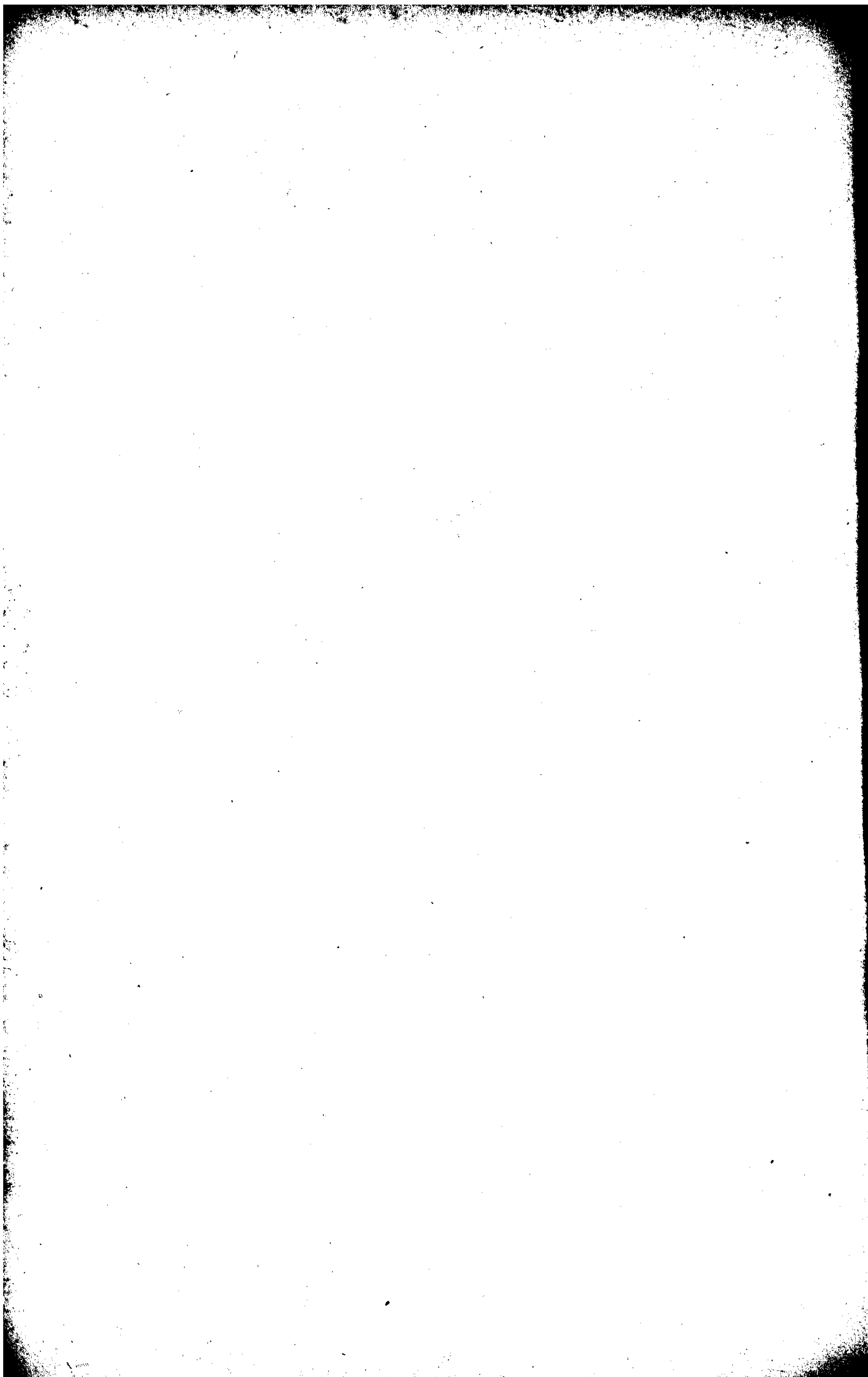
<sup>1</sup> The remainder of the transcript, MS. Add. 5444, is a copy of the chapters of William of Tyre, which contain the account of the origin of the knightly orders, and they have nothing which it is necessary to reproduce here.





CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF  
EDWARD THE FIRST  
AND EDWARD THE SECOND.

II.  
ANNALES PAULINI.



## ANNALES PAULINI.

Anno gratiae millesimo tricentesimo septimo et regni regis Edwardi xxxv<sup>to</sup>, morante sapientissimo rege Angliae Edwardo quarto apud Karliolum, quidam miles de Scotia Johannes Waleys, praedo et homicida ac proditor regis Angliae, captus ac Londoniae adductus, suspensus et atrocius est truncatus. Caput vero ejus juxta caput Willelmi fratris sui super pontem Londoniae erat affixum.

A.D. 1307.  
Execution  
of John  
Waleys.

Sub illo quoque tempore cernens rex Angliae quod filius suus, princeps Walliae, adamaret quendam Vasconiensem militem ultra modum, ex quo multa incommoda conjecturabat ipse rex post mortem suam regno posse contingere, ex consilio comitum et baronum suorum compulit rex ipsum militem abjurare quoad viveret regnum suum. Huic autem militi Petrus de Gavastone nomen erat.

Banishment  
of Peter  
Gavastone.

Sub huiusdem quoque diebus revertentibus nuntiis domini regis Angliae de Francia, referentibus contraria sponsonibus Cardinalis<sup>1</sup> de redditione castelli de Malo leone regi Angliae, cum non redderetur erubuit cardinalis. Sed ne in vanum cucurrisse videretur, venit Londoniis; et in crastino Octavarum Pentecostes celebravit missam solemnem apud Westmonasterium ob favorem regis, pro anima consortis ejus Alienorre reginae et filiae regis Hispaniae. Fecit autem accendi circa tumulum illius reginae xl et viii. quadros cereos, unum quemque pondo sedecim librarum, et viginti quatuor

Arrival of  
the envoys  
from  
France.

Peter of  
Spain at  
Westmina-  
ster, May 22.

<sup>1</sup> Peter of Spain; see above, p. 150.

A.D. 1307.  
Solemnities  
in the  
chapel of  
St. Edward.

ejusdem formæ circa tumulum regis Henrici; et duodecim cereolos quemlibet pondo unius libræ circa foretrum Sancti Edwardi. Fecitque locari trabes a columpna marmorea usque ad columpnam ex utraque parte feretri usque ad finem chori et cereos ejusdem mensuræ infigi et accendi;<sup>1</sup> spatium inter quemlibet cereum unius pedis et semis erat. Singuli monachi et omnes fratres religiosi de civitate Londoniæ, et omnes clerici et laici qui missæ<sup>2</sup> intererant, cereolos æqualis mensuræ in manibus suis gestabant. Pauperibus vero et mendicis omnibus in ecclesia existentibus distribuebantur candelæ, unde fulgor radiantium luminarium quasi cælum stellatum animos insipientium jocunditate pervalida exillaravit.

The king  
sends for his  
son and the  
lords.

Deletis igitur cunctis rebellibus regni Scotiæ, suppeditatis Wallensibus, et Anglicis in pace degentibus, cunctisque regni negotiis rite dispositis, sentiens rex felix quod appropinquaret hora ejus ut transiret ex hoc mundo, fecit vocari Edwardum filium suum. Convenientibusque per breve cancellariæ ad regem magnatibus Angliæ Scotiæ et Walliæ, cum armis, ut debellarent finaliter nequiter coronatum sed extorrem ac novissimum inimicum, cæpit ipse rex repente viribus corporis destitui. Et condito testamento exitumque suum vivificis muniens sacramentis, inclinato capite spiritum in manus reddidit Salvatoris. Septimo itaque die mensis Julii hora nona obiit et abiit in viam pacis, anno regni sui tricesimo quinto sed non completo, ætatis vero suæ anno lxxviii<sup>o</sup>, ac die vicesimo et uno. Sepultus autem fuit in monasterio de Westmonasterio, die xxviii<sup>o</sup> mensis Octobris, in sepulchro regum, juxta sanctum regem Edwardum, ad caput regis Henrici tertii patris sui. Cujus probitatis et operum incomparabilitas et exequiarum excellentia eo quod nullæ

Death of  
Edward I.  
July 7.

He is  
buried.  
Oct. 27.

[accendi] occidi. MS. L.: accendi, MS. Lansd. 791.

[missæ] missæ, MSS. L. and Lansd.

tales sunt vias, commendationem et tractatum exigunt A.D. 1207. specialem.

Eodem anno, gratiae scilicet MCCCXXVIII<sup>mo</sup> et regni regis Edwardi XXXV<sup>o</sup>, defuncto omni laude digno Edwardo rege quarto, septimo die mensis Julii, octavo die mensis ejusdem regnavit filius ejus pro eo, et dictus est Edwardus quintus. Hic statim Petrum de Gavastone ab exilio in Angliam revocavit. Quo habito, statim spreto consilio senum, sicut Roboam, adhesit consilio juvenum qui secum ab adolescentia fuerant conversati, et precipue et super omnia consilio Petri de Gavastone; unde canitur illum temperare aut potius oblivisci dolorem qui sibi acciderat mortuo brevissimus sive nullus. Proinde allatum est corpus regium a Burgo super arenam maris usque ad Waltham; quo illic deposito, solempnizatoque pro anima funerali suffragio, populus ad propria est reversus. Et ecce post triduum cum Walterus Lichfeldensis et Conventrensis episcopus, thesaurarius regni, versus Westmonasterium se diverteret, ut ordinaret regiam sepulturam, missis a novo rege militibus, et lectis ejus epistolis, arrestatus, captus et ductus est in carcerem. Postea datus Petro de Gavastone, qui sibi erat inimicissimus, quasi per eum fuerat exiliatus de castello in castellum malitiosissime est amotus. Terras ejus et tenementa fiscus capiebat: thesaurus, equi et pecora Petro de Gavastone sunt donata.

Walterus Reginaldi, qui in curia regis nutritus fuerat, factus est a rege thesaurarius Angliae, et, post dies paucos vacante sede Wygorniensis, ad instantiam regis papa eidem Waltero eundem contulit praesulatum. Radulfus episcopus Londoniensis amotus est ab officio cancellariae, et Johannes de Langetone, episcopus Cycestrensis, iterum est illud officium assecutus. Barones de scaccario, justitarii, alique ministri regii amoven-  
tur, et loco ipsorum alii subrogantur.

Rex amovit Aelmericum de Valentia, comitem de Penebroke, a custodia regni Scotiae, et tradidit illius custodiam Johanni de Britannia. Insuper dedit ei

Succession  
of Edward  
II., and  
recall of  
Peter Gavastone.

The body of  
Edward I.  
brought to  
Waltham.

The treasurer  
arrested and  
disposed.

Walter Be-  
nolds made  
treasurer  
and bishop  
of Worcester.

John Lang-  
ton chan-  
cellor.

Other  
changes.

John of  
Brittany  
made gover-  
nor of Scot-  
land.



A.D. 1307. Richemundiae comitatum. Petrum vero de Gavastone fecit secretarium et camerarium regni summum. Postea dedit illi comitatum Cornubiae, deditque illi in connubio filiam sororis suae Johanne comitissae Gloucestriae, virginem elegantem, quam desponsavit idem Petrus quinto die post celebratas exequias regis Edwardi.<sup>1</sup>

Edward spends Christmas at Wye.

A.D. 1308. He goes to Boulogne Jan. 22.

and is married there Jan. 25.

He sends his wedding presents to Gaveston, and returns Feb. 7.

Hoc anno rex Edwardus tenuit Nathale suum cum Petro de Gavastone apud Wy, manerium abbatis de Bello. Sub hoc quoque tempore prospiciens papa paci utriusque regni, Franciae videlicet et Angliae, matrimonium, quod diu ante praedeterminaverat Edwardus rex sapiens, confirmavit; de filia scilicet regis Franciae Philippi nubenda filio regis Angliae Edwardo et regi. Paratis igitur rebus ad sponsalia necessariis, rex tradidit Petro de Gavastone custodiam regni sui, et vicesimo secundo die Januarii versus Bononiam transfretavit. Quem suscepit rex Franciae cum maximo gaudio et honore. Erat enim multo tempore cupiens eum videre. Itaque desponsavit rex Angliae Isabellam filiam regis Franciae, apud Sanctam Mariam Bononiae, vicesimo quinto die Januarii. Huic festivae jocunditati intererant duces et comites de partibus transmarinis triginta et duo, exceptis comitibus qui illac cum rege Angliae navigarant. Rex Franciae dedit regi Angliae genero suo annulum regni sui, cubile suum quam pulchrum oculis non vidit aliud, destrarios electos et alia donaria multa nimis. Quae omnia rex Angliae concito Petro misit. Proinde transactis aliquantibus diebus nuptialibus, factoque homagio regi Franciae pro terris suis quas ab eo tenuit, septimo die Februarii, rex Angliae Edwardus cum Isabella uxore sua in Angliam est reversus. Porro Petrus de Gavastone, dictus comes Cornubiae, de pulvere elevatus, coepit Anglicos detestari: edixitque tornamentum propter nuptias uxoris suae apud Wal-

<sup>1</sup> The king was buried Oct. 27 : Nov. 1; see Cont. Trivet, ed. Hall, the betrothal took place Oct. 29 or p. 3.

lingforde, LX<sup>is</sup> milites contra tantos<sup>1</sup>. Quo die adveniente, egressus fraudulenter cum ducentis militibus armatis, cohortem sibi obviam dissipavit. Hinc suboritur indignatio Anglicorum. Altero die proclamatum est torniamentum aliud inter partes propter nuptias regis Angliæ apud Faveresham in Cantia. Quo quidem die subdole se finxit congregari cum illis manifeste subsannans iter et moram comitum sumptuosam. Hinc crevit major indignatio comitum et baronum. Tertio proclamatum est torniamentum propter coronationem regis apud Stebenhithe. Qui, metuens eo ire, suggessit regi mortem suam inibi a comitibus machinari, et rex statim prohibuit torniamentum. Iccirco magis odium contra eum et murmur in populo resonabat. Et quanto crevit odium populi ex vitæ merito contra elevatum de stercore, tanto ferventius augebat regis dilectio erga Petrum. Rex vocavit Petrum, præ amore nimio, fratrem suum; vulgus vero eum regis yddlum vocitabat, cui displicere ut patri timuit, et ut superiori studuit complacere. Rex diversa genera gratiarum erga subditos, quæ ex prærogativa regia proprie sibi soli et non alii incumbabant, in opere contulit illi Petro. Nam si quis ex comitibus aut ex magnatibus haberet requirere specialem gratiam regis super aliquo negotio expediendo, rex eum mitteret ad Petrum; et quod ille diceret aut præciperet, mox fieret; et rex etiam acceptaret. Unde indignatus est populus universus, duos reges in uno regno, istum verbaliter, istum realiter congregare.

A.D. 1298.  
Irritation of  
the English  
against  
Gaveston,  
caused by  
his three  
tourna-  
ments.

The king's  
affection for  
him.

Circa idem tempus rex festinavit coronationem suam apud Westmonasterium celebrari Dominica Quinquagesimæ in festo Sancti Mathiæ, anno bissextili, Februarii vicesimo quinto die; et quia Robertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus absens erat et suspensus ab officio, proposuit papa misisse unum cardinalem qui regem in

The corona-  
tion at West-  
minster,  
Feb. 25.

<sup>1</sup> The tournament at Wallingford was held Dec. 2.

A.D. 1268. Anglia coronaret. Rex noluit ista pati, sed, missis  
 The corona- nuntiis, postulavit ut ab Eboracensi archiepiscopo et  
 tion. Feb. 25. Dunolmensi et Londoniensi consecraretur in regem.  
 Et data est illis commissio et potestas regem solemp-  
 Restoration niter coronare. Sub illis utique diebus invenit Can-  
 of arch- tuariensis archiepiscopus gratiam coram papa, et re-  
 bishop Win- stituit eum in gradum pristinum, et ratificavit multa  
 chelsey. privilegia ecclesie Christi Cantuarię, et alia multa  
 quę ab eo confirmari postulaverat aut concedi. Tunc  
 dominus Cantuariensis asseruit constanter coram papa,  
 regum Anglię coronationem metropolitano Cantuari-  
 He claims ensi qui pro tempore fuerit, et non alii, pertinere.  
 the right of Inspectis igitur papa super hiis bullatis privilegiis,  
 crowning the king and commission three  
 bishops to do it. revocavit commissionem tribus episcopis pręconcessam.  
 Ipse autem dominus Cantuariensis, qui invaliditudine  
 corporis detinebatur, nec potuit ad diem illum venire,  
 quia brevis, tradidit commissionem suam tribus aliis  
 episcopis super hac re. [Henrico] videlicet Wyntoni-  
 ensi, Simoni Saresburiensi, et Johanni Cicestrensi.  
 Venit ergo dies coronationis regię. Et aderant de  
 Names of partibus transmarinis Karolus et Lodowicus comites  
 the visitors. patrui regię, Johannes dux et Margareta ducissa  
 Brabantię soror regis Anglię; A. comes Sabaudię,<sup>1</sup>  
 multique alii viri spectabiles genere cum cunctis prę-  
 latis et magnatibus hujus regni. Illo die tractaverunt  
 Gaveston's comites et barones de statu regni associatis sibi prę-  
 enemies threaten to hinder the coronation, but the king makes large promises. nominatis Francię majoribus, petieruntque a rege  
 summopere amotionem Petri de Gavastone a regno.  
 Rex noluit consentire. Iccirco comites proposuerunt  
 coronationem illico impedire. Quod intelligens rex  
 promisit bona fide se illis facturum in proximo parlia-  
 mento quicquid peterent, tantum ne coronatio diffe-  
 ratur. Itaque in hoc vaniloquio se comites ornaverunt  
 pretiosis et sericis indumentis. Interim rex misit illo  
 die post regale Sancti Edwardi extra ecclesiam mona-

<sup>1</sup> Amadeus IV., count of Savoy, 1285-1323.

chorum. Erant enim ex proceribus qui vendicabant illud deferre de palatio ante regem, ex antiquo servitio per quod tenebant aliqui certas terras. Porro non deberent tangere illud, quia reliquiae sunt; sed regale proprium regis coronandi, in quo post missam est in palatium reversurus et ad prandium est sessurus, hoc de jure portare debebunt; tantum calicem Sancti Edwardi cum patena, cancellarius atque thesaurarius regni, si presbyteri fuerint, ante regem processive poterunt bajulare. Periculosum tamen dinoscitur propter turbam comprimentem, quia quod vidimus hoc testamur. Tradidit itaque rex voluntarie portiunculas regalis Sancti Edwardi diversis comitibus et baronibus, ut puta crucem, sceptrum, virgam, calcaria et gladios; sed coronam Sancti Edwardi tradidit Petro ad portandum manibus inquinatis. Ex quo non immerito indignati sunt populus atque clerus. Rex per posticium palatii, fixis tentoriis, ecclesiam est ingressus, ut evaderet populi compressionem. Nichillominus amplius premebatur maxima ibi pressura seu compressio gentium, adeo quod quidam murus, etsi luteus fortis, secus magnum altare et pulpitiū regium solotenus corruit, et quidam miles Johannes de Bakwelle,<sup>1</sup> adversarius illius ecclesiae existens, sine viatico inibi expiravit. Sed aut regi coronando aut episcopis ipsum coronaturis violentia populi non parcebat. Et ideo cum festinatione nimia, et quasi irreverenter, fuit illa solempnizatio consummata. Et quid dicemus de ministerio convivii? Scimus apparatus ciborum multis milibus superhabundasse, sed ministrationem neminem approbasse. Defecerat enim ibi specularis dispositio convivii regibus assueta; ubi legitur, "Nec erat qui cogeret non volentes." Illo die missa in ecclesia diu post nonam, et prandium in palatio de nocte, dis-

A.D. 1308.  
Feb. 25.  
Ceremonies  
at the  
coronation.

Gaveston  
carries St.  
Edward's  
crown.

John de  
Bakwell  
crushed to  
death.

Mismanage-  
ment of the  
banquet.

Esther i. 8.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 153.

A.D. 1108.  
Feb. 25.  
Ostentation  
of Piers  
Gaveston.

Indignation  
of the  
queen's  
uncles.

Parliament  
at West-  
minster,  
Feb. 27.

Quarrel of  
the king  
with the  
magnates.

plicibilibus sunt finita. Omnes comites et barones satagebant regem condigna honorificentia magnificare. Petrus vero, non regis sed gloriam propriam quaerens, et quasi Anglos contempnens, ubi ceteri in deauratis vestibus incedebant, ipse in purpura, margaritis intexta preciosis, inter convivas, quasi rege pretiosior equitabat. Quapropter indignatus comes unus voluit interimere eum palam. Cui alius sanior respondebat; "Non in die festo, ne forte fiat tumultus in populo et dedecus in convivio. Sed expectare vincere nobis erit." Karolus et Lodowicus patrum reginae, cernentes quod rex plus exerceret Petri triclinium quam reginae, cum indignatione ad Franciam remigarunt. In omnem igitur terram exiit rumor iste, quod rex plus amaret hominem magum et maleficum quam sponsam suam elegantissimam dominam et pulcherrimam mulierem.

Deinde primo die Quadragesimae, apud Westmonasterium, in refectorio monachorum magnates tenuerunt parliamentum. Quibus mandavit rex ut inter se tractarent de statu regni, et, si qua deliberarent quae cederent ad honorem Dei et ecclesiae, ad proficuum regis et regni, ipse proculdubio dispositionem eorum sigilli sui munimine roboraret. Remandarunt comites ut ipse super hiis suam eis traderet commissionem; et ab invicem postularunt ut unusquisque eorum per se fidei iuramento per proceres ordinanda servarent. Porro rex distulit postulata; et comes unus, super petitis indignatus, similiter aiebat "Ostendite michi prius articulos quibus assensum jurejurando praebiturus sum, quos si videro observandos servabo, sin alias nullatenus fidem dabo." Reliqui responderunt: "Nosti quod, sine commissione regis, post mandatum suum, nichil ordinare possumus de regni negotiis, nec per consequens aliqua depromere in verbo quae nondum concipiuntur in mente." Itaque protelato indies assensu regio, comites evillarunt, assignato eis

die reversionis in quindena Paschæ, si tunc saltem poterant concordare. Circa idem tempus Robertus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, cum a sede sua per biennium vacaret in curia, cum gaudio in Anglia est regressus. Hoc anno Walterus abbas Westmonasterii injuste privans priorem loci illius, non obstantibus provocationibus et appellationibus sedi apostolicæ interjectis, ab hac luce est subtractus, et sepultus prope altare.

A.D. 1295.

The session prorogued to April 28.

Return of Winchelsea.

Death of the abbot of Westminster.

ANNO GRATIÆ M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup> OCTAVO et regni regis Edwardi primo finiente, idem rex Edwardus quintus in quindena Paschæ fuit ad monasterium Westmonasterii; quo convenerant ad parliamentum in manu armata, defensionis prorsus non hostilitatis causa, comites et barones. Rex autem in palatio per se, comites vero in monasterio, de regni negotiis tractaverunt. Rex quidem adoptivi fratris sui Petri de Gavastone personam exulare seu honorem ejus minuendum non potuit sustinere. Comites vero regni negotia posse utiliter pertractari, Petro tam diu potente in regno, arbitantes quasi impossibile, a comitatu Cornubiæ ipsum spoliari quantocius, et a regno Angliæ exilio relegari comminatorie postularunt. Tandem, incumbente timore totius populi, ultro se festinantis in Petri exitium, eo quod a cunctis habebatur exosus, retradidit Petrus domino regi cartam feoffationis suæ de Cornubiæ comitatu, et rex eam comitibus, quæ ignibus illico est combusta. Post hæc Petrus regnum Angliæ egredi festinavit, non

Continuation of the parliament at Westminster.

Struggle about the removal of the favourite.

He surrenders his earldom and has to quit England.

*Petrus de Gavastone exulat.*

compariturus in Anglia, in crastino Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sub pœna vitæ et excommunicationis majoris; quæ publicata erat per totum regnum diebus festivis in omnes sibi adhærentes, rege et regina duntaxat exceptis. Itaque in vigilia apostolorum Petri et Pauli, dictus Petrus apud Bristoliam versus Hyberniam transfretavit. Quo illac appulso, mox eum thesaurus regius sequebatur.

He sails from Bristol to Ireland, June 28.



- A. D. 1308.  
Aug. 4.  
Parliament  
at North-  
ampton.
- Annus regni re-  
gis Edwardi secun-  
dus.*
- Indicto postea alio parlamento apud Norhamtonam  
quarto die Augusti, anno regni regis  
Edwardi secundo incipiente, concordati  
sunt rex et comites, ita quod, præstito  
corporali sacramento, amoveret rex a  
consilio suo et consortio subscriptos hos milites, Hu-  
gonem Dispensatorem, Nicholaum de Segrave, Willelmum  
de Bereforde, Willelmum de Ynge et duos alios, et  
staret ordinationi comitum et baronum in proximo  
parlamento <sup>a</sup> apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo die  
Novembris.
- Removal of  
bad coun-  
sellors.
- Marrriage of  
the earl of  
Gloucester,  
Sept. 29.
- Nuptie Gilberti  
comitis Glouces-  
triæ.*
- Hoc anno, in festo Sancti Michaelis, Gilbertus comes  
Gloucestræ filiam comitis de Wolves-  
tere de Hybernia desponsavit; et Jo-  
hannes, filius comitis de Wolvestere,  
sororem comitis Gloucestræ in cras-  
tino duxit in matrimonium apud Waltham.
- Tournament  
at Kenning-  
ton;
- neglected by  
the earls.
- Rex autem in autumpno, apud Kenigtone juxta  
Kyngestone, infinitas expensas apposuit pro quodam  
ludo inter milites nondum corditer sedatos in hastilu-  
diis exercendo. Et præfecto hujus solatii rex de viridi  
bosco <sup>1</sup> nomen dabatur; sed boscus viridis in mortuum  
vertebatur. Comites namque et barones sapienter eo  
accedere contempserunt. Quinimmo plures columpnæ  
vel hastilia de erectis papilionibus una nocte, per  
equestrem caliginosum nescitur quem, funditus sunt  
prostrata.
- Oct. 13.  
Consecra-  
tion of  
Walter Rey-  
nolds.
- Dominus Wal-  
terus <sup>2</sup> Hyerne  
consecratus.*
- Post hæc rex interfuit consecrationi Walteri thesaura-  
rii sui apud Cantuariam, tertio decimo  
die Octobris. Deinde rex tenuit par-  
liamentum apud Westmonasterium, ad  
quod missus fuerat per dominum papam  
episcopus Pictavensis; et auctoritate summi pontificis  
Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Lichefeldensis et
- Session at  
Westmins-  
ter.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 257.<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 229.

Coventrensis, de carcere liberatur. Et omnes Templarii  
sive milites de Templo, mandato domini papae, coram  
quo majores illius ordinis accusati, confessi et convicti  
fuerant de nefandissimis articulis contra Christum,  
quos hic recitare non expedit, ne in-  
ficiant Christicolarum auditum. car-  
ceribus in Anglia, sicut in aliis regnis,  
destruduntur. Rex autem eorum possessiones pluribus  
dividebat.

A.D. 1308.  
Arrest of the  
Templars.

*Templariorum  
captio.*

Interea Robertus de Bruys in Scotia invasit multa  
oppida regis Angliae, et illis qui cum eo tenebant  
hominibus multa mala intulit. Proinde per consilium  
regni mittuntur comites de Gloucestria et de Here-  
fordia cum multa sequela in Scotiam ad resistendum  
illi Roberto, sic ferociter debacchanti. Sed, antequam  
illuc pertingerent, acceptae sunt treugae inter regem  
Angliae et tyrannum Scotiae, usque ad festum Omnium  
Sanctorum proximò sequens; non sine admiratione et  
indignatione multorum. Hic tyrannus, inter multas  
blasphemias quas evomit in vituperium regis Angliae,  
dicebat seipsum plus timere ossa regis mortui quam  
regem vivum; et major magnificentia belli esset,  
cuiquam regnare volenti, adquirere spatium semipedis  
de terra a rege Edwardo dum viveret, quam a rege  
superstite unum regnum.

The earls of  
Gloucester  
and Here-  
ford sent  
against  
Robert  
Bruce.

Truce made.

Raynolds of  
Robert  
Bruce.

Hoc anno Romae, ecclesia Sancti Johannis Latera-  
nensis pro majori parte fuit combusta; in qua com-  
bustione mirabilia contigerunt.

S. John  
Lateran  
burned.

Sub eodem tempore rex Francia proposuit cum  
universis magnatibus et praelatis sui regni coram papa  
Clemente quosdam articulos contra Bonifacium papam  
octavum, orthodoxae fidei dissonantes: petens de ejus

Proceedings  
of Philip IV.  
against pope  
Boniface  
VIII.

A.D. 1308. mortuis ossibus haberi iudicium, et absolvi omnes quot-  
The pope names a day for hearing, and removes from Poitiers to Avignon. quot excommunicavit papa Benedictus causa expolia-  
 tionis Bonifacii papæ octavi. Ipse autem papa mox unum concessit, et diem præfixit omnibus volentibus obicere et objecta probare nitentibus, contra Bonifacium olim papam. Post hæc papa discessit ab urbe Pietavensi, et statuit apud Avinionem curiam suam celebrari. Et clausa fuit audientia a kalendis Augusti usque ad proximum Pascha sequens. Hoc anno papa fecit predicare per totam Christianitatem profectionem fidelium in subsidium regum Cypri et Armeniæ contra Saracenos. Et ad excitandum super hoc animos hominum concessit indulgentias culparum et poenarum quales a seculo non erant auditæ. Ulo quoque tempore rex Franciæ Philippus scripsit litteratorie Edwardo regi Angliæ, ut ad parlamentum suum veniret. Similiter scripsit tyranno Scotiæ Roberto de Bruys, non intitulans ei nomen regis, sed amico karissimo et comiti de Karrik dixit salutem. Neuter tamen eorum ad Gallias transfretavit, sed rex Angliæ misit illuc thesaurarium suum, et alios solemnes nuntios, excusabili cum responso.

Crusade in aid of Cyprus and Armenia.

Philip IV. summons Edward II. and Robert Bruce to the French parliament.

Opening of the tomb of king Sebert at Westminster.

Hoc anno, apud monasterium beati Petri de Westminsterio, dum placeret aliquibus fratribus de collegio transferre Sebertum regem de veteri in suam novam basilicam, qui primo de regibus Anglicis ibidem in honore Sancti Petri apostolorum principis fundaverat ecclesiam; cumque devotionis ardore ejus aperuissent sarcophagum, invenerunt manum ejus dexteram in carne, cute, unguibus et ossibus compactis, usque ad medium brachii; qui jacuerat ibi per annos circiter septingentos.

A.D. 1309. Jan. 25. Arrival of the bishop of Nazareth.

Eodem anno, die Conversionis beati Pauli, venit Londonias episcopus de Nazareth cum privilegio domini papæ in subsidium terræ sanctæ.

Episcopus de Nazareth.

Eodem anno, die Sancti Valentini martiris, omnes A.D. 1299.  
Feb. 14.  
tabernarii et braciatores civitatis Lon- Census of  
taverners  
and brewers.  
doniæ citati sunt ad gyardam coram  
*Tabernarii et  
braciatores.* majore civitatis; et erat numerus taber-  
narum CCCLIII.; numerus vero braciatarum MCCCXXXIII.

Eodem anno captum fuit in Tamisia quoddam mag- Capture of a  
whale.  
num cete habens in longitudine iii<sup>xx</sup> pedes.<sup>1</sup> Eodem Mission to  
the Roman  
court.  
anno in Quadragesima episcopus Wygorniensis et epi-  
scopus Norwicensis, comes de Panbroke et dominus  
Robertus Fitzpayn, iter arripuerunt versus curiam  
Romanam pro arduis negotiis regni Angliæ.

Anno gratiæ MCCC<sup>o</sup>IX<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi Parliament  
at West-  
minster.  
April 13.  
filii regis secundo, in quindena Paschæ fuit parlia-  
mentum apud Westmonasterium, et propositi fuerunt,  
ex parte comitum et baronum, quidam articuli pro  
proficuo terræ Angliæ, sed nondum fuerunt concessæ.

Eodem anno, v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Junii, fuit magnum has- May 28.  
Tournament  
at Stepney.  
tiludium apud Stebbenhethe, domino  
*Hastiludium  
apud Stebenhethe.* Egidio de Argentein, qui dicebatur rex  
de viridi bosco.<sup>2</sup> cum suis sociis veniente  
ex parte una contra omnes venientes.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Absolution  
of Gavastone,  
June 24.  
episcopus Norwicensis,<sup>3</sup> nuntiûs domini  
*Absolutio Petri  
de Gavastone.* regis Angliæ, venit Londonias de curia  
domini papæ, cum quadam bulla impe-  
trata de absolutione juramenti Petri de Gavastone.

Eodem anno, in crastino Sancti Jacobi apostoli, dominus The pope  
confirms the  
imperial  
election,  
July 28.  
Clemens papa apud Avinionem concessit regi Alemannia  
imperium per procuratores, et præfixit diem corona-  
tionis ejusdem apud Romam post biennium.<sup>4</sup> Eodem Parliament  
at Stamford,  
July 28.  
anno, die Lunæ proxima post festum Sancti Jacobi  
apostoli, rex tenuit parliamentum apud Stamforde, et

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 157.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 157.

<sup>3</sup> John Salmon, bishop, 1299-  
1325.

<sup>4</sup> See above, p. 158.

- A.D. 1300. Recall of Gageston. ibi concordati sunt comites et barones cum domino rege et cum prædicto Petro comite Cornubiæ commoraturus deinceps in regno Angliæ cum toto comitatu suo in pace. Eodem anno, xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Novembris, abbas Latinensis<sup>1</sup> et magister Haymo sedebant in aula episcopi Londoniensis, super inquisitione Templariorum.
- Inquisition about the Templars, Oct. 20. Eodem anno fuit hyemps maxima et *Hyems maxima et gelu forte.* tam grande gelu per totum festum Natalis Domini quod homines transierunt ultra Tamensem congelatam per diversa loca de Londonia usque in Suthwerk, et fecerunt ignem in medio fluminis Tamenensis super glaciem, choreas ducentes et diversimode ludentes.
- Severe winter. Eodem anno, circa festum Purificationis beatæ Virginis, archiepiscopus Pictavensis,<sup>2</sup> nuntius domini pape, venit in Angliam.
- A.D. 1310. Arrival of the bishop of Poitiers, Feb. 2. Feb. 27. The earls come to London with propositions of reform. Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup> decimo, et anno regni regis Edwardi filii regis Edwardi tertio, iiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Martii, qui fuit dies Veneris, comites Lancastriæ, Herfordiæ et alii magnates venerunt Londonias cum magna comitiva et hospitabantur extra civitatem; et trahebant moram per totam Quadragesimam usque ad Pascha floridum, tractantes de ordinationibus totius regni, et quasi undæ maris surrexerunt et ceciderunt erga regem. Divina tamen gratia auxiliante, et cor regis inspirante, *Ordinationes.* omnem voluntatem suam tandem in fine recessus eorum optinuerunt. Nam præfatus dominus rex, petitioni eorum adquiescens, quasdam ordinationes, et articulos, per comites et barones pro totius regni proficuo factas, curiæ Romane direxit. Eodem anno, in septimana Paschæ, dominus Johannes de Langethone, Cicestrensis episcopus, depositus fuit per regem de officio cancellariæ ad honorem suum; et fuit sigillum traditum in custodiam dominorum Ade de Osegodesbi,
- Certain ordinances sent to Rome. The chancellor removed.

<sup>1</sup> Deodatus, abbot of Lagny (Lagniac), Wilkins, Conc. ii. 329.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 161.

et R. de Barneby et magistri J. Franceys; ab eo tempore usque ad diem Lunæ proximam post festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli; et eodem die dominus Walterus Reginaldi, episcopus Wygorniensis, absolutus ab officio thesaurarii, factus fuit cancellarius regis, communitate tamen Angliæ non consentiente; et eodem tempore dominus Johannes de Sandale factus fuit thesaurarius regis.

A.D. 1310.  
July 6.

Walter Rey-  
nolds made  
chancellor,  
and John  
Sandale  
treasurer.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sex Judæi venerunt Londonias ad petendum licentiam a domino rege quod gens Judæorum possit reverti in Angliam, et ibi moram trahendi. Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Petri ad Vincula, rex habuit sua interlocutura apud Northamthone, sed comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ, Penbrokiæ et Arundeliæ non interfuerunt. Responsa tamen sua miserunt regi, per personas interpositas, quod non consenserunt adire cum rege illa vice in Scotiam, sed unusquisque eorum misit in auxilium domini regis pro servitio suo certa scuta militum cum pertinentiis. Et cito post, dominus rex iter arripuit versus Scotiam cum exercitu suo, comitibus Gloucestriæ, Cornubiæ, et Warenniæ domino regi adherentibus cum totis suis viribus.

June 24.  
Petition of  
Jews to  
settle

August 1.

The earls  
refuse to  
attend the  
king to Scot-  
land, but  
send their  
answers.

Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> idus Februarii, obiit dominus Henricus de Lacy, comes Lincolnias, et sepultus fuit cum maximo honore apud Sanctum Paulum pridie kalendas Martii.

A.D. 1311.  
Feb. 6.

Death of the  
earl of Lin-  
coln.

*Obiit comes  
Lincolnias.*

Eodem anno, v<sup>to</sup> nonas Martii, dominus Anthonius de Bek, episcopus Dunolmensis, obiit apud Eltham, et in crastino Sancti Jacobi apostoli proximo sequentis sepultus fuit apud Dunolmiam.

Mar. 2.

Death of  
Antony Bek.

*Obiit episcopus  
Dunolmensis pa-  
triarcha Jerusa-  
lem.*

Eodem anno rex, timens invidiam et odium majorum regni erga dominum Petrum de Gavastone, posuit eum in castro de Bamborhk pro sua securitate, asserens prelati et magnatibus regni se misisse cum ibidem in carcerem ut placeret eisdem.

Edward  
places Ga-  
veston at  
Bam-  
borough.



A.D. 1311.

April 25.

Council at  
London on  
the suppression  
of the  
Templars.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xi<sup>o</sup>. In quindena Paschæ, totus clerus Angliæ exempti et non exempti, per se vel per procuratores, citati sunt Londoniæ ad tractandum de negotiis Templarios tangentibus. Et in eadem convocatione publicatæ fuerunt attestaciones Templariorum super enormitate<sup>1</sup> hæresis, in ecclesia conventuali Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniis; et habuerunt terminum infra viii. dies ad proponendum si quid habuerint pro se respondendum.<sup>2</sup> Et eodem anno dampnatus est ordo Templariorum in concilio Viennensi per papam Clementem.

May 18.

Death of  
Ralph Heng-  
ham.

Eodem anno, xv<sup>to</sup> kalendas Junii, dominus Radulfus de Hengham, justitiarius domini regis, et canonicus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis,<sup>3</sup> obiit, et sepultus fuit in

eadem ecclesia in novo opere, vi<sup>to</sup> kalendas Junii.

Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Durham.

Eodem anno, iii<sup>to</sup> kalendas Junii frater Ricardus de Pelham<sup>4</sup> consecratus fuit in episcopum Dunelmensem.

Publication  
of the ordi-  
nances after  
Michaelmas.

Eodem anno, et anno regni regis Edwardi v<sup>to</sup>, cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, publicatæ fuerunt novæ ordinationes in magno cimiterio Sancti Pauli super crucem

lapideam; et alta voce, per magistrum W. de Maydenstan clericum lectæ, præsentibus domino Roberto de Wynchelse archiepiscopo et comitibus, videlicet Lancastriæ, Herfordiæ, Penbrokiæ, et Warwiciæ, et aliis pluribus magnatibus et prælatis; ubi etiam juratum fuit

Third  
banishment  
of Gaveston.

et ordinatum quod dominus Petrus de Gavastone, qui dicebatur comes Cornubiæ, terram Angliæ et omnem locum ad regnum Angliæ pertinentem infra certum tempus forisjuraret.

<sup>1</sup> enormitatibus, MS. Lansd.<sup>2</sup> Above, p. 179.<sup>3</sup> Hengham was prebendary of Cadington Major.<sup>4</sup> Richard de Kellow, bishop 1311-1316.

Eodem anno post festum Omnium Sanctorum recessit dominus Petrus de Gavastone de Anglia in Flandriam, et in villa de Brugis traxit moram usque post festum Natalis Domini proximo sequens, et tunc reversus ad partes Angliæ, et dominus rex restituit eum in statum pristinum.

A.D. 1311.  
November.  
Gaveston  
stays at  
Bruges, but  
returns at  
Christmas.

Eodem anno rex tenuit Nathalem apud Eboracum, et prædictus dominus Petrus cum eo: et ibi morabantur usque Pascha proximum sequens; et deinde accesserunt apud Novum Castrum. Et fecit rex proclamare in Gyalda Londoniis pacem prædicti Petri de Gavastone, et restituit eum habilem in regno Angliæ commorandi, die sabbati proxima post festum Conversionis Sancti Pauli.

The king  
keeps Christ-  
mas at York.

A.D. 1312.  
He restores  
Gaveston,  
Jan. 29.

Hoc anno papa Clemens vtus celebravit concilium Viennense, quod incepit primo die mensis Octobris et duravit usque pridie nonas Maii; in quo concilio dampnavit ordinem Templariorum, rege Franciæ Filippo dicto le Bel præsentem et illud procurante.

Council at  
Vienna Oct. 1  
to May 6.

*Concilium Viennense.*

Anno Gratiae m<sup>o</sup>cccxii<sup>o</sup>; iiii<sup>to</sup> idus Junii videlicet die Sabbati, dominus Petrus de Gavastone, qui erat in custodia domini Emerici de Valence, evasit de custodia ejusdem, et, captus per dominum Guidonem comitem Warwikie, decapitatus fuit kalendis Julii. Cujus corpus

June 10.  
Gaveston  
escapes from  
custody.

He is  
beheaded,  
June 19.

*Petrus de Gavastone decapitatur.*

*Ricardus Caple suspenditur.*

delatus fuit Oxoniæ ad fratres Prædicatores, et postea sepultus apud Langle cum maximo honore. Et eodem die quo tradebatur sepulture, captus fuit ibidem quidam miles Ricardus Caple, fortis et strenuus sed maliciosus; qui ductus Londonias, pro diversis proditiõibus et homicidiis sibi impositis, suspensus est.

Richard  
Caple  
hanged.

Eodem anno, die decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Arnulphus tituli Sanctæ Priscæ cardinalis<sup>1</sup> venit

Aug. 29.  
Cardinal  
Arnold  
arrives.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 210.

A.D. 1312.  
The cardinal  
at London.

Lewis of  
Eureux  
arrives to  
mediate.

Great  
tumult in  
London,  
Sept. 20.

Oct. 6.  
A servant of  
the cardinal  
killed in  
St. Paul's  
churchyard.

Murder at  
St. Mary at  
Hill.

Oct. 28.  
Execution of  
John of  
Reding.

Londoniam, missus a papa pro pace reformanda inter regem et comites; et hospitabatur in domo episcopi Londoniensis prope ecclesiam Sancti Pauli. Et in vigilia Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis dominus Lodowicus frater regis Franciæ venit Londoniam pro eadem pace reformanda, una cum cardinale.

Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Mathæi apostoli, dominus Emericus comes Panbrokie, et dominus Hugo Dispensator, ac dominus J. de Cromwelle constabularius turris Londoniensis, venerunt apud Gialle Londoniis, et multa ibidem proposuerunt ex parte regis, et pro securitate ejusdem civitatis habenda; sed nulla commissione ostensa per dominum regem eis in hac parte facta; unde, ante recessum eorum, maximus tumultus et murmur surrexit inter populum, ita quod vix a periculo mortis evaserunt. Et in sequenti nocte portæ et murus, quos prædictus J. constabularius in purprestura civitatis erexerat et construxerat prope turrin Londoniensem, prostratæ fuerunt per communitatem civitatis, unde maxima indignatio regis et dampnum incurrebat civitati.<sup>1</sup>

Eodem anno, ii<sup>o</sup> nonas Octobris, quidam domesticus cardinalis interfectus fuit prope ecclesiam Sancti Pauli in atrio; et in crastino apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, videlicet die Dominica, dominus David Menevensis episcopus reconciliavit cimiterium, quod fuerat pollutum pro prædicto homicidio. Eodem die Dominica supradicta, quidam Edmundus Wolmare interfecit quendam in ecclesia Sancti Mariæ Atehulle.<sup>2</sup>

Eodem anno, in festo apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, quidam clericus dictus J. de Redinge accusavit dominum Edmundum de Maule, militem et senescallum domini

*J. de Redinge  
clericus tractus et  
suspensus.*

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 219.

regis, super falsatione parvi sigilli regis. Sed coram  
justitiariis domini regis, sedentibus in magna aula West-  
monasterii, idem dominus Edmundus se purgavit. Et  
ideo prædictus J. clericus, quasi convietus de eodem  
scelere, per prædictos justitios fuit condemnatus, et  
primo de Westmonasterio usque ad turrin Londoniæ,  
et de turre ad furcas miserabiliter distractus et postea  
suspensus.

A.D. 1312.  
False charge  
of felony.

Eodem anno, idus Novembris, domina Isabella regina  
peperit filium suum primogenitum  
*Edwardus na-* apud Windesoure; et tertio die se-  
*tus.* quenti ibidem per cardinalem Arnul-  
fum baptizatus fuit, et Edwardus nominatus; et maxi-  
mum tripudium fuit in civitate ob causam illius nativi-  
tatis.

Birth of the  
king's son.  
Edward.  
Nov. 13.

Baptism.  
Nov. 15.

Eodem anno, episcopus Pictavensis, qui venerat in  
Angliam cum albo cardinali, et Willelmus Testa came-  
rarius domini papæ, creati sunt cardinales, dum  
moram traxerunt Londoniis. Dominus rex, ob amorem  
Petri de Gavastone quem vocavit fratrem suum, sta-  
tuit sollempnem conventum Prædicatorum apud Lange-  
leye, ubi sepultus erat: constituens eis de aerario ad  
sustentationem annuatim D. marcas videlicet pro centum  
fratribus cuilibet v. marcas.

Creation of  
cardinals.

The king  
founds a  
convent of  
Black friars  
at Langley.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>CXIII<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Ed-  
wardi viro, viro idus Maii et die Veneris,  
*Obiit R. de Wyn-* obiit dominus Robertus de Wynchelse  
*chelse archiepisco-* archiepiscopus Cantuariensis apud Ot-  
*pus.* teforde in Cantia; et xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas  
Junii sepultus fuit apud Cantuariam. Et electus fuit  
in archiepiscopum magister Thomas de Cobham,  
canonicus in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniensis,<sup>1</sup> sacra  
Theologiæ professor, vir magnæ bonitatis et liberalitatis,  
qui in tribus facultatibus nobilissime et incomparabili-

A.D. 1313.  
Death of  
archbishop  
Wynchelse.  
May 11.

Thomas  
Cobham  
elected to  
succeed  
him.

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Cobham, prebendary of Ealdstreet; bishop of Worcester in 1317.

A.D. 1313.  
His uni-  
versity  
honours.

Justice in  
eyre at Can-  
terbury.

May 16.  
Visit of the  
king and  
queen to  
France.

July 5.  
Announce-  
ment of a  
reservation  
at Canter-  
bury.

June 23.  
Affray in  
S. Paul's.

Return of  
the court.

July 24.  
Bishop Bal-  
dock dies.

Aug. 16.  
Gilbert  
Segrave  
elected.

ter inceperat, et rexerat in tribus universitatibus, Parisius videlicet de artibus, Oxoniæ de decretis, et apud Cantebruggiam de Theologia. Vacante sede Cantuariensi, justitiiarii domini regis de itinere sederunt

*Justitiiarii itineris  
sedent in Cantia.*

in Cantia; et, pro eo quod non deberent ibidem tenere placita sua tempore messis, dederunt homines Cantiae domino regi ccc. libras sterlingorum.

Eodem anno, xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii, dominus rex et regina advenerunt Franciam, cum cc. militibus, pro coronatione regis Navarrie; et, invenientes regem Francie

Parisius, honorifice suscepti sunt ab eo. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>o</sup> nonas Julii, lecta fuit bulla papalis in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis de reservatione Cantuariensis electionis factæ. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Johannis Baptiste, quidam miles nomine

vulneravit quendam armigerum in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, dum matutinæ ejusdem festi fuerunt celebrandæ, et ab eadem hora remansit ecclesia suspensa, donec fuit per dominum Ricardum de Neuport archidiaconum Middelsexie reconciliata, v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Julii; et post reconciliationem sententia excommunicationis super ecclesiæ violatores fuit promulgata. Eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima ante festum Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, venerunt rex et regina de Francia. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Jacobi apostoli, obiit Radulfus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniarum, apud Stebenheth;<sup>1</sup> qui quolibet anno pro tempore suo dedit novo operi Sancti Pauli Londoniensis cc. marcas sterlingorum; sepultusque est in novo opere. Eodem

*Gilbertus de Se-  
grave electus et con-  
secratus.*

anno, xvii<sup>mo</sup> kalendas Septembris, qui fuit dies Veneris, magister Gilbertus de Segrave, cantor ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, vir nobilis genere et moribus,

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 230.

electus est in episcopum Londoniensem; et eodem anno, in festo Sanctæ Katerinæ virginis, apud Cantuariam consecratus est.

A.D. 1313.  
Nov. 25.  
Consecra-  
tion.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CCC<sup>o</sup>XLIII<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi VII<sup>o</sup>; litera Dominicalis F. xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Martii,

A.D. 1314.  
Feb. 17.

videlicet die Dominica, dominus Walterus Reginaldi, quondam episcopus Wygorniensis, cui dominus papa archie-

Walter  
Reynolds  
the new  
archbishop  
enthroned  
at Canter-  
bury.

W. archiepi-  
scopus introniza-  
tus.

episcopatum Cantuariensem ad rogatum domini regis contulerat, magistro Thoma de Cobeham electo repulso, intronizatus fuit apud Cantuariam, domino rege præsentem et magnatibus multis.

Mar. 21.  
Gilbert  
Segrave in-  
throned at  
S. Paul's.

G. episcopus  
intronizatus.

Eodem anno, Dominica in Passione, quæ fuit ix<sup>o</sup> kalendas Aprilis, intronizatus fuit magister Gilbertus de Segrave episcopus Londoniensis, et eodem die posuit primos lapides novi feretri Sancti Erkenwaldi quasi fundator.

Eodem anno, in festo Paschæ, dominus rex iter arripuit versus Scotiam. Eodem anno,

The king  
goes to Scot-  
land.

G. episcopus  
visitavit.

xiiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Maii, Gilbertus episcopus Londoniensis incepit primo visitare in ecclesia Sancti Pauli: et venit ei obviam totus chorus ad hostium ecclesiæ occidentalem, cum processione, capis sericis indutus. Eodem anno, in festo Penthecostes, fuit generale capitulum apud fratres Predicatores Londoniis.

April 18.  
The bishop  
visits at  
S. Paul's.  
May 20.  
Chapter of  
Blackfriars.

Circa festum Omnium Sanctorum, mulier quædam nomine Juliana de Lamhethe,<sup>1</sup> quæ fuit

November.  
Trial of  
Juliana of  
Lambeth  
for witch-  
craft.

De Juliana de  
Lamhethe sorti-  
lega.

filia cujusdam conversi, comprehensa in jurisdictione domini episcopi Londoniensis; cui imponebatur sortilegium per dominum Walterum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, et coram ipso et clericis suis districte examinata. Tandem examinationi et correctioni episcopi Londoniensis fuit tradita. Episcopus vero fecit eam adduci in ecclesiam Sancti Pauli Londoniis, indutam capam nigram

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 236.



A.D. 1314.  
Her books  
burned.

cum longis manicis ad modum philosophi, et fecit eam antecedere processionem portantem quandam ymaginem de cera, eo quod solebat de hujusmodi ymaginibus maleficia sua operari. Postea despoliata fuit, et in scaffoldo eminenti super consistorium, ad hoc præparato, in conspectu totius populi fuit statuta, et omnes libellos suos<sup>1</sup> cum aliqua parte capillorum suorum ibidem facto fecit episcopus comburi, facto insuper juramento per ipsam de non utendo in . . . . .<sup>2</sup>

May 23.  
Dedication  
of altars.

Eodem anno, x<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii, Gilbertus episcopus Londoniensis dedicavit altaria, videlicet beatæ virginis Mariæ, Sancti Thomæ martyris, et beati Dunstani, in nova fabrica ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli Londoniensis.

June 24.  
Battle of  
Bannock-  
burn.

Eodem anno, die Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, fuit miserabile bellum apud Strivelyn, inter regem Angliæ et Robertum de Brus; ubi ceciderunt comes Gloverniæ,

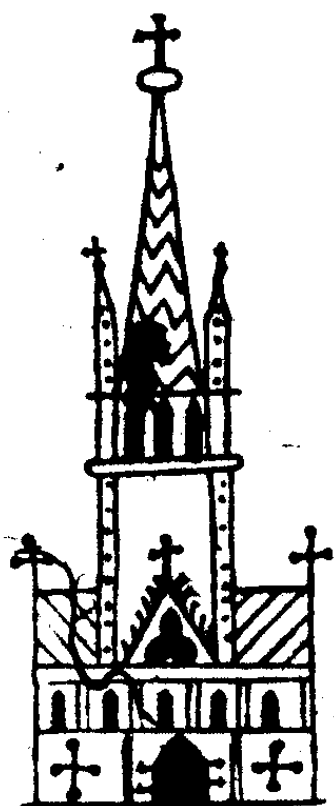
dominus Robertus de Clifford, dominus Paganus Type-  
tot, dominus Edmundus de Mauley, dominus Egidius de Argentéin, et multi alii. Et cito post facti sunt amici rex et comites apud Eboracum, ubi tenuit rex parliamentum suum, in quo parlamento tractatum fuit de pace inter dominum regem et Robertum de Brus.

Oct. 4.  
A new cross  
erected on  
the bell-  
tower of S.  
Paul's.

Eodem anno deposita fuerunt crux et pomellum cum magna parte campanilis ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli, quia debilia et periculosa fuerunt; et nova crux cum pomello bene deaurato fuerunt erecta, et multe reliquie diversorum sanctorum ad tuitionem prædicti campanilis et totius ædificii sibi subjecti cum magna processione et sollemnitate in cruce collocatæ fuerunt, per Gilbertum episcopum, iiii<sup>to</sup> nonas Octobris; ut Deus omnipotens, per gloriosa sanctorum suorum merita, quorum reliquie in illa cruce continentur, ab omni tempestatis periculo conservare dignetur. De cujus etiam misericordia omnibus ecclesiæ prædictæ fabricæ auxilian-

<sup>1</sup> ipsius, MS. Lansd.

<sup>2</sup> Remainder cut off by a binder.



tibus XXVII. anni, CL. dies indulgentiae, omni tempore anni conceduntur. Eodem anno fuit ecclesia praedicta mensurata tam in longitudine, quam in latitudine, et etiam in altitudine. Cujus longitudo continet DC. et XC. pedes; latitudo C. et XXX. pedes; altitudo testudinis occidentalis a pavimento continet CII. pedes. Altitudo testudinis novae fabricae continet LXXXVIII. pedes. Cumulus ecclesiae continet in altitudine CL. pedes. Tota vero ecclesia continet infra limites suos tres acras terrae et dimidiam, unam rodam et dimidiam et VI. virgas constructas. Altitudo turris campanilis ejusdem ecclesiae continet a plana terra CCLX. pedes. Altitudo fabricae lignae ejusdem campanilis continet CCLXXIII. pedes. Attamen in toto non excedit quingentos pedes. Pomellum ejusdem campanilis potest continere in sua concavitate X. bussellos bladi. Longitudo crucis super pomellum stantis continet XV. pedes. Transversorium vero ejusdem crucis habet VI. pedes in longitudine.

A.D. 1314.  
Measurement of the  
cathedral of  
S. Paul.

*Obiit Philippus  
rex Francie.*

Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Andreae apostoli, obiit dominus Philippus rex Franciae; et die Dominica in crastino Sancti Thomae apostoli, precibus et mandatis domini regis et reginae Angliae, celebratum fuit pro anima dicti Philippi regis per omnes ecclesias in civitate Londoniensi.

Nov. 20.  
Death of the  
king of  
France.

Masses said  
at London  
for him.  
Dec. 22.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>CXV<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi viii<sup>o</sup>, ultimo die mensis Martii obiit magister Symon de Gandavo, episcopus Sarisberiensis, in hospitio suo Londoniis juxta ecclesiam Sanctae Brigidae, et xiii<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis apud Sarisberiam honorifice sepulturae traditur. Et eodem die frater Ricardus de Pyritone, abbas Westmonasteriensis, sepultus fuit ibidem; et electus fuit in abbatein cito post, eodem anno,

A.D. 1315.  
Mar. 31.  
Death of the  
bishop of  
Salisbury.

Burial of  
the abbot  
of West-  
minster.

- A.D. 1315.  
Parliament  
Jan. 20 to  
Mar. 30. frater Willelmus de Kertlington.<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium, et incepit cito post octavas Sancti Hyllarii, et duravit usque Pascha Floridum.
- May 8.  
Murder of  
John of  
Ely. Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> idus Maii, quidam piscenarius Londoniæ, Johannes de Ely, pro quadam sequela, contra piscenarios et alios injuste se habentes de civitate pro totius civitatis et regni proficuo incepta, occisus est maliciose.
- May 23.  
Election at  
Salisbury. Eodem anno, x<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii, magister Rogerus de Mortevas, decanus ecclesiæ Lincolnensis et canonicus Sarisberiensis, electus fuit in episcopum Sarisberiensem.
- Great  
dearth. Eodem anno maxima inundatio pluviarum fere per totum annum, et maxima caristia, et defectus bladorum et omnium aliorum victualium. Qua de causa dominus archiepiscopus ordinavit quod omnes religiosi et viri ecclesiastici civitatis, qualibet die Veneris, processiones facerent nudis pedibus usque ad ecclesiam Sanctæ Trinitatis eundo, corpus Domini et alias reliquias secum portantes.
- Processions  
on Fridays. Eodem anno, idus Julii, combustum fuit monasterium de Woburne per tempestatem fulguris et tonitruum, ut dicebatur. Eodem anno, xii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti, scilicet die Lunæ in meridie, quidam puer xiiii. annorum totus nudus raptus fuit in suburbio Londoniæ, in parochia Sancti Botulphi extra Bissopisgate, ita quod ignorabatur quo devenit. Sed in crastino tali hora qua fuit inde ablatus ad eundem locum reductus fuit, qui multa mirabilia narravit.
- July 13.  
Woburn  
abbey  
burned.
- July 21.  
Wonderful  
adventure  
of a boy in  
Bishopsgate.
- July 27.  
The abbot of  
Abingdon  
drowned. Eodem anno, vi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti, abbas de Abingdone<sup>2</sup> cum iiiior monachis et duobus nautis submersi sunt in Tamisia juxta cœnobium suum, in redeundo a cujusdam militis vicini sui convivio.

<sup>1</sup> Richard of Sudbury was abbot from 1308 to 1315; William of Kirtlington, 1315-1331.

<sup>2</sup> Richard de Clive, abbot, 1307-1315.

Eodem anno, die Dominica ante festum Sancti <sup>A.D. 1315.</sup>  
 Marcii Evangelistæ, dominus rex Edwardus magnum <sup>Apr. 20.</sup>  
 convivium apud Westmonasterium celebravit, archiepi- <sup>Fest and</sup>  
 scopo Cantuariensi ibidem existente, cum multis comi- <sup>fire at West-</sup>  
 tibus et baronibus; et circa horam nonam fuit magna <sup>minster.</sup>  
 aula igne accensa. Eodem anno, circa festum Assump- <sup>July.</sup>  
 tionis beatæ Mariæ, obiit Guido comes de Warewik, et <sup>The earl of</sup>  
 in festo Sanctæ Crucis sepultus fuit apud Bordeleye. <sup>Warwick</sup>  
 Eodem anno orta est discordia, et maxima pugna, inter <sup>dies.</sup>  
 dominum Robertum de Holonde et Adam Banastre <sup>Fate of</sup>  
 milites; et idem Adam fuit occisus ibidem. Eodem <sup>Adam</sup>  
 anno obiit magister Willelmus de Grenefelde archiepi- <sup>Banastre.</sup>  
 scopus Eboracensis; et electus fuit dominus Willel- <sup>Election at</sup>  
 mus de Meltone, qui adivit curiam sede vacante.<sup>1</sup> <sup>York.</sup>

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XXV<sup>o</sup> fuit C littera Dominicalis <sup>A.D. 1316.</sup>  
 et annus bissextilis. Annus valde carus, in quo maxi- <sup>A year of</sup>  
 mus defectus omnium victualium; nam quarterium fru- <sup>dearth.</sup>  
 menti se vendidit fere per totum annum pro xxx.  
 solidis sterlingorum et multotiens altius: bussellum  
 vero salis pro v. solidis. Unde contigit maxima fames  
 illo anno, ita quod multi pauperes præ inopia et miseria  
 obierunt. Eodem anno obiit domina Elysabet comi- <sup>The coun-</sup>  
 tissa Herfordiæ, soror regis Edwardi, et sepulta fuit <sup>ties of Here-</sup>  
 apud Waldene, x<sup>o</sup> kalendas Junii. Eodem anno obiit <sup>ford dies.</sup>  
 dominus Lodowycus rex Franciæ et Navariæ, die sab- <sup>Louis X.</sup>  
 bati in vigilia Sanctæ Trinitatis, et sepultus fuit die <sup>of France</sup>  
 Dominica in octavis Trinitatis. <sup>dies.</sup>

Eodem anno, die Dominica in festo Assumptionis <sup>July 15.</sup>  
 beatæ Mariæ, natus Johannes filius regis Edwardi apud <sup>Birth of</sup>  
 Eltham. Eodem anno, xii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Maii,<sup>2</sup> <sup>John of</sup>  
 obiit Clemens papa quintus apud Roke- <sup>Eltham.</sup>  
 maiur; et vii<sup>o</sup> die Augusti electus fuit <sup>Death of</sup>  
 papa Johannes xxii<sup>us</sup>; et in festo Decollationis Sancti <sup>Clement V.</sup>  
 Johannis Baptistæ proximo sequentis <sup>John XXII.</sup>  
 coronatus fuit apud Lyons. Eodem anno, <sup>pope, Aug. 7.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 237: this note  
 occurs in nearly the same words  
 in Adam of Marimuth, p. 24. The

words "et electus . . . vacante"  
 are in another hand and ink.

<sup>2</sup> Rightly A.D. 1314; see p. 230.

A.D. 1316.  
Dec. 18.  
Bishop Se-  
grave dies.

xv<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii, qui fuit dies Sabbati, obiit Gilbertus de Segrave episcopus Londoniensis, et sepultus fuit die Jovis in crastino Sancti Thomæ martyris, in heb-

*Obiit G. episcopus.*

The Scots  
invade Ire-  
land.

domada Natalis Domini. Hoc anno Scoti hostiliter Hyberniam intraverunt, et interfecto Edwardus le Brus ibidem Edwardo le Brus, qui se fecit regem Hyberniae nominari, et multis aliis cum eo interfectis, reliqui relictæ Hyberniam abierunt.<sup>1</sup>

*Edwardus le Brus interfectus.*

A.D. 1317.  
Jan. 27.

Richard  
Newport  
elected  
bishop of  
London.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xvii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi x<sup>o</sup>, littera Dominicalis B; vi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Februarii, qui fuit dies Jovis, electus fuit magister Ricardus de Newport in episcopum Londoniensem; et die Dominica proxima post Ascensionem Domini consecratus fuit apud Cantuariam a domino Waltero archiepiscopo Cantuariensi. Circa idem tempus rapta fuit comitissa Lancastriæ per comitem Warenniæ. Eodem anno dominus papa contulit magistro Thomæ de Cobham, electo Cantuariensi, episcopatum Wigornensem, et magistro Adæ de Herfordia episcopatum Herfordensem, et ambo consecrati fuerunt in curia.<sup>2</sup> Eodem anno

Thomas  
Cobham  
made bishop  
of Worcester,  
and  
Adam Orton  
of Hereford.

Death of  
Roger  
Brabazon.

obiit dominus Rogerus Brabazon, miles et justitarius domini regis, xiii<sup>o</sup> die Junii, et sepultus est in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis. Eodem anno duo cardinales, qui missi fuerant a domino papa in Angliam pro pace reformanda inter regem Angliæ et Scotos, deprædati fuerunt a Norensibus inter Dunolmiam et Darningthone; et dominus Lodowicus de Beumund, electus tunc Dunolmiæ, cum domino Henrico fratre ejus, captus et incarceratus similiter per Norenses. Et

Two car-  
dinals rob-  
bed between  
Durham and  
Darlington.

<sup>1</sup> Hoc anno . . . abierunt] added in another hand. See Adam of Murimuth, p. 24 (ed. Hall, p. 49). Edward Bruce invaded Ireland in May 1315; he was killed in October 1318. See p. 284 below.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas Cobham was bishop of Worcester from 1317 to 1327; Adam Orton was bishop of Hereford from 1317 to 1327, when he succeeded Cobham at Worcester.

per idem tempus rex et comes Lancastrie, et alii magnates fuerunt apud Eboracum de pace et concordia tractantes. Eodem anno obiit comitissa Marescallie et Norfolkie,<sup>1</sup> quæ fuit filia comitis Henonia. Eodem anno magister Thomas de Cobham, episcopus Wygornie, revertens de curia, venit in Angliam die Sancti Martini. Eodem anno, die Jovis in vigilia Sancte Katerinae, dominus Willelmus de Melthone, archiepiscopus Eboracensis consecratus in curia Romana, reversus est in Angliam, et veniens per medium Cantie et civitatem Londonie cruce sua erecta et ante eum portata, usque ad Sanctum Martinum magnum, ubi hospitabatur; ob quam causam tota civitas fuit interdicta per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, toto tempore quo moram traxit ibidem. Quo viso, die Dominica proxima, in aurora diei, clam discessit. Quo etiam die Dominica dominus Lucas de Fliske<sup>2</sup> cardinalis celebravit missam in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, et pronuntiavit bullam missam a domino papa ad regem Angliæ et Robertum de Brus pro treuga inter ipsos capienda vel pace reformanda, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et multis aliis episcopis et magnatibus presentibus. Et in crastino idem archiepiscopus, cum aliis episcopis, pontificalibus induti, sollempniter excommunicaverunt omnes impediētes et infringentes pacem regni, et omnes illos qui bona ecclesiastica contra voluntatem rectorum capere vel asportare præsumpserint.

A.D. 1317.  
Deliberations at York.

William de Melton archbishop of York bears his cross erect to S. Martin's le Grand.

Cardinal Luke presents bull of peace at S. Paul's.

Excommunication of impediēters.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xxviii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xi<sup>o</sup>, littera Dominicalis A. Die sabbati in vigilia Sancti Vincentii martyris, quidam miles *Gilb. de Middel-* Gilbertus de Middelthone et frater *ton.* ejus, qui cardinalem et electum Dun-

A.D. 1318.  
Punishment of Gilbert Middleton.

<sup>1</sup> Aline of Avesnes, daughter of John count of Hainault; previously married to William of Valence, earl of Pembroke.

<sup>2</sup> Lucas dei Fieschi, one of the two cardinals sent by the pope to mediate.



A.D. 1318.  
January.

olimensom nuper depredati sunt et incarceraverunt, et multa alia enormia contra pacem regis et regni in partibus borealibus fecerunt, capti et ducti sunt Londoniis, et die Jovis proxima sequenti tracti et suspensi fuerunt.

February.  
Queen Margaret dies, and is buried at the Greyfriars.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Mathiae apostoli obiit Margareta regina Angliæ; et die Mercurii proxima post festum Sancti Gregorii sepulta fuit in ecclesia fratrum Minorum Londoniis.

Lucas de Beaumont consecrated to Durham, Mar. 26.

Eodem anno, die Dominica in crastino Annuntiationis, dominus Lodowicus electus Dunelmie consecratus fuit apud Westmonasterium per cardinales Gauselinum et Lucam, nulla prænuntiatione ad populum prius facta vel proclamata.<sup>1</sup>

April 2.  
Berwick captured by the Scots.

Eodem anno, die Dominica in media Quadragesima, videlicet iii<sup>to</sup> nonas Aprilis, villa de Berewik capta fuit per seditionem ejusdam Petri de Spaldinge et Johannis Drori cum suis compliceibus. Eodem anno, vi<sup>to</sup> idus Junii, dominus rex et archiepiscopus et episcopi, comites et barones, venerunt apud Sanctum Paulum Londoniis, et in pulpito, juxta magnam crucem in navi ecclesie, episcopus Norwicensis pronuntiavit quod dominus rex vellet omnino adhærere et coaptare se consilio et auxilio comitum et baronum suorum. Eodem anno venit quidam ad domum fratrum Carmelitarum Oxoniæ, et dicebat se heredem et verum regem Angliæ; qui per cancellarium et ballivos Oxoniæ captus et in Bokardo incarceratus fuit. Postea apud Northanthonam, ubi rex tunc temporis exstiterat, ductus.

June 8.  
The king at St. Paul's agrees with the barons.

An impostor declares himself the true king. He is imprisoned in Bokardo, at Oxford.

<sup>1</sup> Gauselin d'Euse, cardinal priest of SS. Marcellinus and Peter; Lucas Fieschi, cardinal deacon of S. Maria in Via Lata. Neither of

the cardinals was a bishop: the consecrating prelate was the bishop of Winchester: R. Redding, MS. Lansd. 791.

et coram rege multipliciter aggressus, semper fatuus in suo errore persistens, se heredem et regem Angliæ fatebatur. Nulla tamen evidentia seu probatione super hoc producta, quæstionibus sibi illatis tandem die Sanctæ Margarietæ morti est adjudicatus, et per medium civitatis tractus et postea suspensus. Fatebatur tamen in fine se ex instigatione diabolica hæc fecisse, et quod in artem magicam per vii. annos credidisset, ut dicebatur.

A.D. 1315.  
The impostor  
hanged.  
July 30.

Eodem anno Isabella regina peperit filiam nomine Isabellam apud Wodestoke, et die Dominica, videlicet xviii. kalendas Augusti, purificata fuit ibidem cum magna sollempnitate et tripudio. Eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima ante festum Sancti Laurentii, fuit pax reformata per cardinales et prælatos Angliæ, inter dominum regem et comitem Lancastriæ; et obviaverunt se, adinvicem oculi dantes, ad quandam villam que vocatur Hazerne juxta Lutheborh. Eodem anno, die Sancti Bartholomæi, obiit magister Ricardus de Neuport, episcopus Londoniensis, apud Ylleford, ad domum vicarii ejusdem loci, subito; et statim ab illo loco apud Stebbenhethe noctanter delatus est. Eodem anno, die Dominica, scilicet iii. nonas Septembres, prædicti cardinales excommunicaverunt in pulpito Sancti Pauli Robertum de Brus et omnes Scotos, et quendam processum contra eos factam per quendam fratrem Predicatore[m] coram populo fecerunt ibidem in Anglico pupplicari et exponi. Et die Lunæ, iii. idus Septembres, recesserunt cardinales de Londoniis cum multitudine equitantium versus mare. Et eodem die Lunæ, magister Stephanus de Gravesend electus fuit in episcopum Londoniensem. Eodem anno, viii. kalendas Octobres, die Dominica archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et Dublinensis, Wintoniensis, cum duobus aliis episcopis, in

July.  
Birth of  
the king's  
daughter  
Isabella.

Pence be-  
tween the  
king and  
Lancaster,  
at Hazerne,  
near Luthe-  
borough.

Death of  
bishop  
Newport.  
Aug. 24.

Sept. 3.  
Robert  
Bruce ex-  
communicated.

Sept. 11.  
Flight of  
Stephen  
Gravesend.

Sept. 24.  
Process  
against  
Bruce.

S. de Gravesend  
electus.

<sup>1</sup> Alexander Bicknor, archbishop, 1317-1349.

A.D. 1318.  
Sept. 24.

ecclesia Sancti Pauli ad consistorium in sedibus ornatis  
sedentes, quendam processum contra dominum de Brus

*Contra Scotos.* et Scotos, per prædictos cardinales fac-  
tum et sigillis eorum signatum, pub-  
licarunt, et per Galfridum de Bramthone, notarium

Death of the  
dean of the  
arches,  
Oct. 11.

domini archiepiscopi, coram clero et populo legi fece-  
runt. Eodem anno v<sup>to</sup> idus Octobres, obiit magister  
Ricardus de Stanho,<sup>1</sup> decanus de Arcubus Londoniis,

*R. de Stanho  
Obiit.*

qui munera mentis corruptibilia spre-  
vit, veritatem causarum coram se de-  
ductarum animose perscrutans, constan-

Death of  
Edward  
Bruce.

tem in omnibus suis actibus se habuit. Eodem anno  
Edwardus de Brus miles, et frater domini Roberti de

*Obiit Edwardus  
de Brus.*

Brus, qui per annum et amplius in  
Hybernia super terras comitis de Hul-  
vestre latitando commoratus est, tan-

Confirma-  
tion and  
consecration  
of Stephen  
Gravesend,  
bishop of  
London.

dem mirabiliter captus est et occisus cum toto suo  
exercitu circa festum Sancti Lucae Evangelistæ. Eo-  
dem anno die Veneris proxima post festum Omnium  
Sanctorum, Stephanus de Gravesend, electus Londoni-  
ensis, a domino archiepiscopo Cantuariensi confirmatus  
fuit apud Burgam Lincolniensis diocesis; et Dominica  
proxima post festum Sancti Hillarii consecratus fuit  
apud Cantuariam ab eodem archiepiscopo, ad preces  
magnatum, videlicet comitum Herfordiæ et Panbroke et  
aliorum, eo quod aliquantulum discordiæ erat inter  
præfatum archiepiscopum et dominum electum.

Parliament  
at York for  
nine weeks.

Eodem anno dominus rex tenuit parliamentum suum  
*Parliamentum* apud Eboracum post festum Sancti  
*Eboraci.* Michaelis, et duravit per novem sep-  
timanas; et, ad rogatum comitis Lancastriæ, concessit  
pacem suam centum hominibus Norensibus pro diver-  
sis excessibus huthlagatis.

<sup>1</sup> Richard de Stanho does not appear in Newcourt's list of the deans of  
the Arches; Repert. i. 434.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CCC<sup>o</sup>XIX<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi, XII<sup>o</sup>; v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Martii, magister Johannes de Everdone, dominus Walterus de Norwico, dominus Hervous de Stanctone et alii barones de scakkario domini regis, sedebant ex mandato apud Gihaldam ad inquirendum de transgressionibus ballivorum Londoniarum; et citati sunt ad scaccarium per predictos barones major Londoniensis, vicecomites et aldelmanni; et in crastinum comparuerunt, allegantes libertatem civitatis de non comparendo ibidem. Sed hoc non obstante plures ballivi ad querelam quorundam fidedignorum fuerunt condemnati; Edmundus le Lorimer gayolarius de Neugate ab officio suo depositus, et alii servientes clavas portantes similiter depositi sunt. Unde exorta est discordia inter majorem, aldermannos et communitatem civitatis, pro diversis querelis et abusionibus.

A.D. 1319  
Feb. 23.  
Session of  
justices at  
the Guild-  
hall.

Eodem anno, ix<sup>o</sup> kalendas Aprilis, dominus Thomas de Brotherthone, comes Marescallus, qui factus fuit custos Angliæ, rege in guerra Scotiæ existente, venit Londonias una cum Johanne de Sandale episcopo Wintoniensis tunc thesaurario, et domino Emerico de Valence comite Panbrokiæ, et fecit citari J. de Wengrave majorem civitatis coram se in capitulo Sancti Pauli Londoniæ; similiter tota communitas civitatis ex altera parte se opposuit; propositis querelis et petitionibus coram eisdem comitibus, de electionibus et amotionibus tam majoris et vicecomitum quam aldelmannorum, præcepit prædictus comes Marescallus dictis majori et communitati quod ad invicem concordarent, aut essent coram ipso in crastinum apud Westmonasterium. Re-

Mar. 24  
Session of  
the court,  
marshal and  
ministers  
in the chapel  
of the house  
of St. Paul,  
on the  
quarterns of  
the mayor,  
sheriffs, and  
aldermen.

<sup>1</sup> John Everdon, baron of the Exchequer, 1307-1323; dean of St. Paul's, 1323-1336; Walter of Norwich, chief baron, 1317-1329.

Hervey Staunton, chancellor, baron, 1314; chief justice of the Bench, 1323.

A.D. 1319.  
March

Convocation  
of the clergy  
at S. Paul's,  
April 22.

Parliament  
at York,  
May 6.

July 15.  
Thomas of  
Brotherton  
knighted.

Aug. 29.  
The king  
enters Scot-  
land.

Aug. 30.  
Two priests  
break out of  
Newgate.

Sept. 17.  
The exche-  
quer at  
York.

cesserunt itaque et concordati sunt, et carta super petitionibus eorum per maiorem sigillata et communitati tradita. Eodem anno, in quindena Paschæ, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis fecit convocari totum clerum Angliæ; et primo die sedebat apud Sanctum Paulum et aliis diebus sequentibus apud fratres de Carmelo. Petitum fuit ex parte regis quod tertia pars honorum cleri daretur in subsidium guerræ Scotiæ: super huiusmodi petitione et aliis negotiis tractabant fere per xv. dies. Sed nichil erat concessum illa vice, quia aestimabatur quod rex misisset nuntios curiæ Romanæ pro huiusmodi petitione optinenda. Cito post fuit parliamentum Eboraci, ubi fuit tractatum de guerra Scotiæ, et miserunt burgenses Londonienses nuntios pro libertatibus suis innovandis. Tandem solutis mille marcis fuit dicta carta concessa et quædam nova adjecta.

*Parliamentum  
Eboraci.*

*T. de Brotherton  
comes Marescallus  
factus miles.*

Eodem anno, die Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, dominus Thomas de Brothertone, comes Marescallus, factus fuit miles a domino rege cum multis aliis. Et eodem anno fuit pax reformata inter regem Franciæ et Flandrenses.

In festo decollationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ dominus rex intravit Scotiam cum toto exercitu suo, comite Lancastriæ, Marescallo, Penbrokiæ, Herfordiæ, Warenniæ, Harundellæ, et aliis baronibus, cum sectis suis ad numerum xxx. milium equitum. In crastino decollationis, duo presbiteri fregerunt carcerem de Newgate et evaserunt; sed unus illorum captus fuit post triduum et reductus. Eodem anno, xv. kalendas Octobres, clerici de scaccario regis recesserunt de Lundoniis versus Eboracum, cum xxi. carectis portantibus rotulos et Domesday. Eodem anno, die Dominica in crastino Sancti Michaelis, Stephanus de Gravesende epi-

*Scaccarium apud  
Eboracum.*

scopus Londoniensis intronizatus fuit in ecclesia Sancti

*S. Londoniensis  
et T. de Cobham  
Wygorniensis in-  
tronizati sunt.*

Pauli Lundoniæ. Et in festo apo-  
stolorum Symonis et Judæ Thomas  
de Cobham episcopus Wygorniensis  
intronizatus fuit apud Wigorniam. Eo-

A.D. 1319.  
Sept. 30.

Inthroni-  
zation of  
bishop  
(Graveyard;  
and, Oct. 25,  
of Cobham.

dem anno, ii<sup>o</sup> idus Septembres, domi-  
nus Willelmus de Melthone archiepiscopus Eboracensis,  
et dominus J. de Hothom episcopus Elyensis, tunc  
cancellarius Angliæ, cum magno exercitu obviaverunt  
Scotis ad villam de Mitoun, et insultum dederunt  
adinvicem; sed Scoti prævaluerunt, ita ut plusquam  
mille homines interfecerunt, et multi submersi sunt in

*Infortunium de  
Miton.*

flumine de Swale. Dominus Willel-  
mus de Ermine,<sup>1</sup> capitalis clericus  
cancellariæ, in eodem afflictu captus

Sept. 12.

Battle of  
Myton on  
Swale.

William  
Ayermin  
taken pri-  
soner.

est; qui pro redemptione sua et fratris sui dedit  
Scotis duo milia marcarum. Similiter et alii de nostris  
minoris status capti sunt et redempti. Domina regina  
Angliæ Ysabella, tunc apud Eboracum perhendinans,  
vix evasit cum paucis de familia sua apud Nothing-  
ham. Eodem anno, die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi,  
sæva contentio orta est in gualda Londoniis inter  
communitatem civitatis et quosdam alios, super in-  
cremento tallagii occulte facto. Unde directi sunt  
nuntii per communitatem ad dominum regem Eboraci.

The queen  
escapes to  
Notting-  
ham.

Discontent  
in London.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis  
Edwardi xiii<sup>o</sup>; circa Natale episcopus Norwicensis<sup>2</sup>  
factus est cancellarius Angliæ; dominus Walterus de  
Stapeltone,<sup>3</sup> episcopus Exoniensis, thesaurarius domini  
regis; et magister Robertus de Baldok, archidiaconus  
Middelsexiæ, custos privati sigilli domini regis. Et  
tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Eboracum, circa  
festum Purificationis beatæ Virginis. Quidam miles

A.D. 1320.

Change of  
ministry.

February.

Parliament  
at York.

<sup>1</sup> William Ayermin, afterwards  
keeper of the great seal and bishop  
of Norwich.

<sup>2</sup> John Salmon, chancellor, 1320-  
1323.

<sup>3</sup> Walter Stapleton, treasurer,  
1320-1323.



A.D. 1320.  
Arrest of  
Edmund  
Darel.

de camera domini regis, nomine Edmundus Darel, captus et ductus est Lundonias pro eo quod ipse consenserat quod domina regina debuisset capi apud Eboracum in conflictu de Myton, ut suspicabatur.

Eodem anno, ii<sup>o</sup> idus Januarii, obiit

*Obiit J. de Dalderby episcopus Lincolniensis.*

Johannes de Dalderby<sup>1</sup> episcopus

Lincolniensis. Eodem anno, xiiii<sup>o</sup>

kalendas Martii, dominus rex venit de

Feb. 16.  
Arrival of  
the king  
from Scot-  
land.

Scotia, cui major Londoniensis, vicecomites et aldermanni cum multo comitatu obviaverunt extra Kelburne. Et iiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas postea, equitavit per medium civitatis Londoniæ valde decenter, et regina similiter, versus mare, et apud Cantuariam traxit moram per xv<sup>am</sup>, quia miserat nuntios suos domino regi Franciæ pro litteris de salvo conductu impetrandis; et postea rediit Lundonias. Eodem anno kalendis Martii rediit Lundonias scaccarium de Eboraco. Eodem anno, xvii<sup>o</sup>

Rigaud  
made  
bishop of  
Winchester.

*Rigaudus episcopus Wyntonien-  
sis.*

kalendas Maii, magister Rigaudus,<sup>2</sup> advena, clericus domini papæ et nuntius in Angliam directus, electus et confirmatus in episcopum Wyntonien-

sem per dictum papam, non obstante electione per priorem et conventum Sancti Swithuni Wyntonie, videlicet de fratre Adam de Wyntonia, monacho dicti monasterii, fuit receptus et admissus per dominum regem ad temporalia dicti episcopatus.

May 8.  
Suspension  
of imperial  
notaries.

Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> idus Maii, videlicet die Ascensionis Domini, proclamatum fuit in foro de Westchepe ex mandato domini regis Angliæ, et per breve suum vicecomitibus Lundoniæ et aliis vicecomitibus per totum regnum directum, quod omnes notarii, auctoritate imperiali creati, essent ab officio suspensi. Eodem anno, iii<sup>o</sup> nonas Maii, quoddam mirum accidit in civitate Paris-

The Pas-  
toursaux.

*De pastoribus.*

iensi, videlicet ad numerum ducentorum hominum juvenum, qui eorum

<sup>1</sup> John d'Alderby, bishop, 1300-1320.

<sup>2</sup> Rigaud Asser, bishop of Winchester, 1320-1323.

maiores aetatem habuit non attingebat vicessimum annum, ut dicebatur, quasi in pannis pastoralibus ovinis vestitorum in civitatem Parisius intrantium; qui ex diversis patriis quasi ex jussione subito ibidem venerunt, non gerentes arma, dicentes se ituros ad Terram Sanctam et inimicos Christi interficere, et, quia non potuerunt magnum mare pertransire, multos Judaeos in partibus Tholosanis et Aquitannis occiderunt, asserentes eos fidei inimicos, et multa alia mirabilia fecerunt.<sup>1</sup> Deinde curiam adiverunt, et per dominum papam licentiam sunt redeundi ad patriam. Et in redeundo per Parisiam insultum dederunt Parisiensibus, et multi eorum occisi sunt, et plures capitalem sententiam subierunt. Reliqui vero frustrati proposito redierunt. Eodem anno, xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, dominus

A.D. 1290.  
Their story  
and fate.

*Rex mare transivit.*

rex Angliae, una cum regina et episcopis Northwicensi et Exoniensi, et puicherrimo comitatu, mare transivit versus Franciam, ad faciendum homagium suum pro comitatu Pontivi. Apud Ambianos invenit regem, atque in ecclesia ante altare majus fecit homagium suum. Cives vero Abbeville, ante adventum dicti regis Angliae, quandam machinationem inter se factam litteratorie scripserunt regi Franciae se optasse magis subici ditioni regis Franciae quam Angliae; quae omnia dolosa in adventu regis praefatus rex Franciae insinuavit; pluribus civibus de Abbeville captis et in artis nexibus positis, tandem dictus rex Angliae misericorditer agebat cum illis, et quosdam civium illorum secum duxit in Angliam.

June 19  
The king  
went to  
Ambian and  
then thence  
for Pontivy.

Eodem anno, xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti, dominus Henricus de Burhase, electus et confirmatus per dominum papam, fuit consecratus apud Bononiam beatae Mariae in episcopum Lincolniensem,<sup>2</sup> in pra-

Treatment  
of Abbeville.

July 20  
Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Lincoln.

*H. Burhase epi-  
scopus Lincolniensis.*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ad. Murim., p. 82.

<sup>2</sup> Henry Burghersh, bishop of Lincoln, 1290-1294.

A.D. 1320.  
July 22.  
The king re-  
turns: and  
on Aug. 2  
comes to  
London.

Parliament,  
Oct. 13.

Two bishops  
sent to the  
earl of  
Lancaster.

Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Winchester,  
Nov. 16.

Assize at the  
Tower,  
Jan. 14, 1321.

sentia regis Angliæ. Eodem anno, in festo Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalensæ, dominus rex Angliæ transivit mare redeundo de Francia, et postea venit Lundonias iiii<sup>to</sup> nonas Augusti; cui major Lundoniensis et burgenses ejusdem civitatis equitantes, et diversis pannis et ornamentis secundum quod officia eorum exigebant induti, valde ornate obviaverunt. Eodem anno creavit papa viii. cardinales, omnes de partibus suis et de Francia. Hoc anno papa concessit regi Angliæ unam decimam. Eodem anno post octavas Michaelis dominus rex tenuit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, et omnes magnates illuc venerunt, tam in clero quam in

*Parliamentum  
Lundoniæ.*

populo, excepto comite Lancastriæ; tamen misit procuratores et excusatores suos, videlicet dominum Nicholaum de Segrave et alios; duravitque parliamentum usque ad festum Sancti Martini. In illo parlamento ordinatum quod duo episcopi, videlicet Rigaudus Wyntoniensis et dominus Stephanus episcopus Lundoniensis, ituri essent ad comitem Lancastriæ cum quadam bulla sibi destinata. Et in itinerando versus prædictum comitem, die Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi, prædictus dominus Rigaudus, apud Sanctum Allanum, fuit consecratus in

*Rigaudus episcopus  
Wyntoniensis  
consecratus.*

episcopum Wyntoniensem; Londoniensis et Elyensis fuerunt, et statim in crastino iter arripuerunt versus comitem. Sed, propter infirmitatem episcopi Londoniensis, apud Northampton illa vice impediti fuerunt. Eodem anno, in crastino Sancti Hillarii, incepit iter apud Turrim Londoniæ. Dominus Hervens de Stanton clericus, dominus Willelmus Herle<sup>1</sup> miles, justiciarii domini regis, sederunt in placitis. Domini vero Edmundus de

<sup>1</sup> William Herle, king's serjeant, justice of the Common Pleas, October, 1320; chief justice, 1327.

Passellee<sup>1</sup> et Walterus de Stiskeneie<sup>2</sup> milites sedebant in dicta turri pro corona regis. In eodem itinere capta fuit villa in manu domini regis. Dominus Robertus de Kendale factus fuit custos ejusdem civitatis; et Nicholaus de Farndone depositus de majoritate; sed postea dominus rex concessit eis libertates suas, et elegerunt Hamonem de Chigewelle in majorem. Eodem anno, die Veneris videlicet x<sup>o</sup> kalendas Februarii, quedam domina nomine Juliana, quæ fuit uxor domini Thomæ Mor-

A.D. 1321.  
Jan. 14.  
Chambers in  
the city.

dach militis de comitatu Northwicensi, fuit combusta apud Nonemanneslond extra Londonias, pro eo quod consentiebat interfectioni et procuravit mortem mariti sui, per dominum Johannem le Vaus militem. Eodem anno, die Veneris proxima post festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, quidam ordine Fratrum Prædicatorum ex parte domini papæ, et episcopus Minuatensis<sup>3</sup> ex parte domini regis Franciæ, domino regi Angliæ venerunt pro pace reformanda inter regem Angliæ et dominum Robertum de Brus; et cito post versus Scotiam iter arripuerunt, et similiter dominus Rigaldus Wintoniensis episcopus, ex parte domini regis Angliæ, versus Scotiam iter arripuit cito post eos. Eodem anno et die venit Stephanus episcopus Londoniensis apud Westmonasterium de comite Lancastria.

Jan. 23.  
A lady  
burned for  
conspiring  
against her  
husband.

Feb. 6.  
Mediation of  
papal and  
French  
envoys  
with the  
Scots.

Die Annuntiationis Dominicæ incipit sic cursus ecclesiæ Anglicanæ cum ecclesia Romana; videlicet annus Domini MCCCXXI. et annus regni regis Edwardi adhuc XIII., Indictione iiii<sup>ta</sup>; et annus pontificatus Johannis papæ xxiii<sup>i</sup> quintus; littera Dominicalis D. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>o</sup> nonas Julii, domina Isabella regina fecit purificationem suam in turri Londoniæ de filia sua Johanna, videlicet die Dominica. Et eodem die ut

Character-  
istics of the  
year

Birth of the  
queen's  
daughter  
Johanna.

<sup>1</sup> Edmund Passelle, a justice of assise, made a baron of the Exchequer in 1323.

<sup>2</sup> Walter de Stirchelee (?).

<sup>3</sup> William Duranti vi., 1297-1328, bishop of Mende.

A.D. 1321.  
July 5.

Marriage of  
the earl of  
Pembroke.

*et Dominus Ama-  
ricus comes Pan-  
brokie desponsavit  
filiam comitis  
Sancti Pauli.*

dicebatur vulgariter, dominus Amaricus  
comes de Penbrock desponsavit filiam<sup>1</sup>  
comitis Sancti Pauli apud Parisiam.  
Et eodem anno, vi<sup>o</sup> idus Augusti, præ-  
fata filia comitis Sancti Pauli, uxor

July 23.  
Edmund of  
Woodstock  
made earl of  
Kent.

comitis de Penbrock, venit Londonias; cui obviaverunt  
comites et barones qui venerant ad parlamentum regis.  
Eodem anno, ia crastino Sancti Jacobi apostoli, domi-  
nus Edmundus de Wodestouk, frater domini regis,  
factus fuit comes Kantie per eundem dominum regem,  
qui ipsum accinxit ense suo.

Parliament.  
July 15.

Eodem anno dominus rex tenuit parlamentum apud  
Westmonasterium post iii. septimanas Nativitatis Sancti  
Johannis Baptistæ. Ante illud parlamentum magnum  
scisma oriebatur inter dominum regem et comites et  
*inter regem et barones suos, pro eo [quod] dominus*  
*comites discordia.* rex multum fovebat dominum Hugo-

Imitation on  
account of  
the younger  
Despenser.

nem le Despenser militem, filium domini Hugonis le  
Despenser; et idem dominus Hugo filius camerarius  
fuit domini regis, et pro libito suo officarios in domo  
domini regis amovit, et alios in loco eorum constituit  
irrequisito consensu et assensu magnatum regni. Ex  
hoc et aliis, spiritu indignationis inter magnates terra  
pullulato, prima causa hujus discordiæ ut vulgariter  
dicebatur fuit hoc, quod, dum dominus Hugo le De-  
spenser filius, occasione heredationis suæ uxoris, soro-  
ris domini Gilberti jam dudum comitis Gloucestræ,  
in conflictu de Strevelyn interfecti, totam terram et  
honorem de Glomargan in Wallia tenuit et possedit,  
feodum de Gower, ibidem de prope annexum, quod  
fuit domino Willelmo de Breuse, idem dominus Hugo  
multum affectavit; facto prius quodam contractu  
super dicto feodo de Gower inter prædictum dominum  
de Breus et dominum Johannem de Moubrai generum

Origin of  
the quarrel.

<sup>1</sup> Mary of Châtillon, daughter of Guy IV. count of S. Pol, foundress  
of Pembroke Hall at Cambridge.

suum, consensu domini regis super hoc per prædictum Hugonem perturbato. Postea dominus comes Herfordie nititur contrahere cum dicto domino Willelmo de Breus, de dicto feodo, ad opus Edwardi filii et filioli domini regis, optento consilio et assensu domini regis: hoc non obstante, dictus dominus Hugo filius huiusmodi contractum impedivit et perturbavit. Facto super hoc per comites et barones et majores regni consilio, comes Herfordie, et domini de Mortuo Mari et de Clifford, cum aliis de Marchia, in terram de Glomorgan intrarunt, et per Quadragesimam illius anni castellum de Kerdif, villam de Newport, castellum de Kerfilli, quod dominus Radulfus de Gorges miles dicti domini Hugonis custodivit, intravit cum vi armata, dicto domino Radulfo vulnerato invito dictum castellum expulso de Kerfilli, et sic omnes possessiones, redditus, villas et castra, et villam de Lohteborn ad opus domini regis ceperunt et seisiaverunt: et per totam Angliam equitarunt cum vexillo domini regis discooperto: et sic de loco ad locum ubi dicti domini Hugo pater et filius aliquid habuerunt, perrexerunt, novos custodes et ballivos constituendo ex parte regis apposuerunt. Neminem vero per patriam offenderunt in circuitu eorum versus Londonias ad dictum parliamentum. Super huiusmodi factis et injuriis, ut quibusdam videbatur, habito consilio inter eos quod licuit eis hoc facere, et malos consiliarios domini regis deponere et destruere, fecerunt in scriptis quendam tractatum ex antiqua consuetudine ordinatum et approbatum ante adventum huiusmodi parliamenti. Deinde, postquam prædicti magnates per iuramentum fuerunt confederati, gressus suos versus Londonias [direxerunt] ad dictum parliamentum de parte boreali per villam Sancti Albani, comite Lancastrie non veniente cum illis, sed missis suo nomine excusatoribus; deinde vero se transtulerunt apud Walt-

A.D. 1281.  
Quarrel of  
Hugh le Despencer  
with the  
earl of Here-  
ford.

Violent pro-  
ceedings of  
the earl and  
his confede-  
rates.

They march  
through  
S. Alban's.

<sup>1</sup> Some words here are confusedly misplaced.



A.D. 1521.  
July.  
Message of  
the earl of  
Hereford to  
the city of  
London.

ham, et ibidem et in locis convicinis traxerunt moram. per iii<sup>or</sup> dies. In huiusmodi mora facta, domini Herfordensis comes et Rogerus de Mortuo Mari, sub sigillis suis majori litteras suas, vicecomitibus, aldermannis et toti communitati Londoniensi per quendam dominum Johannem de Herforde clericum mandaverunt in hæc verba:

His letter.

"Salutz et cheres amites. Nous enveons a vous nostre chire sire Johan de Hereforde portour de cestes lettres, de vous dire acques choses de par nous endroit de la venue de acuns de vous a nous, sur quoy nous prioms qe vous luy veillez crere, et qe il purunt surement venir, a Den qe vous gard."

The mayor  
consults the  
king.

Tradita ista littera in pleno hustengo, dictus major cum quibusdam aldermannis de hustengo surrexerunt, et ascenderunt in camera Gialdi, super hoc ad consulendum. Et statim miserunt domino regi apud Westmonasterium quid esset super hiis agendum. Qui inhibuit majori et civibus ne cum illis haberent colloquium, sed quod ipsi civitatem custodirent prout sibi prius promiserunt. Postea dicti comites et magnates de villa de Waltham se moverunt, videlicet die Mercurii proxima post festum Sancti Jacobi apostoli, et venerunt Londonias armati pro majori parte et valde ornate, tamen non intrantes civitatem, sed extra per Iseldone et Sineyefelde; et se diviserunt in tres acies.

July 29.  
The earl  
arrives in  
London, but  
does not  
enter the  
city.

Quarters of  
the leaders.

Dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari habuit hospitium apud Sanctum Johannem de Fonte Clericorum cum sua familia. Comes Herefordie hospitabatur apud Holeburne in domibus comitis Lancastrie cum exercitu: dominus Rogerus D'Amari apud Novum Templum: dominus Hugo D'Andely ad prioratum Sancti Bartholomei de Sineyefeld tenuit locum suum. Reliqui vero magnatum in Sineyefeld, et in vico de Holeburne, et Fletestrate, et in locis convicinis habuerunt refugium domorum, et sic in pace unusquisque et sine strepitu hospitabantur: et erat numerus magnatum, ut vulgarter dicebatur, mille v. c. præter venientes et præter

Their num-  
bers.

eorum garciones. Transeuntibus vero dilationibus et diebus, medio tempore, domini Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Londoniensis, Eliensis, Sarisburiensis, Lincolnensis, Herfordensis, Exoniensis, Batoniensis, Cicer-  
 trensis, Roffensis, et alii plures, cum clero et populo ad parliamentum congregato, pro pace et tranquillitate inter dominum regem et suos comites reformanda diligentiam habuerunt, adhibuerunt; et super hiis saepe congregati fuerunt, aliquando Novo Templo, aliquando fratribus de Monte Carmeli, tam ante prandium quam post; et vicissim regem adiverunt et postea ad barones ad moderandum animos eorum. Die Mercurii proxima ante festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula praedicti magnates miserunt majori Londoniensi, quod ipsi cum aliis de civitate sibi venirent collocuturi; super hoc adhuc consultaverunt dominum regem. Rex eis licentiam dedit. Deinde major et communitas elegerunt Robertum de Swalclive, recordatorem civitatis, cum aliis probis hominibus; qui perrexerunt, die Jovis proximo sequente, ad dictum comitem et magnates apud Haleburne in hospitio comitis Lancastrie. Tunc dictus comes Herfordiae facete et curialiter locutus est eis, exponendo adventum illorum, quod ipsi pro commodo et utilitate regis et regni venerunt, et Hugonem Despencer, patrem et filium, et omnes eorum complices destruere curarunt, pro eo quod seductores regis et regni fuerunt; et per multas rationes hoc probavit. Dicit etiam quod ipsi Hugo pater et filius iter apud turrim Londoniarum procurarunt ad destructionem civitatis et multa alia enormia fecerunt. Super hiis dictis Robertus de Swalclive et alii nuntii a dicto comite et aliis magnatibus ibidem existentibus inducias petierunt usque ad diem Jovis proximo sequentem, ut cum majore et communitate adinvicem possent tractare. Postea, congregatis de qualibet warda xii hominibus legalioribus, et hiis coram eis expositis et recitatis, quae dicta fuerant per praefatum comitem.

A.D. 1321.  
 July.  
 Endeavour  
 at pacifica-  
 tion.

July 29.  
 The king  
 permits the  
 citizens to  
 negotiate  
 with the  
 lords.

July 30.  
 Statement  
 of the earl  
 of Hereford

The citizens  
 ask for a  
 truce.

A.D. 1321.  
July 30.  
Proceedings  
of the  
citizens.

July 31.  
The king's  
declaration.

Aug. 1.  
The citizens  
answer the  
proposals of  
the lords:  
they will not  
oppose their  
designs, but  
will main-  
tain their  
defence.

laudatum fuit quod ipsa exponerentur domino regi, antequam darent responsa comiti et baronibus. Ad hoc elegerunt tres viros idoneos mittendos domino: quibus domino regi ostensis, dominus rex prorogavit diem usque in crastinum pro responsionibus habendis. Quo die crastino, qui fuit dies Veneris, adveniente, dominus rex defendebat quod communitas non faceret eis juramentum ad aliquas querelas manutenendas; et dixit quod voluntas sua fuit destruere omnes inimicos, quamvis fuisset frater suus vel filius suus. Crastino adveniente, videlicet die Sabbati, in prioratu Sancti Bartholomæi apud Smeyefeld coram comitibus, baronibus et magnatibus ibidem congregatis, cives Londonienses responsum dederunt in hiis scriptis:

" Sires, les aldermans et les bones gens de la cite vous prient, com lour biens voillans, qe vous voilletz tenir pur excuse eus et chescun de eus, des males noveles qe vous ont este counte de eus, de si come il sunt saunz coupe de chescun mal devers vous en touz poins, et qe ne vous plesce autre chose crere coment qe vous est done autrement entendre. E vous fount a saver qil ne voillent maintenir le Despenser le pierre ne lo fitz, ne nul autre qe seit enegni au roi et a la tere, ne vos emprises au profist du roi et du realme fetes contrarier en nule manere. Estre ceo vous prient les dites bones gens qe vous ne preignetz a indignacioun qil facent la garde de la cite de jour et de noct en salvacioun de la cite et pur li pees maintenir pur les vos et pur eux."

The lords  
are satisfied.

The king  
wastes time  
and will not  
meet the  
lords.

Videbatur autem prædictis nuntiis, quod prædicti comes et barones de istis responsionibus eis traditis bene fuerunt contenti. Transactis temporum diebus, et dilationibus in hujusmodi parlamento indies per dominum regem factis, ita quod quicquid in una die per dominum regem fuerat concessum die sequente fuit adnichilatum, et sic pendebat parlamentum per plures dies, ita quod dicti magnates non apparuerunt coram rege. Et hujusmodi dilatio imponebatur domino Hugoni Dispenser, qui in magna navi domini regis homi-

nibus armatis plena in Tamisia circa Graveshende, aliquando propius et aliquando longius, et aliquando noctanter ad regem accessit. Tantum igitur fuit in ira et odii fomite processum per prædictos magnates, quod omnes proposuerant contra dominum regem sur-rexisse, et totas partes a Cherring Crouche usque mo-nasterium comburasse, pro eo quod crediderunt dictum dominum Hugonem filium in camera domini regis fuisse latenter, et hujusmodi dilationes procurasse. Sed Spiritus Sancti gratia interveniente, dominus Aldemarus de Valencia, comes de Penbrock, qui tunc noviter de transmarinis venit, et dominus Johannes de Britannia comes Richemundie, archiepiscopus et alii prælati, mediatores pacis inter regem et comitem et barones; domina etiam Isabella regina Anglia pro populo genu flectendo orante, interim deprecabantur, et prædicabant domino regi quod ipse petitiones et statuta comitum et baronum, quasi terrore vel timore deductus, confir-mavit, in vigilia Assumptionis beate Mariæ que dicitur dies Veneris. Quo die omnes comites et barones apud Westmonasterium mirabili visu venerunt in magna aula præsentiam domini regis expectantes. Post mag-nam expectationem venit rex in aulam, prædicti comites de Richemunde et de Penebrock eum ducentes, multitudinem plebis austero vultu respiciens. Nam dicta aula et tota curia ante aulam equitantibus et pedestribus fuit impleta. Tandem, post salutationem a dictis comitibus et baronibus domino regi factam, qua-dam super concordia inter regem et comites in scriptis redacta fuerunt et lecta. Et in fine recesserunt a rege, optinentes pacem regis et cartam pro transgressionibus omnibus eis concessam.

Eodem anno, in festo commemorationis Sancti Pauli, dominus rex Edwardus venit ad Sanctum Paulum, et secutus est processionem circa cimiterium, et vidit venationem, et postea audivit omnem missam et solemnitatem, et reversus est Westmonasterium ad

A.D. 1321.  
August.

Threatening  
attitude of  
the lords,  
who suspect  
the presence  
of Hugh.

Interposi-  
tion of the  
earl of Pen-  
brock, the  
bishop, and  
the queen.

Aug. 11  
Meeting of  
the king  
and lords  
at West-  
minster

The king  
yields.

The king at  
St. Paul's.  
June 30

A.D. 1321.  
Hot cakes  
at S. Paul's.

Sept. 30.  
Quarrel be-  
tween Win-  
chelsea and  
Southamp-  
ton.

Oct. 28.  
Hamo of  
Chikewell  
continued  
in the  
mayoralty.

Oct. 13.  
The queen  
shut out of  
Ledes castle.

comestum. Canonici Sancti Pauli mandaverunt ei de castellis Sancti Pauli callidis.

Eodem anno, in crastino Sancti Michaelis, nautæ de Wynchelse, invidiæ fomite accensi, cum xxx. navibus, ad villam de Suthamtone, portum ceperunt, petentes hostiliter auxilium maris contra venientes alienigenas; et majores de Suthamtone eis concesserunt duas naves meliores illius portus, cum suis apparatus. Illi vero de Wynchelse, magis ardentes in suis erroribus, homines de Suthamtone et dictum oblatum despicientes, xv. naves dictæ villæ, cum anchoratæ fuerunt ad terram, maliciose combusserunt; et in crastino similiter alias duas naves in ignem posuerunt.

Eodem anno, ad festum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, cum cives Londonienses pro novo majore, secundum antiquam consuetudinem dictæ civitatis, ad gualdam congregati fuerunt eligendo, Hamonem de Chikewelle in suo majoratu, pro rege placendo, stare permiserunt sine nova electione de eodem facta. Et cum in crastino, secundum antiquam consuetudinem, cum suis paribus apud Westmonasterium deberet equitasse, in quadam navicula apud Westmonasterium per aquam se cum suis sociis transfretavit, quod ante nunquam simile factum visum fuit; et similiter redeundo Londonias per aquam.

Eodem anno, in quindena Sanctæ Michaelis, cum domina regina versus Cantuariam ivisse voluisset, ut dicebatur, misit nuntios suos ad castellum de Ledes pro hospitio suo itinerando habendo; responsum fuit eisdem quod dicta regina ibidem non intraret. Hoc non obstante, regina ad dictum castellum personaliter accessit, et introitum ab illis petiit. Facta responsione per uxorem domini Bartholomæi de Badelesmere, cui dictum castellum tunc pertinuit, quod sine licentia domini Bartholomæi domini sui non ausa fuisset portas aperire nec aliquem hospitare; dicta regina spiritum indignationis super hoc concipiens, de prope ad priora-





A.D. 1321.  
October.  
The barons  
do not  
succeed  
Lewes.

ad villam de Kynggestone, et ibidem ac locis vicinis fere per quindenam moram traxerunt; de omnibus vitalibus ac necessariis satisfactionem fecerunt rationaliter, ita quod nulla querela apparebat, nec propius ad castellum de Ledis accesserunt, sed se retraxerunt quasi verecundati et non ausi, et sic reversi sunt unusquisque ad patriam suam.

Piracy of  
Hugh le  
Despenser.

Eodem tempore, videlicet inter festum Sancti Michaelis prædicti et festum Omnium Sanctorum, [venerunt] duo dromedarii de longinquis partibus versus Angliam cum diversis mercimoniis; et, cum dominus Hugo le Despenser exulatus esset a regno Angliæ per iudicium comitum et baronum, contigit quod ipse cum sua ingenti classe dictis dromedariis obviavit, et dedit insultum; et dictas naves, quæ erant oneratæ de pluribus commerciis ad valentiam quinquaginta milium librarum, per se et suos, ut dicebatur, deprædavit.

Nov. 9.  
The king  
returns to  
London.  
Death of  
bishop  
Langton.

Eodem anno, vto idus Novembris, dominus rex venit Londonias de castello de Ledis. Eodem anno et die, nocte sequenti, dominus Walterus de Langetone Lichefeldensis episcopus obiit in domibus suis apud Fractam extra Londonias. Eodem anno, xvto kalendas Decembris, dominus rex recessit de Londoniis versus castellum de Angre in Essexia, et ibi morabatur fere per iii. septimanas, et postea rediit Londonias. Eodem anno,

Dec. 1.  
Convocation  
at S. Paul's.

in crastino Sancti Andreae apostoli, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis fecit congregationem quandam cleri Londoniis, Elyensi, Londoniensi, Saresbiriensi, Roffensi episcopis præsentibus, in capitulo Sancti Pauli; et inter cetera quidam articuli, super injusta exultatione domini Hugonis Despenser filii, dicto clero fuerunt propositi. Eodem anno, post festum Sancti Nicholai, dominus rex cepit

The king  
goes to  
Cirencester.

iter suum versus Cicestriam,<sup>1</sup> et cum venisset per comitatum Barkshiriæ, Bokynghamiæ, et Oxoniæ, ab

<sup>1</sup> (Cicestrium) Used here for Cirencester.

omnibus cepit fidelitatem pro ipso in negotiis suis  
prosequendo. De civitate Londoniensi v.º hominum  
armatorum secum habuit, qui eum secuti sunt; et apud  
Cicestriam tenuit festum Natalis Domini, et post Na-  
tale transivit versus Walliam.

A.D. 1271.  
December.  
He keeps  
Christmas at  
Cirencester.

Eodem anno, die Circumcisionis Domini, in ecclesia  
Sancti Pauli Londoniis, pronunciatum fuit per domi-  
num archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, quod dominus  
Hugo Despenser filius non rite fuit exulatus; et  
in festo Epiphaniæ proximo sequente, dominus rex  
fecit proclamare pacem dicti domini Hugonis Despen-  
ser per medium civitatis Londoniarum. In crastino  
Epiphaniæ centum homines pedites de comitatu Kan-  
tiæ fortes et validi et bene armati, euntes versus  
regem, qui fuit apud Salopiam, sicut venerunt versus  
Chopinge Northone et deprope, perterriti et pavid-  
usque ad villam Oxonia¹ celeriter fugerunt, et sic re-  
dierunt in patriam suam particulariter. Eodem anno,  
die Sancti Hillarii, dominus Rigaldus episcopus Win-  
toniensis arripuit iter versus curiam Romanam pro  
diversis negotiis regnum Angliæ tangentibus. Eodem  
anno, cito post Natale Domini, dominus rex amovit  
se de Cicestria versus Walliam, et veniens Salopiam  
ante tempus Quadragesimæ, ubi domini Rogerus de  
Mortuomari, avunculus et nepos, ad prædicationem et  
promotionem pacis per comites de Richemund et  
Arundel et alios bonam formam pacis regis præmit-  
tentium, ad pacem dicti domini regis se reddiderunt;  
qui postea capti et incarcerationati, deinde ambo ducti Lon-  
donias, in turrin carcere sunt mancipati. Et postea  
dominus rex, de Salopia movens versus Boream, cum  
exercitu III.º virorum armatorum, prope Humber ali-  
quantulum morabatur.

A.D. 1272.  
Jan. 1.

The arch-  
bishop pro-  
nounces the  
sentence  
against  
Hugh le  
Despenser  
unlawful.

Jan. 15.  
Mention to  
the pope.

The Mort-  
more sur-  
rendered to  
the king, at  
Shrewsbury.

The king  
moves  
northwards.

Eodem anno, ixº kalendas Martii, videlicet Dominica  
Quinquagesimæ, dominus rex Franciæ fuit coronatus.

Feb. 21.  
Coronation  
of Charles  
IV.

¹ Osmo] Broun, MS.

A. D. 1322.  
March 7.

The arch-  
bishop pub-  
lished forged  
letters of  
the earls.

Eodem anno, nonis Martii, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis supplicavit, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, quasdam litteras fabricatas, ut dicebatur, inter Scotos et comites Angliæ de conventionione facta, et eas in publico legi fecit per dominum T. de Stouwe clericum suum.

Mar. 16.

The earls  
defeated at  
Borough-  
bridge.

Eodem anno, die Martis xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Aprilis, apud Boroubrigge ad pontem ejusdem villæ, cum dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ, Humfredus de Boun comes Herfordiæ, cum suis comitivis vellent transire versus Scotiam pro auxilio habendo de Scotis, ut dicebatur, dominus Andreas de Harkle miles cum sua potentia eis obviavit, dedit insultum, et ibidem occisi sunt comes Herfordiæ, dominus Willelmus Suleye, dominus Rogerus Furners; et dominus Rogerus de Clifforde vulneratus, ductus apud Eboracum, et cito post ibidem detractus et suspensus. Similiter dominus Johannes de Moubrai, et dominus Goselinus Dayvile ibidem tracti et suspensi. Capti ac redditi ad pacem domini regis, comes Lancastriæ, domini Gilbertus Talboth, Johannes de Welintone, Thomas Maudut, Garinus de Lyle, Philippus Darsi, Robertus de Watevile, J. de Shirlaunde, Thomas Wether, H. de Welintone, Boues de Knovile, Philippus de la Beeche, H. de Leiburne, H. de Bradeburne, Johannes de Beck, T. Lovel, William filius Willelmi, et plures alii, tam milites quam armigeri ibidem sunt capti.

Punishment  
of the  
traitors.

March 22.

Trial of the  
earl of  
Lancaster at  
Pontfret.

Eodem anno, die Lunæ proxima ante festum Annuntiationis beate Mariæ, videlicet xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Aprilis, dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ in aula sua apud Pountfret fuit judicatus ad mortem, sedentibus ibidem comite Arundelli, domino Hugone Despenser patre et Roberto de Malnesthorp<sup>1</sup> justiciario ad hoc assignato, videlicet isto modo quod ipse foret primo tractus, deinde suspensus, et demum decollatus; sed quia vi-

*T. comes  
Lancastriæ.*

<sup>1</sup> Robert de Malberthorp, justice of the King's Bench, 1320-1331.

debatur iudicantibus quod nimis esset crudele iudicium, A.D. 1272. March 22. His death.  
 judicarunt ipsum esse decollandum, et sic ductus fuit  
 extra villam dimidiam leucam, sedens super despica-  
 bile jumentum, vestitus tantummodo pauperrima tunica,  
 et sic decollatus.

Eodem die domini Willelmus Tochet, Warinus de Other execu-  
tions.  
 Lyle, Willelmus filius Willelmi, Thomas Maudut, et  
 Rogerus de Bradeburne, fuerunt ibidem tracti atque  
 suspensi.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XXII<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Ed- April 2. Henry Tres  
passed.  
 wardi xv<sup>o</sup>, littera dominicalis C: die Sabbati in Ramis  
 Palmarum, dominus Henricus Tyeys miles fuit detrac-  
 tus per mediam civitatem Londonie usque ad furcas,  
 et ibidem suspensus in una gonella quartilata de viridi  
 et cruceo. Eodem anno, in crastino Dominica Palma- April 3. The ex-  
change went  
to York.  
 rum, scaccarium domini regis fuit cariatum de Lon-  
 doniis versus Eboracum; et fuerunt xxiiii. carecto-  
 ducentes rotulos de scaccario et alia necessaria. Eo- May 2. Parliament  
at York, and  
revocation  
of the  
ordinances.  
 dem anno tenuit dominus rex parliamentum suum  
 apud Eboracum post tres septimanas Pasche; et du-  
 ravit fere usque Pentecosten. In hoc parlamento rex  
 revocavit omnes ordinationes suo tempore factas. Et  
 in hoc parlamento dominus Hugo Despenser pater Promotions.  
 factus et nominatus fuit a rege comes Wintoniensis  
 et dominus Andreas de Herkle miles factus et nomi-  
 natus fuit per dominum regem comes de Karlel. In  
 eodem parlamento clerus concessit domino regi, in Grants of  
money.  
 subsidium guerre sue, quintum denarium de marca.  
 Concessum fuit etiam domino regi similiter, eodem  
 tempore, decima pars per biennium, ita quod solveretur  
 primo anno.

Eodem anno, xii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, fuit generale capi- June 20. Chapter of  
the Hospi-  
tallers.  
 tulum de Hospitalariis ad hospitale  
 Sancti Johannis de Fonte Clericorum  
 celebratum, quod non fuit visum ibi-  
 dem per xxx. annos præteritos.

*Capitulum generale  
Hospitalarium.*

A.D. 1322.  
June 20.  
Bulls of the  
tenth.

Eodem anno, xii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis, publicavit bullas ad prædictam decimam concessas.

July 8.  
Accident at  
Blackfriars.

In crastino translationis beati Thomæ martyris, anno regni régis Edwardi mutato xvi<sup>o</sup>, quidam W. Prodomme, piscenarius, executor Henrici de Fingret piscenarii,<sup>1</sup> fecit quandam distributionem pro anima ipsius Henrici apud Fratres Prædicatores Londoniis; et tanta multitudo pauperum advenit quod LV. homines et parvuli fuerunt ibidem oppressi ad mortem.

Oct. 14.  
Narrow  
escape of the  
king at  
Thirsk.

Eodem anno, ii<sup>o</sup> idus Octobris, fuit bellum Scottorum apud Turstik,<sup>2</sup> ita quod dominus rex fuit deceptus per suos vigiles, et quasi subito Scoti venerunt, et dominus Johannes comes de Britannia ibidem captus fuit, et cum Scotis per tres annos subsequentes detentus quousque persolvisset redemptionem suam.

A.D. 1322.  
Mar. 13.  
Harclay's  
head set on  
London  
Bridge.

Eodem anno, iii<sup>o</sup> idus Marci, caput domini Andree de Arkle, comitis de Karlel, venit Londonias cum magno sonitu cornuum, cui major Londoniensis, vicecomites et burgenses civitatis obviaverunt, et in cacumine pontis Londoniensis ad perpetuam rei memoriam super magnam hastam apposuerunt.

A.D. 1322.  
Election of  
sheriffs,  
Oct. 25.

Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Michaelis, electi fuerunt in vicecomites Londoniæ Johannes de Grantham et Rogerus de Ely, piscenarius. Et eodem anno cives Londonienses pro gratia domini regis habenda Hamonem de Chikewelle in suo majoratu elegerunt sive permiserunt.

A.D. 1322.  
The king  
returns to  
London.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>iiii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xvi<sup>o</sup>, littera Dominicalis B.: dominus rex Angliæ venit apud Westmonasterium; qui in parte boreali per annum et dimidium moram traxit: cui major Londo-

<sup>1</sup> Henry Fingrie, sheriff of London in the 28th year of Edward I. Lib. Cust. pp. 243, 293.

<sup>2</sup> Turstik ] At Byland, near Thirsk.

niensis et cives lætenter obviaverunt. Eodem anno, A.D. 1323  
April 4. ii<sup>o</sup> nonas Aprilis, dominus rex misit pro Hamone de Chikewelle majore Londoniensi, et pro aldermannis, ut The king  
removes  
Hamon of  
Chikewell  
from the  
mayoralty,  
and keeps  
him and  
others in  
attendance  
on the  
court. venirent apud Westmonasterium secum locuturi. Quibus comparantibus, et dicto majore de majoratu deposito, rex<sup>1</sup> loco ipsius Nicholaum<sup>2</sup> de Farndone ordinavit; et cito post xv. dies mandavit rex prædicto Hamoni de Chikewelle et Hamoni Godchep, Edmundo Lambyn et Rogero le Palmere, civibus Londoniensibus, ut venirent secum locuturi; et arrestati fuerunt, curiam domini regis sequentes versus Eboracum, et locis vicinis, ubicunque perhendinavit rex, in curia sua tanquam prisonæ commorantes. Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti Dunatani, mense Maii, treugæ inter Anglicos et Scotos ordinatæ fuerunt per xiii. annos proximo subsequentes duraturæ, sub certa forma: et, idus Junii, proclamatio pacis dictarum treugarum per totam civitatem Londoniensem per breve domini regis facta fuit et denuntiata. Eodem anno, xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii; magister Johannes de Stratforde<sup>3</sup> archidiaconus Lincolnie et decanus de Arcubus, qui missus fuit ad sedem apostolicam pro negotiis domini regis, tantam optinuit in conspectu domini papæ gratiam, quod contulit sibi episcopatum Wyntoniensem, post mortem Rigaldi qui obiit in curia; et in eodem die in curia consecratus fuit. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti, scaccarium domini regis venit Londonias, quod fere per annum traxit moram apud Eboracum. Et eodem anno, nocte sequenti festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari evasit de turri Londoniensi et transivit ultra Tamissiam usque ad molendinas J. de Gisors, et deprope in domibus abbatis fuerunt vii. equi parati, in quibus dominus Rogerus cum vii. persona

Truce  
between  
England  
and the  
Scots pro-  
claimed  
June 13.

June 21.  
John Strat-  
ford made  
bishop of  
Winchester.

July 28.  
Return of  
the Ex-  
chequer.

Aug. 1.  
Escape of  
Roger Mor-  
timer.

<sup>1</sup> rex] et. MS. L. and MS. Lansd.

<sup>2</sup> Nicholaus] Nicolaus, MS. L.

John Stratford, bishop of Win-

Q 4549.

chester, 1323-1333; afterwards  
archbishop of Canterbury.



A.D. 1323.  
August.

iter suum arripuit versus mare, et ibi invenit batellum ex prælocutione quorundam, prout inferius patebit.

Result of  
an examina-  
tion into  
the circum-  
stances of  
the escape,  
held at  
Portsmouth  
August 10.

" Inquisitio facta apud Portesmouth coram J. de West' et ceteris, die Martis in festo Sancti Laurentii anno regni regis xvii., per sacramentum J. Bacun et aliorum; et qui dicunt quod in crastino Sancti Petri ad Vincula, Thomas Lessorte batellarius de insula Vecta duxit batellum suum apud Barehorde, sicut Alicia de Borhamtone ei dixit quod faceret, sicut ipsa ducta fuit per Radulfum de Boktone mercatorem Londoniensem, et apud prædictum locum deberet invenire homines quos duceret in prædictam insulam. Qui cum ibi venisset cum batello, invenit ibi vii. homines qui intraverunt batellum suum, et, cum venisset super mare versus Noteleshere, viderunt quandam navem quam Radulfus de Boktone eis prædictus providit de Normannia; et statim coegerunt batellarium vi ad ducendum eos ad dictam navem de Normannia, et intraverunt eam; per quod aestimavit quod fuerunt felones domini regis qui evaserunt de turri Londoniarum. Qui vii. equos dimiserunt super aream apud Baselechorde, quos equos dicta Alicia dimisit in pasturam usque ad adventum dicti Radulfi."

Sept. 25.  
John of  
Everdon,  
dean of  
S. Paul's.

Eodem anno, die Dominica videlicet vii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Octobres, magister Johannes de Everdone, decanus ecclesie Sancti Pauli, fecit introitum suum ibidem honorifice.

Nov. 21.  
The gates  
of London  
shut.

Eodem anno, xi<sup>o</sup> et x<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, portæ Londonienses fuerunt clausæ propter insidiantes domini regis et aliorum malorum hominum.

Dec. 20.  
Return of  
the Bench.

Eodem anno, xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii, vii. carectæ cum rotulis de Banco venerunt Londonias de parte boriali.

A.D. 1324.  
Parliament  
at West-  
minster  
Feb. 28.  
April 1.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>cc<sup>o</sup>xx<sup>o</sup>iiii<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi xviii<sup>o</sup>, annus bissextilis, littera Dominicalis A: secunda et vera totius anni G: hoc anno tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium, et ordinatum fuit ibi quod omnes suspensi magnatum deponerentur de furcis et sepelirentur in cimiteriis. Similiter ordinatum quod dominus Henricus de Lancastria haberet comitatum de Leycestria; et optinuit; et incepit hoc parliamentum in initio Quadragesimæ, et duravit usque ad Passionem Domini.

Eodem anno, v<sup>to</sup> idus Aprilis, dominus Edmundus de Wodestouke comes Kantie et dominus Alexander de Bikenore archiepiscopus Dublinensis, nuntii fuerunt missi domino regi Francie, ad reformandam pacem inter predictos reges; et licentiatum fuit per predictum regem Francie transire in Vasconia, ad inquirendum de pacis impeditoribus. Eodem anno, ix<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, dominus Amarius comes de Pennebrock, qui nuntius transmissus fuit regi Francie, juxta Parisium subito obiit; et corpus ejus i<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti venit Londonias cum honore, et in crastino apud Westmonasterium sepultum fuit. Eodem anno, circa tempus predictum, fuit discordia inter nautas de Doveria et Witsand, ita quod naves non transierunt nec passagium ibidem fuit longo tempore. Eodem anno magna dissensio orta est subito Londoniis inter aurifabros et telarios, ita quod frequenter ad invicem dimicantes occisi sunt ex utroque ministerio, et quandoque talem insultum fecerunt in foro ad invicem cum sagittis et balistis, sagittando et lapides jaciendo, quod tota civitas inde commota est. Eodem anno, xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Octobres, quinquaginta naves transierunt de portu de Portesmuith versus Vasconiam, cum stauro et vitalibus, in subsidio comitis Kantie ibidem commorantis et tenentis guerram contra Francos.

Eodem anno, v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Octobres, cervus venit de foresta de Wolnholte, que distat de Londoniis l. miliaria, et in Sholane in suburbio Londonie fuit captus. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Octobres, maneria et feoda domine Isabellae regine Anglie pro hospitio tenenda et intitulata, una cum maneriis comitis Cestrise, fuerunt seisisa in manu domini regis, et circa idem tempus maneria prioris de Okeburne<sup>1</sup> et omnium aliorum priorum alienigenarum, per totam Angliam existentium, confiscata fuerunt; et in custodia balli-

A.D. 1284.  
April 9.  
The earl  
of Kent  
sent to  
France.

June 23.  
The earl of  
Pembroke  
dies.

Quarrel  
between  
Dover and  
Whitsand.

Quarrel  
between  
the gold-  
smiths and  
the weavers.

Sept. 15.  
A fleet goes  
to Gascony.

Sept. 27.  
A stag  
taken in  
Shoreham.

Sept. 28.  
The queen's  
lands  
seized,  
and those  
of the  
foreign  
monasteries.

<sup>1</sup> Okeburn, in Wiltshire, a cell to Bec in Normandy.

A.D. 1324. vorum domini regis remanserunt fere per dimidium annum quousque redimerentur vel satisfecerint domino regi. Eodem anno rex tenuit parliamentum suum apud Turrin Londoniæ in crastino apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, et duravit per quindenam et amplius. Eodem anno, vi<sup>to</sup> idus Novembris, archiepiscopus Vienensis et episcopus Orensis,<sup>1</sup> nuntii domini papæ, venerunt Londonias, et recesserunt xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembres. Eodem anno, vii<sup>o</sup> idus Martii, domina Isabella regina Angliæ mare transivit, et nuntia fuit pro pace reformanda inter regem Franciæ fratrem suum et regem Angliæ; et curialiter fuit apud fratrem suum admissa, sed ibi traxit moram fere per duos annos, pro eo quod diffamata sive deteriorata fuit apud regem. Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Marci Evangelistæ, comes Garenniæ, ex ordinatione consilii domini regis, iter arripuit versus Vasconiam cum sequela sua, apud Portesmue, et fuerunt ibi in illa classe iiii.<sup>xx</sup> naves et xl. naves venerunt sibi de in sub suum cum suis stauris.

Anno Domini mcccxxxv., et anno regni regis Edwardi xviii<sup>o</sup>, littera Dominicalis F: xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Maii, episcopus de Orenses et quidam miles Johannes de Suly, qui reputabatur senescallus Franciæ, nuntii domini regis Franciæ, venerunt Londonias, et apud Wyn-toniam invenerunt regem cum suo consilio, et ibi responsum receperunt. Eodem anno, in festo Sancti Johannis Baptiste, quidam Jacobus janitor domini regis interfectus fuit apud<sup>2</sup> rege ibidem existente. Eodem anno, vi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, rex habuit magnum consilium apud Westmonasterium super transitu suo versus Franciam pro ducatu Aquitanniæ ho-

Parliament,  
Oct. 29.

Visit of  
papal en-  
voys, Nov. 8.

A.D. 1325.  
March 9.  
The queen  
goes to  
France.

April 25.  
The earl of  
Warrene  
goes to  
Gascony.

April 21.  
A new em-  
bassy from  
France.

The king's  
reider,  
1363.  
June 24.

<sup>1</sup> William of Loudun, archbishop of Vienne, and Hugh bishop of Orange.

Blank in MS.

<sup>2</sup> The place is omitted in the MS. The king was, in June, in the neighbourhood of London: probably at Kennington.

magnum faciendum: et diu duravit. Tandem missi fuerunt diversi nuntii regi Francie pro dilatione habenda. Eodem anno, iij<sup>o</sup> nonas Julii, dominus Johannes episcopus Norwicensis obiit apud Folkstan in Kantia, qui venit de Francie ubi stetisset fere per dimidium annum, tanquam nuntius domino regi pro pace reformanda. Eodem anno circa festum Sancti Jacobi prior et conventus Norwicensis elegerunt magistrum Robertum de Baldock cancellarium domini regis; et eodem anno, die Lune proxima post festum Sancti Laurentii, videlicet iij<sup>o</sup> idus Augusti, idem Robertus fuit confirmatus in episcopum Norwicensem per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Sed cito postea venit dominus Willielmus Hermine<sup>us</sup> de partibus transmarinis, et optinuit episcopatum Norwicensem ex collatione domini papae, et in partibus transmarinis fuit consecratus: sed de temporalis suo diu fuit amotus. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>o</sup> idus Septembris, dominus rex Anglie concessit Edwardo filio suo ducatum Aquitanie et comitatum Pontiniaci: et iij<sup>o</sup> idus ejusdem mensis, idem Edwardus arripuit iter apud Doveriam, et transfretavit versus Franciam, pro homagio domino regi Francie faciendo pro predictis ducatu et comitatu. Et circa festam Omnium Sanctorum fecit homagium suum domino regi Francie, et optinuit possessionem eorundem. Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancte Lucie virginis, fuit quoddam frigus in glacie et vento apud Avinionam, ubi dominus papa tunc morabatur, quod excessit omne frigus a L. annis elapsis, ut dicebatur: et duravit per quatuor dies, et si per quatuor alios durasset, pauci ibidem remansissent vivi, quia multa milia in illo frigore mortui sunt. Et ut testabatur a presentibus et videntibus, glacies unius diei et noctis in fluvio Rodani, qui est fluxus velocissi-

A.D. 1325.  
June 26.

July 8.  
The bishop  
of Norwich  
dies.

Robert Baldock chosen  
and confirmed  
as his successor.

William Ayermin  
appointed  
by the pope.

Sept. 10.  
The young  
Edward  
took the  
French  
and did  
homage for  
Aquitaine  
and Pont-  
fict.

Excessive  
frost in  
Avignon,  
Jan. 12.

William Ayermin, bishop of  
Norwich, 1325-1336; he was con-  
secrated at S. Germain des Prés by  
French bishops on the 15th of Sep-  
tember two of whom were the  
Bishop of Vienne and Orange, mentioned  
above, p. 308.

AD 1325.  
December.

Accident  
at S. Paul's.

Narrow  
escape of  
the ab-  
bot.

Marriage of  
the earl of  
Kent.

AD 1326.  
Jan. 19.  
Roger  
Belers  
killed.

A whale  
taken on  
S. Paul's  
land.

Jan. 30.  
Charters  
granted in  
the Lincoln  
parliament  
read at  
S. Mary  
Aldermare.

mus. in spissitudine excessit viii<sup>o</sup> pedes. Eodem anno, post festum Sancti Nicholai in Adventu Domini, deposita fuit magna crux stans in navi ecclesie Sancti Pauli ad depingendum; in ejus depositione, ex negligentia et defectu operariorum, major pars patibuli super altare cecidit, et omnia ornamenta circa altare, simul cum ymagine Sancti Pauli et aliis ymaginibus ibidem existentibus, confregit; et, domino Willelmo elemosinario ad proximum altare tunc celebrante, ceciderunt trabes circa eum, et aliquae ejus scapulas tetigerunt, sed nec ille nec aliqui ministrorum aliquid mali inde habuit: benedictus Deus!

Eodem anno, ante festum Natalis Domini, dominus Karolus comes Valencie<sup>1</sup> et avunculus regis Francie obiit; et circa idem tempus dominus Edmundus de Wodestouk comes Kantie cepit in uxorem relictam domini Johannis Comyn et sororem domini Thomae Wake. Eodem anno, xiiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Februarii, dominus Rogerus Belers<sup>2</sup> miles, et justitiarius domini regis et ejus consiliarius capitalis, inter Leicestriam et Kyrkeby fuit interfectus mirabiliter, videlicet in parco ville de Brockesby. Circa idem tempus captus fuit unus crassus piscis videlicet balena, apud Waltone, super terram Sancti Pauli Londomensis, habens in longitudine LXXX. pedes et in spissitudine L. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Februarii, quidam clericus domini archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Thomas de Stowe, duas cartas regias super libertatibus ecclesiasticis cleri regni Anglie in parlamento Lincolnie concessas, coram magistro Roberto de Nortone<sup>3</sup> tunc decano de Arcubus, in ecclesia beatae Mariae de Aldermarechirche pro tribunali sedente, et advocatis dicti loci presentibus, exhibuit et legit, quas dictus dominus decanus publicavit.

<sup>1</sup> Charles of Valois.

<sup>2</sup> Roger Belers, a baron of the Exchequer, 1323-1326: see Foss, Biog. Jurid., p. 81.

<sup>3</sup> Robert Norton, placed in Newcourt's list of the Deans of Peculiars under the year 1324; Repert. i. 443.

Eodem anno, in vigilia Purificationis beate Mariæ, in media nocte, propter tumultum populi evitandum, corpus beati Erkenwaldi fuit amotum ab illo loco ubi prius translatum fuit prope magnum altare, usque ad novam capellam beate Mariæ, et in novo feretro honorifice collocatum, per Johannem de Everdone decanum ecclesiæ illius, magistrum Wilhelmum de Melleforde archidiaconum Colecestriæ, J. de Colecestria, Gerardum de Cusance, Rogerum de Waltham, J. de Ditton, H. de Saracenis, et minores canonicos et vicarios et presbyteros ecclesiæ Sancti Pauli; qui dictum corpus cum hymnis et canticis solempniter portaverunt. Et infra viii. dies post corpus Sancti Rogeri de Bayleie episcopi Londoniensis de loco ubi prius, fuit amotum, et in loco ad hoc preparato reverenter collocatum.

A.D. 1226.  
Feb. 1.

Translation  
of S. Erken-  
wald.

and of  
his body  
moved.

Eodem anno Johannes comes Garennie, una cum uxore sua filia regis, applicuit apud Doveriam, qui diu steterat in Vasconia pro guerra domini regis. Eodem anno Robertus de Walkefare miles et alii captivi, qui erant incarcerati in castro de Corf, castrum fregerunt, et occiso custode evaserunt.

Return of  
the earl of  
Warrenne.

Escape of  
prisoners  
from Corf.

Die Annuntiationis Dominice ecclesia Anglicana concurrit cum ecclesia Romana, videlicet anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XX<sup>o</sup>VI<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi XIX<sup>o</sup>; et durat annus regis usque ad translationem beati Thome martyris; littera Dominicalis E. Ciclus decennovenalis currit per XVI.; hoc anno dies Pasche x. kalendas Aprilis; indictione ix., et durat usque ad viii. kalendas Octobris secundum summarium magistri J. Bononie.

Characters  
of the year.

<sup>1</sup> John of Colchester was prebendary of Neasdon; John of Ditton of Sneating; Roger Waltham of Cadington Minor; Gerard of Cusance and H. de Saracenis were also canons of S. Paul's, but it is not known of what stalls. See Newcourt, Rep. i. 232.

<sup>2</sup> John, earl of Warrenne, married Johanna, daughter of Henry III. count of Bar, by Eleanor daughter of Edward I.

<sup>3</sup> John of Bologna wrote a "Summa Tabellionatus Officij," known to Du Cange. See Fabricius, Bibl. Med. et Inf. Lat., s.v.



A.D. 1326

Ordinance  
of the  
Staple  
granted  
May 12Coronation  
of the  
queen of  
France.Embassy  
from  
France.Return of  
embassy,  
June 11.Death of  
Roger Mortimer the  
elder, Aug. 3.He is buried  
at Chirk.

annus vero pontificatus domini papæ Johannis xxiii<sup>i</sup> decimus, et durat usque ad festum Sancti Donati.

Eodem anno post Pascha dominus rex habuit consilium apud Westmonasterium; et ordinatum fuit ibi quod mercatores emerent lanas, corias et plumbum, in certis locis Angliæ, Walliæ et Hybernæ; et illa loca vocantur Stapel; et iiii<sup>to</sup> idus Maii anni illius, proclamatum et pupplicatum fuit in civitate Londoniensi quod ordinationes de dicto Stapel tenerentur. Eodem anno

regina Franciæ fuit coronata Parisius cum magna solemnitate et convivio, et fuerunt ibi reges Boemiæ<sup>1</sup> et Navariæ atque Castellæ, et alii plures magnates.

Eodem anno archiepiscopus Viennæ et episcopus de Orenge, bassatores domini papæ et nuntii domini regis Franciæ, post Pentecosten litus maris apud Dover applicuerunt, et ibidem per viii. dies moram fecerunt: tandem ad castellum de Saltwode, quod pertinet ad archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, domino rege ibidem existente, trepidi et timorati accesserunt: bullas et alias litteras in quodam cophino sub sigillis clausas domino regi tradiderunt; tandem episcopis prædictis honorifice a rege susceptis, et in mensa cum ipso per duos dies convivantibus, facta eis responsione, ad mare reversi sunt, et iiii<sup>to</sup> idus Junii redeundo transtretarunt.

Eodem anno, iiii<sup>to</sup> nonas Augusti, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari avunculus migravit ab isto saeculo, et intestatus, quia prorsus fuit; qui in Turrim Londoniensem fere per vi. annos incarceratus fuit; coronatoresque pro morte sua, ut moris est, officium suum tenuerunt, et subsequenter, vi<sup>to</sup> idus Augusti, corpus suum ductum in carecta a Turre Londoniensi versus castellum de Scherek in Walliam, ubi avi et proavi sui sepulturam elegerunt. Eodem anno tanta siccitas per totam Angliam fuit, tam in aestate quam in aliis temporibus

<sup>1</sup> Bohemian? blank in MS. Lanod.

illius anni, quod homines duxerunt sua animalia ad A.D. 1294.  
 aquandam, in aliquibus partibus regni, per iii. leucas A great drought.  
 vel iiiior. Fontes et torrentes, putei et paludes, qui  
 antea nunquam siccitatem sustinuerunt, omnino exsic-  
 cati fuerunt. Stagnum de Newport in comitatu Es-  
 sexie, continens in circuitu unam leucam, siccatum fuit,  
 ita quod pisces omnes perierunt. Eodem modo aqua  
 de Haveringham, aliquando portans magnas naves, in  
 tantum fuit subtracta quod vix potuit parvum batel-  
 lum portare. Et Thamesis fluvius fere per totum  
 annum salsa fuit. Hoc anno maxima fuit copia fru-  
 gum et vini. Hoc anno orta est magna dissensio War be-  
tween the  
northern  
and south-  
ern lawyers.  
 apud Westmonasterium, inter apprenticios de Banco  
 domini regis, videlicet inter Norenses et Suthrenses,  
 ex qua causa multi fuerunt occisi in civitate Londonia.

/ Eodem anno dominus rex habuit c. homines bene Livy of  
Luton.  
 armatos de civitate Londonie, qui arripuerunt iter  
 apud Porchestre, et in septimana proxima alios c. de  
 comitatu Cantie. Eodem anno dominus rex cepit in Seizure of  
sher-  
iffs.  
 manu sua omnes domos religiosorum alienigenarum,  
 sicut de ordine Clunacensi, de Okeburne et Fosseampe,  
 et ceteris alienigenis: et tenuit in manu sua usque ad  
 satisfactionem et certum pretium uniuscuiusque per  
 se. Prior de Wilmintone pro domo sua subit con-  
 demnationi reddere iii. marcas sterlingorum, c.  
 quarteria frumenti et tot avene, nullo anno determi-  
 nato. Simili modo et alii, secundum quantitatem  
 possessionum suarum, satisfecerunt. Et similiter rec-  
 tores alienigenae beneficiati fecerunt pro beneficiis suis  
 erga dominum regem, unusquisque pro se secundum  
 facultatem suam.

Eodem anno, xxviii. die Septembris, videlicet feria Sept. 24.  
The queen  
and her son  
land in  
England.  
 quarta proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis, domina  
 Isabella regina Anglie, que missa fuit in Franciam  
 fratri suo regi Francie pro pace reformanda, et stetit  
 ibi per annum et dimidium, venit una cum domino  
 Edwardo filio suo primogenito, et applicuit in portu  
 de Arewelle, et cepit terram que vocatur Colvase, dis-

A.D. 1326.  
September.  
Proceedings  
of the queen.

The king  
goes towards  
Wales.

Names of  
the queen's  
adherents.

Her pro-  
ceedings  
at St. Ed-  
mund's.

She comes  
to Cam-  
bridge.

tantem de Herewich per iiii<sup>or</sup> leucas, circa horam meridiem; et in villa de Waleton prima nocte hospitabatur cum suis familiaribus; et x. naves fuerunt sibi deditæ, et tam celeriter expedierunt ad evacuan- dum eorum naves, quod omnia eorum victualia, arma et equi, et omnia necessaria a dictis navibus fuerunt deducta ad terram, ita quod a dicto portu, velis eorum levatis, cum prospero vento et ameno, ante occasum solis dictæ diei redierunt, excepta nave in qua dicta regina venit; quam quidem navem nautæ regis Lon- donias adduxerunt, et domino regi, ad Turrin tunc commoranti, illam præsentarunt, narrantes regi totum ordinem adventus reginæ. Quo audito, rex se trans- tulit versus Walliam, et transeundo totam patriam sibi subjugavit, ut in quolibet comitatu parati essent sibi in adiutorium contra dominam reginam; sed pauci sibi adquiescebant vel adhærebant. Isti sunt magna- tes venientes cum domina regina; dominus Edwardus filius suus, dux Aquitanniæ; Johannes frater comitis Hennaudiæ; comes de Beaumont; Edmundus de Wole- stouke comes Kantiæ cum uxore sua; Rogerus de Mortuomari, Johannes de Crombwell, Thomas Russelyn, Willelmus Trussel, et alii milites et armigeri Hennagii, in armis bene dispositi, ad minus xv.<sup>c</sup> ut dicebatur. Regina autem invenit gratiam erga omnes, ita quod tota communitas comitatuum Northfolek et Suthfoch sibi obediebat, et auxilium eidem cum vi armata præ- stabat. Movebat se regina cum suis adhærentibus versus Sanctum Edmundum quasi peregrinando; invenit in dicta abathia viii.<sup>c</sup> marcarum sterlingorum, quas dominus Herveus de Stanton, justitiarius domini regis, ibidem apposuerat ad custodiendum. Quod quidem argentum domina regina mutuavit ad solvendum pro stipendiis familiæ suæ, ipso Herveo absente. De illo loco venit ad Grantebrigge, et ad prioratum de Berne- welle per aliquot dies perhædinavit; et ab illo loco apud Baldock iter arripuit; et Thomas Catel, frater magistri Roberti de Baldock tunc cancellarii domini

regis, ibidem fuit captus, et omnia ejus bona destructa, <sup>A.D. 1294.</sup>  
 et ductus ad quoddam castellum; et ab illo loco per- <sup>The queen</sup>  
 rexit apud Dunstaple, et sic mutavit dietas suas de <sup>at Baldock.</sup>  
 loco ad locum, dominum regem sequendo versus Her- <sup>and Dun-</sup>  
 fordiam, neminem tamen ledendo vel malum faciendo, <sup>the parson</sup>  
 sed tantummodo maneria et bona dominorum Hugo- <sup>the king.</sup>  
 num Despenser patris et filii et magistri Roberti de <sup>Sept. 20.</sup>  
 Baldock devastavit. Ultimo die Septembris anno su- <sup>The arch-</sup>  
 pradicto, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, episcopi Lon- <sup>bishop pub-</sup>  
 doniensis et Wyntoniensis, cum abbatibus Westmonas- <sup>licus an</sup>  
 teriensi et Walthamensi, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli <sup>old hall</sup>  
 Londoniensi, coram se clerum et populum civitatis <sup>and the</sup>  
 fecerunt coadunari, et quandam bullam, a septennio <sup>people rise.</sup>  
 impetratam contra invasores regni Angliæ et contra  
 Scotos, pupplicavit pontificalibus induti, cruce erecta,  
 candelis accensis; sententiam contra hujusmodi [in]va-  
 sores tulerunt, et postea de hujusmodi pupplicatione  
 posnituerunt; et per Thomam de Stouwe clericum  
 archiepiscopi publice legi fecerunt, tamen datum bullæ  
 non fuit lectum. Unde clerus et populus ibidem con-  
 gregatus de hoc multum murmurabat, et estimabant  
 quod hujusmodi pupplicatio facta fuit in præjudiciu  
 reginæ et eorum venientium.

Interim mandavit regina, una cum Edwardo filio <sup>The queen</sup>  
 suo, litteras sigillis suis sigillatas majori et communi <sup>sinks aid of</sup>  
 tati Londoniæ, potentes eorum auxilium in causa pro <sup>the city.</sup>  
 qua venerant in Angliam. Unde factum est ut, ali- <sup>and the</sup>  
 quibus de civitate contradicentibus, surrexit unanimiter <sup>people rise.</sup>  
 totus populus civitatis cum maximo impetu, promit-  
 tentes se velle defendere causam reginæ usque ad  
 mortem, et traditores ac inimicos regni destruere. Et  
 eodem die, videlicet xv<sup>to</sup> die Octobris, qui erat dies <sup>Oct. 15.</sup>  
 Mercurii, primo apprehensum Johannem le Marchall, <sup>John the</sup>  
 quendam civem Londoniæ, qui erat familiaris et secre- <sup>Marchall</sup>  
 tarius domini Hugonis Despenser filii, et revelator con- <sup>betrayed.</sup>  
 sili civitatis, a domo sua circa horam [nonam]<sup>1</sup> in medio

<sup>1</sup> See French Chronicle of London, ed. Augier, p. 52.

A.D. 1326.  
Oct. 15.  
The bishop  
of Exeter's  
house plundered.

The bishop  
flies to  
S. Paul's.

He is be-  
headed in  
Cheapside.

His body  
brought to  
S. Paul's.

and thence  
to S. Cle-  
ment Danes.

foro de Westchepe decollaverunt. Deinde adeuntes domum episcopi Exoniensis, cum armis et igne insultum fecerunt, quousque introitus eis patuit, et deprædantes ejus thesaurum et omnia quæ invenerunt secum asportaverunt. Interim venit episcopus Exoniensis de quodam manerio suo, et, cum voluisset transisse per medium civitatis ad Turrim Londoniensem, intrans per portam de Neugate, et ad ecclesiam Sancti Michaelis ad bladum audiens hujusmodi tumultum et clamorem populi, timuit, et se divertit fugiendo ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli. At illi insequentes, et alii obviantes ei ut furibundi, apprehenderunt eum ad ostium ecclesiæ boriale; percusserunt in capite, et de equo traxerunt, et, sic per medium cimiterium eum crudeliter trabentes, in foro de Westchepe, ibi eum miserabiliter despoliantes decollaverunt cum suis duobus armigeris J. de Padingtone et W. Walle; et jacuerunt cadavera nuda per totum diem in medio foro, horribile spectaculum cunctis intuentibus. Caput vero episcopi missum fuit dominae reginae apud Bristoliam. Eodem die corpus vero episcopi, post vesperas decantatas in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, minores canonici et vicarii ejusdem ecclesiæ cum cruce honorifice quæsierunt, propter statum suæ dignitatis, et ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli deportaverunt; et tota nocte illa in dicta ecclesia requiescens corpus, et in crastino ductum fuit ad ecclesiam Sancti Clementis Dacorum prope manerium dicti episcopi defuncti, cujus ecclesiæ perpetuam collationem successoribus suis ecclesiæ Exoniensis conferendam impetravit a fratribus ecclesiæ Sanctæ Sepulchræ Dominicæ de Warewick, et eos remuneravi de quadam alia ecclesia<sup>1</sup> quæ valuit in duplum ut asserebatur. Et quia rector illius ecclesiæ,<sup>2</sup> ut ingratus, eo quod promotus fuit ad eandem per dictum episcopum, sacre sepulture

<sup>1</sup> Snitfield in Warwickshire; Newcourt, Repert. l. 490.

<sup>2</sup> Newcourt has preserved the

name of this unworthy person John Mugg, who held the rectory from 1325 to 1328.

in suo cimiterio tradi non permisit, ductum fuit ad quandam ecclesiam Sanctorum Innocentium, que prope fuit predictam ecclesiam Sancti Clementis, derelictam et omnino destructam, et ibidem fuit sine capite humatum. Sed postea, ex procuratione decani et capituli Exoniensis, dictum corpus exhumatum fuit ex predicto loco et deportatum Exoniam, videlicet xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Martii.

A.D. 1299.  
Oct. 15.

Buried in the cemetery of the Innocents, and afterwards taken to Exeter.

Eodem anno, vi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Novembres videlicet in vigilia apostolorum Simonis et Jude dominus Hugo Despenser senior comes Wyntoniensis, coram domino Wilhelmo Trussel<sup>1</sup> milite apud Bristoliam, iusticiario ad hoc assignato, dominis Henrico comiti Lancastrie, Thoma de Brothertone comite Northfolchie et marescallo Anglie, Edmundo comite Kantie, Rogero de Mortuomari, Thoma Wake et aliis magnatibus ibidem sedentibus, ad audiendum iudicium ductus fuit, et sic ad rationem positus fuit et accusatus sub lingua Gallica in hiis verbis:

Oct. 27.  
Trial of the Earl of Winchester.

"Hughe sire, ceste court vous defend al comence-  
ment tote manere respons, e pur ceo qe vous feistes  
une ley qe homme dust estre dampne sanz respons,  
seit ceste ley en vous esteint et vos aherdanz, et com  
celui qest treitour ataint, car autre fez feutez vous  
com tretour, et par assent du roy et tote la baron-  
age baniz et exilez hors de la tere, et nient reconcile-  
mes par poer, en contre la ley de la tere, en cro-  
chant a vous real poer et conseilant le roy a des-  
heriter et defere ses leys, et nomement mon seigneur  
Thomas de Lancastre, qe vous feites mettre a la mort  
sanz nule manere cause; vous estes robbeour et  
avetz par vostre cruealte robbe la tere, par quei totes  
gens crient et prient comune vengeance de vous; vous

Despenser  
passed on  
trial.

<sup>1</sup> William Trussel was not one of the regular staff of judges, but was appointed on this and similar occa-

sions, by special commission or otherwise, to do exceptional work. See Poas, Biog. Jurid. p. 677.



A.D. 1336.  
Oct. 27.

Sentence on  
the elder  
Hugh le  
Despensar.

"avetz conseil le roy traierousement a defere les  
prelas de seinte eglise, nient suffrant a seinte eglise  
lur franchises dues, par quei agard la court, qe pur  
le tresun seietz trayne, pur la roberie seietz pendu, et  
pur ceo que vous avetz mespris encountre seinte eglise  
seietz decole, et qe vostre teste seit mene a Wynces-  
tre ou vous feustes counte encountre ley et resun.  
E pur ceo qe vous queistes illoekes dignete tele et  
honur, veot la court qe vostre teste seit mys en  
deshonur de vous : e pur ceo qe autre fetz faites des-  
honorer ordre de chivalerie entant com vous faites  
pendre les bones gens en cotes quartiles, agard la court  
qe vous seietz pendu en une cote quartile de vos  
armes, et soient les armes destruz pur touz jours."

He is exe-  
cuted.

Post hujusmodi judicium dictus dominus Hugo dis-  
tractus, suspensus, decollatus fuit.

Nov. 15.  
Magistrates  
appointed  
for London.

Eodem anno, xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, Ricardus de  
Betoyn<sup>1</sup> præsenterat litteras regales, quod ipse foret  
custos Turris Londoniensis, una cum Johanne Gisors  
conjunctim et divisim; et statim, eodem die, idem  
Ricardus electus fuit ad majoratum Londoniæ; Hamone  
de Chikewelle ab hujusmodi officio depositus. Et do-  
minus episcopus Wyntoniensis similiter apud Gihallam  
comparuit, eodem die, tanquam custos thesauri domini  
regis, et juravit manutenere civitatis Londoniensis  
libertates. Die vero Lunæ proximo sequente dictus  
Ricardus major equitavit apud Westmonasterium cum  
pulchra comitiva ad faciendum juramentum prout  
consuetum est.

The bishop  
of Win-  
chester as  
treasurer  
swears to  
the liber-  
ties.

Nov. 16.  
Great storm.

Eodem anno, xvi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, videlicet in  
festo Sancti Edmundi archiepiscopi, magna fuit tem-  
pestas incipiens a media nocte, et duravit per totam  
diem, videlicet tonitrua horribilia, chruscationes ful-

<sup>1</sup> Richard Betoyn, mayor of the  
Staple; he had been implicated in  
the escape of Roger Mortimer from

the Tower. Parl. Writs, II. ii. 249,  
288.

gure, pluvie et grandinis, cum ventis vehementibus quasi inauditis. Et eodem die dominus rex Edwardus, fugiens in Walliam, a Walensibus fuit captus et ductus ad castellum Lantrosin prope Neiz in Wallia.

A.D. 1282.  
Nov. 16.  
The king  
arrested in  
Wales.

*Dominus rex captus perdidit in castello de Neiz. milia libra- rum.* Dominus Hugo Despenser filius de prope in quodam bosco captus fuit, et magister Robertus de Baldeck cancellarius domini regis, dominus Thomas Wyther, J. de Beck, milites; J. le Blunt, J. le Smale, R. Holdene, Simon de Redyng, et plures alii capti fuerunt et ducti apud Herfordiam. Sed dominus rex traditus est in custodia comitis Lancastrie, qui misit illum ad castellum de Kenelworth.

The younger  
Despenser  
and the  
cancellor  
arrested.

Eodem anno domina regina, una cum filio suo Edwardo, tenuit festum Nativitatis Domini apud Walingforde, et post festum transtulit se versus Londonias, et pridie nonas Januarii, venit Londonias, cui cives Londonienses honorifice obiaverunt, et per medium civitatis apud Westmonasterium conduxerunt.

The queen  
keeps  
Christmas  
at Waling-  
ford.

A.D. 1287.  
Jan. 1.  
She comes  
to London.

Eodem anno viii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, dominus Hugo Despenser filius, in civitate Herfordensi, coram domino Willelmo Trussel justitiario assignato in hac parte, comite Lancastrie, comite Mareschal

A.D. 1288.  
Nov. 21.

Trial of the  
younger  
Hugh  
Despenser  
at Herford.

*Dominus Hugo Despenser filius adjudicatur.* et comite Kantie, domino Rogero de Mortuomari, et aliis magnatibus ibi- dem justitialiter sedentibus, ductus et

accusatus fuit de multis criminibus et transgressionibus erga populum regni Anglie per ipsum factis et procuratis clam et palam. Et in principio inhibetur aibi fuit ne aliquid diceret, vel pro se ipso allegaret, pro eo quod ipse alias constituit et constitutionem talem in morte domini Thome comitis Lancastrie fecit, quod prisma comparens coram justitiariis domini regis non haberet vocem respondendi, maxime quando rex recordat pro voluntate sua. Deinde per dictum justitiarium ad mortem est adjudicatus, ita quod per totam civitatem Herfordie fuit distractus, postea suspensus,

deinde decollatus: qui humiliter et patienter sustinuit omnia, et fatebatur coram omni populo se graviora promeruisse, et sæpe veniam petiit ab astantibus et circumvenientibus.

Eodem die Simon de Redyng, quidam serviens qui portabat clavam ante regem, per prædictum justitiarium ad similes penas, quas dominus Hugo sustinuit, fuit

adjudicatus, et, tractus ante dictum Hugonem, portabat vexillum Hugonis vice versa, et cuspis lanceæ fixus intestinis ejusdem Simonis; et dicebatur quod non erat penitens coram populo in toto supplicio quod pertulit.

Eodem die et anno magister Robertus de Baldock, cancellarius domini regis et canonicus in ecclesia Pauli Londoniis, et archidiaconus de Middelsexia, statim post iudicium præfati Hugonis, ductus fuit coram præfatis justitiariis et accusatus per prædictum dominum W. Trussel omnibus criminibus quibus dominus Hugo accusatus erat; et omnis facultas respondendi vel allegandi sibi fuit inhibita. Et episcopus Herfordensis ibidem præsens ipsum petiit tanquam membrum ecclesiæ; quem justitarii tanquam convictum de criminibus sibi impositis secundum consuetudinem regni Angliæ habuerunt, et pro tali convicto ipsum episcopo Herfordensi sub pena qua decet tradiderunt. Et sub tali conditione prædictus episcopus prædictum magistrum Robertum ad custodiendum recepit, et in carcere suo posuit. Post aliquantulum vero temporis ipsum Londonias duxit, et in domo sua in parochia Sanctæ Mariæ Monthenhaut incarcerationavit: sed ballivi Londonienses et alii de civitate, animadvertentes quod dictus episcopus non habuit nec habere potuit proprium carcerem infra muros civitatis Londoniensis

Simon of Redyng executed.

Simon of Redyng executed.

Robert Baldock claimed by the bishop of Hereford as a clerk.

He is imprisoned in the bishop's London house, in St. Mary Montheau.

dictum magistrum R. vi extraxerunt et ad carcerem A.D. 1292.  
de Neugate duxerunt et ipsum ibidem incarcerationaverunt.

Eodem anno, x<sup>vo</sup> kalendas Decembris, comes de Nov. 27.  
Arundel decollatus fuit apud Her- The earl of  
fordiam; qui fatebatur de machina- Arundel in-  
tione mortis et subversione domine headed.  
Isabelle regine, ut dicebatur.

Eodem anno, xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, quidam Nov. 19.  
Arnoldus de Hispania, mercator vini, qui multa mala Arnold of  
contra civitatem et ejus consuetudines Spain be-  
procuravit, et auxit custumam dolior- headed.  
um vini cujuslibet dolii ii. s., ut dice-  
latur, a communitate ductus fuit nudis pedibus, et  
tanica pauperrima indutus, extra civitatem apud  
Newmanstonde, et ibi decapitatus fuit.

Eodem anno, ab illo die quo episcopus Exoniensis fuit Beate in  
occisus, tanta crudelitas et nequitia inter juvenes civi- London.  
tatis Londoniensi pullulavit quod major, aldermanni et  
senes burgenses civitatis non valuerunt nec ausi fuerunt  
resistere dictis aut factis eorum juvenum; unde factum Plunder of  
est ut thesaurum magistri Roberti de Baldeck ab ec- the church.  
clesia Sancti Pauli asportaverunt, et thesaurum comitis

Arundel, in priore sancte Trinitatis De Riffingis.  
Londoniis positum, similiter fuit as-  
portatum. Societas vero Bardorum, ubi dominus Hugo  
Dispenser filius thesaurum suum habuit, ut dicebatur,  
nocturno tempore depredata fuit, et omnia bona ibidem  
inventum asportata. Similiter Johannes de Charlton,  
dominus W. de Clif: et sic multa mala in civitate et The rioters  
in aliis locis circumjacentibus perpetrarunt: et voca- called  
batur tunc temporis hujusmodi robaria "Riffinge," et Riffers.  
predones appellabantur "Riffers."

Per hoc idem tempus tanta formido et pavor invasit Steynars of  
officiales et commissarios Londonienses cujuscunque the church  
jurisdictionis, quod nulla capitula seu consistoria ausi contra.  
fuerunt tenere. Nam curia de Arcibus, consistorium

A.D. 1326.  
Cessation of  
justice in  
the city  
courts.

Sancti Pauli, capitulum archidiaconi Londoniensis, fere per totum annum vacaverunt, et nichil de aliquibus negotiis fuit expeditum. Nec major nec vicecomites Londoniæ quoquo modo ausi sunt placita vel curias suas, ut moris est, tenere per totum dictum tempus; et hujusmodi impedimenta nunquam fuerunt visa ante illa tempora.

Dec. 4.  
The head of  
Hugh le  
Despenser  
set on Lon-  
don Bridge.

Eodem anno, ii<sup>o</sup> nonas Decembris, caput domini Hugonis Despenser delatum fuit Londonias cum maximo tumultu hominum et sonitu cornuum, per medium civitatis usque ad pontem Londoniensem, majore et civibus Londoniensibus comitantibus; et in cacumine pontis est fixum.

A.D. 1327.  
Jan. 7.  
Parliament.

*Parliamentum  
Londoniis.*

Deposition  
of Ed-  
ward II.

Eodem anno in crastino Epiphaniæ incepit parliamentum Londoniis apud Westmonasterium; in quo omnes majores regni Angliæ, tam cleri quam populi, ibidem fuerunt congregati. Et ibidem dominus rex Edwardus per processum contra ipsum factum fuit depositus. Plura bona ta-

Legislation.

men ordinata et constituta fuerunt ibidem. Nam omnes fugitivi et exheredati ad terras, possessiones et feoda patrum suorum in dicto parlamento fuerunt restituti. Concesserunt etiam et confirmaverunt, et auxerunt libertates civitatis Londoniensis.

Jan. 13.  
Arrival of  
Roger Mor-  
timer.

Eodem anno, idibus Januarii, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari venit cum magna comitiva ad Gihaldam, et ibi submisit se civibus Londoniensibus, promittens se defendere querelam dominæ Isabellæ reginæ, et libertates dictæ civitatis manutenere. Similiter dominus Walterus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, dominus Alexander Dublinensis archiepiscopus, R. de Mortivals Sarisburiensis, H. de Burhwasse Lincolnensis, J. de Hothom Elyensis, J. de Rokenesforde Bathoniensis, R. de Norbourh Coventrensis, J. de Langeton Cicestrensis, Hamo de Frenesbury Roffensis episcopi, venientes apud Gihaldam, promiserunt se tenere cum domina Isabella regina et Edwardo filio suo, et eorum querelam ac

Oaths taken  
to support  
the queen.

libertates civitatis Londoniensis sustinere, prout inferius plenius continetur. Quidam clericus vicecomitis Londoniensis Rogerus de Depham, tenens quandam cedulam in manu sua, verbis Gallicis scriptam, dictos episcopos et plures comites et barones taliter oneravit:—

A.D. 1297.  
Jan. 12.  
Administration  
of the  
cath.

“ Vous jurrez qe a tout votre sen et poer vous cyderet a  
 “ garder et sauver les cors Isabele royne  
 Sacramentum “ d’Engleterre et de Edward ore roy d’En-  
 quod fecerunt pres- “ gleterre, e en la querele qe les ditz  
 luti et barones in “ rey et reyne ount vers Hue le Despenser  
 Gihaldam Londo- “ le fiz, e mestre Robert de Baldok, lur  
 niis. “ enemiz e lur aerdanz, a tout votre sen  
 “ et poer les cyderet, et le conseil qe vous sera demande  
 “ leasment dirrez, e oeo qe vous savez du conseil lement  
 “ celeret; e les franchises de la cite de Londres sauverez  
 “ et garderez, et les choses tochant cele querele et ensement  
 “ totes les choses qe sunt ordenes ou serrunt ordenes en cel  
 “ parlement al honur de Deu et de seinte eglise et par  
 “ comun profit de tut le poeple par les peers de la terre et  
 “ la communante du resume vous les meintendrez a tout  
 “ votre sen et poer; et ce ne lerrez par vivre et morir si Deu  
 “ vous ayd et les seins.”

Qua cedula perfecta sic omnes et singuli episcopi et magnates, tactis sacrosanctis evangeliiis, unusquisque per se juravit mamtenere et observare omnia et singula quæ in dicta cedula continebantur; præsentibus Ricardo de Betoyne tunc majore Londoniensi, Andrea Horn<sup>1</sup> camerario dictæ Gihaldæ, cum maxima multitudine civitatis. Dominus vero archiepiscopus Cantuariensis protestabatur coram populo ibidem congregato quod, si quid deliquerit in aliquo contra eos, ordinationi eorum in alto et ymo se submitteret, ita quod tandem ad preces quorundam optulit prædictæ communitati quinquaginta dolia vini pro pace et bona voluntate eorum habenda, cum magna verecundia tamen.

Attested by  
the mayor  
and cham-  
berlain.

Apology of  
the arch-  
bishop.

Circa idem tempus omnes comites et barones regni Angliæ reddiderunt homagia sua regi deposito per

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 137.



A.D. 1327.  
Jan. 13. procuratorem, videlicet Willelmum Trussel militem, in  
hæc verba:<sup>1</sup>

Renuncia-  
tion of  
homage to  
Edward II. "Jeo W. Trussel, procuratour des prelas, contes et ba-  
rouns et autres gens nomez en ceste  
*Qualiter mag-  
nates reddiderunt  
homagia.* "procuracie, eyant a ceo pleyn poer et  
"suffisant, les homages et fealties a vous  
"Edward roy d'Engleterre avant ces heures

"et de par les dites persones en ma dite procuracie nomez,  
"rend e rebaile sus a vous Edward, et delivre et face  
"quites les persones avant dites en la meyloure manere que  
"loy et costome doint. E fas protestacioun en noun de  
"eax touz et de chescun de eux, . . . ceux ne voilent estre  
"desore en votre feolte nen votre ligeaunce, ne clayment  
"de vous com de roy ren tenir, eyns vous tegnent desore  
"prive persono sanz nule manere de dignete."

Jan. 16.  
Meeting of  
clergy at  
S. Paul's.

Eodem anno, xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Februarii, archiepiscopus  
Vienensis et magister Johannes de  
*De nunciis  
domini papæ.* Grandesone,<sup>2</sup> bassatores domini papæ,  
fecerunt congregari in ecclesia Sancti

Demand of  
a subsidy  
for the pope  
rejected.

Pauli Londoniis omnem clerum Angliæ, expositisque  
litteris eorum bullatis in quibus continebatur, ut vul-  
gariter dicebatur, quod dominus papa petiit a clero  
Angliæ subsidium contra imperatorem et Gibelinos: et  
fuit eis responsum quod magnum scisma inter magnates  
regni tunc fuit exortum; et propter hoc et alia pericula  
eminentia nichil potuerunt contribuere: unde infra  
triduum dicti a civitate quasi timorati recesserunt.

Feb. 1.  
Coronation  
of Ed-  
ward III.

Eodem anno, primo die mensis Februarii, videlicet  
die Dominica, dominus Edwardus filius  
*De coronatione  
regis Edwardi  
tertii post con-  
questum.* Edwardi regis et dominæ Isabellæ  
reginæ primogenitus, anno ætatis suæ  
quinto decimo, per communem elec-  
tionem totius regni, et ex consensu Edwardi patris sui,  
ut dicebatur, apud Westmonasterium per archiepisco-  
pum Cantuariensem fuit coronatus; aliis episcopis,  
videlicet Londoniensi et Wyntoniensi, ministrantibus

<sup>1</sup> See Knighton, c. 2550; Fæ-  
dera, ii. 650.

<sup>2</sup> John Grandison, bishop of  
Exeter, 1327-1369.

circa solemnizationem coronationis; et omnes magnates regni officium suum secundum antiquam regni consuetudinem sine aliquo impedimento habuerunt. A.D. 1297.

In præfato parlamento diversæ petitiones cum responsionibus suis majori, aldermannis et communitati Londoniæ per dominum regem Angliæ sunt concessæ, et sub magno sigillo cera viridi sigillatæ; et vii<sup>o</sup> idus Martii in Gihalda, coram majore, aldermannis et communitate ibidem congregatis, per Andream Horn camerarium Gihaldæ lectæ et pupplicatæ ac in Anglico expositæ, sub tenoribus qui sequuntur:—

Privileges  
granted to  
the city;  
read  
March 9.

“ Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hybernæ et  
“ dux Aquitanniæ, omnibus ballivis et fide- Feb. 22.  
“ libus suis ad quos præsentis litteræ per- Copy of the  
“ venerint salutem. Sciatis quod ob tran- charter of  
“ quillitatem et quietem civitatis nostræ pardon  
“ Londoniensis, et ob affectionem specialem quam ad majorem, granted to  
“ aldermannos et communitatem ejusdem civitatis gerimus et the city of  
“ habemus, consideratis laudabilibus obsequiis quæ progenitori- London.  
“ bus nostris et nobis hactenus multipliciter impenderunt et  
“ in dies impendere non desistant; de assensu prælatorum,  
“ comitum, baronum et totius communitatis regni nostri in  
“ præfati parlamento nostro apud Westmonasterium convo-  
“ cato existentium, perdonamus universis et singulis de com-  
“ munitate civitatis prædictæ, cujuscunque status seu conditio-  
“ nis, sectam pacis nostræ quæ ad nos pertinet, pro homicidiis,  
“ roboriis, burgariis, felonis, seu aliis transgressionibus quibus-  
“ cunque per ipsos seu eorum aliquem, a tempore quo Isabella  
“ regina Angliæ mater nostra karissima et nos nuper in reg-  
“ num nostrum applicuimus, videlicet xxiii<sup>to</sup> die Septembris  
“ proximo præterito, usque ad diem coronationis nostræ, vide-  
“ licet primum diem Februarii proxime sequentem, ratione  
“ querelæ ipsius matris nostræ versus Hugonem le Despenser  
“ seniore et Hugonem le Despenser juniorem, episcopum  
“ Exoniensem et magistrum Robertum de Baldok, eorumque  
“ complices, fautores et [ad]hærentes, qualitercunque perpe-  
“ tratis, ac etiam omnimodas actiones, rancores, indignationes,  
“ iras, obligationes, querelas et accusationes, occasione dictæ  
“ querelæ qualitercunque ante hæc tempora exortas, quas  
“ contra ipsos vel eorum aliquem habemus vel habere poteri-  
“ mus, pro eo quod ipsi vel eorum aliquis villas seu castra

*Carta condonati-  
onis omnium male-  
factorum.*

A.D. 1327.  
Feb. 28.  
Charter of  
pardon  
granted by  
Edward III.  
to the city.

“ armata potentia ingressi fuerunt, et eadem castra obsederunt,  
“ arma portaverunt, homines ceperunt et imprisonaverunt, ro-  
“ berias, combustiones et alligantias fecerunt, et quaecunque  
“ alia per ipsos vel eorum aliquem occasione querelae praedictae  
“ facta, firmam pacem nostram eis et eorum cuilibet inde con-  
“ cedimus; nolentes quod ipsi vel eorum aliquis ratione pre-  
“ missorum vel alicujus eorundem, per appellum vel alio modo  
“ ad sectam nostram seu alterius cujuscunque, in iudicium de-  
“ ducantur, occasionentur, molestentur in aliquo seu graventur;  
“ sed quod ipsi et eorum quilibet erga nos et alios quoscunque  
“ inde perpetuo sint quieti. In cujus rei testimonium has  
“ litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud  
“ Westmonasterium xxviii<sup>o</sup> die Februarii, anno regni nostri  
“ primo.”

March 4.  
Charter of  
release of  
debts due to  
the late  
king.

“ Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., omnibus ad quos praesentes  
“ litterae pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod pro bono et lau-  
“ dabili servitio quod dilecti nobis major, aldermanni et  
“ communitas Londonienses progenitoribus nostris et nobis ante  
“ haec tempora multipliciter impenderunt et adhuc in dies  
“ impendere non desistunt; de assensu praelatorum, comitum  
“ et baronum et totius communitatis regni nostri in instanti  
“ parlamento nostro apud Westmonasterium convocato exis-  
“ tentium, perdonavimus eis et eorum heredibus et successoribus  
“ omnimodas obligationes per ipsos domino Edwardo nuper  
“ regi Angliae patri nostro et progenitoribus nostris ex quibus-  
“ cunque rebus seu causis factas, ac omnes demandas nobis  
“ hiis occasionibus competentes, ipsosque et heredes et succes-  
“ sores de omnimodis obligationibus et demandis praedictis pro  
“ nobis et heredibus nostris tenore praesentium quietamus. In  
“ cujus rei testimonium has litteras fieri fecimus patentes.  
“ Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium iiii<sup>to</sup> die Martii anno  
“ regni nostri primo.”

March 8.  
Charter of  
liberties  
granted to  
the city of  
London.

“ Edwardus Dei gratia, etc., archiepiscopis, episcopis, abba-  
“ tibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, justitiariis, vicecomi-  
“ tibus, praepositis, ministris et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus  
“ suis salutem. Sciatis nos pro melioratione civitatis nostrae  
“ Londoniensis ac pro bono et laudabili servitio quod dilecti  
“ nobis major, aldermanni et communitas civitatis praedictae  
“ nobis et progenitoribus nostris hactenus multipliciter impen-  
“ derunt, de assensu praelatorum, comitum et baronum ac totius  
“ communitatis regni nostri in instanti parlamento nostro  
“ apud Westmonasterium convocato existentium, concessisse et  
“ hac carta nostra confirmasse, pro nobis et heredibus, nostris,

" civibus civitatis predictas libertates subscriptas, habendas sibi  
 " et heredibus et successoribus suis in perpetuum :—

A.D. 1292.  
 March 4.  
 Charter of  
 Liberties to  
 London.

" In primis cum in magna carta de libertatibus Angliæ con-  
 " tinetur quod civitas Londoniensis habeat

Quod civitas Lon-  
 doniensis sit una  
 iustitiaria.

" omnes libertates suas antiquas et consue-  
 " tudines suas, et iidem cives tempore con-  
 " factionis dictæ cartæ ac temporibus Sancti  
 " Edwardi regis et Confessoris, et Willielmi  
 " Conquestoris et aliorum progenitorum

" nostrorum diversas libertates et consuetudines tam per cartas  
 " ipsorum progenitorum nostrorum quam sine cartis ex anti-  
 " qua consuetudine habuissent, super quibus in diversis itineri-  
 " bus et aliis curiis dictorum progenitorum nostrorum tam per  
 " iudicia quam per statuta pluries impediti fuerant, et de  
 " aliquibus eorum abjudicati, volumus et concedimus pro nobis  
 " et heredibus nostris quod dicti cives habeant libertates suas  
 " secundum formam magnæ cartæ supradictæ, et quod impe-  
 " dimenta seu usurpationes eis facta in hac parte revocentur et  
 " annullentur.

Restoration  
 of free cus-  
 toms.

" Concedimus insuper pro nobis et heredibus nostris eisdem  
 " civibus, heredibus et successoribus suis

The mayor  
 to be a jus-  
 tice for the  
 delivery.

Quod major Lon-  
 doniensis sit una  
 iustitiaria.

" predictis, quod major civitatis predictæ  
 " qui pro tempore fuerit sit unus iustitia-  
 " rius ad gaolam de Newgate deliberandam

" assignandas, et in qualibet commissione inde facienda nomi-  
 " netur, eo quod iidem cives habeant infangenthef et outfange-  
 " thef, et ostia solum de omnibus illis qui adjudicati  
 " fuerint coram eis infra libertatem civitatis predictæ, et de  
 " omnibus de libertate predicta existentibus apud gaolam  
 " predictam adjudicandis.

" Item cum per cartas progenitorum nostrorum concessum

The terms of  
 the two  
 charters  
 stand as  
 now.

Quod vicecomes  
 Londoniensis, qui  
 plus solvet quam  
 ecc. libras pro fir-  
 ma per annum.

" fuisset dictis civibus quod ipsi tenerent  
 " vicecomitatus Londoniæ et Middlesexie  
 " pro centis libris annuatim ad thesaurarium  
 " nostrum reddendis, et ipsi jam de centis  
 " libris pro vicecomitatibus illis ad dictum  
 " thesaurarium singulis annis ementer con-

" tra formam cartarum predictarum; volumus et concedimus  
 " pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod dicti cives et eorum  
 " heredes et successores teneant ex nunc vicecomitatus præ-  
 " dictos pro centis libris ad thesaurarium nostrum annuatim red-  
 " dendis juxta tenorem cartarum predictarum; et quod de  
 " predictis centis libris amodo sint quieti.

A.D. 1327.  
March 4.  
Charter of  
London.

*Quod cives possint tenementa sua legare.*  
" Concessimus insuper pro nobis et heredibus nostris præfatis civibus, heredibus et successoribus suis, quod tenementa sua infra libertatem civitatis prædictæ legare possint tam ad manum mortuam quam alio modo

Citizens may bequeath their houses.

" prout antiquitus facere consueverunt. Et cum in quadam carta domini Edwardi nuper regis Angliæ patris nostri, eisdem civibus facta, inter alia contineatur quod vicecomites ejusdem civitatis quotiens contigerit pro delicto aliquo in curia sua juxta modum et quantitatem delicti amerciarentur, sicut ceteri vicecomites de regno

The sheriffs are not to be amerced more than other sheriffs.

*Quod vicecomites non plus onerantur pro escapio latronum quam c. solidos.*  
" nostro pro delictis consimilibus amerciari consueverunt, et vicecomites civitatis prædictæ post confectionem cartæ illius pro escapio latronum aliter amerciati fuerint quam alii vicecomites citra Trentam, qui

" pro hujusmodi escapio ad c. solidos tantummodo, ut dicitur, amerciantur; volumus et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod vicecomites civitatis illius qui pro tempore fuerint pro escapio latronum aliter quam alii vicecomites citra Trentam nullatenus onerentur seu amerciantur; et quod cives prædicti de custodia illorum qui

The citizens are not to be answerable for those in sanctuary.

*Quod civitas non custodiet fugitivos ad ecclesias.*  
" ad ecclesias infra libertatem prædictam fugerint pro immunitate habenda non onerentur aliter quam antiquitus onerari consueverunt, non obstantibus aliquibus

" in ultimo itinere apud Turrin Londoniæ factis seu adjudicatis; et quod dicti cives amoveant et capiant omnes kydellos in aqua Thamisiæ et Medeweye, [et]

*De kydelis.*  
" habeant punitiones ad nos pertinentes; volumus insuper et firmiter præcipimus

They may take weirs in Thames and Medway.

" quod omnes mercatores alienigenæ in Angliam venientes vendant mercandisas suas infra XL. dies post adventum illorum, et morentur ad mensas liberorum hospitem civitatis prædictæ et aliarum civitatum et villarum in Anglia, absque

Foreigners not to have guilds.

*De mercatoribus alienigenis.*  
" hospitibus seu societatibus per ipsos tenendis.

Steward and marshall not to have jurisdiction.

" Volumus etiam et concedimus pro nos et heredibus nostris quod senescallus, marcescalli seu clericus mercati hospitii nostri vel heredum nostrorum de cetero infra libertatem civitatis prædictæ non sedeant, nec aliquod officium ibidem exercent, nec aliquos cives civitatis prædictæ in placitum

" extra libertatem civitatis illius de aliquibus infra libertatem ejusdem civitatis emergentibus trahat quoquomodo, et quod nullus escaetor nec alius minister de cetero officium escaetris infra libertatem civitatis predictae exerceat, sed quod major civitatis predictae, qui pro tempore fuerit, officium escaetris infra libertatem predictam faciat, ita quod iuramentum praestet quod officium illud fideliter exerceat, et inde nobis et heredibus nostris respondeat ut debeat.

A.D. 1297.  
Magna Charta  
of Liberties to  
London.

" Et quod dicti cives amodo non distringantur ad proficiscendum seu mittendum in guerram extra civitatem predictam; et quod constabularius Turris Londoniae qui pro tempore fuerit non faciat prises per terram nec per aquam de victualibus aut aliis rebus quibuscunque hominum civitatis nec aliorum venientium usque civitatem illam, seu de eadem exeuntium, nec naves vel batellos, victualia aut alia bona huiusmodi ad dictam civitatem seu ab eadem ducentes, non arestet seu arestari faciat quoquomodo;

Freedom  
from forced  
service and  
prison.

" Et quia dicti cives in omnibus bonis feriis Angliae habere solebant custodias de se ipsis, ad placita cives civitatis illius ad ferias illas confluentes tangentia tenenda, volumus et concedimus, quantum in nobis est, quod iidem cives habeant huiusmodi custodes de concivibus suis ad huiusmodi placita tenenda prout antiquitus habuerunt, exceptis placitis terrarum et coronae.

Citizens to  
have their  
own keepers  
of pleas in  
all fairs.

" Concessimus insuper pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod vicecomites civitatis predictae qui pro tempore fuerint non distringantur ad faciendum sacramentum ad scaccarium nostrum nisi super redditione compotorum eorundem. Item cum predicti cives in itinere Hervei de Stauntone et sociorum suorum, justitiariorum domini Edwardi nuper regis Angliae patris nostri apud Turrim Londoniae ultimo itinerantium, compulsi fuerunt contra antiquam consuetudinem suam ad clamandum libertates et liberas consuetudines suas, et super hoc clamassent diversas libertates per cartas progenitorum nostrorum predictorum et alias libertates et liberas consuetudines suas per visum et consuetudinem ab antiquis quo, quae quidem clavis adhuc pendent coram nobis in-

The sheriffs  
shall not be  
compelled  
to swear ex-  
cept on  
their ac-  
counts.

" Quod habeant libertates ante iter. " alias libertates et liberas consuetudines suas per visum et consuetudinem ab antiquis quo, quae quidem clavis adhuc pendent coram nobis in-

The citizens  
to have  
their old  
liberties as  
before the  
last iter.



A.D. 1327.  
March 6.  
Charter of  
liberties to  
London.

One writ of  
allowance to  
suffice for  
each reign.

Writs to be  
served only  
by the ser-  
vants of the  
city.

The sheriffs  
to have for-  
feitures in  
aid of the  
term.

The citizens  
are to be  
taxed with  
the com-  
munity of  
the realm.

“ decisa, volumus et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus  
“ nostris, quod iidem cives et heredes et successores habeant  
“ libertates et liberas consuetudines suas et eis utantur prout  
“ antiquitus eis uti consueverunt, et quod libertates et liberas  
“ consuetudines suas recordare possint coram iustitiariis nobis  
“ et aliis ministris nostris quibuscunque modo quo ante  
“ iter prædictum facere consueverunt, non obstante quod  
“ dicti cives in itinere prædicto super huiusmodi recordo  
“ de libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus prædictis im-  
“ pediti fuissent, et etiam non obstantibus aliquibus statutis  
“ seu judiciis in contrarium editis vel promulgatis; et quod  
“ ad allocationes cartarum suarum habenden-  
“ dum coram nobis in scaccario nostro et  
“ aliis placeis nostris quibuscunque sufficiat  
“ unum breve in qualibet placea pro tempore unius regis; et  
“ quod nulla summonitio, attachiamentum  
“ seu executio [fiat] per aliquos ministros  
“ nostros vel heredum nostrorum quos-  
“ cunque per breve vel sine brevi infra  
“ libertatem civitatis prædictæ nisi per ministros ejusdem  
“ civitatis; et quod vicecomites civitatis prædictæ qui pro  
“ tempore fuerint in auxilium firmæ civitatis illius habeant  
“ plene forisfacturas victualium et aliarum  
“ rerum et mercandiarum juxta tenorem  
“ cartarum eisdem civibus inde factarum,  
“ et inde de cetero non occasionentur  
“ contra tenorem cartarum earundem. Et quod cives præ-  
“ dicti in itinere iustitiariorum apud Turrim Londoniæ de  
“ cetero itineraturorum deducantur per eandem legem et con-  
“ suetudines per quas deducebantur in itineribus tentis  
“ [temporibus] dominorum Johannis et Henrici quondam  
“ regum Angliæ et aliorum progenitorum nostrorum; et si  
“ aliqua in dicto ultimo itinere contra libertates et liberas  
“ consuetudines suas facta seu acceptata fuerint, nolumus  
“ quod eis cedant in præjudicium quin deduci possint prout  
“ antiquitus deduci consueverunt.  
“ Concessimus etiam pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod  
“ iidem cives de cetero in auxiliis, conces-  
“ sionibus, et contributionibus quibuscun-  
“ que ad opus nostrum et heredum nostro-  
“ rum faciendis, taxentur et contribuant  
“ cum communitate regni nostri sicut  
“ homines civitatum et non sicut homines civitatum et bur-

*De allocatione  
cartarum.*

*De summoniti-  
onibus et attachia-  
mentis.*

*Quod vicecomi-  
tes habeant foris-  
facturas.*

*Quod cives non  
debent talliari nisi  
cum communitate  
regni.*

" gurun, et quod de omnibus tallagiis sint quieti. Et quod  
 " pro aliqua personali transgressionem vel iudicio personali ali-

A.D. 1297.  
 March 2.  
 Charter of  
 London.

*Quod libertas ci-  
 vitatis non capia-  
 tur.*

" cuius ministri ejusdem civitatis non cap-  
 " iatur libertas civitatis illius in manum  
 " nostram vel heredum nostrorum, nec

The city to  
 be no more  
 put under a  
 master.

" custodes in eadem civitate ea occa-  
 " sione deputentur, sed hujusmodi ministri prout qualitas  
 " transgressionis requirit puniantur; et quod [nullus] provisor,  
 " ceptor, officarius seu alius minister noster vel heredum nos-  
 " trorum vel alterius faciat aliquam primam in civitate pro-  
 " dicta vel extra de bonis civium ejusdem civitatis contra  
 " eorum voluntatem, nisi statim debitam inde faciat solutionem  
 " vel de bona voluntate venditoris respectum inde habere  
 " possit. Et quod de vinis ipsorum civium nulla prima fiat

*De Preis.*

" per aliquem ministrorum nostrorum vel  
 " heredum nostrorum seu alterius contra  
 " eorum voluntatem, videlicet de uno doleo

Primage of  
 wine fixed at  
 the old rate.

" ante malum et alio dolo retro malum, nec aliquo alio modo,  
 " sed inde perpetuo sint quieti.

" Prohibemus insuper quod nullus officarius seu provisor  
 " noster vel heredum nostrorum mercandi-

Parveyers  
 not to trade.

*Quod provisor  
 non mercandiet.*

" set per se vel per alios infra civitatem  
 " vel extra de aliquibus rebus officium suum  
 " tangentibus.

" Concessimus etiam quod terre et tenementa forinsece dicti-  
 " orum civium, qui fuerunt vel exnunc erunt ministri civitatis

The ex-  
 ternal pro-  
 perty of the  
 citizens  
 to be held  
 in security  
 for the  
 safety of the  
 city.

*Quod terre et  
 tenementa foris-  
 facta non oneren-  
 tur.*

" predictae, sint obligata ad conservandam  
 " dictam civitatem indemnam erga nos  
 " et heredes nostros de hiis que officia sua  
 " contingunt sicut tenementa sua infra  
 " eandem civitatem; et quod nullum mer-

" catum de cetero infra vii. leucas in circuitu civitatis predictae

*Quod mercatus  
 infra vii. leucas  
 non fiet.*

" per nos vel heredes nostros alicui con-  
 " datur; et quod omnes inquisitiones per  
 " justiciarios et alios ministros nostros de  
 " hominibus civitatis predictae etnunc  
 " capiende capiantur apud sanctum Marti-

No market  
 to be held  
 within a  
 certain  
 radius.

*De inquisitioni-  
 bus.*

" num magnum Londonie et non alibi ex-  
 " ceptis inquisitionibus in itineribus apud

Of inquests,  
 at St. Martin  
 le Grand.

*Quod nullus ci-  
 vium implacitetur  
 per billam.*

" Turrin Londonie et pro deliberatione  
 " gaols de Newgate; et quod nullus de  
 " libertate civitatis predictae implacitetur

A.D. 1327.

March 6.

Charter of  
liberties to  
London.

" non occasione[m] ad concavium nostrum nec alibi per billam  
" nisi de hiis que tangunt nos vel heredes nostros.

" Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis et here-  
" dibus nostris, quod predicti cives et eorum heredes et suc-  
" cessores habent omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines  
" predictas et eis utantur et gaudeant in perpetuum forma  
" supradicta. Hiis testibus; Waltero Archiepiscopo Cantua-  
" riensi totius Anglie primati; Johanne Eliensi episcopo cau-  
" cellario nostro; Ada Herfordensi episcopo thesaurario nostro;  
" Wilhelmo Norwicensi episcopo; Thoma comite Norfolkie et  
" Marescallo; Edmundo comite Cantie; Henrico comite Lan-  
" castrie; Rogero de Mortemari de Wigmore, Thoma de  
" Wake, Johanne de Roes senescallo hospitii nostri, et aliis;  
" datum per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium vi<sup>o</sup> die  
" Martii [anno regni nostri primo.]"

March 22.

Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Exeter.

ANNO DOMINI M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XX<sup>o</sup>VII<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Ed-  
wardi tertii post conquestum primo, littera Domini-  
calis D: xi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Aprilis magister Jacobus de  
Berkele fuit consecratus in episcopum Exoniensem  
apud Cantuariam.<sup>1</sup>

Great  
quarrel in  
Oxford.

Eodem anno, tempore Quadragesime, ortum est  
magnum scisma inter cancellarium Oxonie,<sup>2</sup> magistros  
de Merthonhalle, et communitatem scholarium univer-  
sitatis, propter quedam statuta facta per predictos  
cancellarium, rectores et procuratores dictae univer-  
sitatis, contra antiquas libertates in dicta universitate  
usitatas, unde maxima contentio et pugna inter eos  
fuit; et communitas prevaluit, ita quod cancellarius et  
plures magistri de Merthonhalle depositi sunt, et novus  
cancellarius et procuratores electi.

April 27.  
Attack on  
Abingdon  
abbey.

Eodem anno, v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Maii, homines de villa de  
Abyngdone, cum auxilio quorundam scholarium Oxoni-  
ensium, abbaciam de Abyndone invaserunt vi et armis,  
monachos dicti loci ejecerunt, et multa bona asporta-  
verunt.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Ad. Murim., p. 53.

<sup>2</sup> The chancellor of Oxford in  
1327 was Thomas Hotham; his  
successor, Ralph of Shrewsbury, is  
dated in 1328.

<sup>3</sup> An account of this tumult is  
given by Wood, in his *Antiquitates*  
under the year 1327.

Eodem anno, die Palmarum, dominus Edwardus nuper rex Anglie venit ad abbatiam de Lantony prope Gloucestriam, cum multis armatis qui duxerunt eum de castello de Kenelworthe usque castellum de Berkeley, ubi mansit in custodia J. Mautravers. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>to</sup> kalendas Aprilis, magister A. de Orlintone, episcopus Herfordensis et thesaurarius domini regis, arripuit iter versus curiam Romanam; et episcopus Lincolnienensis factus fuit thesaurarius loco suo. Eodem anno domina regina et rex tenuerunt Pascha apud Petresberh in abbatia. Et in octavis Pasche fuit magnum consilium apud Stanford, in quo archiepiscopi et episcopi et omnes majores regni ibidem congregati, et concordati quod rex cum exercitu suo adiret Scotiam, et ipsi eum sequerentur; et statim post quindeman Pasche movit se versus Scotiam, et mandavit brevia sua in omnes partes regni omnibus feodum suum tenentibus, quod in quindena post festum Trinitatis forent cum suis armis apud Novum Castrum super Tinam. Dominus Johannes Henovia, frater comitis Henovia, venit circa idem tempus de transmarinis partibus adducens secum duo milia et quingenta armatorum in subsidium regis Anglie contra Scotos. Similiter de civitate Londoniensi centum homines bono apparatu missi sunt per communitatem civitatis mera voluntate, in subsidium regis contra Scotos: sed, pro pudor! nil boni ibi facientes sine honore revertuntur.

Eodem anno, cito post festum Pasche, magna discordia mota est inter abbatem sancti Edmundi et monachos ex una parte et burgenses ejusdem civitatis super quibusdam libertatibus et consuetudinibus ab olim usitatis et per abbatem et monachos dicti monasterii eis concessis. Et dicebatur quod, ex quadam

A.D. 1297.

April.

Edward II.

brought to

Berkeley.

March 30.

Bishop

Orlinton goes

to the pope.

April 15.

Council con-

vened at Stan-

ford.

The king

went to the

north.

John of

Henovia

came with

two thousand

men and the city

of London

sent men.

Quarrel at

Bury St. Ed-

mund's.

A.D. 1327.  
May 13.

A loves-day  
fixed.

The trea-  
sure of the  
church  
plundered.

The earl  
marshall  
inquires  
into the  
facts.

May 28.  
Death of  
the ex-  
chancellor  
Baldock.

May 30.  
He is buried  
at S. Paul's.

Letter of  
the people  
of Rome to  
the pope.

industria et consensu quorundam monachorum, quæ-  
dam carta per dictos burgenses fuit rapta et concealata.  
Super hoc dictæ partes diem amoris, videlicet tertio  
idus Maii, constituerunt, et hinc inde magnas conven-  
ticular adduxerunt. Sed nullo modo valentes con-  
cordari et ideo indignati burgenses, et nimio furore  
exagitati, vi et armis abbatiam atrociter invaserunt,  
domos igni incenderunt, thesaurum ecclesiæ depræ-  
darunt, et multa preciosa asportaverunt, monachos  
extraxerunt, incarcerationaverunt et vulneraverunt. Et eo-  
dem anno, in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ,  
dominus Thomas de Brotherton comes marescallus ex  
commissione domini regis Angliæ venit apud Bery una  
cum <sup>1</sup> . . . . . ad inquirendum de hujusmodi  
transgressionibus. Eodem anno, v<sup>to</sup> kalendas Junii,  
magister Robertus de Baldok, canonicus in ecclesia  
Sancti Pauli, archidiaconus Middelsexiæ et aliquando  
cancellarius domini regis Edwardi, in carcere de Neu-  
gate in magna angaria et vinculis, in  
nimio squalore et miseria obiit, et de  
carcere ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli Lon-  
doniensis delatus, in vigilia Penthecostes, videlicet iii<sup>o</sup>  
kalendas Junii, canonici et ceteri ministri ecclesiæ  
prædictæ, omni honore et sollempnitate quibus decebat  
concanonico exhibito, in cimiterio canonicorum sepul-  
turæ tradiderunt.

Eodem anno, circa festum translationis Sancti  
Thomæ martyris, populus Romanus misit summo ponti-  
fici Johanni xxii<sup>o</sup> per quatuor ambassatores apud  
Viennam commoranti has litteras:

<p>“ Sanctissimo in Christo patri et domino eorum domino “ Johanni divina providentia sacrosanctæ “ Romanæ ac universalis ecclesiæ summo “ pontifici; quinquaginta duo electi viri “ per Romanum populum super pacifico “ statu urbis, omnes consules artis, totus-</p>	<p>Ambassatores missi summo pon- tifici per populum Romanum.</p>
---	--

<sup>1</sup> cum] blank in MS. L.

" que populus Romanus devota pedum oscula beatorum. Nexum<sup>1</sup>  
 " immensi debiti quo parentibus filii alligantur insufficientes  
 " totaliter ad solvendum, in hoc saltem retribuant quod gaudent  
 " in illorum honoribus et obprobria detestantur. Hac certe  
 " meditatione continua nos veri filii ecclesie sanctae Dei moder-  
 " nis temporibus audientes iniquos flere ventos pro Petri navi-  
 " cula tempestatibus conquassanda, turbamur in intimis et leta-  
 " liter vulneramur, praesertim [quod] cum sancta ecclesia matre  
 " nostra, cum qua et vivere et mori unanimiter sumus dispositi, <sup>They en-</sup>  
 " ab ea tam longaevo spatio separati, praesentialiter et continue <sup>trust him to</sup>  
 " non manemus. Eapropter vestrae beatitudini flexis poplitibus <sup>visit the</sup>  
 " supplicamus quatinus sedem vestram primaviam et verum <sup>city.</sup>  
 " ecclesiae fundamentum, quam oblivioni viduini tradidisse,  
 " abjectis morulis et exceptionibus consuetis praesentialiter  
 " visitetis, ut suorum<sup>2</sup> omnium adversantium repulso turbine  
 " pater et filii conflati in unum poterunt dicto proposito mu-  
 " tualiter<sup>3</sup> delectari. Alioquin ex nunc apud Deum totamque  
 " caelestem curiam et ecclesiam ipsam ac omnes mundi Chris-  
 " ticolae excusamur, si quid sinistrum accidat vel contingat, et  
 " filii patris praesentia destituti tanquam azephali declinant  
 " ad dexteram vel sinistram. Et ecce pro hiis serius enar- <sup>They send</sup>  
 " randis oraculo viva vocis, nobiles et sapientes viros dominos <sup>ambassa-</sup>  
 " Petrum Vagiani et Petrum de Magistris Lucae iudices et <sup>dors to him.</sup>  
 " Cotium Gentiles de insula,<sup>4</sup> dilectos cives et ambascatores  
 " nostros ad vestram praesentiam destinamus; eisdem dis-  
 " trictius injungentes quod, quia facto opus est non verbis,  
 " ultra tres dies apud Romanam immo apud Avinioniam curiam  
 " non morentur, sed cum festinantia retrocedant, ut eorum  
 " audita relatione saltem nostrae indemnitati cautius consulere  
 " valeamus."<sup>5</sup>

Responsio per dominum papam sub hoc tenore:<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Nexum, &c.] Raynaldi, Cont. Annal. Baronii (ed. 1750), vol. v. p. 339. Martene & Durand, Thesaurus Novus, iii. cc. 97, 98.

<sup>2</sup> ut suorum] in qua, Rayn.

<sup>3</sup> mutualiter] mentaliter, MS.; nuptialiter, Rayn.

<sup>4</sup> de insula] om. Rayn. M. and D. read "totius gentilis de insula."

<sup>5</sup> valeamus] Data Romae apud ecclesiam Sanctae Mariae in Ara Celi, die vi<sup>ta</sup> mensis Junii, x<sup>a</sup> indictione; add. Rayn.

<sup>6</sup> I have not been able to find a copy of the following letter in print; but it is not improbable that it may have been published in some Italian collection of documents.



A.D. 1327.  
July 11.  
The pope's  
answer.

The popes  
are not  
bound to  
reside at  
Rome.

He will  
visit them  
when it is  
convenient.

" Johannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis  
Littera re- " quinquaginta duobus electis per Romanum  
sponsiva domini " populum super pacifico statu urbis, om-  
papae. " nibus consulibus artium totique populo  
" Romano salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Fructum  
" paternae libertatis filiali manu importuna non expedit nec  
" docet colligere et ore avido turpiter deglutire. Hoc utique  
" vobis praeterea rescribendo praelibamus, quia visis nuper et  
" cum diligentia litteris vestris ambassatoriis lectis, dignum  
" duximus admirandum. Nam per earundem tenorem con-  
" cludi finaliter videbatur, quod apostolicae dignitatis apex  
" personalis tanquam iugo servitutis, cum sit liberrimus, vobis  
" obligatus, quod non sine vehementissima cordis amaritudine  
" reminiscimur, personaliter et continuo penes vos teneatur et  
" debeat residere, immo potius praesidere, quamvis nos aut  
" praedecessores vel nostri successores Romani pontifices ibi-  
" dem vel alicubi ad residentiam nullatenus astringamur, sed  
" ubicunque locorum magis visum est expedire. Factaque ex-  
" cusatione loco protestationis ecclesiae apud Deum totamque  
" caelestem curiam et ecclesiam ipsam ac omnes mundi Chris-  
" ticolas, si personaliter, tanquam vestrum obliviosi, quod abeat,  
" absque morulis et exceptionibus vos renuerimus visitare, et  
" velut azephalos relinquentes ad dexteram vel ad sinistram  
" vagaturos, admiratione majori dignum fore reputamus. Et  
" nos jam quodammodo ostenditis, proh dolor! oblivisci quia  
" cujus nimirum vices gerimus in terris omnium nostrum  
" caput est Jesus Christus, cujus regni non est finis; super  
" eo maxime tamen admirantes quia etsi ventos iniquos  
" pro quassanda turbinibus Petri navicula, quae quassari  
" minime potest, quantumcunque agitetur, flare percipitis, et  
" quod inde non modicis perturbari formidatis, nec tamen vido-  
" mini, nos, qui naviculae gubernaculum quamvis indigni  
" tenemus, eidem totis viribus insudantes, totaliter assidue  
" flamine ventorum turbine et incursibus fluctuum montuosis  
" per hoc mare saeculi magnum et periculosum, hinc et inde  
" quam pluries solitudinibus, angustiis continuis, concuti in-  
" cessanter compelli, nec anchora nostra alicubi fundum pacis  
" valuit invenire. Haec vestris aenigmatibus planis sermonibus  
" respondentibus intimamus, quatinus vos et urbem ac etiam  
" ceteras urbes et regiones, prout ex debito pastoralis tenemur  
" officii, libenter invigilemus, et quanto citius poterimus com-  
" mode visitabimus Deo propitio concedente. Datum Avinionae,  
" vto idus Julii, pontificatus nostri anno undecimo."

Eodem anno frater Thomas dictus Dunhefd de ordine A.D. 1297.  
June.

*De fratre T.  
Dunhefd.*

Prædicatorum, optimus prædicator et Conspiracy  
of Thomas  
of Dun-  
heved, for  
the restora-  
tion of  
Edward II.  
facundus, qui prosecutus fuit, ut dice-

batur, in curia Romana divortium inter regem et reginam, sed nihil expediens, reversus est in Angliam; et advertens quod rex Edwardus in custodia detinebatur, inivit consilium et conspiracyem cum quibusdam magnatibus tam religiosis quam aliis potentissimis, et ad hoc juramento ad invicem confederati, ut rex Edwardus callide poterit de carcere evadere, ut vulgariter dicebatur. Tandem apud Bidebrok prope Dunmor, per quendam militem, fuit captus, et ad præsentiam domine Isabelle reginæ perductus, deinde in castello de Pountfreyt incarcerationis circa festum Sancti Barnabæ apostoli; et post aliquod tempus quidam vincti, qui in eodem carcere tenebantur, per consilium et assensum dicti fratris Thomæ, interfecto custode carceris, nitentur exire; sed comprehensi pro majori parte sunt occisi; frater vero Thomas detrusus in profundiori puteo miserabiliter obiit. Frater vero illius Thomæ, circa idem tempus, pro mala suspitione Londoniis captus est.

*He is im-  
prisoned at  
Pountfret.*

*He fails to  
escape and  
dies in  
prison.*

Eodem anno, vii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Septembris, magister Thomas de Cobeham, episcopus Wygorniensis, apud Hertleberge diem suum clausit extremum. Aug. 20.  
Death of  
bishop Cob-  
ham.

*Obiit T. de  
Cobeham epi-  
scopus Wygorni-  
ensis.*

Eodem anno mense Septembris fuit perpetua pax proclamata Parisius et aliis locis transmarinis, inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ, et quod mercatores et quicunque alii possent hinc inde transire. Perpetual  
peace be-  
tween Eng-  
land and  
France.

Eodem anno, in vigilia Sancti Mathæi apostoli, obiit rex Edwardus, qui cognominabatur de Carnarvan quia ibidem natus fuit, in castello de Berkele, ubi in custodia tenebatur; et sepultus fuit in abbatis de Gloucestria, Death of  
Edward II.,  
Sept. 20.

*Obiit rex  
Edwardus.*

A.D. 1327.  
Dec. 20.  
Burial of  
Edward II.

domino Edwardo rege primogenito et aliis magnatibus  
terre presentibus, xiii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Januarii.

Oct. 18.  
The pulpit  
at S. Paul's  
moved.

Eodem anno, circa festum Sancti Lucae evangelistae,  
amotum fuit vetus pulpitum quod  
*Chorus Sancti* stetit ante introitum chori; et simi-  
*Pauli.* liter chorus de navi ecclesiae Sancti

Nov. 1.  
The choir  
moved.

Pauli, ubi steterat per vii. annos, propter periculum  
campanilis, usque in novum opus ubi nunc est trans-  
latus fuit; et die Omnium Sanctorum primo celebratum  
est ad magnum altare et in choro.

Nov. 3.  
Parliament.

Eodem anno, in crastino Animarum, incepit concili-  
um apud Leycestriam; et ibidem concessa fuit domino  
regi Angliae in subsidium contra Scotos per communi-  
tatem totius regni vicesimam partem, a civibus civi-  
tatum quintadecimam, et a clero decimam.

Nov. 16.  
Archbishop  
Reynolds  
dies.

Eodem anno, xvi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Decembris, dominus Wal-  
terus Reginaldi, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, obiit apud  
Mortlake, et vi<sup>o</sup> kalendas ejusdem  
*Obiit Walterus* mensis fuit sepultus apud Cantuariam,  
*archiepiscopus.* ejus tempore plura jura ecclesiastica  
perierunt.

Dec. 8.  
Simon  
Mepham  
elected  
archbishop.

Eodem anno, die Conceptionis beate Mariae, magister  
Symon de Mepham, doctor Theologiae,  
*Symon de* per viam compromissionis vii. mona-  
*Mepham eligitur* chorum ecclesiae Christi Cantuarie fuit  
*in archiepis-* electus in archiepiscopum Cantuari-  
*pum.*

He goes to  
the court of  
Rome, in  
January.

ensem; et domino rege consentiente electioni, arripuit  
iter versus curiam Romanam, xv<sup>o</sup> kalendas Februarii  
mare transiens apud Dovere. Eodem anno, die Mercurii  
proxima ante Natale Domini, domina Philippa, filia

Dec. 23.  
Arrival of  
Philippa of  
Hainault.

comitis Henovie et regina Angliae, venit Londonias  
cum Johanne de Herovia avunculo suo, comitantibus  
*Philippa regina* sibi episcopis Northwycensi et Her-  
*venit in Angliam.* fordensi. Cui major Londoniensis et  
burgenses in maxima sollemnitate  
equitando ei obviaverunt, et eam honorifice usque ad  
domum episcopi Elyensis apud Haleburne, ubi hospi-

tabatur, conduxerunt. Omnesque religiosi civitatis  
 ei in occursum cum processione perrexerunt. A.D. 1287.  
Dec. 24.  
Splendid  
procession in  
London.  
 In crastino missum fuit ei per majorem et com-  
 munitatem civitatis exennium splendidissimum,  
 videlicet de cera, carnibus, piscibus et volatilibus; et  
 diversa munera tam in argento et auro quam victua-  
 libus dictæ dominæ Philippine reginæ fuerunt presentata  
 ad valorem centum marcarum, ut dicebatur. Dec. 27.  
She goes to  
York, and is  
married to  
the king.  
Jan. 20. Et in die  
 Sancti Johannis evangelistæ in hebdomada Natalis,  
 recessit de Londonia ad Eboracum versus regem. Et  
 tertio kalendas Februarii nuptiæ  
 fuerunt celebratæ inter dominum  
 Edwardum regem et prædictam domi-  
 nam Philippam apud Eboracum.

Eodem anno, ante festum Natalis Domini, domi-  
 nus papa Johannes xxii<sup>us</sup> creavit Creation of  
cardinals.  
 xiiii<sup>us</sup> cardinales videlicet archiepi-  
 scopum Tholosanum, archiepiscopum  
 Neapolitanum, episcopum Autisiodorensem, episcopum  
 Carnotensem, episcopum Cartaginensem, episcopum  
 Mirapigensem, episcopum Sancti Pauli, dominum  
 Johannem de Columna, dominum Imbertum de Ponsæ,  
 episcopum Appavorum, fratrem Matheum de Urcinis  
 ordinis Prædicatorum.

Eodem anno, vi<sup>o</sup> idus Februarii, dominus rex Angliæ  
 tenuit parliamentum apud Eboracum, A.D. 1288.  
Feb. 5.  
Parliament  
at York.  
 et duravit fere per mensem; ad hujus-  
 modi parliamentum miserunt Scoti  
 nuntios ad tractandum de pace, et, quia finaliter non  
 potuerunt concordare, missi sunt ex parte regis Angliæ  
 Norwicensis et Lincolnensis episcopi ad Scotos super  
 certis articulis, et ideo fuit parliamentum prorogatum Prorogued  
to North-  
ampton.  
 sive continuatum usque post Pascha proximo sequens.

Only ten cardinals were created,  
 the bishop of Mirepoix and the  
 bishop of Paris (Appavorum)

were the same person, James Four-  
 nier, afterwards Benedict XII.

A.D. 1328.  
February.  
Chambers of  
ministers.

tenendum apud Norhamtoniam. In hujusmodi parlamento amoti fuerunt episcopus Elyensis de officio cancellarii, episcopus Lincolnensis a thesauraria, et loco eorum episcopus Norwycensis cancellarius, episcopus Cestrensis thesaurarius, dominus Thomas de Wake camerarius domini regis.

Jan. 21.  
Violent  
proceedings  
at S. Paul's.

*Ecclesia Sancti  
Pauli interdicta.*

Eodem anno, die Dominica in vigilia Conversionis Sancti Pauli, orta est magna controversia inter magistrum R. de Brenchesle et quendam alienigenam, pro præbenda de Brondesburi vacante in ecclesia Sancti Pauli per mortem magistri G. de Stoue, quam præbendam episcopus prædicto R. contulerat, et per multos dies stetit in plena possessione. Venit quidam Vasco, nomine I. de Puiz, cum litteris papalibus, secum adducens Anketinum Gisors aldermannum et Henricum fratrem suum, cum suis complicibus, qui inveniunt quendam T. de Sancto Albano vicarium prædicti Ricardi in choro Sancti Pauli, stallum magistri sui occupantem, manus violentas in eum injecerunt, et de stallo atrociter eum extraxerunt, pugnis eum in facie usque ad sanguinis effusionem percusserunt. Unde ecclesia fuit interdicta, et ab omni officio divino sic permansit suspensa per quinque dies. Et, quia non erat magna aqua benedicta in ecclesia parata, venit frater Petrus episcopus Corbanensis<sup>2</sup> de ordine Minorum ad rogatum domini Londoniensis episcopi, et commissione sibi data consecravit aquam in medio navi ecclesie, et post benedictionem aquæ stans in altum denunciavit omnes ecclesie violatores esse excommunicatos, multo astante populo; statimque decanus cum suis ministris totum officium reconciliationis, secundum quod habent

Blood is  
shed, and  
the church  
suspended  
from ser-  
vice.

Excommu-  
nication by  
bishop Peter  
the suffra-  
gan.

<sup>1</sup> Richard de Brencheslee, collated by the bishop, Dec. 28, 1327. I. de Puiz is the cardinal Imbert called "de Ponso," p. 339. The particulars here given do not coincide with the account of the

vacancy given by Newcourt and Le Neve.

<sup>2</sup> Peter bishop of Corbavia, in Dalmatia; suffragan of London, Winchester, and Canterbury: Reg. Sac. Angl. p. 143.

ex privilegio papali, sollempniter adimplevit, videlicet feria sexta proxima post Conversionem Sancti Pauli.

A.D. 1296.  
January.

Eodem anno in medio Quadragesime, videlicet iiii<sup>to</sup> idus Martii, apud Stoyl in Hispania

March 12.  
Calving of  
the Jews at  
Stoyl, in  
Spain.

*De Judeis.*

xv. milia Judeorum fuerunt cremati, ut dicebatur, per paganos de partibus illis venientibus.

Eodem anno, die Dominica proxima ante festum Sancti Elphegi, fuit pax proclamata

Pace pro-  
claimed.

*Per Scotie.*

in civitate Londoniensi inter regnum Anglie et Scotie. Eodem anno vii<sup>to</sup> idus Martii obiit dominus David Martini, Menevensis episcopus.

Anno Domini mccc<sup>o</sup> vicesimo octavo, et anno regni regis Edwardi tertii post Wilhelmum Conquestorem secundo, pontificatus Johannis pape xxii<sup>o</sup> anno xii<sup>o</sup> littera Dominicalis B. et bissextilis annus; tenuit rex parliamentum apud Northampton. Eodem anno die Martis proximo ante festum Sancti Georgii, magister

Parliament  
at North-  
ampton.  
April 20.

*Episcopus  
Menevensis.*

Henricus Goer<sup>us</sup> electus fuit apud ecclesiam Menevensem, et in vigilia Pentecostes fuit confirmatus apud Cantuariam,

Henry  
Goer<sup>us</sup> elec-  
ted bishop  
of S. David's  
and confir-  
med  
June 12.

sede Cantuariensi tunc vacante; et in crastino sancti

Barnabe apostoli apud Cantuariam sollempniter ut decet consecratus. Eodem anno, iiii<sup>to</sup> idus Julii, bullę

Archbishop  
Barnabe's  
bull issued.

de Symone de Mepham electi Cantuariensis de confirmatione et consecratione sua in curia Cantuarie

fuerunt lectę. Eodem anno, xviii<sup>to</sup> kalendas Augusti

nuptie factę sunt inter dominum David filium Roberti de Brns regis Scotie et dominam Johannam filiam

July 16.  
Marriage of  
David Bruce  
to the King's  
daughter.

regis Anglie, apud Berewicum, ex

*In nuptiis Da-  
vid de Bruce et J.  
regis.*

consensu fratris sui regis et magnatum

totius regni. Eodem anno, circa festum

Assumptionis beate Marię Simon ar-

chiepiscopus Cantuariensis, in curia Romana consecratus.

<sup>1</sup> See Lindo, History of the Jews  
of Spain, p. 126.

<sup>2</sup> David Martin, bishop, 1296-  
1336.  
<sup>3</sup> Bishop, 1336-1347.



A.D. 1328.  
July.  
The new  
archbishop  
does fealty.

He visits  
S. Paul's,  
Sept. 25.

Oct. 15.  
Robert  
Holland be-  
headed, at  
Harrow.

Oct. 28.  
Hamo of  
Chigwell re-  
moved from  
the mayor-  
alty.

November.  
Parliament  
of Salisbury.

venit in Angliam, et adivit regem in Northfolkia pro  
terris suis recipiendis; a quo maximo honore est  
receptus, et fecit fidelitatem pro terris receptis apud  
Lenne. Dominica vero, proxima ante festum Sancti  
Michaelis, venit idem archiepiscopus Londonias, causa  
visitandi fratrem suum magistrum Edmundum, qui in-  
firmabatur ad mortem; et ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli  
postmodum accessit, choro cum processione ei occur-  
rente; fecit parvam collationem ad summum altare auxi-  
lio et precibus populi seipsum commendans. Circa idem  
tempus, idibus Octobris, dominus Robertus de Holande,  
miles creatus et nutritus a domino  
*Robertus de Holande* Thoma comite Lancastrie, et postea  
*decapitatur.* ejus traditor, cum vellet evasisse de  
castello de Berkhamstede versus Londonias, juxta  
portam de Brochamwode in parochia de Harwe fuit  
decollatus per G. Wyther militem et per suos. Caput  
vero suum praesentatum fuit domino Henrico comiti  
Lancastrie, fratri praedicti Thomae. Nam idem Rober-  
tus cum suo exercitu terras et castra praedicti comitis  
ubique vastaverat, et multa mala pluribus cotidie  
fecerat. Ea tempestate, in festo apostolorum Symonis  
et Judae, Hamo de Chigewelle depositus fuit de  
majoratu Londoniae, et loco ejus J. de Grantham fuit  
electus, et hoc cum magna discordia  
inter communitatem Londoniensem.<sup>1</sup>  
Eodem anno, post festum Omnium  
Sanctorum, fuit parliamentum apud Saresburiam, sed  
in magna discordia archiepiscopi et  
*Parliamentum* episcopi et fere omnes alii inde reces-  
*Sarisburiense.* serunt. Tamen per dominum regem  
et consilium suum dominus Johannes de Eltham, frater  
domini regis, factus fuit comes Cornu-  
*J. de Eltham* bia; et dominus Rogerus de Mortuo-  
*comes Cornubie.* mari comes de Marchia; et talis comi-

<sup>1</sup> See above, pp. 241 sq.

tatus nunquam prius fuit nominatus in regno Angliæ. A.D. 1288.  
November.  
New castle.  
Dominus T. le Boteler factus fuit comes de Ormound  
in Cornubia.<sup>1</sup>

Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti Nicholai, mense December.  
Visit of the  
king and  
queen to  
London.  
Decembri, dominus rex cum domina Isabella matre  
sua, et domina Philippa regina junior, et dominus  
Rogerus de Mortuomari venit Londonias, in una comi-  
tativa apud Westmonasterium, cui tota civitas occurrit, et  
misit magna exennia. Traxerunt itaque moram ibidem  
per septimanam.

Dominica quarta Adventus Domini venit Symon Dec. 15.  
The arch-  
bishop  
preaches at  
St. Paul's.  
archiepiscopus ad Sanctum Paulum,  
*De adventu ar-* et secutus est processionem chori,  
*chiepiscopi et alio-* et postea prædicavit in navi ecclesiæ.  
*rum.* In crastino venit similiter, et alii  
episcopi cum eo, videlicet Londoniensis et Wyn- Assembly of  
bishops and  
barons.  
toniensis, una cum comite Marescallo et Cantie,  
T. de Wake, Hugo de Audele et alii potentiores  
et majores regni, ad tractandum de utilitate et statu  
regni, et moram traxerunt usque ad vigiliam Natalis  
Domini. Et pro eo rex indignatus erga aliquos, They alarm  
the king.  
et malo consilio usus, intendebat vexillum suum le-  
vare et contra aliquos de regno equitare. Miserunt  
nuncios domino regi, videlicet magistrum Johannem  
de Elham archidiaconum Essexiæ et alios, cum litteris  
eum obnixe deprecantes, ut a proposito suo desisteret.  
Per totum Natale archiepiscopi et episcopi, comites et but wait for  
the earl of  
Lancaster.  
barones prædicti moram traxerunt Londoniis expec-  
tantes responsionem litterarum suarum, et adventum  
comitis Lancastriæ, qui Natale tenuit apud Waltham.

In festo vero Circumcisionis Domini, venit Londonias cum A.D. 1289  
January.  
The earl  
comes to  
St. Paul's  
and meets  
the earl  
marshall at  
Blackfriars.  
magno comitatu, et descendens apud Sanctum Paulum  
habuit ibidem cum episcopis et magnatibus colloquium,  
et postea ivit ad fratres Prædicatores, ubi comes Mar-  
escallus eum expectabat; et facti sunt amici et adinvi-

<sup>1</sup> For Hilmar.

A.D. 1329.  
Jan. 2.  
Conference  
of bishops  
and barons  
at S. Paul's.

The earl of  
Lancaster  
gives way.

Jan. 22.  
Inthroniza-  
tion of the  
archbishop.

Provincial  
council at  
S. Paul's.  
Jan. 27.

Proceedings  
on Feb. 10.

Excommu-  
nication of  
the mur-  
derers of  
bishop  
Stapleton.

cem osculati, nam prius erant adinvicem discordati pro morte R. de Holande aliquibus de causis. Secundo die Januarii mensis prædicti archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, Wyntoniensis episcopus, comites Lancastriæ, Norfolkiæ et Cantia, ac T. de Wake, et alii plures magnates in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis congregati et confederati super quibusdam ordinationibus ad commodum regis et regni Angliæ; et missi sunt ex parte comitum ad regem pro pace reformanda archiepiscopus, episcopus Londoniensis, comites Marescallus et Cantia. Et cito post reddidit se comes Lancastria et alii gratiæ domini regis apud Bedeforde.

Die Dominica in festo Sancti Vincentii martyris inthronizatus est archiepiscopus apud Cantuariam; et die Veneris proxima sequente fecit convocari omnem clerum totius provincie ad concilium faciendum Londoniis in ecclesia Sancti Pauli: et primo mane fuit Missa de Sancto Spiritu celebrata ab episcopo Ciceritrensi, archiepiscopo et ceteris episcopis cum abbatibus et prælatiis seorsum astantibus indutis pontificalibus; et post Missam cantato hymno "Veni Creator," fecit archiepiscopus longum sermonem ad clerum. Deinde lecta fuit littera certificatoria episcopi Londoniensis de citatione cleri; et hoc modo incepit concilium provinciale: et nihil aliud est actum primo die, sed continuatur per plures dies, et qualibet die convenerunt ibi tractantes de statutis ecclesie Anglicanæ. Die vero Sanctæ Scholasticæ virginis, videlicet die Veneris, iterum convenerunt omnes ad ecclesiam prædictam, tam episcopi quam ceteri prælati cum universo clero, et Missa de pace ab episcopo Norwicensi celebratur: post evangelium archiepiscopus et omnes episcopi ac ceteri prælati stantes ante altare, pontificalibus induti et tenentes candelas accensas, excommunicaverunt omnes illos qui episcopum Exoniensem interfecerunt vel manus violentas

tas in eum injecerunt: et similiter omnes qui abbatem Sancti Edmundi deprædarent, ecclesiam et cœnobium Sancti Edmundi igni incenderunt, et similiter abbatiam de Abindone, et omnes qui bona ecclesiastica asportarunt vel eo tempore aliquod sacrilegium perpetrarunt. In hoc concilio inter cetera statutum fuit, quod festum Conceptionis beate Mariæ sollempniter celebretur<sup>1</sup> in omnibus ecclesiis Angliæ, tam cathedralibus quam parochialibus, et similiter quod dies Parasceves sollempnis de cetero teneatur ab omni opere manuali.

A.D. 1328.

Feb. 10.  
The feast of the Immaculate Conception established.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XX<sup>o</sup>IX<sup>o</sup> littera Dominicalis A: circa Quadragesimam tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium. Eodem anno episcopus Londoniensis fecit convocari omnem civitatem, tam clericum quam populum, ut essent apud Sanctum Paulum die Dominica xvii<sup>o</sup> kalendas Augusti, ad audiendum mandatum apostolicum. Et excommunicati sunt eodem die Petrus de Corbyus, qui se nominavit papam et Nicolaum; et Lodowicus dux Baveriæ, qui se dicebat imperatorem, scismaticæ contra voluntatem papæ Johannis; et similiter excommunicatus fuit magister ordinis fratrum Minorum, cum aliis tribus fratribus auctoritate apostolica, candelis accensis et pulsatis campanis: et de hoc lecta fuit bulla coram populo ad crucem in cimiterio.

February.  
Parliament at Westminster.July 10.  
Assembly at St. Paul's in which the emperor and anti-pope are excommunicated.

Dominica proxima post festum Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalene quidam R. de Hatfelde venit de curia Romana ferens litteras absolutionis et penitentiae de eo quod fuerit unus de primis qui manus violenter injecerunt in episcopum Exoniensem et ut ipsemet fatebatur per medium colli cum cultello percussit: unde nudus et discalciatus processionem antecedens disciplinam a

July 25.  
Preacher for the attack on Bishop Becket.

<sup>1</sup> See Adam. Murim., pp. 59, 60: nearly the same words.

<sup>2</sup> Peter of Corvara, the anti-pope Nicola. See below, p. 361.

A.D. 1329. pœnitentiariorum in medio ecclesiæ accepit. Deinde ad omnes sollempniores ecclesias civitatis, pœnitentiariorum cum multitudine maxima virorum ac mulierum sequente, absolutionem accepturus perrexit.

July 23.  
Outrage  
committed  
on the  
abbot of S.  
Edmund's.

Hoc anno quidam malefactores de villa Sancti Edmundi<sup>1</sup> venerunt, cum vi et armis, ad quoddam manerium abbatis Sancti Edmundi, et dictum abbatem ibidem in-

venientes violenter extraxerunt, et omnia bona sua ibidem inventa depredarunt. Abbatem vero secum Londonias adduxerunt, ubi per tres dies in diversis hospitibus exstitit absconditus, et tandem exspoliantes eum de habitu suo monachali adduxerunt eum in Flandriam, et sic longo tempore erat in abditis quod aestimabant eum omnes fore occisum. Qua de causa assignati sunt justitii domini regis ad hujusmodi feloniam inquirendam et puniendam; unde multi de civitate capti et incarcerati fuerunt, quorum unus civis J. Koterellus, dives alutarius, coram justitiariis per patriam convictus, de eo quod abbatem prædictum et prædones in hospitium suum recepisset, fuit suspensus; similiter et alii

Imprison-  
ment and  
condemna-  
tion of the  
aggressors.

*D. Hamo de Chikewelle.*

plures fuerunt morti adjudicati. Et Hamo de Chikewelle, qui fuit aliquando major Londoniæ, dives et præpotens, hac de causa fuit arestatum et in Turrim incarceratus, et coram justitiariis domini regis in Gihale super hoc allocutus sive accoupatum, quod erat particeps prædæ et fautor malefactorum abbatis, et, nisi privilegio clericatus se submisisset,<sup>2</sup> per suos amulos et concives ipso die esset morti adjudicatus. Sicque traditus fuit episcopali carceri, unde planctus magnus in civitate, tam virorum quam mulierum, illa die factus est. Multi tamen dicebant "quia bonus est; alii non, sed seducit<sup>3</sup> turbas." Episcopus vero recepit eum in custodia, qui

2  
Trial of  
Hamo of  
Chigwell,  
who claims  
the benefit  
of clergy.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 243.

| <sup>2</sup> See above, p. 243.

misit eum apud Orsete, et ibi erat magno tempore honorifice donec tempus purgationis suæ advenerit.

A.D. 1329.  
September.  
Accident in  
the court of  
the bishop  
of London's  
palace.

Circa festum Sancti Michaelis, quidam fructuarius, colligens nuces de arbore in curia episcopi Londoniensis, juxta ecclesiam Sancti Pauli, cecidit de arbore et statim mortuus est; et pro hujusmodi infortunio coronator regis super inquisitione sedebat in aula episcopi, contra immunitatem ecclesiæ. Hoc anno, circa festum Sancti Michaelis, duo milites qui erant propter cujusdam ecclesiæ presentationem in discordia, et super hoc in curia regis apud Westmonasterium placitantes, in eundo

Fatal affray.

versus curiam mane adinvicem congressi sunt cum sua sequela, et fortiter dimicantes, ex utraque parte graviter vulnerati sunt, et aliqui eorum occisi. Dominica

Oct. 22.  
Blood shed  
in St. Paul's.

proxima post festum Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ quidam armiger percussit dominum Ricardum de Bisle, rectorem de . . . et sacerdotem in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, juxta altare Sancti Johannis Baptistæ in novo opere, ita quod magna pars sanguinis effusa est super pavementum. Qua de causa ecclesia fuit interdicta, et per v. dies ab omni officio divino suspensa. Tandem fuit reconciliata per magistrum J. de Elham, archidiaconum

Suspension  
and recon-  
ciliation.

Essexiæ, die Veneris proxima sequente, aqua benedicta prius ab episcopo, qui tunc erat apud Folham, consecrata et quesita. Hoc anno, die Dominica iii<sup>o</sup> die Septembris, R. de Salopia<sup>1</sup> consecratus est in episcopum Wellensem et Bathoniensem per archiepiscopum apud Cantuariam. Circa idem tempus dominus papa contulit ecclesiam de Maydenstan Hanibaldo<sup>2</sup> cardinali, sed archiepiscopus noluit eum admittere; unde indignatus

Sept. 3.  
Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Bath.

papa fecit eum citari ad curiam, et nichilominus eum ab omni officio divino suspendit longo tempore; tandem pacificatus fuit et in statum suum restitutus est.

Suspension  
of the arch-  
bishop.

<sup>1</sup> Ralph of Shrewsbury, bishop, 1329-1363.

<sup>2</sup> Hannibal de Ceccano, archbishop of Naples.

Archiepiscopus  
suspensus ab officio.



A.D. 1329.  
Mission to  
the pope,  
for a money  
grant.

Council at  
Lambeth.

Arguments  
against the  
grant.

The clergy  
refuse to  
grant  
money.

Per idem tempus misit rex nuntios, videlicet dominos Willelmum Montagu, Bartholomæum de Borhasse et alios, ad summum pontificem pro regni negotiis; et inter cetera concessit papa domino regi decimam quatuor annorum de ecclesia Anglicana. Propterea fecit archiepiscopus convocari clerum apud Lambethe, et missi sunt ibi ex parte regis dominus W. de Everdone baro de scackario,<sup>1</sup> et Symon de Swanelonde major Londoniæ; qui petierunt subsidium cleri domino regi impendendum. Clerus et religiosi responderunt ad petitionem pro subsidio domino regi impendendo, quod, sicut communiter prædicatur et creditur esse verum, dominus papa ob eandem causam quæ nunc prætenditur oneravit ecclesiam Anglicanam adeo quod hujusmodi attentos suis oneribus vix, vel forte nullo modo, tollerabiliter poterit supportare. Item quod subsidium nuper concessum per laycos ob eandem causam magnum esse et sufficiens ista vice ad onus prætersum supportandum. Unde ob illam causam non licet eis ecclesiam onerare, obstante concilio Lateranensi. Item quod propter oppressiones quas ecclesia Anglicana passa et patitur hiis diebus, alias negabatur subsidium summo pontifici, hoc petenti pro tuitione ecclesiæ et hæreticos debellandos. Item alias, in convocatione Leycestriæ, clerus concessit decimam in subsidio domini regis pro guerra Scotiæ, adjectis quibusdam conditionibus quas venerabiles patres domini Wyntoniensis et Elfensis tunc cancellarius Angliæ, ac dominus comes Lancastriæ bona fide promiserunt infra certum tempus jam transfluxum impleturos; unde quia guerra Scotiæ tunc quievit, verisimile est quod dominus rex adhuc habet idem subsidium nunc concessum et collectum, nec sunt præfate conditiones adjectæ ut præmittitur aliquantulum adimpletæ; propter quæ omnia non videtur præfatis clero et religiosis quicquam, ut petitur, fore concedendum.

<sup>1</sup> William of Everdon, baron of the Exchequer, 1324.

Hoc anno Philippa regina coronata fuit cum magno A.D. 1320.  
Feb. 19.  
gaudio apud Westmonasterium, Domi- Coronation  
of Queen  
Philippa.  
*Coronatio regine.* nica Quinquagesimæ, videlicet xli<sup>o</sup> ka-  
lendas Martii; et in sabbato præcedente venit Londonias  
cum magno comitatu et sollempni apparatu, duobus  
fratribus, comitibus videlicet Marescallo et Cantia, ex  
utraque parte palefridi sui euntibus, et ad modum  
garcionum tunicis tantummodo præcinctis frenum re-  
gentibus, per mediam civitatem usque monasterium eam  
ducebant.

In Quadragesima sequenti tenuit rex parliamentum Parliament  
at Winches-  
ter  
suum apud Wintoniam: in quo parlia-  
*Comes Cantia  
decapitatur* mento dominus Edmundus comes Can-  
tia miserabiliter fuit morti adjudicatus  
et decollatus. Fuerunt hiis diebus quidam pessimi ex- The earl of  
Kent be-  
headed for  
an attempt  
at a restor-  
ation.  
ploratores, qui asserebant hominibus per totum regnum  
Anglia regem, nuper mortuum, in transmarinis partibus  
vivere et in brevi supervenisse; si habuerit assensum  
et auxilium procerum regni; et multi credebant hoc  
esse verum. Unde plures tam de praelatis quam de A false re-  
port about  
Edward II  
magnatibus multa mala perpassi sunt, et inde oriebatur  
occasio perditionis prædicti comitis.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xxx<sup>o</sup>; xvi<sup>o</sup> die mensis Junii June 16.  
Birth of a  
son to the  
king - he  
is named  
Edward  
Philippa regina Anglia peperit filium suum primogeni-  
tum apud Wodestoke; et baptizatus  
*Edmundus filius  
regis nascitur.* ab episcopo Lincolnensi, vocatum est  
nomen ejus Edwardus. Audientes vero  
Londonienses gavisii sunt gaudio magno valde, per plures  
dies tripudia et choreas facientes. In festo Sanctæ  
Mariæ Magdalena proximo sequente, videlicet die Do-  
minica, celebrata fuit purificatio reginae. Anno eodem, Consecra-  
tion of the  
bishop of  
Salisbury.  
xv<sup>o</sup> die Julii, dominus Robertus de Wyvelde, clericus  
dominae Isabellæ reginae, consecratus est in episcopum  
Sarisberiensem per episcopum Lincolnensem apud Bo-

[Julii] Junii MS. The error of the sun which follows, and which  
recurs in the mention of the eclipse | took place on the 16th of July.

A.D. 1330.  
Eclipse  
of the sun,  
July 16.

*Eclipse solis.*

telston, in capella domini regis.<sup>1</sup> Die  
Lune proxima sequenti, videlicet xvio  
die Julii,<sup>2</sup> facta est eclipsis solis hora quarta post  
meridiem.

July 1.  
A Council  
summoned  
to Oxford.

Die Lune proxima post festum translationis beati  
Thomae martyris convocavit rex episcopos et barones  
regni apud Oxoniam, ad tractandum ibidem de qui-  
busdam regni negotiis; et missae fuerunt quaedam  
litterae a parte comitis Henoviae ad regem, unde per-  
urbati, et, nullo fine facto, cito inde discesserunt.

Aug. 19.  
Confession  
of an accomplice in  
Stapleton's  
murder.

In festo Sancti Laurentii venit quidam penitens  
de curia Romana apud Sanctum Paulum, qui inter-  
fuit neci episcopi Exoniae, et fatebatur coram omni  
populo in processione, quod quando episcopus erat  
moriturus clamavit et praecepit "Occide, occide;" et  
ad hoc tradidit suum panem, unde caput episcopi  
fuerat abscisum; et in processione in navi ecclesiae  
genuflectens totus nudus praeter braccas, et in collo  
quiddam vinculum portans, absolutionem recepit ab  
archidiacono Essexiae; et sic valde contritus ibat per  
totam civitatem bajulans albam virgam, et ad plures  
ecclesias disciplinam recepit a penitentiario ipsum  
sequente.

The schism  
in the  
empire.  
(A.D. 1311.)

Temporibus istis contigit quod vacante imperio,  
electores vota sua in duo dividentes, quidam elege-  
runt ducem Bavariae, alii ducem [Austriae]; unde pro  
electione ista in discordia taliter cele-

*De Bavaris.*

brata, tumultus magnus et dura guerra  
oriebatur inter electores praedictos; et

Lewis of  
Bavaria  
captures his  
rival.  
(A.D. 1322.)

habito inter se bello campestro, dux Bavariae coelec-  
tum suum captivavit et incarcerationavit. Tandem sic  
captivatus renuntiavit omnimodo juri quod ex dicta  
electione sibi competere posset, et iter arripens cum

<sup>1</sup> Robert Wyville, bishop, 1330-1375; according to the Register of professions at Canterbury, the con-

secration took place at Woodstock.  
<sup>2</sup> *Julio* Junii MS.

duce Bavario versus curiam Romanam, videlicet Avinionum, ubi papa Johannes xxiius tunc temporis sedebat, sed papa dictam electionem de Bavario factam approbare noluit, nec confirmavit, unde Bavarius commotus equitate cepit per totum imperium, et a Romanis et Lombardis honorifice susceptus, omnes sibi resistentes ubicunque per impetum debellabat et expugnabat. Tandem Romam veniens voluit tanquam imperator coronari, quia de causa quidam frater Minor creatus est papa et vocatus Nicholaus, qui statim mandavit pro fratre Bonagratia, optimo

A.D. 1300  
The pope refuses to recognise Lewis (A.D. 1321)

*Dr. Nicholas* doctor in jure civili et canonico, et pro *anti-papa*

An anti-pope made who assumes Bonagratia and Ockham (A.D. 1300)

fratre Wilhelmo de Ockham, qui non habuit parem in theologia in Anglia, quorum consilio Bavarius recepit coronas imperiales ab ipso Nicholaus, qui de facto gessit se papam in urbe Romana, et dictus Bavarius pro imperatore fere per totum imperium habebatur. Quo audito papa Johannes dictum Bavarium excommunicavit et omnes sibi in consilio vel auxilio adherentes, vel ipsum pro imperatore nominantes et dictam excommunicationem misit per universum orbem publicandam. In ista sententia per litteras apostolicas sic publicata continebantur fratres frater Michael generalis minister ordinis Minorum Wilhelmus de Ockham et Bonagratia cum aliis quampluribus, quae Londoniis apud Sanctum Paulum quadam die Dominico ad crucem, predicante cancellario dictae ecclesiae Wilhelmo de Renham, fuit publicata, presente S. Londoniensi episcopo. Post biennium vero vel circiter dictus Nicholaus antipapa rediit ad unitatem ecclesiae, errore dimisso cum pompa Bavariana humiliter a domino Johanne papa xxiiio gratiam petiit totaliter se submittens suae gratiae et fecit sibi parare cameram decentem in palatio prope cameram suam.

The emperor is crowned by the anti-pope, and excommunicated by the pope, together with his adherents.

The anti-pope submits to the pope. (A.D. 1300)

A.D. 1330. et fecit sibi ministrari victualia honorifice pro se et famulis suis, et cotidie simul loquebantur; cui etiam dedit papa episcopatum ut dicebatur.<sup>1</sup>

Oct. 27.  
Roger  
Mortimer  
brought a  
prisoner to  
London.

Eodem anno dominus Rogerus de Mortemer, qui vocabatur comes de la Marche, maximus inter omnes proceres regni, captus fuit apud Nottingham in castello in camera Isabellæ reginæ, et in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ venit Londonias et incarceratus fuit in Turrim. Die Lunæ in crastino Sanctæ Katerinæ, eodem anno, dominus rex fecit convenire apud

Nov. 26.  
Parliament.

Westmonasterium omnes prælatos, comites et barones regni ad suum parliamentum: in quo parlamento dictus dominus Rogerus de Mortemer fuit morti adjudicatus pro morte regis Edwardi de Carnervan; et in vigilia Sancti Andreæ tractus a Turri ad Ulmos, et ibi

Execution of  
Mortimer,  
Nov. 29.

contumeliose suspensus; et similiter dominus Symon de Bereford miles tractus et suspensus cito post. Si vero dominus Thomas Gorney et dominus J. Travers milites, et alii, fuissent inventi, simile iudicium habuissent, pro eo quod de assensu dicti Rogeri fuerant ad occidendum dominum regem Edwardum.

Tourna-  
ment. May 2,  
at Dartford.

Hiis diebus rex, multum delectabatur in torneamentis et hastiludiis quæ fiebant in pluribus partibus Angliæ; unde inter alia proclamatum fuit torneamentum apud Derteford, in crastino Sanctorum Philippi et Jacobi; et percussum fuit hoc torneamentum sub vexillis domini Willelmi de Clintone, qui stetit pro standardo ex parte interiori sub quo rex torniavit; qui, licet teneræ ætatis fuisset, optime tamen profecit, et egregie verberatus ictus fortes sustinuit. Et memo-

*Torniamentum  
apud Derteforde.*

randum quod, finito torneamento et rege recedente de campo, equus super quem rex torniaverat, eo quod esset indomitus, regi displicuit, et jussit sibi palefridum ad-

<sup>1</sup> cui . . . dicebatur] Run through with rubric, as if for erasure.

duci; sed unus de militibus dixit sibi quod non deceret statum suum in campo mutare equum suum, qui per modicum tempus adquevit consilio militis; sed iterum atque iterum displicuit ei equus, et quasi ira motus jussit sibi afferri palefridum. Quo allato, reversus est cum comitiva sua alacriter et incolumis ad hospitium suum in Derteforde. Sed ille qui ad custodiam illius dextrarii, de quo rex descendebat, erat deputatus, illum ascendens equitando de monte transiens per torrentem vix cum magno auxilio coequitantium periculum mersionis evasit. Nam equus ille præ nimio calore et labore torneamenti calefactus, se projecit in aquam ut balneator; unde pro miraculo reputatum est quod rex armatus illa hora dictum equum non supersederet.

A.D. 1330.  
May 2.  
Narrow  
escape of the  
king.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XXX<sup>o</sup>, et anno regni regis Edwardi tertii post conquestum v<sup>to</sup>; littera Dominicalis F: post Pascha dominus rex transfretavit in Franciam cum paucis, ad modum mercatoris, ad tractandum de quibusdam negotiis cum rege Franciæ. Eodem anno Petrus episcopus Corbavensis consecravit novam campanam in honore Sanctæ Mariæ in ecclesia Sancti Pauli circa festum Pentecostes. Eodem anno dominus

A.D. 1331.  
The king  
visits  
France

A new bell  
at S. Paul's.

Tournament  
at Steppney,  
June 16.

Robertus de Morle fecit proclamare hastiludium apud Stebbenheth, ita quod ipse cum paucis, videlicet xxv., se defenderet contra omnes venientes. Et die statuto, scilicet xvi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Julii, venit ipse Robertus cum xxv. militibus Londonias, die Dominica, omnes vestiti tunicis et mantellis de viridi panno linetis cum rubeo sendallo, et in mantellis erant sagittæ brudatæ de auro; equitantes per mediam civitatem cum armigeris suis plusquam quinquaginta, vestitis tunicis albis quarum manicæ dextræ erant de viridi panno, et in manicis sagittæ consutæ de auro; et omnes erant larvati tam milites quam armigeri; in quorum societate erat dominus rex et comes Marescallus, et plures

Equipment  
of the  
knights.



A.D. 1331.  
June 16.

They visit  
S. Paul's.

June 17-19.  
Tournament  
at Stepney.

Fortunate  
showers.

September.  
Tournament  
in Cheap-  
side, kept by  
William of  
Montacute.

Sept. 22.  
Visit of the  
king in  
masquerade.

majores de regno; et descendentes apud Sanctum Paulum fecerunt oblationem in ecclesia ad magnum altare omnes milites. In crastino vero, videlicet die Sancti Botulphi, et duobus diebus sequentibus, celebrarunt solempne hastiludium juxta curiam domini episcopi Londoniensis.

Tempore hoc tanta fuit siccitas quod per xv. septimanas nulla omnino pluvia cecidit super terram. Qua de causa jussu regis conduxerunt omnes carectas aquaticas civitatis ad irrigandum campum in quo erant equitaturi; et hoc in vanum; nam parum profuit; sed subito parum ante diem constitutum hastiludii, tanta supervenit inundatio pluviarum quod totam illam terram ad voluntatem optime irrigaverit.

Eodem anno fuit celeberrimum hastiludium in medio civitatis Londoniæ, videlicet in Chepe, per dominum Willelmum de Montacute, militem strenuissimum, proclamatum: qui multas et varias expensas apposuit. Nam totam aream fori, inter crucem reginæ et conductum, ubi erant equitaturi, forti meremio et tabulis fecit includi, et totum pavementum strui sabulo. Fecit etiam in palatio episcopi Londoniensis, ubi hospitabatur dictus Willelmus, magnam providentiam et multa mirabilia. Statuto vero tempore hastiludii, rex, comites et barones, cum totius regni militia convenerunt Londoniis; et, die Dominica, videlicet in crastino Sancti Mathæi apostoli, prædictus Willelmus, qui erat capitaneus illius sollempnitatis, una cum rege et aliis militibus electis, omnes splendido apparatu vestiti et ad similitudinem Tartarorum larvati; venerunt etiam cum eis et tot dominæ de nobilioribus et pulcioribus regni, quæ omnes indutæ fuerunt tunicis de rubeo velveto et capis de camelino albo; et habebat unusquisque miles a dextris unam dominam cum cathena argentea eam ducendo. Rex vero habebat a latere suo dominam Elianorem sororem suam, puellam pul-

cherrimam. Hii omnes, tam milites quam dominæ, A.D. 1351.  
venerunt hora vespertarum, equitantes bini et bini per Sept. 22.  
medium Chepe, præcedentibus armigeris plusquam lxx, Procession.  
in una secta vestitis; et sequebantur eorum dextrarii  
pulcro apparatu cooperti, et sic cum tubis et aliis  
diversis instrumentorum generibus ad hospitia sua  
diverterunt. In crastino etiam, videlicet die Lunæ, die Tourna-  
Martis, et die Mercurii, illi xvi. milites qui erant in ment.  
parte interiori, a summo mane usque ad vesperam, Sept. 23-25.  
contra omnes tam alienigenas quam terrigenas viriliter  
et magnifice se defendebant. Accidit autem primo die Accident on  
hastiludii mirabile infortunium; solarium namque quod Sept. 23.  
fuerat in transversum, in quo residebant regina et  
omnes aliæ dominæ ad spectaculum intuendum, subito  
cecidit solotenus; unde multi tam dominæ quam mili-  
tes graviter fuerunt læsi et vix periculum mortis  
evaserunt.

Anno Dei xio cubice nono que kalendas  
Tobris trina dies hastas Edwarde Chep en das.<sup>1</sup>

Eodem anno, in octavis Sancti Yllarii, tenuit rex A.D. 1352.  
parliamentum Londoniis; in quo parlamento accidit Jan. 20.  
quod duo barones, videlicet Willelmus la Souche et Fight in  
dominus J. de Grey, in presentia domini regis dimi- parliament.  
cati sunt, et dominus rex jussit ambos attagiari et  
incarcerari.

Altero die duo clerici de cancellaria regis simul Fight in  
dimicati sunt in magna aula Westmonasterii, domino Westmin-  
rege existente in camera cum prælatis et magnatibus; ster hall.  
et unus occidit alterum, et alter statim suspensus est.

<sup>1</sup> The cube of eleven is 1331; S. Matthew's day is the 21st of September. The tournament began on the 23rd and lasted until the 25th. The accident took place on the 23rd, the ninth day before the

kalends of October; which is apparently the date given in this absurd complet. *Trina dies* seems to signify three days. Omitted in MS. Lansd.

A.D. 1332.  
The bishop  
of Corbavia  
dies at Grey-  
friars, on S.  
Wulfstan's  
day.

Eodem anno, die Sancti Wlstani, obiit Petrus episcopus Corbavensis apud fratres Minores Londoniis; qui fuit de ordine eorum, vir excellentissimæ vitæ et omni bonitate repletus. Ipse namque multorum episcoporum provinciæ supplebat officium in ordinibus celebrandis, ecclesiis dedicandis vel reconciliandis et ceteris omnibus ad ministerium episcopi spectantibus.

Papal ex-  
actions.

*Decima  
seannualis.*

Eodem anno dominus papa concessit regi Angliæ decimas omnium honorum ecclesiasticorum in Anglia per quadriennium, medietate sibi retenta. Hoc anno dominus papa fecit graves processus iterato contra ducem Bavarie, qui se dicebat imperatorem, et contra sibi adherentes; et pro sustinenda guerra contra eum omnes fructus beneficiorum vacantium per quadriennium reservavit.

The king  
keeps Christ-  
mas (1331-2)  
at Wells.

Quarrel of  
the arch-  
bishop of  
Canterbury  
with the  
bishop of  
Exeter, in  
June.

Anno Domini<sup>1</sup> M<sup>o</sup>CCC<sup>o</sup>XXX<sup>o</sup>II<sup>o</sup>, et ipsius regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu viro, tenuit dominus rex sollempniter Natale apud Welles usque Epiphaniam; ubi fiebant multa mirabilia sumptuosa. Archiepiscopus vero Cantuariensis, tunc visitans diocesim Bathoniensem, mandavit se inchoare visitationem suam in ecclesia Exoniensi, et postmodum in civitate Exoniensi. Episcopus vero Exoniensis<sup>2</sup> appellavit: qua appellatione non obstante, die Lunæ proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini accessit archiepiscopus ad civitatem Exoniensem. Sed non fuit sibi permissum ecclesiam neque clausum intrare, armata multitudo resistente.

A. Murim.  
p. 68.

<sup>1</sup> Anno Domini] From this point, (after a blank quarter page, and an apparently new beginning, but in the same hand,) to the year 1337, our Annals contain large paragraphs common to the Annals of

Adam of Murimuth. The possible relations of the writers are discussed in the preface. See A. Murim., ed. Hog.

<sup>2</sup> John Grandison, 1327-1369.

A. Murim.,  
p. 68.

Hiis et aliis ex causis fuit concilium provinciale Londoniis congregatum; sed propter discordiam inter archiepiscopum et suos suffraganeos sine effectu aliquo fuit terminatum. Similiter et parliamentum ibidem congregatum tempore eodem sine aliqua utili expeditione finitur. Rex tamen habuit quintadecimam a populo et decimam a civibus et burgensibus sibi per unum annum concessam. Hoc anno, circa festum

A.D. 1322.  
September.  
Provincial  
council and  
parliament.

Grant of a  
fifteenth.

A. Murim.,  
p. 69.

Sancti Laurentii, venit in Angliam dominus Edwardus le Bailol, dicens se jus habere in regno Scotie; cui adhererunt dominus Henricus de Bellomonte, comes de Asseles, Ricardus Thalebot, et multi alii nobiles, asserentes se jus habere ad terras et possessiones in dicto regno, ratione juris hereditarii vel ratione uxorum suarum, volentes ingredi Scotiam per regnum Angliæ. Sed rex Angliæ, contemplatione sororis suæ nuptæ David filio Roberti le Brus, ipsos per terram suam intrare Scotiam non permisit: unde ipsi postmodum per mare ingressi sunt Scotiam juxta abbatiam de Dunfermeline, ubi statim in littore maris resistantiam habuerunt. Sed pedites pauci, citius ad terram applicantes, omnes Scotos qui ibi fuerant fugaverunt, et plures interfecerunt, antequam viri armati poterant ad terram applicare. Postea vero infra paucos dies habuerunt conflictum prope abbatiam, ubi, auxiliante Deo, duo milia Anglicorum vicerunt xl. milia Scotorum; de quibus Scotis v. comites et alii multi interfecti et oppressi fuerunt. Et hoc totum non sua virtute sed gratia divina ipsi Anglici factum esse crediderunt, et Deum propterea laudaverunt.

August.  
Expedition  
of English  
and other  
lords, with  
Edward  
Balliol, to  
Scotland.

Great  
victory over  
the Scots.

A. Murim.,  
p. 70.

Sic igitur continuata fuit guerra in Scotia, ut præmittitur, inchoata per dominum Edwardum Bailol et alios nobiles supradictos.

Anno domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XXX<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup>, et ipsius regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu vii<sup>o</sup>, Littera Dominicalis C.: circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ multi nobiles in Anglia et viri bellicosi voluntarie et sumptibus propriis

A.D. 1323.  
June 24.  
Siege of  
Berwick.

A.D. 1158.  
July.  
Siege of  
Berwick.

adierunt Scotiam et villam ac castrum de Berewik <sup>A. Murm., p. 70.</sup>  
obsiderunt. Rex vero considerans multa vituperia sibi  
et antecessoribus suis per Scotos illata, et quod con-  
cordia facta inter ipsum et Scotos facta fuerat per  
proditionem, et ipso in minori ætate constituto ac in  
custodia matris suæ existente, quæ consilio domini  
Rogeri de Mortuomari per omnia regebatur, contra  
consilium matris suæ collecta multitudine armatorum  
ad Berewik viriliter et potenter accessit, et ibi ali-  
quandiu permansit; ubi Scoti tenentes castrum et  
villam habuerunt cum eo multos dolosos tractatus, ut  
ab extra adiutorium expectarent, sicut rei exitus de-  
claravit.

July 20.  
Defeat of  
the Scots  
in their  
attempt to  
raise the  
siege.

In festo enim Sanctæ Margaretæ virginis venerunt <sup>A. Murm., p. 70.</sup>  
Scoti in magna multitudine de tota Scotia congregati,  
cupientes obsidionem remove si possent. Quibus rex  
Angliæ cum suo exercitu peditando, ipso rege exer-  
citu precedente et omnes illari vultu et audaci  
animo confortante, ita viriliter se habebat, quod post <sup>A. Murm., p. 71.</sup>  
aliqualem numerum occisorum, dum manu ad manum  
pugnaverunt, universi Scoti sunt in fugam conversi;  
quos dictus rex cum exercitu suo occidendo et fugando  
per quinque miliaria sequebatur, ita quod vix aliqui  
ex eis evaserunt magni, nisi pedites et agrestes. Nu-  
merus vero occisorum per aestimationem se extendebat  
ad xl. milia. Et cito post reversus est rex ad eos  
quos dimisit circa obsidionem castri et villæ de Bere-  
wik, quod castrum cum villa cito redebantur eidem,  
ita quod dicebatur tunc publice guerram Scotiæ tunc  
fore finaliter terminatum, quia nullus remansit de  
natione illa qui posset, sciret aut vellet, homines ad  
prælium congregare aut regere congregatos.

Surrender  
of Berwick.

Solemn  
thanks-  
giving in  
London.

Auditis rumoribus ~~Londoni~~ de regis victoria, facta  
fuit sollempnis processio a toto clero et populo civitatis  
ab ecclesia Sancti Pauli usque ad ecclesiam Trinitatis,  
ornatu pulcherrimo et in capis pretiosis, et reliquiis  
portatis, cum "Te Deum laudamus" et aliis lætitiæ

canticis, eundo et redeundo, et dedit omnis populus laudem Deo in choreis et tripudiis, multum gaudentes de victoria ab Omnipotenti Deo facta.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1253  
July 2

A. Murm.  
p. 71

Facta igitur voluntate regis de hiis qui fuerunt in villa et castro de Berewik, et relicta illi nomine suo custodia, quia aestimabat omnia esse sua jure hereditario ac etiam de novo conquestu, dimisit Edwardum Bailol cum aliis nobilibus ad custodiam totius regni Scotie, et ipsemet rex Anglie cum modica familia loca devota Anglie causa devotionis magne ac peregrinationis est profectus. Prelati vero totius regni Scotie in Franciam fugerunt, et aliqui ad summum pontificem accesserunt, conquerentes ei ac regi Francie de eorum infortunio adiutorium et remedium requirentes, sed hucusque suo desiderio sunt frustrati.

Edward  
Bailiol left  
in Scotland.

The king  
leaves on  
pilgrimage.

Complaints  
of the  
Scottish  
prelates

A. Murm.  
p. 72

Hoc anno, parum ante festum Sancti Michaelis, vacavit ecclesia Dunelmie per mortem domini Lodowici de Bellomonte. Et cito post festum Sancti Michaelis capitulum Dunelmie elegit unum monachum ejusdem ecclesie nomine . . . qui per archiepiscopum Eboracensem fuerat confirmatus et per ipsum archiepiscopum in ecclesia Eboracensi sollempniter consecratus, non obstante fama per totam Angliam volante, quod papa ipsum episcopatum domino Ricardo de Bury clerico domini regis, ad preces ipsius regis contulerat, quod rei exitus postmodum comprobavit. Nam idem

Death of  
bishop  
Lodowic  
of Durham.

A. Murm.  
p. 73.

*Ricardus de Bury  
episcopus Dunelmie.*

dominus Ricardus cito post festum Nativitatis Domini, optentis litteris apostolicis super sua provisione, auctori-

The bishop  
chosen by  
successor him  
reported  
after consecration.

Richard of  
Bury consecrated.

tate apostolica in monasterio de Cherteseye se fecit per do-

*Auditis . . . facta*] Not in the editions of Adam of Murimuth's Chronicle.

*Facta*] Here again the two Annals begin to agree almost verbatim.

The monk's name was Robert of Graystones. It is not, however, given in Murimuth's Chronicle, which throws on this part of the narrative to a further chapter, p. 78.



A.D. 1333.  
Consecra-  
tion of  
Richard of  
Bury.

minum Wyntoniensem episcopum consecrari, et a domino rege optinuit sibi temporalia ipsius episcopatus integre liberari, quod prius dicto monacho facere denegavit. Quo facto idem monachus electus et consecratus ad claustrum sine episcopatu episcopus est reversus, et cito postea obiit.

A. Murim.,  
p. 74.

October.  
Archbishop  
Mepham  
dies.

Hoc<sup>1</sup> anno, circa festum Sancti Kalixti papæ, vacavit ecclesia Cantuariensis per mortem magistri Simonis de Mepham, qui viio kalendas Novembris Cantuariæ est sepultus. Cujus loco capitulum

A. Murim.,  
p. 72.

John Strat-  
ford suc-  
ceeds,  
Dec. 1.

Cantuariense magistrum Johannem de Stratford Wyntoniensem episcopum postularunt, faciendo de necessitate virtutem. Sciverant enim quod dominus scripsit summo pontifici, et ipse fuit bene in gratia papæ. Cui papa providit de dicto archiepiscopatu primo die Decembris, non virtute postulationis capituli Cantuariensis, sed proprio suo motu.

Dec. 1.  
Translation  
of the bishop  
of Worcester  
to Winches-  
ter.

Eodem anno, primo die Decembris, transtulit papa magistrum Adam de Orleton de ecclesia Wygorniensis ad ecclesiam Wyntoniensem, ad preces regis Franciæ, qui prius fuit episcopus Herfordiæ. Cujus translationem dominus rex Angliæ non habebat accep-

A. Murim.,  
p. 73.

The king is  
offended  
and detains  
the tempor-  
alties.

tam, imponens sibi quod, cum fuisset missus ad regem Franciæ, plus studuit placere regi Franciæ quam negotia Angliæ utiliter procurare, et ideo rex Franciæ scripsit domino papæ pro episcopatu Wyntoniensi sibi transferendo. Item ex eo rex Angliæ fuit magis offensus, quod ipse pro alio<sup>2</sup> scripserat domino papæ pro eodem episcopatu, et preces suæ non sunt exauditiæ. Ideo retinuit dominus rex temporalia episcopatus Wyntoniensis in manibus suis usque in diem Veneris proximam post exaltationem Sanctæ Crucis. Quo die archi-

<sup>1</sup> Adam Murimouth, p. 72.

<sup>2</sup> "Scilicet pro domino Simone | " de Monteacuto," A. Murimouth,  
p. 73.

A. Murm.,  
p. 73.

episcopus et alii episcopi in parlamento Londoniis rega-  
verunt regem pro ipso, et restituta sunt ei temporalia.

A.D. 1327.  
October.A. Murm.,  
p. 74.

Hoc<sup>1</sup> anno dominus Edwardus Baylol, rex Scotiae

Parliament  
at Berwick.

*E. Baylol  
coronatus.*

coronatus, tenuit parliamentum cito  
post festum Sancti Michaelis; ad quod  
parlamentum venerunt nobiles regni

A. Murm.,  
p. 75.

Angliae terras et possessiones ibidem habentes; et finito  
parlamento sunt in pace reversi. Hoc anno tenuit rex

The king  
keeps  
Christmas  
at Walling-  
ford.

Natale Domini apud Wallingford cum regina prae-  
gnante, et finito festo dimisit eam apud Wodestok, et pe-

A.D. 1328.  
Feb. 21.

perit ibi filiam. Ipse vero rex, post Purificationem  
Beatae Mariae, transtulit se versus Eboracum ad tenen-

Parliament  
at York.

dum parliamentum ibidem, quod die Lunae in secunda  
hebdomada Quadragesimae inchoavit. Ad quod parlia-

mentum vocatus fuit Edwardus rex Scotiae, sed non  
venit propter insidias inimicorum suorum in insulis

juxta Scotiam latitantium; propter quod misit excu-  
tores solempnes, scilicet dominum H. de Bellesmonte et

dominum W. de Monteacuto et alios milites et barones.

A. Murm.,  
p. 75.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CCC<sup>o</sup>XXX<sup>o</sup>III<sup>o</sup> incipiente in Annuntia-  
tione Dominica secundum cursum ecclesiae Anglicanae

June.  
The king  
receives the  
homage of  
Edward  
Balliol.

et currente cum ecclesia Romana, anno vero regni  
regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu VIII<sup>o</sup>, littera Domi-

nicalis B;<sup>2</sup> circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptiste rex  
Angliae recepit homagium Edwardi Baylol regis Scotiae

apud Novum Castrum super Tynam; et cito postea  
recepit homagium ducis Britanniae pro comitatu

Richemundiae.

Eodem anno facta sunt hastiludia pulcherrima in  
Smethefelde Londoniis per tres dies;

Tournament  
in Smethe-  
felde.

*Hastiludium  
in Smethefelde.*

et fuerunt ibi dominus rex, dux Bri-  
tanniae, et multi comites et barones

omnes hastiludentes.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Hoc anno] Ad. Murimuth, p. 74.

<sup>2</sup> Anno . . . B.] Not in A. Mari-  
mouth.

<sup>3</sup> Eodem . . . hastiludentes] Not  
in A. Murimuth.

- A. D. 1224.  
July 12.  
Council at  
Notting-  
ham.
- Parliament  
and convoca-  
tion at  
London, in  
September.
- News from  
Scotland.
- Money  
grants.
- Proposal of  
a crusade.
- Oct. 9.  
The arch-  
bishop goes  
to Canter-  
bury.
- The king  
spends the  
winter in  
Scotland.
- and Christ-  
mas at  
Roxburgh.
- Postmodum<sup>1</sup> dominus rex vocavit omnes praelatos et magnates Angliæ quod infra sex dies post translationem Sancti Thomæ martyris venirent ad eum apud Nottingham pro consilio et aliis tractatibus habendis ibidem. Et tunc ordinavit parlamentum Londoniis. Et similiter archiepiscopus convocavit clerum Londoniis apud Sanctam Paulum, die Lunæ post festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis. Et quia nova venerunt ad parlamentum quod Scoti omnes insurrexerunt, et ceperunt dominum Ricardum Thalebot et vi. alios milites, et multos pedites occiderunt, rex promisit se iturum versus Scotiam pro Scotorum malitia refrænanda; et ideo concessum fuit sibi a populo quintus decimus denarius de temporali-  
bus, et de civitatibus et burgensibus decimus denarius. Clerus vero concessit unam decimam.
- In dicto<sup>2</sup> parlamento tractabatur similiter de passagio in Terram Sanctam, et concessit rex coram omnibus quod adiret Terram Sanctam propriis sumptibus. Sed tempus certum inchoandi iter non expressit; sed ordinavit mittere archiepiscopum Cantuariensem ad dominum papam et ad regem Franciæ, ut possent de tempore concordare, ita quod illi duo reges possent cum suis potentiis simul dictum iter arripere. Non longe post, videlicet in festo Sancti Dionysii, Johannes archiepiscopus predictus intravit ecclesiam suam Cantuariæ cum maxima sollempnitate, et convivium magnum more solito celebravit.
- Eodem anno, cito post festum Sancti Michaelis, rex se transtulit versus marchiam Scotiæ; et in illis finibus cum magna difficultate et labore hyemavit. Et audito quod comes de Asseles fuit proditiose conversus ad Scotos, et quod dominus Henricus de Beumond fuit in quodam castro obsessus a Scotis, intravit Scotiam et obsidionem fecit amoveri; et tenuit festum Natalis apud Rokesborhe.

A. Murim.,  
p. 75.A. Murim.,  
p. 76.A. Murim.,  
p. 76.

<sup>1</sup> Postmodum] A. Murim., p. 75. | <sup>2</sup> In dicto] A. Murim., p. 76.

A. Murim.,  
p. 77.

Hoc anno<sup>1</sup> circa festum Sancti Martini, dominus Edwardus de Boun, frater comitis Herfordiæ, miles strenuissimus, fuit submersus in marchia Scotiæ, dum voluit liberasse domicellum suum fugantem prædam animalium per aquam, ita quod neuter evasit.

A.D. 1284.  
November.  
Edward  
de Boun  
drowned.

Eodem anno, in nocte Sancti Clementis, tanta fuit inundatio maris per totum regnum Angliæ et maxime in Thamisia, quod muri maritimi rupti sunt, et animalia infinita submersa; et terræ fructifera in salsuginem sunt conversæ, quod ad fertilitatem solitam per multa tempora non speratur posse redire.

Overflow of  
the Thames,  
Nov. 28.

A. Murim.,  
p. 77.

Hoc anno, iiii<sup>to</sup> die Decembris, obiit papa Johannes xxii<sup>us</sup> in palatio suo Avinionæ, et in ecclesia beate Mariæ eidem palatio contigua est sepultus, in qua ipse fuit episcopus ante cardinalatus honorem. Vacavit autem sedes apostolica diebus xv., quia xx<sup>ta</sup> die ejusdem mensis Decembris fuit electus in papam frater Jacobus tituli Sanctæ Priscæ presbyter cardinalis, qui fuit monachus ordinis Cisterciensis, et magister in Theologia, de comitatu Flixensi<sup>2</sup> juxta partes Tholosanas oriundus; vocatusque est Benedictus xii<sup>us</sup>.

The pope  
dies, Dec. 4.

Benedict  
XII. suc-  
ceeds.  
Dec. 20.

Eodem anno<sup>3</sup> duo Lombardi dimicati sunt in civitate, quorum unus volens occidere alium graviter eum vulneravit, statimque fugit ad ecclesiam Omnium Sanctorum in Garocherche, quæ prope fuit. Et continuo venerunt ballivi et ministri civitatis eum multis ex præcepto Reginaldi de Conduetu tunc majoris civitatis; dictum fugitivum de ecclesia vi extrahentes, posuerunt in carcerem de Neugate. Quod audiens archiepiscopus, cito venit Londonias, et dictum majorem fecit citari.

A Lombard  
wounds  
another,  
taken refuge  
in All Saints,  
Garoch-  
cherche  
street, and  
is dragged  
away by the  
mayor's  
officers.

<sup>1</sup> Hoc anno] A. Murimuth, p. 77.

<sup>2</sup> Flixensi] Fuxensi, A. Murim., p. 77; the county of Foix.

<sup>3</sup> Eodem anno] This paragraph is not in Adam of Murimuth's Chronicle.

A.D. 1334.  
The arch-  
bishop re-  
monstrates,  
and the  
mayor  
orders the  
man to be  
restored to  
the church.

The arch-  
bishop im-  
poses pen-  
ance.

A.D. 1335.  
January.  
Mission  
from France  
for peace  
with the  
Scots.

The king on  
the Scottish  
march.

coram eo in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, sedensque coram summo altari, venit major cum melioribus civitatis, stans coram archiepiscopo ante gradus. Quem archiepiscopus, opponens de hujusmodi transgressione facta contra pacem Dei et ecclesie libertatem; et excusans se major multis allegationibus, tandem se submitit gratiae et ordinationi archiepiscopi; qui praecepit ut ille homo de carcere educeretur, et per dictum majorem in eandem ecclesiam de qua fuerat extractus restitueretur. Quod et factum est, comitante archiepiscopo et multa turba hominum per medium civitatis, usque ad dictam ecclesiam Omnium Sanctorum. Captivo itaque reducto et in ecclesia sic restituto, archiepiscopus ibidem tam majori quam suis ministris pro tam enormi facto poenitentiam condignam indixit.

Hoc anno,<sup>1</sup> cito post Epiphaniam, rex Franciae misit nuncios regi Angliae, scilicet episcopum Abrincorum et quendam baronem, pro pace Scotorum; et tunc apud Nottingham concessae fuerunt treugae usque ad festum Sancti Johannis proxime tunc futurum. Postmodum,<sup>2</sup> circa festum Sancti Michaelis, multi Scoti venerunt ad pacem, et praecipue comes de Asseles; et comes de Morrif captus fuit apud Edenesburgh, et in Anglia carceri mancipatus. Dominus Ricardus de Talebot pro duobus milibus marcis fuit redemptus.

Anno Domini<sup>3</sup> m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xxxv<sup>o</sup>, domini papae Benedicti anno primo, regis vero Edwardi tertii a conquestu anno ix<sup>o</sup>, fuit idem rex in marchia Scotiae contra suos inimicos, sed nichil efficaciter expeditum. Nam mediantibus nunciis papae et regis Franciae multi tractatus pacis inutiles habebantur, et multae treugae ex parte Scottorum subdole agentium concessae fuerunt, et illis

A. Murim.,  
pp. 77, 78.

A. Murim.,  
p. 79.

<sup>1</sup> Hoc anno] A. Murimuth, p. 77.

<sup>2</sup> Postmodum . . . redemptus] A. Murimuth, p. 78.

<sup>3</sup> Anno Domini . . . clero] A. Murimuth, p. 79; with some variations.

A. Murim., p. 79. pendentibus interfecerunt comitem de Anzeles. Hoc anno habuit rex decimam a Burgensibus, quin decimam ab aliis, et decimam a clero. A.D. 1327.  
Grants of the year.

Eodem anno.<sup>1</sup> die Lune proxima post festum Epiphaniæ, venit Londonias quidam hæreticus nomine frater Ranulfus, in habitu heremitico: qui prius fuerat de ordine fratrum Minorum et apostatavit. Hic multa contra fidem catholicam et sacramenta ecclesiæ superstitiose ac pertinaciter proponebat eorum magistris Theologis tam religiosis quam secularibus, et similiter coram episcopo Stephano. Qua de causa fecit eum episcopus incarcerari apud Storteforde, donec deliberaret de eo quid foret faciendum. Sed non longe post ibidem moriebatur. A.D. 1327.  
A heretic.  
apostate.  
from the  
Franciscans,  
imprisoned  
at Stortford.  
H. de  
Barre.

A. Murim., p. 80. Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CC<sup>o</sup>XXX<sup>o</sup>VI<sup>o</sup>, papa Benedicti II<sup>o</sup>, regis vero Edwardi decimo, in mense Septembris obiit J. de Eltham, comes Cornubie et frater domini regis, in Scotia. September.  
John of  
Eltham dies.

Obiit J. de Eltham Comes Cornubie.

Cujus corpus venit Londonias iiii<sup>to</sup> idus Januariæ, et apud Sanctam Trinitatem pernoctavit. In crastino, videlicet die Sabbati, delatum est apud Sanctum Paulum cum maxima sollempnitate, clero et populo omnibusque religiosis præcedentibus: et ibidem erat illa nocte. In die Dominica Missis ibidem celebratis delatum est apud Westmonasterium, et in crastino, videlicet die Lune, exequiis solempniter pro eo celebratis, per dominum Johannem archiepiscopum honorifice traditur sepultura, domino rege præsentem cum multis prælatis, comitibus et baronibus. Et omnes tam religiosi quam seculares qui ob causam dictæ sepulture convenerant in convivio remanserunt: similiter totus chorus Sancti Pauli fuit in habitu ad prandium.<sup>2</sup> His burial  
at West  
minster.  
January 13,  
1327.  
Funeral  
mass.

<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno] The following paragraph is not in A. Murimuth. It is followed by a blank half column in the MS.

<sup>2</sup> Anno Domini . . . prandium]

A. Murimuth only notes the death and burial of John of Eltham without any particulars of the ceremonial, pp. 80, 81.



A.D. 1337.  
February.  
Parliament  
at London.

Eodem anno,<sup>1</sup> in principio Quadragesimæ, tenuit rex  
parliamentum Londoniis; in quo parlamento dominus

Edwardus primogenitus regis factus

*dux Cornubiæ.* fuit dux Cornubiæ; dominus Willel-  
mus de Monteacuto comes Salesburie;

Promotions  
in the  
peerage.

dominus Henricus de Lancastria comes Derby; dominus  
Willelmus Boun comes Norhamtoniæ; dominus Wil-  
lelmus de Clintone comes Huntindoniæ; dominus

The mayor  
knighted.

Hugo de Audele comes Gloucestriæ; dominus Robertus  
de Offorde comes Suthfolchiæ; et dominus Johannes  
de Pulteneye, tunc major civitatis Londoniæ, factus fuit

The king at  
S. Paul's  
Mar. 28.

miles cum multis aliis.<sup>2</sup> Die Veneris in media Quad-  
ragesima venit rex ad Sanctum Paulum causa pere-  
grinationis cum paucis, et primo coram Annunciatione  
beate Virginis optulit xii. florenos, ad summum altare  
unum pannum de Torkyc, et ad crucem xxiiii. florenos.<sup>3</sup>

The king  
assembles  
his fleet in  
the Thames.

Anno Domini m<sup>ccc</sup>xxxvii<sup>o</sup> rex tenuit parlamen-  
tum Londoniis, et habuit in proposito mare transeundum,  
pro qua causa fecit venire Londonias omnes naves  
Angliæ, et fuerunt in Tamisia ferme per totam æstatem,  
quod multis displicuit et maxime illis de portubus<sup>4</sup>  
et aliis nautis, qui maximum dispendium ex mora per-  
tulerunt, et plures eorum naves suas vendebant pro  
dispensis et victualibus suis. Eodem anno unus de  
famulis domini Ricardi Atepole, pincernæ domini regis,  
decapitatus fuit Londoniis pro eo quod insultum fecit  
cuidam advenæ in præsentia regis. Eodem anno, circa

A comet at  
Midsummer.

*Cometa.*

festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ appa-  
ruit cometa inter orientem et septen-  
trionem, expandens comas versus occidentem, et visa  
est fere per ii. menses paulatim progrediens usque in  
occidentem, et ibidem evanuit.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Eodem anno] This section  
agrees in sense, but not verbally,  
with Murimuth, p. 81.

<sup>2</sup> Johannes de Pulteneye . . . aliis]  
Not in A. Murimuth. A blank half  
column follows in the MS.

<sup>3</sup> Die . . . florenos] Not in A.  
Murimuth.

<sup>4</sup> portubus] porticibus MS.

<sup>5</sup> Anno Domini . . . evanuit]  
Not in A. Murimuth.

A Murinus  
p. 83.

Eodem anno xviii<sup>o</sup> die Decembris, venerunt duo cardinales in Angliam, missi a domino papa pro pace reformanda inter reges

A.D. 1307.  
Dec. 18.

Arrival of two cardinals to make peace.

Francie et Anglie, videlicet dominus Petrus tituli Sancte Praxedis presbyter cardinalis, et dominus Bertrandus Sancte Marie in Aquiro diaconus cardinalis, traxeruntque moram in Anglia fere per vii menses, videlicet a festo Sancti Thomae apostoli usque ad festum translationis beati Thomae martyris. Sed parum vel nichil profuit eorum mora; perceperunt tamen de clero, nomine procuracionum pro tribus annis, more suo, quatuor denarios de marca, et multa alia dona et exennia. Decimo vero die Julii mare transierunt una cum archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et episcopo [de] Duresme.

They leave England July 10, 1307.

Anno<sup>2</sup> Domini mccc<sup>o</sup>xxxviii<sup>o</sup>, vii<sup>o</sup> idus Aprilis, obiit

A.D. 1308.

Obiit Stephanus de Gravesend.

Stephanus de Gravesend, episcopus Londoniensis, apud Storteforde, in domibus rectoris, et vi<sup>o</sup> kalendas Maii

Bishop of London died Apr. 6, 1308, aged 67.

honorifice traditur sepultura in ecclesia sua Londoniensi per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, presentibus domino rege, duobus cardinalibus, cum multis episcopis, abbatibus et prioribus, comitibus et baronibus; qui xx annis sedit in episcopatu.

Anno Domini mccc<sup>o</sup>xxxviii<sup>o</sup>, die Iamæ videlicet in crastino Inventionis sancte Crucis, electus fuit magister Ricardus de Binteworth in episcopum Londoniensem unanimi assensu et concordia omnium canonicorum; et die Dominica, videlicet iiii<sup>o</sup> idus Julii, consecratus fuit apud Lamhethe per episcopum Cicestrensem, per commissionem archiepiscopi qui tunc erat in partibus

May 3.  
Richard Binteworth elected bishop consecrated July 12.

For this definite date Murinus has "circa festum Sancti Andree," p. 83, but his details on the cardinals' visit are a good deal fuller. Anno] The death of bishop Gravesend is only slightly noted in

A Murinus, p. 87; and the account of the election and consecration of his successor is much shorter; the early acts of bishop Binteworth are omitted altogether.

A.D. 1338.  
July 12.  
The new  
bishop's  
procession  
from Lam-  
beth to be  
enthroned  
at S. Paul's.

transmarinis, archiepiscopo Dublinensi, episcopis Rof-  
fensi, Cestrensi et Saresbiriensi ac aliis ibidem existen-  
tibus. Et statim Missa celebrata, eodem die, venit  
idem episcopus equitando de Lamethethe per mediam  
civitatem, descenditque et intravit ecclesiam Sancti  
Michaelis in foro ad se discalciandum, et, processione  
chori ibidem sibi obviantem, nudis pedibus intravit  
ecclesiam suam, et ductus est eorum summo altare, ubi  
oratione ac oblatione facta perrexit in vestiarius ad  
se præparandum et pontificalibus suis induendum; et  
sic ductus est per archidiaconum Cantuariensem, cujus  
est officium intronizandi, ad sedem sibi præparatam in  
loco eminenti juxta magnum altare; ubi intronizatus  
fuit per dictum archidiaconum. Et dictis ibidem  
orationibus per decanum, ac cantato "Te Deum lauda-  
mus," osculabatur omnes canonicos et alios de choro.

Interdict  
twice at  
S. Paul's.

Eodem anno interdicta fuit ecclesia Sancti Pauli  
Londoniis bis, et cimiterium semel, pro homicidio et  
aliis enormibus violenter ibidem perpetratis.

A.D. 1339.  
March 24.  
Dedication  
of altars at  
S. Paul's, by  
the bishop.

Anno Domini m<sup>o</sup>ccc<sup>o</sup>xxx<sup>o</sup>ix<sup>o</sup>, die Mercurii proxima  
ante diem Paschæ, quæ fuit ix<sup>o</sup> kalendas Aprilis,  
Ricardus episcopus dedicavit summum altare in eccle-  
sia Sancti Pauli Londoniis cum duobus altaribus  
lateralibus, quæ capitularia altaria appellantur. Sum-  
mum vero altare consecravit in honorem Sancti Pauli;  
illud ex parte boreali in honorem Sancti Athelberti  
regis et confessoris, ac etiam dictæ ecclesiæ fundatoris;  
aliud ex parte australi consecravit in honorem Sancti  
Melliti confessoris, primi Londoniensis episcopi. Quibus  
dedicatis, Missam ibidem celebravit. Et in crastino  
ibidem crisma consecravit, ac totum officium illius  
diei perfecit. Similiter die Paschæ, Ascensionis, Pen-  
tecostes et omnibus diebus festivis præsens fuit, quia  
ecclesiam necnon et totam civitatem suam multum  
dilexit et honoravit.

Repairs of  
the steeple.

Eodem anno summitas campanilis Sancti Pauli cum  
cruce et pomello fuerunt de novo reparate, ob quam

causam die Sancte Marise Magdalene Ricardus episcopus, Gilbertus<sup>1</sup> decanus cum omnibus ministris ecclesie sollempnem processionem fecerunt circa ecclesiam et cimiterium in capis sericis ac nudis pedibus. Episcopus vero reliquias que in pomello et cruce fuerunt invente, una cum aliis diversis reliquiis, in uno vase pretioso, discalciatus cum magna reverentia et multis luminaribus in processione, deportans usque ad hostium testudinis ecclesie australis; ibique dictas reliquias tradidit camerario ecclesie et aliis de choro, qui commodius poterant ascendere ad dictum negotium peragendum; sicque fuerunt dictae reliquiae reconditae in summitate crucis et in duobus brachiis ac in pomello ad laudem Domini et ad tuitionem dicti campanilis. Acta sunt haec per dominum Nicholaum Housebonde, veteris operis tunc praepositum, et Johannem de Clabetone, tunc dictae ecclesie camerarium, cum aliis de choro jubilantibus ac Deum laudantibus.

A.D. 1299.  
July 22.  
Reliquaries  
in the  
cathedral.

Procession  
with relics.

Eodem anno rex mare transivit cum exercitu suo contra Philippum de Valois, et traxit moram apud Andwerp et aliis locis adjacentibus per totam yemem; et factae sunt confederationes multae inter regem et Bavarium, qui dicebatur imperator; et etiam inter alios marchiones et comites de Allemannia, et in partibus illis regina Anglia peperit filium quem vocavit Leonem.<sup>2</sup>

The king  
went to  
Andwerp to  
help the  
emperor.

Birth of  
Edward  
there.

Eodem anno, viii<sup>o</sup> die Decembris, obiit Ricardus episcopus, et xiii<sup>o</sup> die Decembris traditur sepulture in ecclesia Sancti Pauli. In crastino Conversionis beati Pauli electus fuit in episcopum magister Radulfus de Stratford, consanguineus archiepiscopi.

Dec. 8.  
Death of the  
bishop: his  
successor  
chosen.  
Jan. 25, 1299.

<sup>1</sup> Gilbert de Bruera, dean of St Paul's, succeeded John of Evesdon in 1287, and died in 1353. These details are not given by A. Murimuth.

Q 4549.

<sup>2</sup> Eodem . . . [Leonem]. Slightly shorter in Adam Murimuth, p. 26.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CCC<sup>o</sup>.<sup>1</sup>

A.D. 1341.  
April 29.  
Matilda  
Montagu,  
blessed  
abbess of  
Barking.

Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>CCC<sup>o</sup>XL<sup>o</sup>, die Dominica in fine mensis Aprilis, videlicet in vigilia Sancti Erkenwaldi, domina Mathildis de Mounthagu benedicta fuit in abbatissam de Berking ad episcopo Radulfo Londoniensi, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli ad summum altare, cum maxima sollempnitate; presentibus domino episcopo Elyensi fratre suo, ac priorissa de Haliwelle sorore dictæ abbatissæ.

<sup>1</sup> The details of this year, about thirteen lines of manuscript, have been erased with a penknife which has cut away the surface of the membrane. A few words can be

made out here and there; "pro-  
" cessionem . . . . . ad ecclesiam  
" Sancti Pauli . . . . . cum dalei  
" cantu et melodia magna et  
" multis episcopis presentibus."

END OF VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTISWOOD  
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.  
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.  
[16202.—750.—4/82.]

C. 3332